MSC1000G

Management Switch Card

User's Guide

Version 3.90
3/2008
Edition 1

ZyXEL

www.zyxel.com

About This User's Guide

Intended Audience

This manual is intended for administrators who want to configure the IES-5000 using the web configurator or command line interface. You should have at least a basic knowledge of TCP/IP networking concepts and topology.

Related Documentation

- IES-5000 Series User's Guide

  Refer to the IES-5000 Series User's Guide for directions on installation, connections, maintenance, hardware trouble shooting and safety warnings.
- ALC1248G, ALC1272G, SLC1248G, VLC1224G and VOP1248G Line Card User's Guides

  These user's guides introduce the line cards and give detailed information about the line card's features and hardware.
- ZyXEL Web Site

  Please refer to www.zyxel.com for additional support documentation and product certifications.

User Guide Feedback

Help us help you. Send all User Guide-related comments, questions or suggestions for improvement to the following address, or use e-mail instead. Thank you!

The Technical Writing Team,
ZyXEL Communications Corp.,
6 Innovation Road II,
Science-Based Industrial Park,
Hsinchu, 300, Taiwan.

E-mail: techwriters@zyxel.com.tw

Document Conventions

Warnings and Notes

These are how warnings and notes are shown in this User's Guide.

Warnings tell you about things that could harm you or your device.

Notes tell you other important information (for example, other things you may need to configure or helpful tips) or recommendations.

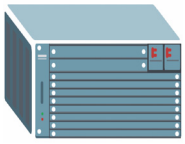
Syntax Conventions

- The MSC1000G Management Switch Card may be referred to as the "MSC1000G", the "MSC", the "management switch card", the "device", the "switch" or the "system" in this User's Guide.
- "IES-5000" refers to the IES-5000 series system including the main and splitter chassis and their cards. The IES-5000 may be referred to as the "IES".
- The ALC1248G-51 for ADSL over POTS (Annex A) Line Card may be referred to as the "ALC1248G", the "ALC" or the "line card" in this User's Guide.
- The ALC1248G-53 for ADSL over ISDN (Annex B) Line Card may be referred to as the "ALC1248G", the "ALC" or the "line card" in this User's Guide.
- The ALC1272G ADSL2/2+ Line Card may be referred to as the "ALC1272G", the "ALC" or the "line card" in this User's Guide.
- The SLC1248G SHDSL Line Card may be referred to as the "SLC1248G", the "SLC" or the "line card" in this User's Guide.
- The VLC1224G VDSL Line Card may be referred to as the "VLC1224G", the "VLC" or the "line card" in this User's Guide.
- The VOP1248G VoIP Line Card may be referred to as the "VOP1248G", the "VOP" or the "line card" in this User's Guide.
- Product labels, screen names, field labels and field choices are all in **bold** font.
- A key stroke is denoted by square brackets and uppercase text, for example, [ENTER] means the "enter" or "return" key on your keyboard.
- "Enter" means for you to type one or more characters and then press the [ENTER] key. "Select" or "choose" means for you to use one of the predefined choices.
- A right angle bracket (>) within a screen name denotes a mouse click. For example, **Maintenance > Log > Log Setting** means you first click **Maintenance** in the navigation panel, then the **Log** sub menu and finally the **Log Setting** tab to get to that screen.

- Units of measurement may denote the “metric” value or the “scientific” value. For example, “k” for kilo may denote “1000” or “1024”, “M” for mega may denote “1000000” or “1048576” and so on.

Icons Used in Figures

Figures in this User’s Guide may use the following generic icons. The IES-5000 icon is not an exact representation of your device.

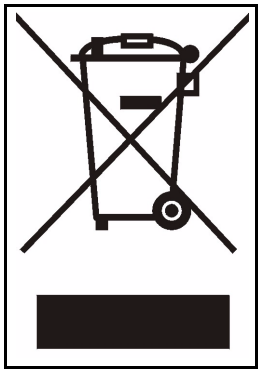
IES-5000 	Computer	Notebook computer
Server	Telephone	Switch
Router		

Safety Warnings

For your safety, be sure to read and follow all warning notices and instructions.

- Do NOT use this product near water, for example, in a wet basement or near a swimming pool.
- Do NOT expose your device to dampness, dust or corrosive liquids.
- Do NOT store things on the device.
- Do NOT install, use, or service this device during a thunderstorm. There is a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- Connect ONLY suitable accessories to the device.
- ONLY qualified service personnel should service or disassemble this device.
- Make sure to connect the cables to the correct ports.
- Place connecting cables carefully so that no one will step on them or stumble over them.
- Always disconnect all cables from this device before servicing or disassembling.
- Do not use the device outside, and make sure all the connections are indoors. There is a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- CAUTION: RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY (on the motherboard) IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS. Dispose them at the applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. For detailed information about recycling of this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the store where you purchased the product.
- Do NOT obstruct the device ventilation slots, as insufficient airflow may harm your device.
- Use only No. 26 AWG (American Wire Gauge) or larger telecommunication line cord.
- Warning! To avoid risk of electric shock, remove only one card at a time and do not place fingers or objects inside the chassis. Cover empty slots with slot covers.
- Refer also to the IES-5000 Series User's Guide and follow all safety warnings for installation, connections, maintenance and hardware trouble shooting.

This product is recyclable. Dispose of it properly.



Contents Overview

Introduction **49**

Getting to Know Your MSC1000G 51
Hardware Connections 61

Web Configurator **67**

The Web Configurator 69
Tutorials 81
Access Control List Screens 87
Alarm Screens 119
Cluster Screens 131
Diagnostic Screens 137
Maintenance Screens 147
Multicast Screens 151
DSL Port Setup Screens 161
Profile Screens 237
Statistics Screens 267
Switch Screens 305
Sys Screens 333
VLAN Screens 345
VoIP 353
Config Save 383

Commands **385**

Commands 387
acl Commands 391
alarm Commands 419
clear Commands 427
cluster Commands 429
config Commands 435
diagnostic Commands 437
ip Commands 447
lcman Commands 453
multicast Commands 457
port Commands 473
profile Commands 527
show Commands 575
switch Commands 613

sys Commands 649
vlan Commands 673
voip Commands 677
Firmware and Configuration File Maintenance 695

Troubleshooting and Product Specifications 701

Troubleshooting 703
Product Specifications 711

Appendices and Index 723

Table of Contents

About This User's Guide **3**

Document Conventions **4**

Safety Warnings **6**

Contents Overview **9**

Table of Contents **11**

List of Tables **37**

List of Figures **43**

Part I: Introduction **49**

Chapter 1
Getting to Know Your MSC1000G **51**

1.1 Introduction 51
1.1.1 Applications 51
1.2 Ways to Manage the MSC1000G 53
1.3 Good Habits for Managing the MSC1000G 53
1.4 Features 54

Chapter 2
Hardware Connections **61**

2.1 Front Panel 61
2.2 LEDs 61
2.3 Ports and Connections 62
2.3.1 Alarm Connections 63
2.3.2 Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces 64
2.3.3 SFP Slots 64

Part II: Web Configurator **67**

Chapter 3
The Web Configurator **69**

3.1 Web Configurator Introduction 69
3.2 System Login 69
3.3 Navigation Panel 70
3.4 Saving Your Configuration 76
3.5 Logging Out of the Web Configurator 77
3.6 System Info 77
3.6.1 Card Status Details 78

Chapter 4
Tutorials 81

4.1 Initial Configuration 81
4.2 H.248 Configuration Example 83

Chapter 5
Access Control List Screens 87

5.1 DHCP Relay Overview 87
5.1.1 DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) 87
5.1.2 Private Format 87
5.1.3 TR-101 Format 88
5.1.4 PPPoE Intermediate Agent 89
5.2 DHCP Relay Screen 90
5.2.1 Example: DHCP Relay for Two VLANs 91
5.3 DHCP Snooping 92
5.3.1 Anti-IP Address Spoofing 93
5.4 DHCP Snooping Configuration 93
5.4.1 DHCP Snooping Slot Screen 95
5.4.2 Example: DHCP Snooping 96
5.5 Downstream Broadcast Screen 97
5.5.1 Downstream Broadcast Slot Screen 99
5.6 MAC Count Screen 100
5.6.1 MAC Count Slot Screen 102
5.7 MAC Filter Screen 103
5.7.1 MAC Filter Slot Screen 105
5.8 OUI Filter 106
5.8.1 OUI Filter Slot Screen 108
5.9 Packet Filter Screen 109
5.10 Packet Filter Slot Screen 111
5.11 IEEE 802.1x 112
5.11.1 RADIUS 113
5.12 802.1X PNAC Port Setup Screen 113
5.12.1 802.1X PNAC Slot Screen 115
5.13 RADIUS Screen 116
5.14 Upstream Broadcast Control Screen 117

Chapter 6
Alarm Screens 119

6.1 Current Alarm Screen 119
6.2 History Alarm Screen 120
6.3 Alarm Port Setup Screen 121
6.3.1 Alarm Port Setup Slot Screen 123
6.4 Alarm Severity Assignment Screen 124
6.5 Alarm Descriptions 126
6.6 Alarm Clear Screen 130

Chapter 7
Cluster Screens 131

7.1 Cluster Management Status Overview 131
7.2 Cluster Management Status 132
7.3 Cluster Management Configuration 133
7.3.1 Cluster Member Management 135

Chapter 8
Diagnostic Screens 137

8.1 CFM Overview 137
8.1.1 How CFM Works 137
8.2 LDM Test Screen (DELT) 138
8.2.1 Loop Diagnostics Test Parameters 139
8.3 F5 Loopback Screen 140
8.4 IP Ping Screen 141
8.5 Trace Route Screen 141
8.6 The MLT Screen 142
8.7 CFM Loopback Screen 144
8.8 CFM Linktrace Screen 145

Chapter 9
Maintenance Screens 147

9.1 Configuration Backup Screen 147
9.2 Configuration Restore Screen 147
9.3 Configuration Reset Screen 148
9.4 Firmware Upgrade Screen 149
9.5 Reboot Screen 150

Chapter 10
Multicast Screens 151

10.1 IGMP Introduction 151
10.1.1 IP Multicast Addresses 151
10.1.2 IGMP Snooping 151

10.1.3 IGMP Proxy 151
10.1.4 IGMP Snooping and Proxy Note 152
10.1.5 IGMP Fast Leave 153
10.2 IGMP Setup Screen 153
10.3 IGMP Filtering 154
10.3.1 IGMP Port Setup Screen 154
10.3.2 IGMP Bandwidth Screen 156
10.4 Static Multicast 158
10.5 Static Multicast Screen 158
10.5.1 Static Multicast Slot Screen 159

Chapter 11
DSL Port Setup Screens 161

11.1 ADSL Standards Overview 161
11.2 VDSL Parameters 161
11.2.1 PSD 161
11.2.2 Limit PSD Mask 161
11.2.3 Frequency Band Plan 162
11.2.4 VDSL2 Profiles 162
11.2.5 Configured Versus Actual Rate 163
11.2.6 Impulse Noise Protection (INP) 163
11.2.7 UPBO 163
11.2.8 DPBO 164
11.2.9 DPBO Electrical Length 164
11.2.10 Rate Adaption 165
11.2.11 RFI (Radio Frequency Interference) 165
11.2.12 Upstream Power Back Off 165
11.2.13 RFI (Radio Frequency Interference) 165
11.3 Downstream and Upstream 166
11.4 DSL Profiles 166
11.5 Alarm Profiles 166
11.6 Default Settings 166
11.7 ADSL Port Setup 166
11.7.1 ADSL Port Setup Line Card Screen 169
11.7.2 ADSL Port Setup Advanced 170
11.7.3 Option Mask Screen 174
11.8 VDSL Port Setup 175
11.8.1 VDSL Port Setup Line Card Screen 177
11.8.2 VDSL Port Setup Advanced 178
11.8.3 The VDSL Port Setup Screen (ctd.) 183
11.8.4 Optionmask Screen 185
11.8.5 The PSD Chart Parameter Screen 187
11.8.6 Transparent LAN Service (TLS) 188

11.8.7 TLS Network Example 189
11.8.8 VDSL VLAN Setup 190
11.9 SHDSL Port Setup 192
11.9.1 SHDSL Port Setup Line Card Screen 195
11.9.2 SHDSL Port Setup Advanced 197
11.10 Permanent Virtual Circuits 198
11.10.1 LLC 199
11.10.2 VC Mux 199
11.10.3 ATM Profiles 199
11.11 PVC Setup Screen 199
11.11.1 PVC Setup Slot Screen 202
11.11.2 PVC Setup VLAN Screen 203
11.11.3 PVC Setup PVLAN Screen 204
11.12 Port Copy Screen 205
11.13 IP Bridge Overview 206
11.13.1 Upstream and Downstream Traffic 208
11.13.2 IP Bridge Settings 209
11.13.3 IP Bridge Configuration 210
11.14 IPB ARP Proxy Screen 210
11.15 IPB Domain Screen 211
11.16 IPB Edgerouter Screen 213
11.17 IPB Interface Screen 215
11.18 IPBPVC Screen 216
11.18.1 IPBPVC VLAN Setup Screen 219
11.18.2 IPBPVC by Slot Screen 220
11.19 IPB Route Screen 221
11.20 G.bond Screen 223
11.21 The SIP Port Setup Screen 226
11.22 The SIP Port Setup Line Card Screen 228
11.23 Advanced SIP Port Setup Screen 230
11.24 The H248 Port Setup Screen 231
11.25 The H.248 Port Setup Line Card Screen 233
11.26 The Advanced H248 Port Setup Screen 235

Chapter 12
Profile Screens 237

12.1 Profiles Overview 237
12.2 Interleave Delay 237
12.2.1 Fast Mode 237
12.3 Configured Versus Actual ADSL Rates 238
12.4 ADSL Profile Screen 238
12.5 VDSL Profile Setup 241
12.6 Configured Versus Actual SHDSL Rates 244

12.7 N-wire Mode 244
12.8 SHDSL Profile Screen 245
12.9 ATM QoS 246
12.10 Traffic Shaping 246
12.10.1 ATM Traffic Classes 247
12.10.2 Traffic Parameters 247
12.11 ATM Profile Screen 249
12.12 Alarm ADSL Profile Screen 250
12.13 Alarm VDSL Profile Screen 252
12.14 Alarm SHDSL Profile Screen 254
12.15 IGMP Filter Profile Screen 255
12.16 The Profile VOP SIP Screen 257
12.17 The Profile VoIP SIP Call Service Screen 258
12.18 The Profile VoIP DSP Screen 261
12.19 The Profile VOP H248 Screen 263
12.20 The IPQoS Screen 265

Chapter 13
Statistics Screens 267

13.1 ARP Table 267
13.1.1 How ARP Works 267
13.2 ARP Table Screen 267
13.3 DHCP 268
13.4 MAC Table 269
13.5 MAC Table Screen 270
13.6 IGMP Status Screen 271
13.6.1 IGMP Port Statistics 272
13.7 IP Bridge ARP Proxy Screen 273
13.8 IP Bridge Interfaces Screen 274
13.9 IP Bridge Routes Screen 275
13.10 Online Users Screen 276
13.11 Port Statistics 276
13.11.1 Ethernet Port Statistics 277
13.11.2 Detailed Ethernet Port Statistics 278
13.11.3 RMON Statistics 280
13.11.4 Line Card Statistics 283
13.12 Dot3ad 294
13.13 VLAN Statistics 295
13.13.1 VLAN Port Statistics 296
13.14 MSTP Statistics 296
13.14.1 MSTP CIST Statistics 296
13.14.2 MSTP CIST Statistics: Port Details 298
13.14.3 MSTP MSTI Statistics 299

13.15 IP Statistics 301
13.16 G.bond Statistics 302
13.17 CFM Endpoint Statistics 302

Chapter 14
Switch Screens 305

14.1 Ethernet Port Trunking 305
14.2 Dynamic Link Aggregation 305
14.3 Link Aggregation ID 306
14.4 Queuing Overview 306
14.4.1 Strict Priority Queuing (SPQ) 307
14.4.2 Weighted Round Robin Scheduling (WRR) 307
14.5 Switch Setup General Screen 307
14.6 Switch Setup Dot3ad Screen 308
14.7 Switch Setup QSchedule Screen 310
14.8 Switch Setup Isolation Screen 310
14.9 Spanning Tree Protocols 312
14.9.1 STP and RSTP 312
14.9.2 Multiple STP 314
14.10 MSTP Setup 316
14.10.1 MSTP Bridge Settings 316
14.10.2 MSTP Port Settings 319
14.10.3 MSTP Configuration Example 320
14.11 Switch Port 322
14.11.1 Uplink and Subtending Modes 322
14.11.2 Flow Control 322
14.11.3 Port VLAN Trunking 323
14.11.4 Bandwidth Control 323
14.11.5 Broadcast Storm Control 323
14.12 Switch Port Setup Port Screen 324
14.13 Switch Port Setup 802.1P/1Q Screen 325
14.14 Switch Port Setup Bandwidth Screen 325
14.15 Switch Port Setup Broadcast Screen 326
14.16 Switch CFM Screen 327
14.16.1 CFM MA Screen 328
14.16.2 CFM Endpoint Screen 330

Chapter 15
Sys Screens 333

15.1 SNMP 333
15.1.1 Supported MIBs 334
15.2 SNMP Screen 334
15.3 Service Access Control Screen 336

15.3.1 Secured Client Screen 337
15.4 General Setup 338
15.5 IP Setup 339
15.6 Syslog Screen 340
15.7 User Account Screen 341
15.8 RADIUS Service Types 343
15.9 TACACS+ 343
15.10 User Account Authentication Screen 343

Chapter 16
VLAN Screens 345

16.1 VLAN Introduction 345
16.2 IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN 345
16.2.1 Forwarding Tagged and Untagged Frames 346
16.3 Automatic VLAN Registration 346
16.3.1 GARP 346
16.3.2 GVRP 347
16.4 Tagged Frames Forwarding Example 347
16.5 Untagged Frames Forwarding Example 347
16.6 VLAN Setup Screen 348
16.7 VLAN Port Setting Screen 349
16.8 VLAN Port Setting Slot Screen 350
16.9 VLAN Port Setting Slot Detail Screen 351

Chapter 17
VoIP 353

17.1 VoIP Overview 353
17.1.1 Introduction to VoIP 353
17.1.2 SIP and H.248 353
17.1.3 Introduction to SIP 353
17.1.4 Introduction to H.248 357
17.1.5 RTP 364
17.1.6 Voice Coding 364
17.1.7 PSTN Call Setup Signaling 364
17.2 Using Call Services 365
17.2.1 Do Not Disturb 366
17.2.2 Call Waiting 366
17.2.3 CLIR 367
17.2.4 Call Transfer 367
17.3 The VoIP ARP Screen 368
17.4 The VoIP Countrycode Screen 369
17.5 The Countrycode Detail Screen 371
17.6 The VoIP IP Screen 372

17.7 The VoIP Route Screen 373
17.8 The Number Plan Screen 374
17.9 The VoIP H248 Screen 376
17.10 The Local Help Screen 378
17.11 The VoIP Key Pattern Screen 379

Chapter 18
Config Save 383

18.1 The Config Save Screen 383

Part III: Commands 385

Chapter 19
Commands 387

19.1 Commands Introduction 387
19.2 Command Conventions 387
19.3 Getting Help 388
19.3.1 List of Available Commands 388
19.3.2 Detailed Command Information 388
19.4 Common Command Notation 389
19.5 Command Privilege Levels 390
19.6 Saving Your Configuration 390
19.7 Commands Summary 390

Chapter 20
acl Commands 391

20.1 acl Commands Summary 391
20.2 acl antimacspoof Commands 396
20.2.1 acl antimacspoof Command 397
20.3 acl dhcprelay82 Commands 397
20.3.1 acl dhcprelay82 clearinfo Command 397
20.3.2 acl dhcprelay82 enable Command 397
20.3.3 acl dhcprelay82 info Command 398
20.3.4 acl dhcprelay82 optionmode Command 398
20.3.5 acl dhcprelay82 relaymode Command 398
20.3.6 acl dhcprelay82 server active Command 399
20.3.7 acl dhcprelay82 server delete Command 399
20.3.8 acl dhcprelay82 server set Command 399
20.3.9 acl dhcprelay82 set Command 400
20.3.10 acl dhcprelay82 show Command 400
20.4 DHCP Relay Option 82 (Agent Information) Sub-option 2 (Remote ID) 400

20.4.1 Option 82 Sub-option 2 Enable Command 401
20.4.2 Option 82 Sub-option 2 Disable Command 401
20.4.3 Option 82 Sub-option 2 Set Command 401
20.5 acl dhcpsnoop Commands 401
20.5.1 acl dhcpsnoop disable Command 402
20.5.2 acl dhcpsnoop enable Command 402
20.5.3 acl dhcpsnoop flush Command 402
20.5.4 acl dhcpsnoop pool set Command 402
20.5.5 acl dhcpsnoop pool delete Command 402
20.5.6 acl dhcpsnoop show Command 403
20.6 acl dot1x Commands 403
20.6.1 acl dot1x disable Command 403
20.6.2 acl dot1x enable Command 403
20.6.3 acl dot1x port control Command 403
20.6.4 acl dot1x port disable Command 404
20.6.5 acl dot1x port enable Command 404
20.6.6 acl dot1x port period Command 404
20.6.7 acl dot1x port reauth Command 404
20.6.8 acl dot1x port show Command 404
20.6.9 acl dot1x radius ip Command 405
20.6.10 acl dot1x radius port Command 405
20.6.11 acl dot1x radius secret Command 405
20.6.12 acl dot1x show Command 406
20.7 acl dscp Command 406
20.7.1 acl dscp set Command 406
20.7.2 acl dscp show Command 407
20.8 acl maccount Commands 407
20.8.1 acl maccount disable Command 407
20.8.2 acl maccount enable Command 408
20.8.3 acl maccount set Command 408
20.8.4 acl maccount show Command 408
20.9 acl macfilter Commands 409
20.9.1 acl macfilter delete Command 409
20.9.2 acl macfilter disable Command 410
20.9.3 acl macfilter enable Command 410
20.9.4 acl macfilter mode Command 410
20.9.5 acl macfilter set Command 410
20.9.6 acl macfilter show Command 411
20.10 acl ouifilter Commands 411
20.10.1 acl ouifilter disable Command 411
20.10.2 acl ouifilter enable Command 411
20.10.3 acl ouifilter mode Command 412
20.10.4 acl ouifilter set Command 412

20.10.5 acl ouifilter show Command 412
20.11 acl pktfilter Commands 413
20.11.1 acl pktfilter set Command 413
20.11.2 acl pktfilter show Command 414
20.12 PPPoE Agent Information 414
20.12.1 acl pppoeagent clearinfo Command 414
20.12.2 acl pppoeagent enable Command 414
20.12.3 acl pppoeagent delete Command 415
20.12.4 acl pppoeagent disable Command 415
20.12.5 acl pppoeagent info Command 415
20.12.6 acl pppoeagent optionmode Command 415
20.12.7 acl pppoeagent set Command 416
20.12.8 acl pppoeagent show Command 416
20.13 acl rule Commands 416
20.13.1 acl rule delete Command 416
20.13.2 acl rule set Command 417
20.13.3 acl rule show Command 417
20.14 acl usbcastctrl Commands 417
20.14.1 acl usbcastctrl set 417
20.14.2 acl usbcastctrl show 418

Chapter 21
alarm Commands 419

21.1 General alarm Command Parameters 419
21.2 alarm Commands Summary 419
21.3 alarm Commands 421
21.3.1 alarm clear Command 421
21.3.2 alarm cutoff Command 421
21.3.3 alarm edit Command 421
21.3.4 alarm history clear Command 421
21.3.5 alarm history show Command 422
21.3.6 alarm port set Command 422
21.3.7 alarm port show Command 422
21.3.8 alarm show Command 423
21.3.9 alarm tablelist Command 424
21.3.10 alarm xedit Command 425

Chapter 22
clear Commands 427

22.1 clear Commands Summary 427
22.2 clear Command Example 428

Chapter 23
cluster Commands 429

23.1 General cluster Command Parameters 429
23.2 cluster commands Summary 429
23.2.1 cluster disable Command 430
23.2.2 cluster enable manager Command 430
23.2.3 cluster enable member Command 430
23.2.4 cluster login Command 430
23.2.5 cluster member candidate show Command 431
23.2.6 cluster member candidate flush Command 431
23.2.7 cluster member delete Command 431
23.2.8 cluster member set Command 431
23.2.9 cluster member show Command 432
23.2.10 cluster show Command 432
23.2.11 cluster vlan Command 433
23.3 Cluster Member Firmware and Configuration File Management 434

Chapter 24
config Commands 435

24.1 config Commands Summary 435
24.1.1 config default Command 435
24.1.2 config save Command 435
24.1.3 config show Command 436

Chapter 25
diagnostic Commands 437

25.1 Terms and Definitions 437
25.2 General diagnostic Command Parameters 438
25.3 diagnostic Commands Summary 438
25.4 diagnostic Commands 440
25.4.1 diagnostic cfm loopback Command 440
25.4.2 diagnostic cfm linktrace show Command 440
25.4.3 diagnostic cfm linktrace set Command 441
25.4.4 diagnostic ldm show Command 441
25.4.5 diagnostic ldm test Command 442
25.4.6 diagnostic loopback f5 Command 443
25.4.7 diagnostic loopback internal Command 443
25.5 diagnostic mlt test Commands 443
25.5.1 diagnostic mlt test Command 444
25.5.2 diagnostic mlt show Command 444
25.5.3 diagnostic mlt relay set Command 444
25.5.4 diagnostic mlt relay show Command 445
25.6 diagnostic selt Commands 445
25.6.1 diagnostic selt show Command 445
25.6.2 diagnostic selt test Command 445

Chapter 26
ip Commands 447

26.1 ip Commands Summary 447
26.2 ip Commands 448
26.2.1 ip arp flush Command 448
26.2.2 ip arp show Command 448
26.2.3 ip gateway Command 448
26.2.4 ip ping Command 449
26.2.5 ip route delete Command 449
26.2.6 ip route set Command 449
26.2.7 ip route show Command 450
26.2.8 ip show Command 450
26.2.9 ip set Command 450
26.2.10 ip tracert Command 452

Chapter 27
lcman Commands 453

27.1 lcman Commands Summary 453
27.2 lcman Commands 453
27.2.1 lcman enable Command 453
27.2.2 lcman disable Command 453
27.2.3 lcman reset Command 454
27.2.4 lcman show Command 454

Chapter 28
multicast Commands 457

28.1 multicast Commands Summary 457
28.2 multicast bandwidth Commands 460
28.2.1 multicast bandwidth default Command 460
28.2.2 multicast bandwidth delete Command 460
28.2.3 multicast bandwidth set Command 460
28.3 multicast bandwidth port Commands 461
28.3.1 multicast bandwidth port disable Command 461
28.3.2 multicast bandwidth port enable Command 461
28.3.3 multicast bandwidth port set Command 461
28.3.4 multicast bandwidth port show Command 462
28.4 multicast fastleave Commands 462
28.4.1 multicast igmp fastleave enable Command 462
28.4.2 multicast igmp fastleave disable Command 462
28.4.3 multicast igmp fastleave timer Command 462
28.5 multicast igmp Commands 463
28.5.1 multicast igmp disable Command 463
28.5.2 multicast igmp enable Command 463

28.5.3 multicast igmp qryvid delete Command 463
28.5.4 multicast igmp qryvid set Command 463
28.5.5 multicast igmp qryvid show Command 464
28.5.6 multicast igmp show Command 464
28.6 IGMP Count Limit 464
28.7 multicast igmpcount Commands 464
28.7.1 multicast igmpcount disable Command 464
28.7.2 multicast igmpcount enable Command 465
28.7.3 multicast igmpcount set Command 465
28.7.4 multicast igmpcount show Command 465
28.8 multicast igmpfilter Commands 466
28.8.1 multicast igmpfilter set Command 466
28.8.2 multicast igmpfilter show Command 466
28.9 multicast igmpmsgcount Commands 467
28.9.1 multicast igmpmsgcount disable Command 467
28.9.2 multicast igmpmsgcount enable Command 467
28.9.3 multicast igmpmsgcount set Command 468
28.9.4 multicast igmpmsgcount show Command 468
28.10 multicast mvlan Commands 468
28.10.1 multicast mvlan delete Command 468
28.10.2 multicast mvlan disable Command 468
28.10.3 multicast mvlan enable Command 469
28.10.4 multicast mvlan group delete Command 469
28.10.5 multicast mvlan group set Command 469
28.10.6 multicast mvlan group delete Command 469
28.10.7 multicast mvlan name Command 469
28.10.8 multicast mvlan set Command 470
28.10.9 multicast mvlan show Command 470
28.11 multicast smcast Commands 470
28.11.1 multicast smcast delete Command 470
28.11.2 multicast smcast set Command 471
28.11.3 multicast smcast show Command 471

Chapter 29
port Commands 473

29.1 General port Command Parameters 473
29.2 port Commands Summary 474
29.3 port Commands 482
29.4 port adsl Commands 483
29.4.1 port adsl alarmprof Command 483
29.4.2 port adsl annexl disable Command 483
29.4.3 port adsl annexl enable Command 483
29.4.4 port adsl annexm disable Command 484

29.4.5 port adsl annexm enable Command 484
29.4.6 port adsl annexi disable Command 484
29.4.7 port adsl annexi enable Command 484
29.4.8 port adsl dscarrier0 Command 485
29.4.9 port adsl dscarrier1 Command 485
29.4.10 port adsl inpmin Command 486
29.4.11 port adsl optionmask Command 487
29.4.12 port adsl pmm disable Command 487
29.4.13 port adsl pmm enable Command 488
29.4.14 port adsl power Command 488
29.4.15 port adsl psd maximum Command 489
29.4.16 port adsl set Command 489
29.4.17 port adsl uscarrier Command 490
29.5 port copy Command 491
29.6 port disable Command 491
29.7 port enable Command 491
29.8 G.bond Commands 491
29.8.1 port gbond set Command 492
29.8.2 port gbond show Command 492
29.8.3 port gbond delete Command 492
29.9 IP Bridge Commands 493
29.10 IP Bridge ARP Proxy Commands 493
29.10.1 port ipbpvc arpproxy age Command 493
29.10.2 port ipbpvc arpproxy flush Command 494
29.10.3 port ipbpvc arpproxy show Command 494
29.11 IP Bridge PVC Commands 494
29.12 port ipbpvc delete Command 494
29.13 IP Bridge Domain Commands 495
29.13.1 port ipbpvc domain delete Command 495
29.13.2 port ipbpvc domain dhcpvlan enable Command 495
29.13.3 port ipbpvc domain dhcpvlan disable Command 496
29.13.4 port ipbpvc domain set Command 496
29.13.5 port ipbpvc domain show Command 497
29.13.6 port ipbpvc domain vlan Command 497
29.14 IP Bridge Edge Router Commands 498
29.14.1 port ipbpvc edgerouter delete Command 498
29.14.2 port ipbpvc edgerouter set Command 498
29.14.3 port ipbpvc edgerouter show Command 498
29.15 IP Bridge Interface Commands 499
29.15.1 port ipbpvc interface delete Command 499
29.15.2 port ipbpvc interface set Command 500
29.15.3 port ipbpvc interface show Command 500
29.16 IP Bridge Routing Table Commands 501

29.16.1 port ipbpvc route delete Command 501
29.16.2 port ipbpvc route set Command 501
29.16.3 adsl ipbpvc route show Command 502
29.16.4 port ipbpvc set Command 503
29.16.5 port ipbpvc show Command 503
29.16.6 port ipbpvc vlan Command 504
29.17 port name Command 504
29.18 PPPoA to PPPoE (PAE) Translation 505
29.18.1 port paepvc delete Command 505
29.18.2 port paepvc set Command 506
29.18.3 port paepvc show Command 506
29.19 port ppvc Commands 506
29.19.1 port ppvc delete Command 507
29.19.2 port ppvc member delete Command 507
29.19.3 port ppvc member set Command 507
29.19.4 port ppvc set Command 508
29.19.5 port ppvc show Command 508
29.19.6 port ppvc vlan Command 509
29.20 port pvc Commands 510
29.20.1 port pvc delete Command 510
29.20.2 port pvc mvlan disable Command 510
29.20.3 port pvc mvlan enable Command 510
29.20.4 port pvc set Command 510
29.20.5 port pvc show Command 511
29.20.6 port pvc usratelimit enable Command 511
29.20.7 port pvc usratelimit disable Command 511
29.20.8 port pvc usratelimit set Command 511
29.20.9 port pvc usratelimit show Command 512
29.20.10 port pvc vlan Command 512
29.21 port shdsl Commands 513
29.21.1 port shdsl alarmprof Command 513
29.21.2 port shdsl pbo Command 513
29.21.3 port shdsl pmms Command 514
29.21.4 port shdsl set Command 515
29.22 port show Command 515
29.23 port sip set Command 515
29.24 port tel Command 516
29.25 Transparent LAN Service (TLS) 516
29.25.1 port tlspvc delete Command 517
29.25.2 port tlspvc set Command 517
29.25.3 port tlspvc show Command 517
29.26 port vdsl Commands 518
29.26.1 port vdsl alarmprof Command 518

29.26.2 port vdsl frametype Command 518
29.26.3 port vdsl frequencyplan Command 518
29.26.4 port vdsl inpmin Command 518
29.26.5 port vdsl ipqos Command 519
29.26.6 port vdsl optionmask Command 519
29.26.7 port vdsl limitmask set Command 519
29.26.8 port vdsl limitmask show Command 520
29.26.9 port vdsl priority Command 522
29.26.10 port vdsl pvid Command 522
29.26.11 port vdsl pvlan set Command 522
29.26.12 port vdsl rfiband Command 522
29.26.13 port vdsl rficustom Commands 523
29.26.14 port vdsl set Command 523
29.26.15 port vdsl tls Commands 524
29.26.16 port vdsl upbo Commands 524
29.26.17 port vdsl vlan Commands 524

Chapter 30
profile Commands 527

30.1 Profiles Overview 527
30.2 General profile Command Parameters 527
30.3 profile Commands Summary 528
30.4 profile acl Commands 538
30.4.1 profile acl delete Command 538
30.4.2 profile acl map Command 538
30.4.3 profile acl set Command 539
30.4.4 profile acl show Command 541
30.5 profile adsl Commands 541
30.5.1 profile adsl set Command 541
30.5.2 profile adsl map Command 543
30.5.3 profile adsl delete Command 543
30.5.4 profile adsl show Command 544
30.6 profile alarmadsl Commands 544
30.6.1 profile alarmadsl show Command 544
30.6.2 profile alarmadsl set Command 545
30.6.3 profile alarmadsl delete Command 546
30.6.4 profile alarmadsl map Command 546
30.7 profile alarmshdsl Commands 547
30.7.1 profile alarmshdsl show Command 547
30.7.2 profile alarmshdsl set Command 547
30.7.3 profile alarmshdsl delete Command 548
30.7.4 profile alarmshdsl map Command 548
30.8 profile alarmvdsl Commands 549

30.8.1 profile alarmvdsl show Command 549
30.8.2 profile alarmvdsl set Command 549
30.8.3 profile alarmvdsl delete Command 550
30.8.4 profile alarmvdsl map Command 550
30.9 profile atm Commands 551
30.9.1 profile atm show Command 551
30.9.2 profile atm set Command 551
30.9.3 profile atm delete Command 553
30.9.4 profile atm map Command 553
30.10 Profile Server 553
30.11 profile ipqos Commands 553
30.11.1 profile ipqos set Command 554
30.11.2 profile ipqos show Command 554
30.11.3 profile ipqos queue Command 554
30.11.4 profile ipqos map Command 555
30.11.5 profile ipqos delete Command 556
30.12 profile profsvr Commands 556
30.12.1 profile profsvr show Command 556
30.12.2 profile profsvr mode Command 556
30.12.3 profile profsvr clientlist set Command 557
30.12.4 profile profsvr clientlist delete Command 557
30.12.5 profile profsvr clientlist show Command 557
30.12.6 profile profsvr serverset Command 557
30.12.7 profile profsvr sync Command 558
30.13 profile shdsl Commands 558
30.13.1 profile shdsl set Command 558
30.13.2 profile shdsl map Command 559
30.13.3 profile shdsl delete Command 559
30.13.4 profile shdsl show Command 560
30.14 profile vdsl commands 560
30.14.1 profile vdsl delete command 560
30.14.2 profile vdsl map command 561
30.14.3 profile vdsl set command 561
30.14.4 profile vdsl show Command 562
30.15 profile voip dsp Commands 563
30.15.1 profile voip dsp delete Command 563
30.15.2 profile voip dsp map Command 563
30.15.3 profile voip dsp set Command 564
30.15.4 profile voip dsp show Command 565
30.16 profile voip h248 Commands 565
30.16.1 profile voip h248 delete Command 565
30.16.2 profile voip h248 map Command 565
30.16.3 profile voip h248 set Command 566

30.16.4 profile voip h248 show Command 566
30.17 profile voip sip Commands 567
30.17.1 profile voip sip delete Command 567
30.17.2 profile voip sip map Command 567
30.17.3 profile voip sip set Command 567
30.17.4 profile voip sip show Command 569
30.18 profile voip sip callsvc Commands 569
30.18.1 profile voip sip callsvc delete Command 569
30.18.2 profile voip sip callsvc map Command 570
30.18.3 profile voip sip callsvc set Command 570
30.18.4 profile voip sip callsvc show Command 572
30.19 profile voip sip dialplan Commands 572
30.19.1 profile voip sip dialplan delete Command 572
30.19.2 profile voip sip dialplan map Command 573
30.19.3 profile voip sip dialplan set Command 573
30.19.4 profile voip sip dialplan show Command 573

Chapter 31
show Commands 575

31.1 show Commands Overview 575
31.2 show Commands Summary 575
31.3 show Commands 578
31.3.1 show adsl Commands 578
31.3.2 show arp Command 583
31.3.3 show atm Command 583
31.3.4 show cfm Command 584
31.3.5 show dot3ad Command 584
31.3.6 show dhcp counter Command 585
31.3.7 show dhcp snoop Command 585
31.3.8 show enet Command 585
31.3.9 show gbond Command 588
31.3.10 show igmp Commands 588
31.3.11 show ip Command 589
31.3.12 show ipbpvc arpproxy Command 590
31.3.13 show ipbpvc interface Command 591
31.3.14 show ipbpvc route Command 591
31.3.15 show lineinfo Command 592
31.3.16 show linerate Command 594
31.3.17 show linestat Command 595
31.3.18 show mac Command 595
31.3.19 show monitor Command 596
31.3.20 show mstp Command 598
31.3.21 show packet Command 599

31.3.22 show paepvc counter Command 600
31.3.23 show paepvc session Command 601
31.3.24 show performance Command 601
31.3.25 show rmon Command 603
31.3.26 show sys Command 605
31.3.27 show user Command 605
31.3.28 show vdsl linebandplan Command 606
31.3.29 show vdsl linedata Command 606
31.3.30 show vdsl linegain Command 606
31.3.31 show vdsl linehlog Command 607
31.3.32 show vdsl lineqln Command 608
31.3.33 show vdsl linetssi Command 609
31.3.34 show vlan Command 610
31.3.35 show voip h248 mg Command 610
31.3.36 show voip sip serverstate Command 611

Chapter 32
switch Commands 613

32.1 switch Commands Overview 613
32.2 General switch Command Parameters 613
32.3 switch Commands Summary 613
32.4 switch bandwidth Commands 618
32.4.1 switch bandwidth disable Command 618
32.4.2 switch bandwidth enable Command 618
32.4.3 switch bandwidth set Command 619
32.4.4 switch bandwidth show Command 619
32.5 switch bcasctrl Commands 620
32.5.1 switch bcastctrl threshold Command 620
32.5.2 switch bcastctrl show Command 620
32.5.3 switch cfm Commands 621
32.6 switch dot3ad Commands 626
32.6.1 switch dot3ad lacp priority Command 626
32.6.2 switch dot3ad lacp timeout Command 627
32.6.3 switch dot3ad lacp show Command 627
32.6.4 switch dot3ad enable Command 627
32.6.5 switch dot3ad disable Command 628
32.6.6 switch dot3ad show Command 628
32.7 switch garptimer Commands 628
32.7.1 switch garptimer show Command 629
32.7.2 switch garptimer join Command 629
32.7.3 switch garptimer leave Command 629
32.7.4 switch garptimer leaveall Command 630
32.7.5 switch garptimer set Command 630

32.8 switch isolation Commands 631
32.8.1 switch isolation show Command 631
32.8.2 switch isolation enable Command 631
32.8.3 switch isolation disable Command 631
32.8.4 switch isolation vlan delete Command 632
32.8.5 switch isolation vlan set Command 632
32.9 switch mstp Commands 633
32.9.1 switch mstp cfgname Command 633
32.9.2 switch mstp disable Command 633
32.9.3 switch mstp enable Command 633
32.9.4 switch mstp fwdelay Command 633
32.9.5 switch mstp hellotime Command 634
32.9.6 switch mstp maxage Command 634
32.9.7 switch mstp maxhops Command 634
32.9.8 switch mstp priority Command 634
32.9.9 switch mstp revision Command 635
32.9.10 switch mstp show Command 635
32.9.11 switch mstp version Command 636
32.9.12 switch mstp vlanmap Command 636
32.10 switch port Commands 637
32.10.1 switch port disable Command 637
32.10.2 DSCP Overview 637
32.10.3 switch port dscp Commands 638
32.10.4 switch port enable Command 639
32.10.5 switch port flowctrl disable Command 639
32.10.6 switch port flowctrl enable Command 640
32.10.7 switch port frametype Command 640
32.10.8 switch port gvrp Commands 640
32.10.9 switch port mode Command 641
32.10.10 switch port mstp Commands 641
32.10.11 switch port name Command 643
32.10.12 switch port priority Command 644
32.10.13 switch port pvid Command 644
32.10.14 switch port show Command 644
32.10.15 switch port speed Command 645
32.11 switch port vlantrunk Commands 645
32.11.1 switch port vlantrunk enable Command 645
32.11.2 switch port vlantrunk disable Command 646
32.12 switch qschedule Commands 646
32.12.1 switch qschedule set Command 646
32.12.2 switch qschedule show Command 647
32.13 switch queuemap Commands 647
32.13.1 switch queuemap set Command 647

32.13.2 switch queuemap show Command 647

Chapter 33
sys Commands 649

33.1 sys Commands Overview 649
33.2 sys Commands Summary 649
33.3 sys Commands 652
33.3.1 sys version Command 653
33.3.2 sys baud set Command 653
33.3.3 sys baud show Command 653
33.3.4 sys client set Command 653
33.3.5 sys client enable Command 654
33.3.6 sys client disable Command 654
33.3.7 sys client show Command 654
33.3.8 sys time show Command 655
33.3.9 sys time set Command 655
33.3.10 sys date show Command 655
33.3.11 sys date set Command 655
33.3.12 sys timeserver show Command 655
33.3.13 sys timeserver set Command 656
33.3.14 sys timeserver sync Command 656
33.3.15 sys info chassis Command 657
33.3.16 sys info contact Command 657
33.3.17 sys info frame Command 657
33.3.18 sys info hostname Command 658
33.3.19 sys info location Command 658
33.3.20 sys info show Command 658
33.3.21 sys monitor set Command 659
33.3.22 sys monitor show command 660
33.3.23 sys multilogin enable Command 661
33.3.24 sys multilogin disable Command 661
33.3.25 sys multilogin show Command 662
33.3.26 sys reboot Command 662
33.3.27 sys server port Command 663
33.3.28 sys server disable Command 663
33.3.29 sys server enable Command 663
33.3.30 sys server show Command 663
33.4 sys snmp Commands 664
33.4.1 sys snmp getcommunity Command 664
33.4.2 sys snmp setcommunity Command 664
33.4.3 sys snmp trapcommunity Command 664
33.4.4 sys snmp trapdst Command 665
33.4.5 sys snmp show Command 665

33.4.6 sys snmp user Command 666
33.4.7 sys snmp version Command 666
33.5 sys syslog Commands 667
33.5.1 sys syslog server Command 667
33.5.2 sys syslog enable Command 667
33.5.3 sys syslog disable Command 667
33.5.4 sys syslog show Command 667
33.6 sys user Commands 668
33.6.1 sys user auth Command 668
33.6.2 sys user server Command 668
33.6.3 sys user set Command 669
33.6.4 sys user delete Command 670
33.6.5 sys user enable Command 670
33.6.6 sys user disable Command 670
33.6.7 sys user show Command 671
33.6.8 sys user online Command 671

Chapter 34
vlan Commands 673

34.1 vlan Commands Overview 673
34.2 vlan Commands Summary 673
34.3 vlan Commands 673
34.3.1 vlan delete Command 673
34.3.2 vlan disable Command 674
34.3.3 vlan enable Command 674
34.3.4 vlan name Command 674
34.3.5 vlan set Command 674
34.3.6 vlan show Command 675

Chapter 35
voip Commands 677

35.1 voip Commands Summary 677
35.2 voip arp Commands 680
35.2.1 voip arp flush Command 680
35.2.2 voip arp show Command 680
35.3 voip countrycode Commands 680
35.3.1 voip countrycode set Command 681
35.3.2 voip countrycode show Command 681
35.4 voip h248 mg Commands 682
35.4.1 voip h248 mg set Command 682
35.4.2 voip h248 mg enable Command 682
35.4.3 voip h248 map Command 682
35.4.4 voip h248 show Command 683

35.4.5 voip h248 disable Command 683
35.4.6 voip h248 delete Command 683
35.5 Voip ip Commands 684
35.5.1 voip ip set Command 684
35.5.2 voip ip dns Command 684
35.5.3 voip ip show Command 684
35.6 voip route Commands 685
35.6.1 voip route delete Command 685
35.6.2 voip route set Command 685
35.6.3 voip route show Command 685
35.7 voip sip dialplan 686
35.7.1 voip sip dialplan delete Command 686
35.7.2 voip sip dialplan map Command 686
35.7.3 voip sip dialplan set Command 687
35.7.4 voip sip dialplan show Command 688
35.8 voip sip keypattern Commands 689
35.8.1 voip sip keypattern set Command 689
35.8.2 voip sip keypattern show Command 689
35.9 voip sip localhelp Commands 691
35.9.1 voip sip localhelp delete Command 691
35.9.2 voip sip localhelp map Command 691
35.9.3 voip sip localhelp set Command 691
35.9.4 voip sip localhelp show Command 692
35.10 voip sip numberplan Commands 692
35.10.1 voip sip numberplan delete Command 692
35.10.2 voip sip numberplan map Command 692
35.10.3 voip sip numberplan set Command 693

Chapter 36
Firmware and Configuration File Maintenance 695

36.1 Firmware and Configuration File Maintenance Overview 695
36.2 Filename Conventions 695
36.3 Editable Configuration File 696
36.3.1 Editable Configuration File Backup 696
36.3.2 Edit Configuration File 697
36.3.3 Editable Configuration File Upload 697
36.4 Firmware File Upgrade 698
36.5 Configuration File Upgrade 699

Part IV: Troubleshooting and Product Specifications 701

Chapter 37
Troubleshooting 703

37.1 Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs 703
37.2 MSC1000G Access and Login 704
37.3 Data Transmission 707
37.4 Redundant Management Switch Cards 707
37.5 Management Lockout 707
37.6 A Line Card Does Not Become Active 708
37.7 Resetting the Defaults 708
37.7.1 Resetting the Defaults Via CLI Command 708
37.7.2 Recovering the Firmware 709

Chapter 38
Product Specifications 711

38.1 IES-5000 Default Settings 711
38.2 Specifications 714
38.3 Features 715
38.4 Firmware Naming Conventions 719
38.5 Console Port Pin Assignments 719
38.6 ALARM Connector Pin Assignments 720

Part V: Appendices and Index 723

Appendix A Legal Information 725

Appendix B Customer Support 729

Index 735

List of Tables

Table 1 Management Switch Card LED Descriptions 61
Table 2 Front Panel Descriptions 62
Table 3 Navigation Panel Links 70
Table 4 Web Configurator Screen Sub-links Details 74
Table 5 System Info (Home) 78
Table 6 System Info: Slot 79
Table 7 DHCP Relay Agent Circuit ID Sub-option Format: Private 88
Table 8 DHCP Relay Agent Remote ID Sub-option Format: Private 88
Table 9 DHCP Relay Agent Circuit ID Sub-option Format: TR-101 (VID on) 88
Table 10 DHCP Relay Agent Circuit ID Sub-option Format: TR-101 (VID off) 88
Table 11 PPPoE Intermediate Agent Vendor-specific Tag Format 89
Table 12 PPPoE Intermediate Agent Vendor-specific Tag Format 89
Table 13 PPPoE Intermediate Agent Remote ID Sub-option Format 89
Table 14 DHCP Relay 90
Table 15 DHCP Snooping 94
Table 16 DHCP Snooping: Slot 96
Table 17 Downstream Broadcast 98
Table 18 Downstream Broadcast: Slot 100
Table 19 MAC Count 101
Table 20 MAC Count: Slot 103
Table 21 MAC Filter 104
Table 22 MAC Filter: Slot 105
Table 23 OUI Filter 107
Table 24 DHCP Snooping: Slot 108
Table 25 Packet Filter 109
Table 26 Packet Filter: Slot 112
Table 27 802.1X PNAC: Port Setup 114
Table 28 802.1X PNAC: Port Setup: Slot 116
Table 29 802.1X PNAC: RADIUS 117
Table 30 ACL > Upstream Broadcast Control 118
Table 31 Current Alarm: All 119
Table 32 History Alarm: All 120
Table 33 Alarm Port Setup 122
Table 34 Alarm Port Setup: Slot 124
Table 35 Alarm Severity Assignment: DSL 125
Table 36 Alarm Descriptions 126
Table 37 Alarm Clear 130
Table 38 ZyXEL Cluster Management Specifications 131

Table 39 Cluster: Status 132
Table 40 Cluster: Configuration 134
Table 41 Cluster Member Web Configurator Screen 136
Table 42 LDM Test 139
Table 43 Loop Diagnostics Test Parameters 139
Table 44 F5 Loopback 141
Table 45 IP Ping 141
Table 46 Trace Route 142
Table 47 The Diagnostic > MLT Screen 143
Table 48 CFM Loopback 145
Table 49 Diagnostic > CFM Linktrace 146
Table 50 IGMP Setup 153
Table 51 IGMP Port Setup 155
Table 52 Multicast > IGMP > Bandwidth 157
Table 53 Static Multicast 159
Table 54 Static Multicast Slot 160
Table 55 ADSL Standards Maximum Transfer Rates 161
Table 56 Optional band PSD Mask 162
Table 57 Supported VDSL2 Profiles (Annex A) 162
Table 58 Real Length to Electrical Length 165
Table 59 ADSL Port Setup 167
Table 60 ADSL Port Setup: Line Card 169
Table 61 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced 171
Table 62 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced: Option Mask 174
Table 63 VDSL Port Setup 175
Table 64 VDSL Port Setup: Line Card 178
Table 65 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced 179
Table 66 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced 184
Table 67 VDSL2 Limit Mask profiles 185
Table 68 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced: Optionmask 186
Table 69 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced: Option Mask 188
Table 70 VLAN Tag Format 189
Table 71 Single and Double Tagged 802.1Q Frame Format 190
Table 72 802.1Q Frame 190
Table 73 VDSL Port Setup: VLAN Setup 191
Table 74 SHDSL Port Setup 193
Table 75 SHDSL Port Setup: Line Card 196
Table 76 SHDSL Port Setup: Advanced 197
Table 77 PVC Setup 200
Table 78 PVC Setup: Slot 202
Table 79 PVC Setup: VLAN 203
Table 80 PVC Setup: VLAN 204
Table 81 Port Copy 206

Table 82 IP Bridge: Layer-2 Header for Upstream Traffic 208
Table 83 IPB ARP Proxy 211
Table 84 IPB Domain 212
Table 85 IPB Edgerouter 214
Table 86 IPB Interface 215
Table 87 IPBPVC 217
Table 88 IPBPVC: VLAN Setup 219
Table 89 IPBPVC: Slot 220
Table 90 IPB Route 222
Table 91 Port > G.bond 225
Table 92 The Port > SIP Setup Screen 227
Table 93 The Port > VOP SIP Setup > SIP Port Setup Line Card Screen 229
Table 94 The Advanced Port SIP Setup Screen 230
Table 95 The Port > VOP H248 Screen 232
Table 96 The Port > VOP H248 Setup > H248 Port Setup Line Card Screen 234
Table 97 The Advanced H248 Port Setup Screen 235
Table 98 ADSL Profile 239
Table 99 VDSL Profile 242
Table 100 SHDSL Profile 245
Table 101 ATM Profile 249
Table 102 Alarm ADSL Profile 251
Table 103 Alarm VDSL Profile 253
Table 104 Alarm SHDSL Profile 255
Table 105 IGMP Filter Profile 256
Table 106 The Profile > VOP SIP Screen 257
Table 107 The Profile > VoIP SIP CALLSVC Screen 259
Table 108 The Profile > VoIP DSP Screen 262
Table 109 The Profile VOP H248 Screen 264
Table 110 ARP Table 268
Table 111 DHCP Statistics 269
Table 112 MAC Table 271
Table 113 IGMP Status 272
Table 114 IGMP Status: Port Status 273
Table 115 IP Bridge ARP Proxy 273
Table 116 IP Bridge Interfaces 274
Table 117 IP Bridge Routes 275
Table 118 Online Users 276
Table 119 Port Statistics 277
Table 120 Port Statistics: ENET 278
Table 121 Port Statistics: ENET Details 279
Table 122 Port Statistics: ENET: RMON 281
Table 123 Port Statistics: ENET: RMON History 283
Table 124 Port Statistics: Line Card 284

Table 125 Port Statistics: Line Card: Packet Counter 285
Table 126 Port Statistics: Line Card: Cell Counter 286
Table 127 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Detail 287
Table 128 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: Current 290
Table 129 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: 15Min 292
Table 130 Dot3ad 295
Table 131 VLAN Statistics 295
Table 132 VLAN: Port Status 296
Table 133 MSTP Statistics: CIST 297
Table 134 MSTP Statistics: CIST: Port Details 299
Table 135 MSTP Statistics: MSTI 300
Table 136 IP Statistics 301
Table 137 IP Statistics 302
Table 138 CFM Statistics 303
Table 139 Link Aggregation ID: Local Switch 306
Table 140 Link Aggregation ID: Peer Switch 306
Table 141 Physical Queue Priority 306
Table 142 Switch Setup General 308
Table 143 Switch Setup Dot3ad 309
Table 144 Switch Setup QSchedule 310
Table 145 Switch Setup Isolation 311
Table 146 STP Path Costs 312
Table 147 MSTP/RSTP Path Costs 312
Table 148 RSTP and STP Port States 313
Table 149 MSTP: Bridge 317
Table 150 MSTP: Port 319
Table 151 Switch Port Setup 324
Table 152 Switch Port Setup: 802.1P/1Q 325
Table 153 Switch Port Setup: Bandwidth 326
Table 154 Switch Port Setup: Broadcast 327
Table 155 CFM Maintenance Domain 328
Table 156 CFM Maintenance Association 329
Table 157 CFM Endpoint 331
Table 158 SNMP Commands 334
Table 159 Access Control: SNMP 335
Table 160 Access Control: Service Access Control 337
Table 161 Access Control: Secured Client 337
Table 162 General Setup 338
Table 163 IP Setup 340
Table 164 Unix Syslog 341
Table 165 User Account 342
Table 166 Service Type to Privilege Level Mapping 343
Table 167 User Account Authentication 344

Table 168 IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Terminology 347
Table 169 VLAN Setup 348
Table 170 VLAN Port Setting 350
Table 171 VLAN Port Setting Slot 351
Table 172 VLAN Port Setting Slot Detail 351
Table 173 SIP Call Progression 356
Table 174 H.248/MEGACO Commands 360
Table 175 H.248/MEGACO Call Procedure Example 361
Table 176 Using Call Services 365
Table 177 The VoIP > ARP Screen 368
Table 178 The VoIP > Countrycode Screen 369
Table 179 The VoIP > Countrycode > Detail Screen 371
Table 180 The VoIP > IP Screen 372
Table 181 The VoIP > Route Screen 373
Table 182 The VoIP > Number Plan Screen 375
Table 183 The VoIP > H248 Screen 377
Table 184 The VoIP > Local Help Screen 379
Table 185 The VoIP > Key Pattern Screen 380
Table 186 Config Save 383
Table 187 Common Command Notation 389
Table 188 acl Commands 391
Table 189 General alarm Command Parameters 419
Table 190 alarm Commands 419
Table 191 clear Commands 427
Table 192 General cluster Command Parameters 429
Table 193 cluster Commands 429
Table 194 FTP Upload to a Cluster Member Example 434
Table 195 config Commands 435
Table 196 CFM Terms and Definitions 437
Table 197 General diagnostic Command Parameters 438
Table 198 diagnostic Commands 438
Table 199 ip Commands 447
Table 200 lcman Commands 453
Table 201 lcman show Command 455
Table 202 lcman show Command: Detailed Information 456
Table 203 multicast Commands 457
Table 204 General port Command Parameters 473
Table 205 port Commands 474
Table 206 General profile Command Parameters 527
Table 207 profile Commands 528
Table 208 show Commands 575
Table 209 show adsl tssi Command Display 580
Table 210 show adsl tssi Command Display 580

Table 211 show adsl lineqln Command Display 581
Table 212 show adsl tssi Command Display 583
Table 213 show atm Command Display 584
Table 214 show enet Command Display 586
Table 215 IPB ARP Proxy Show Command Output 591
Table 216 show lineinfo Command Display 593
Table 217 show lineinfo Command Display (VoIP) 594
Table 218 Line Rate Information 594
Table 219 show monitor Command Information 598
Table 220 show paepvc counter Command Fields 600
Table 221 show performance curr 602
Table 222 show performance 1day 603
Table 223 show vdsl lineqln Command Display 608
Table 224 show vdsl tssi Command Display 610
Table 225 General switch Command Parameters 613
Table 226 switch Commands 613
Table 227 sys Commands 649
Table 228 Multiple Login Overview 661
Table 229 vlan Commands 673
Table 230 voip Commands 677
Table 231 File Name Conventions 696
Table 232 Default Settings 711
Table 233 MSC1000G Specifications 714
Table 234 IES-5000 Features 715
Table 235 Supported Standards 718
Table 236 Console Port Pin Assignments 720
Table 237 ALARM Connector Pin Assignments 720

List of Figures

Figure 1 MTU Application 52
Figure 2 Central Office Application 53
Figure 3 MSC1000G Front Panel 61
Figure 4 ALARM Connector Pin Layout 63
Figure 5 Transceiver Installation 65
Figure 6 Installed Transceiver 65
Figure 7 Opening the Transceiver Latch 65
Figure 8 Removing the Transceiver 66
Figure 9 Web Configurator: Login 69
Figure 10 Web Configurator: First Screen 70
Figure 11 Web Configurator: Save Configuration on Logout 77
Figure 12 Web Configurator: Logout Screen 77
Figure 13 Web Configurator: Home Screen (System Info) 77
Figure 14 System Info: Slot 79
Figure 15 Sys: IP Setup Menu 81
Figure 16 IP Setup 82
Figure 17 Subscriber Connection Test 82
Figure 18 Enable the VDSL Port 83
Figure 19 H.248 Profile Example 84
Figure 20 Virtual MG Example 84
Figure 21 Port Setup Example 85
Figure 22 DHCP Relay 90
Figure 23 DHCP Relay Network Example 92
Figure 24 DHCP Relay: Configuration Example 92
Figure 25 DHCP Snooping Network Example 93
Figure 26 DHCP Snooping 94
Figure 27 DHCP Snooping: Slot 96
Figure 28 DHCP Snooping: Computer A Example 97
Figure 29 DHCP Snooping: Computer B Example 97
Figure 30 Downstream Broadcast 98
Figure 31 Downstream Broadcast: Slot 100
Figure 32 MAC Count 101
Figure 33 MAC Count: Slot 103
Figure 34 MAC Filter 104
Figure 35 MAC Filter: Slot 105
Figure 36 OUI Filter 106
Figure 37 OUI Filter: Slot 108
Figure 38 Packet Filter 109

Figure 39 Packet Filter: Slot 111
Figure 40 RADIUS Server 113
Figure 41 802.1X PNAC: Port Setup 114
Figure 42 802.1X PNAC: Port Setup: Slot 116
Figure 43 802.1X PNAC: RADIUS 117
Figure 44 ACL > Upstream Broadcast Control 118
Figure 45 Current Alarm: All 119
Figure 46 History Alarm: All 120
Figure 47 Alarm Port Setup 121
Figure 48 Alarm Port Setup: Slot 123
Figure 49 Alarm Severity Assignment: DSL 125
Figure 50 Alarm Clear 130
Figure 51 Clustering Application Example 131
Figure 52 Cluster: Status 132
Figure 53 Cluster: Configuration 133
Figure 54 Cluster Member Web Configurator Screen 135
Figure 55 Management for any Fault in Bridges 137
Figure 56 MIP and MEP Example 138
Figure 57 LDM Test 139
Figure 58 F5 Loopback 140
Figure 59 IP Ping 141
Figure 60 Trace Route 142
Figure 61 The Diagnostic > MLT Screen 143
Figure 62 CFM Loopback 145
Figure 63 Diagnostic > CFM Linktrace 146
Figure 64 Configuration Backup 147
Figure 65 Configuration Restore 148
Figure 66 Configuration Reset 148
Figure 67 Confirm Restore Factory Default Settings 148
Figure 68 Restart After Load Factory Defaults 149
Figure 69 FW Upgrade 149
Figure 70 Reboot 150
Figure 71 Confirm Restart 150
Figure 72 Rebooting 150
Figure 73 IGMP Proxy Network Example 152
Figure 74 IGMP Setup 153
Figure 75 Multicast > IGMP > Port Setup 155
Figure 76 IGMP Port Setup: Copy 156
Figure 77 Multicast > IGMP > Bandwidth 157
Figure 78 Static Multicast 158
Figure 79 Static Multicast Slot 160
Figure 80 A Band Plan Example 162
Figure 81 UPBO Resolves Upstream Far-End Crosstalk 163

Figure 82 DPBO Resolves Downstream Far-End Crosstalk 164
Figure 83 ADSL Port Setup 167
Figure 84 Copy 168
Figure 85 ADSL Port Setup: Line Card 169
Figure 86 Copy 169
Figure 87 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced 171
Figure 88 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced: Option Mask 174
Figure 89 VDSL Port Setup 175
Figure 90 Copy 176
Figure 91 VDSL Port Setup: Line Card 177
Figure 92 Copy 178
Figure 93 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced 179
Figure 94 Result Mask 183
Figure 95 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced (ctd.) 184
Figure 96 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced: Optionmask 186
Figure 97 PSD Chart Parameter 188
Figure 98 VLAN Stacking Example 189
Figure 99 VDSL VLAN Setup 191
Figure 100 SHDSL Port Setup 193
Figure 101 Copy 194
Figure 102 SHDSL Port Setup: Line Card 195
Figure 103 Copy 196
Figure 104 SHDSL Port Setup: Advanced 197
Figure 105 PVC Setup 200
Figure 106 Copy 201
Figure 107 PVC Setup: Slot 202
Figure 108 PVC Setup: VLAN 203
Figure 109 PVC Setup: VLAN 204
Figure 110 Port Copy 206
Figure 111 Copy 206
Figure 112 IP Bridge: Traditional vs. IP-aware DSLAM 207
Figure 113 IP Bridge: Upstream Traffic Example 208
Figure 114 IPB ARP Proxy 211
Figure 115 IPB Domain 212
Figure 116 IPB Edgerouter 214
Figure 117 IPB Interface 215
Figure 118 IPBPVC 217
Figure 119 IPBPVC: VLAN Setup 219
Figure 120 IPBPVC: Slot 220
Figure 121 IPB Route 221
Figure 122 ADSL Pair Bonding Example 223
Figure 123 SHDSL Pair Bonding Example 224
Figure 124 Port > G.bond 225

Figure 125 The Port > VOP SIP Screen 227
Figure 126 Copy Port Settings 228
Figure 127 The Port > VOP SIP Setup > SIP Port Setup Line Card Screen 229
Figure 128 Copy Port Settings 229
Figure 129 The Advanced Port SIP Setup Screen 230
Figure 130 The Port > VOP H248 Screen 232
Figure 131 Copy Port Settings 233
Figure 132 The Port > VOP H248 Setup > H248 Port Setup Line Card Screen 234
Figure 133 Copy Port Settings 234
Figure 134 The Advanced H248 Port Setup Screen 235
Figure 135 ADSL Profile 239
Figure 136 VDSL Profile 242
Figure 137 SHDSL Profile 245
Figure 138 PCR, SCR and MBS in Traffic Shaping 248
Figure 139 TAT, CDVT and BT in Traffic Shaping 249
Figure 140 ATM Profile 249
Figure 141 Alarm ADSL Profile 251
Figure 142 Alarm VDSL Profile 253
Figure 143 Alarm SHDSL Profile 254
Figure 144 IGMP Filter Profile 256
Figure 145 The Profile > VOP SIP Screen 257
Figure 146 The Profile > VoIP SIP CALLSVC Screen 259
Figure 147 The Profile > VoIP DSP Screen 262
Figure 148 The Profile VOP H248 Screen 263
Figure 149 Profile > IPQoS 265
Figure 150 Profile > IPQoS 265
Figure 151 ARP Table 268
Figure 152 DHCP Statistics 268
Figure 153 MAC Table Filtering Flowchart 270
Figure 154 MAC Table 270
Figure 155 IGMP Status 271
Figure 156 IGMP Status: Port Status 272
Figure 157 IP Bridge ARP Proxy 273
Figure 158 IP Bridge Interfaces 274
Figure 159 IP Bridge Routes 275
Figure 160 Online Users 276
Figure 161 Port Statistics 277
Figure 162 Port Statistics: ENET 278
Figure 163 Port Statistics: ENET Details 279
Figure 164 Port Statistics: ENET: RMON 281
Figure 165 Port Statistics: ENET: RMON History 282
Figure 166 Port Statistics: ENET: RMON History: Detail 283
Figure 167 Port Statistics: Line Card 284

Figure 168 Port Statistics: Line Card: Packet Counter 285
Figure 169 Port Statistics: Line Card: Cell Counter 286
Figure 170 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Detail 287
Figure 171 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: Current 290
Figure 172 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: 15Min 292
Figure 173 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: 1day 294
Figure 174 Dot3ad 294
Figure 175 VLAN Statistics 295
Figure 176 VLAN: Port Status 296
Figure 177 MSTP Statistics: CIST 297
Figure 178 MSTP Statistics: CIST: Port Details 298
Figure 179 MSTP Statistics: MSTI 300
Figure 180 IP Statistics 301
Figure 181 G.bond Statistics 302
Figure 182 CFM Statistics 303
Figure 183 Switch Setup General 307
Figure 184 Switch Setup Dot3ad 309
Figure 185 Switch Setup QSchedule 310
Figure 186 Switch Setup Isolation 311
Figure 187 STP Root Ports and Designated Ports 313
Figure 188 STP/RSTP Network Example 314
Figure 189 MSTP Network Example 315
Figure 190 MSTIs in Different Regions 316
Figure 191 MSTP and Legacy RSTP Network Example 316
Figure 192 MSTP: Bridge 317
Figure 193 MSTP: Port 319
Figure 194 MSTP Network Example 2 320
Figure 195 MSTP Configuration Example: Bridge 321
Figure 196 MSTP Configuration Example: Port 322
Figure 197 Port VLAN Trunking 323
Figure 198 Switch Port Setup 324
Figure 199 Switch Port Setup: 802.1P/1Q 325
Figure 200 Switch Port Setup: Bandwidth 326
Figure 201 Switch Port Setup: Broadcast 326
Figure 202 Switch CFM 327
Figure 203 CFM Maintenance Association 329
Figure 204 CFM Endpoint 331
Figure 205 SNMP Management Model 333
Figure 206 Access Control: SNMP 335
Figure 207 Access Control: Service Access Control 336
Figure 208 Access Control: Secured Client 337
Figure 209 General Setup 338
Figure 210 IP Setup 340

Figure 211 Unix Syslog 341
Figure 212 User Account 342
Figure 213 User Account Authentication 343
Figure 214 VLAN Setup 348
Figure 215 VLAN Port Setting 350
Figure 216 VLAN Port Setting Slot 351
Figure 217 VLAN Port Setting Slot Detail 351
Figure 218 SIP Proxy Server 355
Figure 219 SIP Call Through Proxy Servers 356
Figure 220 SIP and H.248 Network Comparison 358
Figure 221 H.248 Connection Example 359
Figure 222 H.248 Call Waiting Example 359
Figure 223 H.248/MEGACO Call Procedure Example 361
Figure 224 Multiple Media Gateway Profiles Example 363
Figure 225 The VoIP > ARP Screen 368
Figure 226 The VoIP > Countrycode Screen 369
Figure 227 The VoiP > Countrycode > Detail Screen 371
Figure 228 The VoIP > IP Screen 372
Figure 229 The VoIP > Route Screen 373
Figure 230 The VoIP > Number Plan Screen 375
Figure 231 The VoIP > H248 Screen 377
Figure 232 The VoIP > Local Help Screen 378
Figure 233 The VoIP > Key Pattern Screen. 380
Figure 234 Config Save 383
Figure 235 FTP Upload to a Cluster Member Example 434
Figure 236 Mixed PPPoA-to-PPPoE Broadband Network Example 505
Figure 237 Example Xmodem Upload 709
Figure 238 Console Port Pin Layout 720
Figure 239 ALARM Connector Pin Layout 720

PART I
Introduction

Getting to Know Your MSC1000G (51)
Hardware Connections (61)

1

Getting to Know Your MSC1000G

This chapter introduces the main applications of the MSC1000G. It also introduces the ways you can manage the MSC1000G.

1.1 Introduction

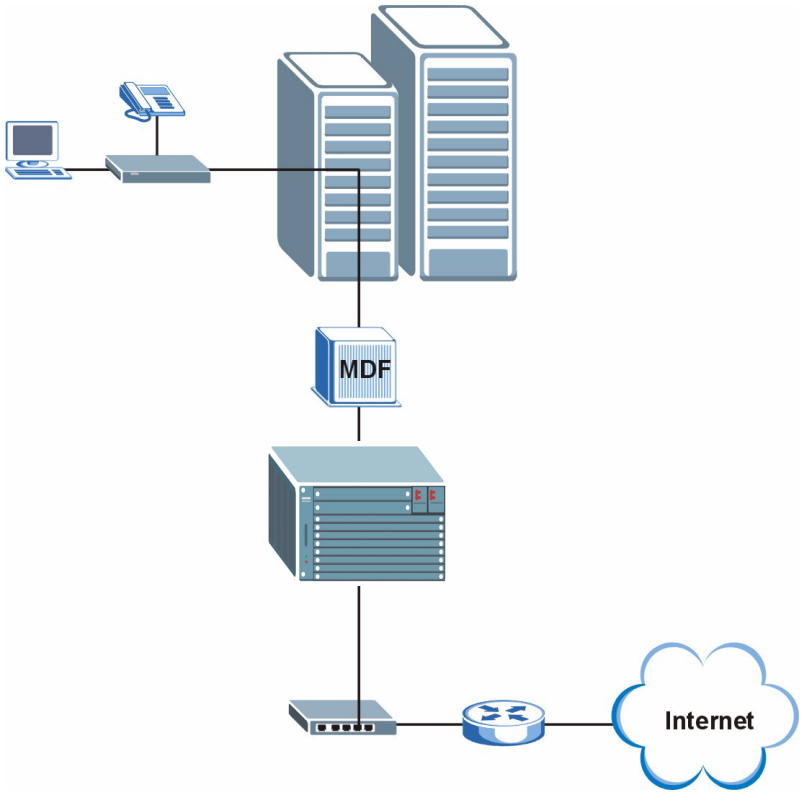
The IES-5000 series is perfect for ISPs or large building applications seeking to provide high bandwidth broadband services to subscribers while minimizing costs.

The MSC1000G (Management Switch Card Gigabit) centralizes the management of all of the Integrated Ethernet Switch's line cards. You can configure and maintain the line cards through the management switch card; thus eliminating the need to connect to each line card individually. It also provides Gigabit ports and slots for connecting to other Ethernet switches. See Chapter 38 on page 711 for a complete list of features.

1.1.1 Applications

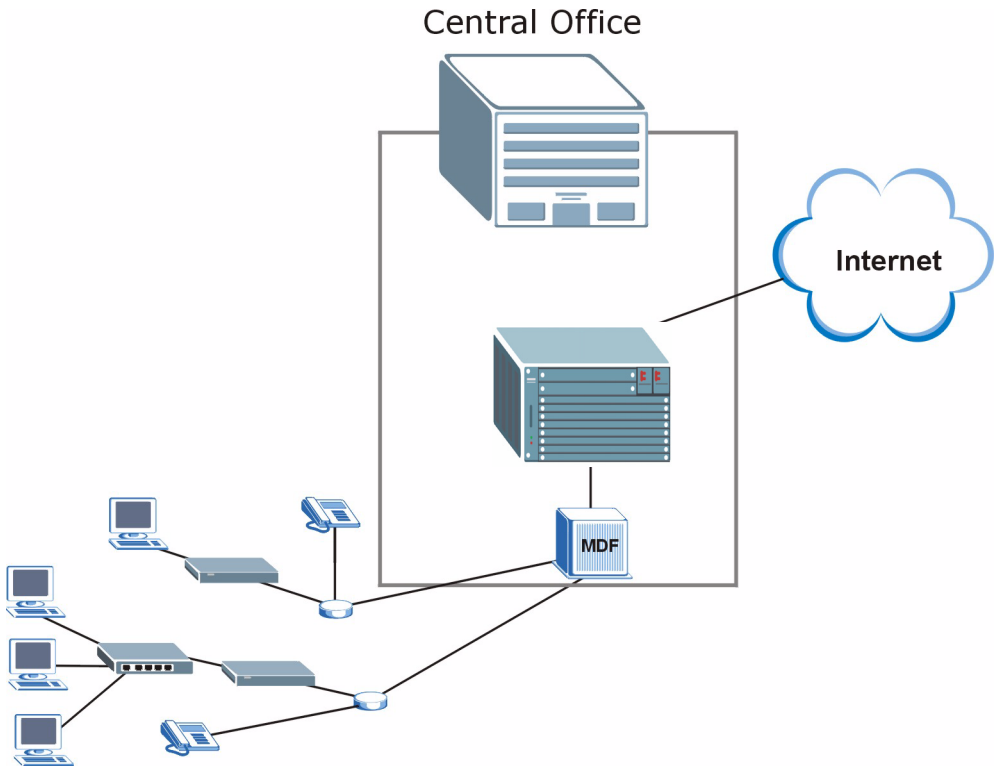
- The IES-5000 can provide Internet access and multimedia services for Multiple Tenant Units (MTU).The following diagram depicts a typical application of the IES-5000 with DSL modems, in a large residential building, that leverages existing phone line wiring to provide Internet access to all tenants. ADSL service can coexist with voice service on the same line.

Figure 1 MTU Application



- The IES-5000 provides DSL service over telephone wires to subscribers in a Central Office (CO) application. The following figure shows the IES-5000 set up in a telephone company's central office.

Figure 2 Central Office Application



- Other applications include telemedicine, surveillance systems, remote servers systems, cellular base stations and high-quality videoconferencing.

1.2 Ways to Manage the MSC1000G

Use any of the following methods to manage the MSC1000G.

- Web Configurator. This is GUI-based management using a (supported) web browser. See Chapter 3 on page 69.
- Command Line Interface. Use line commands through Telnet or the console port to manage the MSC1000G. See Chapter 19 on page 387.
- Editable plain text based configuration file
- FTP for firmware upgrades and configuration backup/restore (Chapter 36 on page 695).
- SNMP. The device can be monitored by an SNMP manager. See Chapter 15 on page 333 and Section 33.4 on page 664.
- EMS (Element Management System) support. The device can be remotely managed using a Network Management System (NMS) such as Castlerock.

1.3 Good Habits for Managing the MSC1000G

Do the following things regularly to make the MSC1000G more secure and to manage the MSC1000G more effectively.

- Change the password. Use a password that's not easy to guess and that consists of different types of characters, such as numbers and letters.
- Write down the password and put it in a safe place.
- Back up the configuration (and make sure you know how to restore it). Restoring an earlier working configuration may be useful if the device becomes unstable or even crashes. If you forget your password, you will have to reset the MSC1000G to its factory default settings. If you backed up an earlier configuration file, you would not have to totally re-configure the MSC1000G. You could simply restore your last configuration.

1.4 Features

This section introduces key IES-5000 series features.

Management Switch Card Redundancy

You can install two management switch cards in the IES-5000 to increase system reliability. The two management switch cards must have the same types of uplink and subtending connections. One management switch card is active and the other acts as a standby.

The first management switch card installed is active. If both management switch cards are installed at the same time, the management switch card in the lower numbered slot is active. Whenever the active management switch card cannot operate (whether it is removed, restarts or crashes), the standby management switch card becomes active.

Gigabit Ethernet Ports

The Gigabit Ethernet ports allow the switch to connect to another WAN switch or daisy-chain to other switches.

SFP Slots

Install SFP (Small Form-factor Pluggable) transceivers in these slots to connect to other Ethernet switches at longer distances than the Ethernet port.

Console Port

Use the console port for local management.

DHCP Relay

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol RFC 2131 and RFC 2132) allows individual computers to obtain TCP/IP configuration at start-up from a server. You can configure the system as a DHCP relay agent to have another DHCP server provide TCP/IP configuration for the clients. In addition, you can set the system to forward client DHCP requests to specific DHCP servers based on the VLAN ID. You can also specify up to two DHCP servers for each VLAN to provide fail-over protection.

DHCP Relay Option82

The system supports DHCP relay agent82 (RFC 3046) that adds additional information to client DHCP requests that the MSC1000G relays to a DHCP server. It also supports adding the sub-option 2 (Remote ID) with additional information.

DHCP Snooping

DHCP snooping allows the system to identify packets with DHCP server assigned IP address(es) and block access of devices using unknown IP addresses on a subscriber port. You can also manually add static IP addresses to the DHCP snooping table.

Anti-IP Address Spoofing

With DHCP snooping, a line card records which IP address is assigned to each DHCP client MAC address and the VLAN to which each IP and MAC address pair belongs. The line card drops packets from a device using an IP address that is assigned to a different MAC address.

Downstream Broadcast Blocking

The system can block downstream broadcast packets from being sent to specified VLANs on specified ports.

Cluster Management

Cluster management allows you to access the web configurators and CLIs of multiple DSLAMs through one DSLAM, called the cluster manager. The IESs must be directly connected and be in the same VLAN group so as to be able to communicate with one another.

Queuing

Queuing is used to help solve performance degradation when there is network congestion. Two scheduling services are supported: Strict Priority Queuing (SPQ) and Weighted Round Robin (WRR) Queuing. This allows the MSC1000G to maintain separate queues for packets from each individual source or flow and prevent a source from monopolizing the bandwidth.

Trunking

The management switch card can trunk (aggregate port links into one logical link) Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

Isolation (per-VLAN)

Use isolation to block the DSL subscribers in a specific VLAN from sending traffic directly to each other. The DSL subscribers can only send and receive traffic to and from the ports that are set to uplink mode. The Integrated Ethernet Switch blocks access between the DSL ports.

Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)

The MSC1000G supports the link aggregation IEEE 802.3ad protocol. Link aggregation (trunking) is the grouping of physical ports into one logical higher-capacity link. You may want to trunk ports if for example, it is cheaper to use multiple lower-speed links than to under-utilize a high-speed, but more costly, single-port link.

IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN

Your management switch card uses the IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network), which allows your device to deliver tagged/untagged frames to and from its ports.

Multicast VLAN

Multicast VLAN is designed for applications (such as Media-on-Demand (MoD)) using multicast traffic across an Ethernet ring-based service provider network. Multicast VLAN allows one single multicast VLAN to be shared among different subscriber VLANs on the network. This improves bandwidth utilization by reducing multicast traffic in the subscriber VLANs and simplifies multicast group management.

Transparent LAN Service (TLS)

Use TLS (also known as VLAN stacking) to add an outer VLAN tag to the inner IEEE 802.1Q tagged frames that enter the network. By tagging the tagged frames ("double-tagged" frames), the service provider can manage up to 4,094 VLAN groups with each group containing up to 4,094 customer VLANs. This allows a service provider to provide different services based on specific VLANs, for many different customers.

PPPoA-to-PPPoE (PAE) PVC

This feature allows the system to translate PPPoA packets to PPPoE packets (and vice versa) to allow communication between CPE clients and an access concentrator (such as a BRAS) through the switch.

PPPoE Intermediate Agent Information

Similar to DHCP relay option82, you can set the system to insert line information into client PPPoE Active Discovery Initialization (PADI) packets. This allows a PPPoE termination server to identify and authenticate a PPPoE client.

IEEE 802.1p Priority

The system uses IEEE 802.1p priority to assign priority levels to individual PVCs. The system can also handle multiple IEEE 802.1p priority queues on a single PVC.

Classifier and Policy

You can create a policy to define actions to be performed on a traffic flow grouped by a classifier according to specific criteria such as the IP address, port number or protocol type, and so on.

IEEE 802.1x Port-based Authentication

Your MSC1000G supports the IEEE 802.1x standard for centralized user authentication through an optional network authentication (RADIUS) server.

Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)/ Rapid STP (RSTP)/ Multiple STP (MSTP)

(R)STP detects and breaks network loops and provides backup links between switches, bridges or routers. It allows a switch to interact with other (R)STP -compliant switches in your network to ensure that only one path exists between any two stations on the network.

MSTP is backward compatible with (R)STP and allows you to configure multiple spanning trees for one or more VLANs and still have a loop-free network topology.

MAC (Media Access Control) Filters

Use the MAC filter to filter incoming frames based on MAC (Media Access Control) address(es) or the OUI (Organizational Unit Identifier) that you specify. You may enable/disable the MAC filter on specific ports. You may specify up to ten MAC addresses per port.

MAC (Media Access Control) Count Limit

You can limit the number of MAC addresses that may be dynamically learned on a port. You may enable/disable the MAC count limit on individual ports.

IGMP Count Limit

You can limit the number of IGMP groups a subscriber on a port can join. You may enable/disable the IGMP count limit on individual ports.

Static Multicast

Use static multicast to allow incoming frames based on multicast MAC address(es) that you specify. This feature can be used in conjunction with IGMP snooping to allow multicast MAC address(es) that are not learned by IGMP snooping. You can use static multicast to pass routing protocols, such as RIP and OSPF.

IGMP Snooping

With IGMP snooping, group multicast traffic is only forwarded to ports that are members of that group. IGMP snooping generates no additional network traffic, allowing you to significantly reduce multicast traffic passing through your IES-5000.

IGMP Proxy

The IES-5000 can act as an IGMP proxy device to reduce multicast traffic. It issues IGMP host messages to a multicast router or server on behalf of the connected multicast hosts.

Broadcast Storm Control

Broadcast storm control limits the number of broadcast packets the management switch card receives per second on its ports.

Secured Client

Configure up to four rules to allow up to four ranges of remote host IP addresses to access your management switch card.

Profile Server

The profile server feature allows you to manage profiles on multiple IES-5000s.

System Error Logging

The system error log will record error logs locally to the management switch card memory.

Configurable Alarms

The system allows you to customize the priority levels of individual alarms and the alarm severity threshold for recording alarms on an individual port(s).

Multiple Management Logins

The management switch card can support multiple concurrent management sessions.

Remote Firmware Upgrade

You can use FTP or SFTP to perform configuration backup/restore and firmware upgrade from a remote location.

Security

- Password protection for system management
- VLAN
- RADIUS client
- TACACS+ client

Alarm LED

An **ALM** (alarm) LED lights when the second power source is not connected, the IES-5000 is overheated, the voltage readings are outside the tolerance levels a fan fails or another alarm with a severity level of MAJOR or CRITICAL occurs.

Flow Control

The management switch card uses IEEE 802.3 flow control to manage the sending of traffic so the sending device does not transmit more than the receiving device can process. This helps prevent traffic from being dropped and having to be resent.

Quality of Service

The MSC1000G has eight priority queues so you can ensure mission-critical data gets delivered on time.

Multiple PVC and ATM QoS

The IES-5000 allows you to use different channels (also called Permanent Virtual Circuits or PVCs) for different services or subscribers. Define channels on each DSL port for different services or levels of service and assign each channel a priority. ATM Quality of Service (QoS) allows you to regulate the average rate and fluctuations of data transmission. This helps eliminate congestion to allow the transmission of real time data (such as audio and video).

Priority-based PVCs

The system provides Priority-based PVCs (PPVCs) to give different priorities to PVCs that are members of the same VLAN. Use up to eight priority queues for the member PVCs. The system maps frames with certain IEEE 802.1p priorities to a PVC with a particular priority queue.

DSCP-to-IEEE 802.1p Priority Mapping

DiffServ is a class of service (CoS) model that marks packets with DiffServ Code Points (DSCP) so that they receive specific per-hop treatment at DiffServ-compliant network devices along the route. You can configure DSCP-to-IEEE 802.1p mappings to allow the MSC1000G to prioritize all incoming traffic based on the DSCP value according to the mapping table.

System Monitoring

- System status (link status, rates, statistics counters)
- Temperatures, voltage reports and alarms.

Bandwidth Control

The MSC1000G supports rate limiting in 1 Mbps increments on the individual Gigabit Ethernet interfaces allowing you to limit backbone bandwidth usage. You can also apply bandwidth control on multicast traffic.

IP-aware Bridging

The line cards can forward frames based on the destination IP address, instead of the destination MAC address, and replace the source MAC address with its own MAC address. This provides better scalability and security for large-scale access networks, especially with Ethernet.

Single End Loop Test (SELT)

This feature checks the distance to an ADSL subscriber's location.

Dual End Loop Test (DELT)

This feature (also called a Loop Diagnostic Mode test or LDM test) provides details about the condition of an ADSL subscriber's line.

2

Hardware Connections

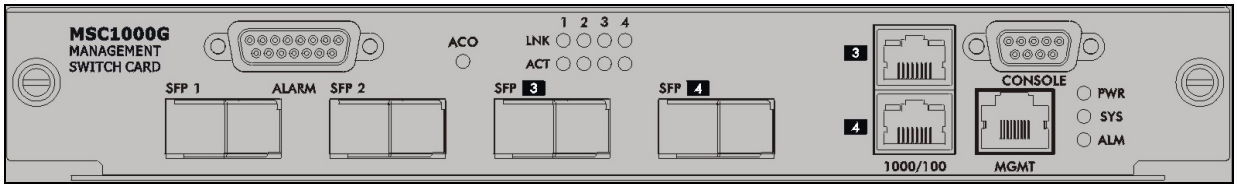
This chapter introduces the MSC1000G's hardware and how to connect it.

Refer to the Integrated Ethernet Switch's User's Guide for directions and safety warnings on installing the management switch card.

Use this chapter's port and slot descriptions to connect the management switch card.

2.1 Front Panel

Figure 3 MSC1000G Front Panel



2.2 LEDs

Table 1 Management Switch Card LED Descriptions

LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
PWR	Green	On	The management switch card is installed and receiving power from the main chassis.
		Off	The management switch card is not receiving power from the main chassis.
ALM	Red	On	An alarm has been detected on the MSC1000G, the Integrated Ethernet Switch fan or the **INPUT ALARM** terminals. Examples of an alarm on the MSC1000G are when the MSC1000G's voltage or temperature is outside of the normal range.
		Off	The MSC1000G has not detected an alarm on itself, the Integrated Ethernet Switch fan or the **INPUT ALARM** terminals.
SYS	Green	Blinking	The system is initializing.

Table 1 Management Switch Card LED Descriptions

LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
		On	The management switch card is on and functioning properly.
		Off	The management switch card is not receiving power, is not ready or has malfunctioned.
1000/100	Yellow	Blinking	The port is transmitting/receiving to/from a 100 Mbps Ethernet network.
		On	A 100 Mbps Ethernet link is up.
		Off	The Ethernet link is down.
	Green	Blinking	The port is transmitting/receiving to/from a 1000 (1 Gbps) Mbps Ethernet device.
		On	A 1000 Mbps (1 Gbps) Ethernet link is up.
		Off	The Ethernet link is down.
MGMT	Yellow	Blinking	The port is transmitting/receiving to/from a 100 Mbps Ethernet network.
		On	A 100 Mbps Ethernet link is up.
		Off	The Ethernet link is down.
	Green	Blinking	The port is transmitting/receiving to/from a 10 Mbps Ethernet device.
		On	A 10 Mbps Ethernet link is up.
		Off	The Ethernet link is down.
The following LEDs apply to the SFP slots.			
LNK 1~4	Green	On	A 1000 Mbps (1 Gbps) Ethernet link is up.
		Off	The Ethernet link is down.
ACT 1~4	Green	Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving Ethernet traffic.
		Off	The system is not transmitting/receiving Ethernet traffic.

2.3 Ports and Connections

Install the MSC1000G before you make the hardware connections. Refer to the IES-5000 User's Guide for installation instructions.

Table 2 Front Panel Descriptions

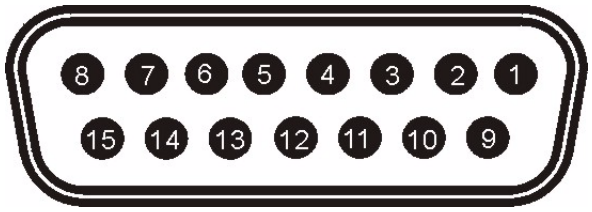
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ALARM	This DB15F connector is for connecting to alarm input and alarm output terminals on other pieces of equipment.
ACO	Press this Alarm Cut Off Button to cancel an alarm. This stops the sending of the alarm signal current. This is useful in stopping an alarm if you have the alarm output connector pins connected to a visible or audible alarm. The alarm entry remains in the system.

Table 2 Front Panel Descriptions (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
1000/100	The management switch card uses one or two uplink ports for connecting to an Ethernet switch(es) that is part of a high-bandwidth backbone network. This is an electrical Ethernet interface for use with the following copper Ethernet cables: a). 100Base-Tx 2 pair UTP Cat. 5, up to 100m b). 1000Base-T 4-pair UTP Cat. 5, up to 100m Connector: RJ-45 For better performance and lower radiation noise, use shielded Ethernet cables.
SFP	These are slots for SFP transceivers.
MGMT	This is an RJ-45 Ethernet port for connecting to an Ethernet network for out-of-band management (a separate channel for management that is not part of the channels that are usually used for data transfer).
CONSOLE	This DB-9 RS-232 port is for connecting to a computer for local management.

2.3.1 Alarm Connections

Figure 4 ALARM Connector Pin Layout



A closed circuit on the **ALARM** input pins indicates an alarm.

- Pins 1 and 9 are alarm input one.
- Pins 2 and 10 are alarm input two.
- Pins 3 and 11 are alarm input three.

The MSC1000G signals an alarm when it detects an alarm on the **ALARM** input pins, the IES-5000 is overheated, the voltage readings are outside the tolerance levels a fan fails or another alarm occurs.

To signal a minor alarm, the MSC1000G opens the circuit for pins 4 and 12 and closes the circuit for pins 5 and 12.

To signal a major alarm, the MSC1000G opens the circuit for pins 13 and 6 and closes the circuit for pins 14 and 6.

To signal a critical alarm, the MSC1000G opens the circuit for pins 7 and 15 and closes the circuit for pins 8 and 15.

Examples of an alarm on the MSC1000G are when the MSC1000G's voltage or temperature is outside of the normal range.

2.3.2 Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces

There are two Gigabit Ethernet SFP slots and two Gigabit Ethernet port/SFP slot pairs. The SFP slots have priority over the Gigabit ports. This means that if a SFP transceiver and the corresponding Gigabit port are connected at the same time, the Gigabit port will be disabled.

The Ethernet ports are auto-negotiating and can detect and adjust to the optimum Ethernet speed (100/1000 Mpbs) and duplex mode (full duplex or half duplex) of the connected device.

The Ethernet ports are also auto-crossover (auto-MDI/MDI-X), they automatically work with a straight-through or crossover Ethernet cable.

2.3.2.1 Uplink and Subtending

SFP slots 1 and 2 are subtending ports. The Gigabit Ethernet port/SFP slot pairs labeled 3 and 4 are uplink ports.

The Gigabit Ethernet SFP slots and ports can function in either subtending or uplink mode. Connect a port in uplink mode to an backbone Ethernet switch or router. The management switch card allows traffic between the ports in uplink mode and the DSL ports on the line cards.

Use the subtending mode to daisy-chain other Ethernet switches. With subtending mode, the management switch card allows traffic between the ports in subtending mode and the ports in uplink mode. The management switch card does not allow traffic between the ports in subtending mode and the DSL ports on the line cards.

See Section 32.10.9 on page 641 to change the mode of a Gigabit Ethernet port.

2.3.3 SFP Slots

These are slots for SFP transceivers. A transceiver is a single unit that houses a transmitter and a receiver. The switch does not come with transceivers. You must use transceivers that comply with the SFP Transceiver MultiSource Agreement (MSA). See the SFF committee's INF-8074i specification Rev 1.0 for details.

SFP slots 1 and 2 are separate interfaces.

SFP slots 3 and 4 are combined with Gigabit Ethernet ports 3 and 4 respectively. The SFP ports have priority over the Gigabit ports. This means that if a SFP transceiver and the corresponding Gigabit port are connected at the same time, the Gigabit port will be disabled.

You can change transceivers while the MSC1000G is operating. You can use different transceivers to connect to Ethernet switches with different types of fiber-optic connectors.

- Type: SFP connection interface
- Connection speed: 1 Gigabit per second (Gbps)

To avoid possible eye injury, do not look into an operating fiber-optic module's connectors.

2.3.3.1 Transceiver Installation

Use the following steps to install a mini GBIC transceiver (SFP module) in a slot.

The slot is at an angle. Do not attempt to straighten it.

1. Remove the dust cover from the transceiver.
2. For transceivers with a flip-up or flip-down latch, close the latch.
3. Insert the fiber-optic cables into the transceiver (you may need to remove cable dust covers).
4. Insert the transceiver into the slot with the exposed section of PCB board facing down.
5. Press the transceiver firmly until it clicks into place.

Figure 5 Transceiver Installation

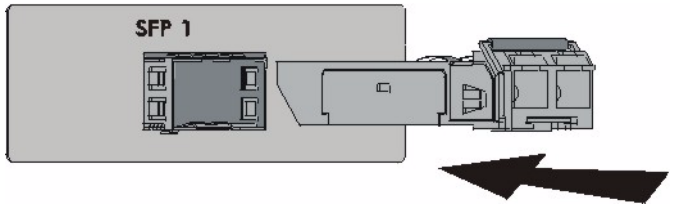
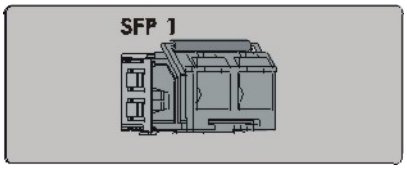


Figure 6 Installed Transceiver



2.3.3.2 Transceiver Removal

Use the following steps to remove a mini GBIC transceiver (SFP module) from the slot.

1. Remove the fiber-optic cables from the transceiver.
2. Unlock the transceiver's latch (latch styles vary).
3. Pull the transceiver out of the slot.
4. Put the transceiver's dust cover on the transceiver.

Figure 7 Opening the Transceiver Latch

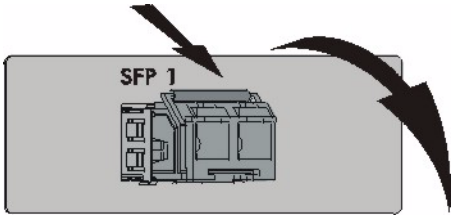
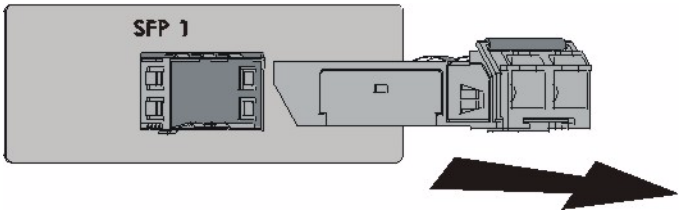


Figure 8 Removing the Transceiver



Console Port

Use the console port for local management of the MSC1000G.

PART II
Web Configurator

The Web Configurator (69)
Tutorials (81)
Access Control List Screens (87)
Alarm Screens (119)
Cluster Screens (131)
Diagnostic Screens (137)
Maintenance Screens (147)
Multicast Screens (151)
DSL Port Setup Screens (161)
Profile Screens (237)
Statistics Screens (267)
Switch Screens (305)
Sys Screens (333)
VLAN Screens (345)
VoIP (353)
Config Save (383)

3

The Web Configurator

This section introduces the configuration and functions of the web configurator.

3.1 Web Configurator Introduction

The web configurator is an HTML-based management interface that allows easy switch setup and management via Internet browser. Use Internet Explorer 6.0 and later or Netscape Navigator 7.0 and later versions. The recommended screen resolution is 1024 by 768 pixels.

In order to use the web configurator you need to allow:

- Web browser pop-up windows from your device. Web pop-up blocking is enabled by default in Windows XP SP (Service Pack) 2.
- JavaScript (enabled by default).
- Java permissions (enabled by default).

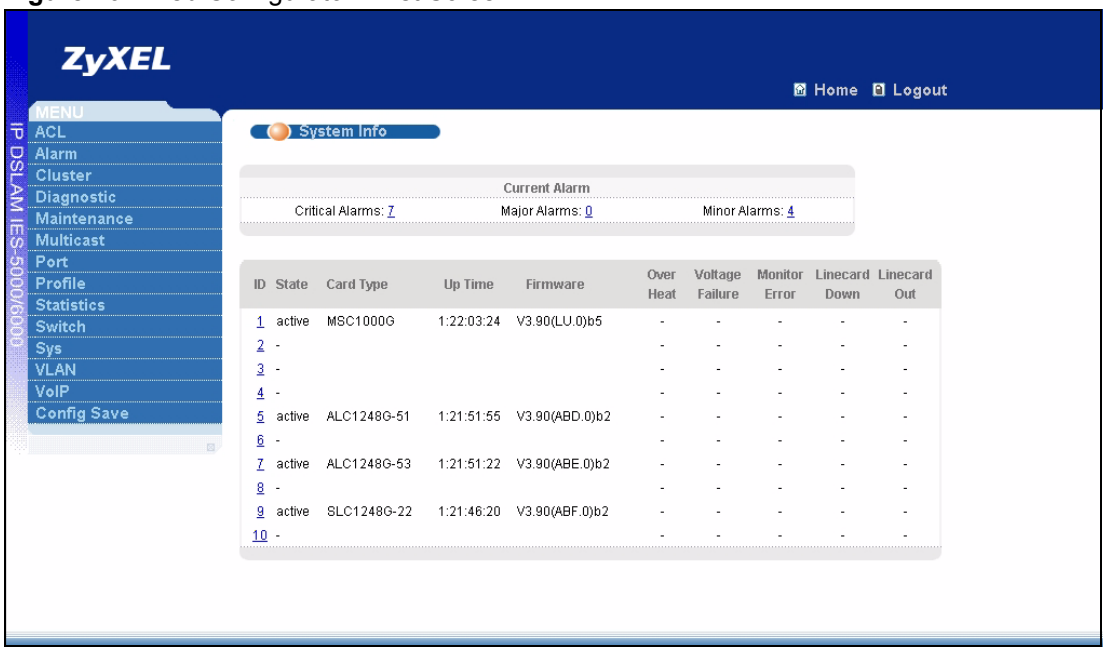
3.2 System Login

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "http://" and the IP address of the switch in the **Location** or **Address** field. Press [ENTER]. 192.168.1.1 is the default in-band management IP address and 192.168.0.1 is the default out-of-band (management port) IP address.
3. The login screen appears. The default username is **admin** and associated default password is **1234**. The date and time display as shown if you have not configured a time server nor manually entered a time and date in the **General Setup** screen.

Figure 9 Web Configurator: Login

4 Click **OK** to view the first web configurator screen.

Figure 10 Web Configurator: First Screen



3.3 Navigation Panel

In the navigation panel (the column on the left), click a main link to reveal a list of submenu links. The following table describes the links in the navigation panel.

Table 3 Navigation Panel Links

LINK	DESCRIPTION
ACL	
DHCP Relay	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure DHCP relay information and specify the DHCP server(s).
DHCP Snoop	This link takes you to screens where you can activate DHCP snooping and configure static client IP addresses on a port.
Downstream Broadcast	This link takes you to a screen where you can block downstream broadcast packets from being sent to specified VLANs on specified ports.
MAC Count	This link takes you to a screen where you can limit the number of MAC addresses that can connect to a subscriber port.
MAC Filter	This link takes you to a screen where you can allow only traffic from specified source MAC addresses on the specified subscriber ports.
OUI Filter	This link takes you to a screen where you can allow only traffic from MAC addresses with the specified OUI on the specified subscriber ports.
Packet Filter	This link takes you to a screen where you can allow or drop specified packet types on the specified subscriber ports.
802.1X PNAC	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service) and IEEE 802.1x authentication settings.
Upstream Broadcast	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure the bandwidth for upstream broadcast packets for the line card, VLC1324G-51.

Table 3 Navigation Panel Links (continued)

LINK	DESCRIPTION
Alarm	
Current Alarm	This link takes you to a screen where you can display current detailed alarms by severity or time period.
History Alarm	This link takes you to a screen where you can display historical alarms by severity or time period.
Alarm Port Setup	This link takes you to a screen where you can set the severity level of alarms to record on specified ports.
Alarm Severity Assignment	This link takes you to a screen where you where you can configure the log facility, message type and severity of the alarm categories.
Alarm Clear	This link takes you to a screen where you can erase alarm entries.
Cluster	
Cluster Status	This link takes you to a screen where you can view clustering status
Cluster Configuration	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure clustering management.
Diagnostic	
LDM	This link takes you to a screen where you can perform LDM (Loop Diagnostic Mode) tests on a subscriber port.
Loopback	This link takes you to a screen where you can perform an OAMF5 loopback test on a subscriber port or PVC.
IP Ping	This link takes you to a screen where you can ping a host.
IP Trace Route	This link takes you to a screen where you can send a traceroute packet to an IP address and use the response to determine the path a packet takes to that IP address.
MLT	This link takes you to a screen that shows the path that packets take from the system to a specific IP address.
CFM Loopback	This link takes you to a screen where you can perform the connectivity fault management loop back test.
CFM Linktrace	This link takes you to a screen where you can perform the connectivity fault management link trace test.
Maintenance	
Config Backup	This link takes you to a screen where you can back up your current system configuration.
Config Restore	This link takes you to a screen where you can restore a previously saved configuration.
Config Reset	This link takes you to a screen where you can reset the system back to the factory defaults.
Firmware Upgrade	This link takes you to a screen where you can upload a new firmware.
Reboot	This link takes you to a screen where you can restart the system.
Multicast	
IGMP Setup	This link takes you to screens where you can enable or disable IGMP proxy or IGMP snooping and assign IGMP filter profiles to subscriber ports.
Static Multicast	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure static multicast group entries.
Port	

Table 3 Navigation Panel Links (continued)

LINK	DESCRIPTION
ADSL	This link takes you to screens where you can configure the ADSL ports.
VDSL	This link takes you to screens where you can configure the VDSL ports.
SHDSL	This link takes you to screens where you can configure the SHDSL ports.
PVC	This link takes you to screens where you can configure PVCs (Permanent Virtual Circuits) on subscriber ports.
PPVC	This link takes you to screens where you can configure Priority PVCs on subscriber ports.
Copy	This link takes you to a screen where you can copy port settings from a source port to destination ports on the same type of line card.
IP Bridge	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure IP-aware bridging, where the ZyXEL Device forwards packets based on destination IP address instead of destination MAC address.
G.bond	This link takes you to screens where you can configure G.bond, letting subscribers connect to an ISP using data streams spread over multiple DSL lines.
VOP SIP	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure VoIP SIP settings.
VOP H248	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure VoIP H248 settings.
Profile	
ADSL	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure ADSL profiles.
VDSL	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure VDSL profiles.
SHDSL	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure SHDSL profiles.
ATM	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure ATM traffic profiles.
Alarm ADSL	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure ADSL alarm profiles.
Alarm VDSL	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure VDSL alarm profiles.
Alarm SHDSL	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure SHDSL alarm profiles.
IGMP Filter	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure IGMP filter profiles.
VoIP SIP	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure VoIP SIP filter profiles.
VoIP SIP CALLSVC	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure VoIP SIP CALLSVC filter profiles.
VoIP DSP	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure VoIP DSP filter profiles.
VoIP H248	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure VoIP H248 filter profiles.
IPQoS	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure IPQoS (Quality-of-Service) profiles.
Statistics	
ARP Table	This link takes you to a screen where you can view the MAC address to IP address resolution table.
DHCP	This link takes you to a screen where you can view DHCP counters and DHCP snooping information.
MAC Table	This link takes you to a screen where you can see the MAC addresses that the system has dynamically learned.
IGMP Status	This link takes you to a screen where you can view information collected by IGMP snooping and/or IGMP proxy.

Table 3 Navigation Panel Links (continued)

LINK	DESCRIPTION
IP Bridge	This link takes you to a screen where you can view IP bridge information.
Online Users	This link takes you to a screen where you can view information about administrators that are logged into the system.
Port Statistics	This link takes you to screens where you can view port statistics and status. You can also view RMON history information on the switch ports.
Dot3ad	This link takes you to a screen where you can view the link aggregation status.
VLAN	This link takes you to screens where you can view the VLAN settings and status.
MSTP	This link takes you to screens where you can view the MSTP status and statistics.
IP	This link takes you to a screen where you can view the port IP statistics.
G.bond	This link takes you to a screen where you can view G.bond statistics.
CFM	This link takes you to a screen where you can view the connectivity fault management statistics.
Switch	
Switch Setup	This link takes you to a screen where you can set up global switch parameters such as GARP, link aggregation, priority queues and a port's queuing method.
MSTP	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure spanning tree settings to prevent network loops.
Switch Port Setup	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure settings for individual Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.
CFM	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure settings for connectivity fault management.
Sys	
Access Control	This link takes you to screens where you can configure SNMP and remote management.
General Setup	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure general identification information about the switch and the time and date settings.
IP Setup	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure the in-band and out-of-band management IP addresses and subnet masks.
Unix SysLog	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure the syslog settings.
User Account	This link takes you to screens where you can configure a user account and its level of access privileges and authentication settings.
VLAN	
VLAN	This link takes you to screens where you can configure static VLANs.
Port Setting	This link takes you to screens where you can configure port VLAN settings.
VoIP	
ARP	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) settings for VoIP cards.
Countrycode	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure regional VoIP settings.
IP	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure TCP/IP settings on the VoIP line cards managed by the ZyXEL Device.
Route	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure routing settings for the VoIP line cards managed by the ZyXEL Device.

Table 3 Navigation Panel Links (continued)

LINK	DESCRIPTION
Number Plan	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure number plans which control how dialed numbers of certain types can be automatically modified before onward transmission.
VOP H248	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure media gateways on VoIP line cards managed by the ZyXEL Device.
Local Help	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure which local subscribers are called instead of public emergency (or other) numbers in the event that the link to the VoIP provider is not available.
Key Pattern	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure the numbers to press to access VoIP services such as call waiting.
Config Save	
Config Save	This link takes you to a screen where you can save the device's configuration into the nonvolatile memory (the system's storage that remains even if the power is turned off).

The following table lists the various web configurator screens within the sub-links.

Table 4 Web Configurator Screen Sub-links Details

ACL	**Alarm**	**Cluster**	**Diagnostic**
DHCP Relay	Current Alarm	Cluster Status	LDM
DHCP Snoop	Critical	Cluster Status - Member	Loopback
DHCP Snoop Slot	Major	Cluster Configuration	IP Ping
Downstream Broadcast	Minor		IP Trace Route
Downstream Broadcast Slot	All		MLT
MAC Count	History Alarm		CFM Loopback
MAC Count Slot	Critical		CFM Linktrace
MAC Filter	Major		
MAC Filter Slot	Minor		
OUI Filter	All		
OUI Filter Slot	Alarm Port Setup		
Packet Filter	Alarm Port Setup Slot		
Packet Filter Slot	Alarm Severity Assignment		
802.1X PNAC	DSL		
Port Setup	Equipment		
RADIUS	System		
802.1X PNAC Slot	Ethernet		
Upstream Broadcast	VoIP		
	Intf		
	Alarm Clear		

Table 4 Web Configurator Screen Sub-links Details (continued)

Maintenance	**Multicast**	**Port**	**Profile**
Config Backup Config Restore Config Reset Firmware Upgrade Reboot	IGMP IGMP Setup Port Setup IGMP Slot Bandwidth Static Multicast	ADSL ADSL Port Setup ADSL Port Setup Slot ADSL Port Setup Advanced VDSL VDSL Port Setup VDSL Port Setup Slot VDSL Port Setup Advanced SHDSL SHDSL Port Setup SHDSL Port Setup Slot SHDSL Port Setup Advanced PVC PVC Setup Slot PVC Setup VLAN PVC Setup PVLAN PPVC PPVC Setup Slot PPVC Setup VLAN PPVC Setup PVLAN Copy IP Bridge ARP Proxy Domain Edgerouter Interface IPBPVC IPBPVC Slot Route G.bond G.bond Setup Slot VOP SIP VOP SIP Setup Slot VOP H248 VOP SIP Setup Slot	ADSL VDSL SHDSL ATM Alarm ADSL Alarm VDSL Alarm SHDSL IGMP Filter VoIP SIP VoIP SIP CALLSVC VoIP DSP VOP H248 IPQoS

Table 4 Web Configurator Screen Sub-links Details (continued)

Statistics ARP Table DHCP MAC Table IGMP Status Status Port Status IP Bridge ARP Proxy Interface Route Online Users Port Statistics Counter Slot Packet Counter Dot3ad VLAN MSTP CIST MSTI IP G.bond CFM Endpoint	**Switch** Switch Setup General Dot3ad QSchedule Isolation MSTP Bridge Port Switch Port Setup Port 802.1P/1Q Bandwidth Broadcast CFM	**Sys** Access Control SNMP Access Ctrl Secured Client General Setup IP Setup Unix SysLog User Account User Account Authentication	**VLAN** VLAN Port Setting VLAN Slot VLAN Detail
VoIP ARP Countrycode IP Route Number Plan VOP H248 Local Help Key Pattern	**Config Save** Config Save		

3.4 Saving Your Configuration

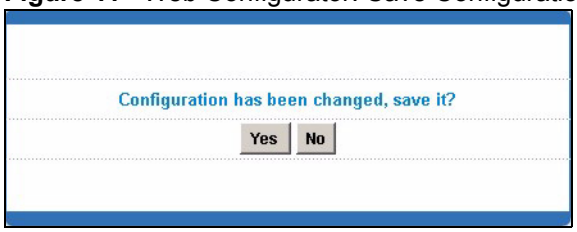
Click **Apply** in a configuration screen when you are done modifying the settings in that screen to save your changes back to the run time memory and to make your changes take effect.

Click **Config Save** in the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your configuration to nonvolatile memory. Nonvolatile memory refers to the switch's storage that remains even if the switch's power is turned off.

Use **Config Save** when you are done with a configuration session.

If you log out of the web configurator without saving configuration changes, a screen displays as shown. Click **Yes** to save the changes or click **No** if you do not want to save the changes. Unsaved changes are lost when the switch's power is turned off.

Figure 11 Web Configurator: Save Configuration on Logout



3.5 Logging Out of the Web Configurator

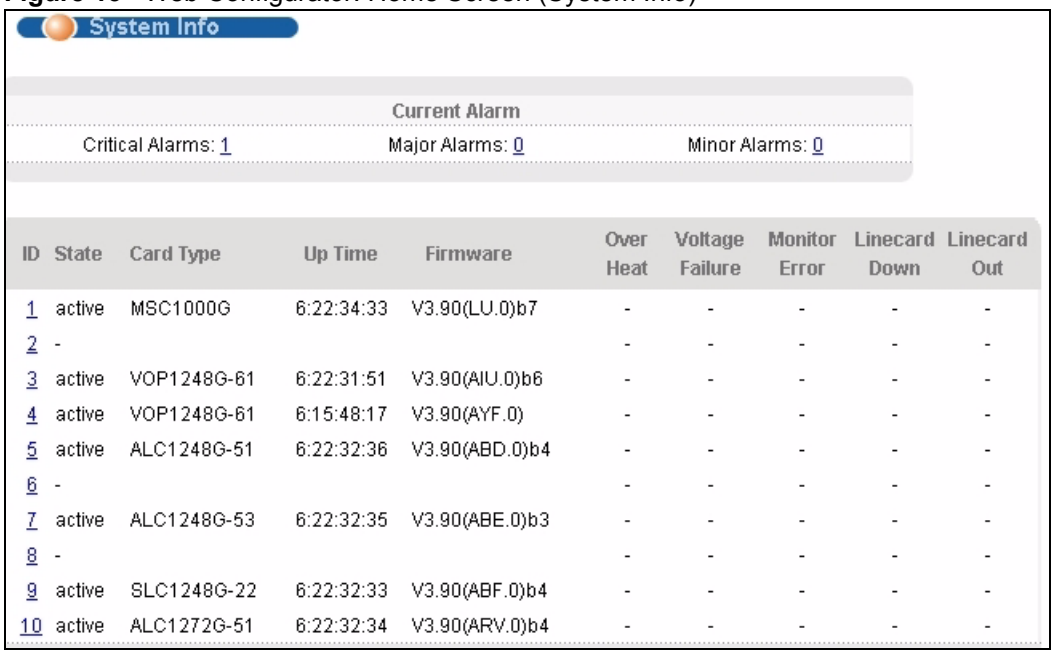
Click **Logout** in a screen to exit the web configurator. You have to log in with your password again after you log out. This is recommended after you finish a management session both for security reasons and so as you don't lock out other switch administrators.

Figure 12 Web Configurator: Logout Screen

3.6 System Info

The **System Info** screen is the first screen that displays when you access the web configurator.

Figure 13 Web Configurator: Home Screen (System Info)



ID	State	Card Type	Up Time	Firmware	Over Heat	Voltage Failure	Monitor Error	Linecard Down	Linecard Out
1	active	MSC1000G	6:22:34:33	V3.90(LU.0)b7	-	-	-	-	-
2	-				-	-	-	-	-
3	active	VOP1248G-61	6:22:31:51	V3.90(AIU.0)b6	-	-	-	-	-
4	active	VOP1248G-61	6:15:48:17	V3.90(AYF.0)	-	-	-	-	-
5	active	ALC1248G-51	6:22:32:36	V3.90(ABD.0)b4	-	-	-	-	-
6	-				-	-	-	-	-
7	active	ALC1248G-53	6:22:32:35	V3.90(ABE.0)b3	-	-	-	-	-
8	-				-	-	-	-	-
9	active	SLC1248G-22	6:22:32:33	V3.90(ABF.0)b4	-	-	-	-	-
10	active	ALC1272G-51	6:22:32:34	V3.90(ARV.0)b4	-	-	-	-	-

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

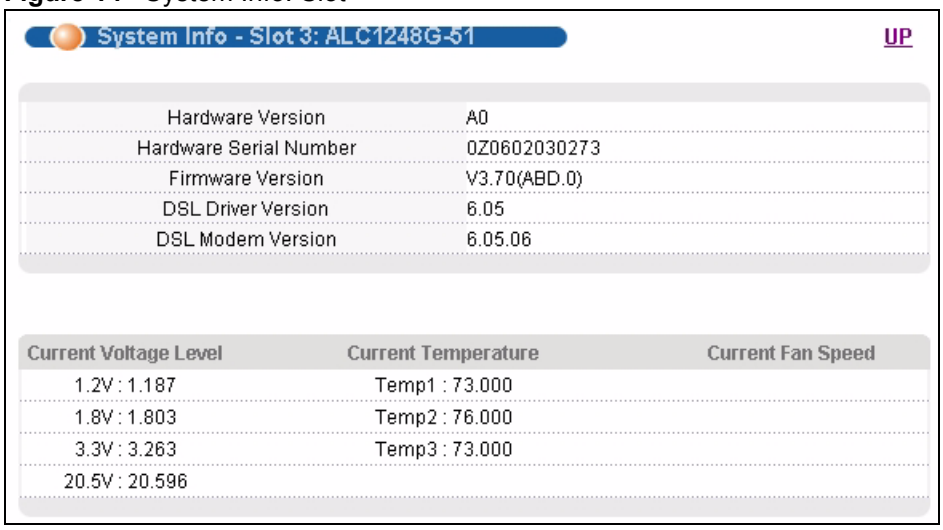
Table 5 System Info (Home)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Current Alarm	Click the links to view detailed alarm information (see Section 6.1 on page 119).
Critical Alarms	This field displays the number of critical alarms occurred. Click the link to display the **Current Alarm: Critical Alarm** screen.
Major Alarms	This field displays the number of major alarms occurred. Click the link to display the **Current Alarm: Major Alarm** screen.
Minor Alarms	This field displays the number of minor alarms occurred. Click the link to display the **Current Alarm: Minor Alarm** screen.
ID	This is the slot number of a line card. Click the index number of an active line card to display the **System Info - Slot screen to view detailed status.**
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.
Over Heat	This field indicates whether the temperate of the line card is too high.
Voltage Failure	This field indicates whether the voltage on the line card is out of the tolerance range.
Monitor Error	This field indicates if no line card status information can be obtained.
Linecard Down	This field indicates whether the line card has failed.
Linecard Out	This field indicates whether the line card is removed from its slot.

3.6.1 Card Status Details

To view detailed card status information, click an index number of an active card in the **System Info** screen.

Figure 14 System Info: Slot



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 6 System Info: Slot

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Hardware Version	This is the version of the physical device hardware.
Hardware Serial Number	This is the individual identification number assigned to the device at the factory.
Firmware Version	This field displays the version number of the device's current firmware including the date created.
DSL Driver Version	This field displays the version number of the line card's driver.
DSL Modem Version	This field displays the version number of the line card's modem code.
Current Voltage Level	This field displays the current voltage readings.
Current Temperature	This field displays the current temperature at the sensors
Current Fan Speed	This field is not applicable for line cards. This field displays the current fan speeds.

4

Tutorials

This chapter contains instructions to quickly set up features on the ZyXEL Device.

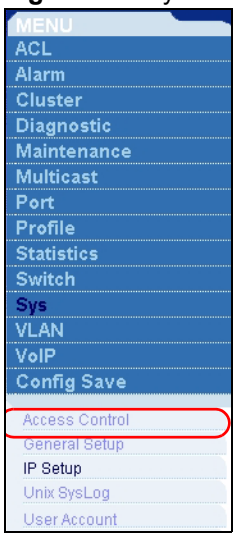
- Initial Configuration (Section 4.1 on page 81)
- H.248 Configuration Example (Section 4.2 on page 83)

4.1 Initial Configuration

This section shows what you first need to do to provide service to subscribers connected to a line card.

1 Click **Sys > IP Setup**.

Figure 15 Sys: IP Setup Menu

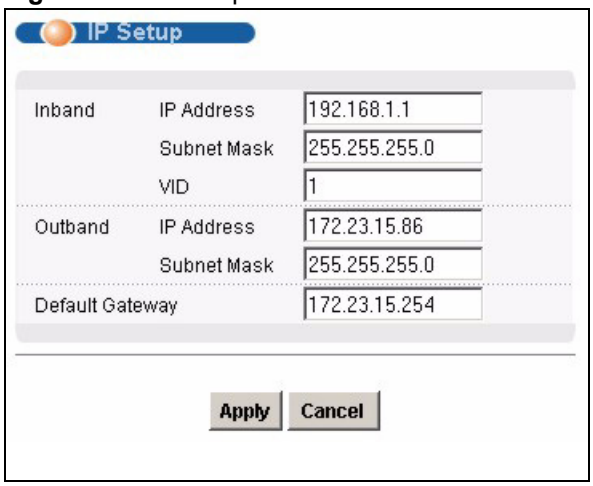


2 Use this screen to change the in-band and out-of-band management IP address and subnet mask settings. You also need to configure a default gateway IP address for the system. Apply the settings. If you change the IP address, you must use the new IP address if you want to access the web configurator again.

3 You can also change the in-band management VLAN (CPU). You can only manage the ZyXEL Device through ports that are members of the management VLAN.

By default, you can access the management VLAN from all of the IES-5000's in-band ports since they are all in the management VLAN. If you need more security, please see Section 26.2.9.1 on page 451 for an example of changing the management VLAN.

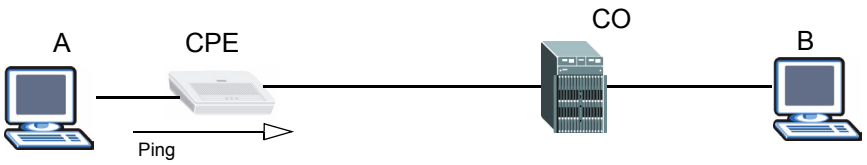
Figure 16 IP Setup



4 Use the following steps to quickly test the connection between the Device and VDSL subscribers.

First make sure you correctly install a VLC line card. See the Quick Start Guide for installing a line card. Connect one VDSL CPE device's (for example, P870H-51) DSL port to one VLC card's port (in this example, slot 5 and port 1). Connect a computer (**A**) to the CPE's LAN port and connect another computer (**B**) to an ZyXEL Device's Ethernet port (for example, port 2).

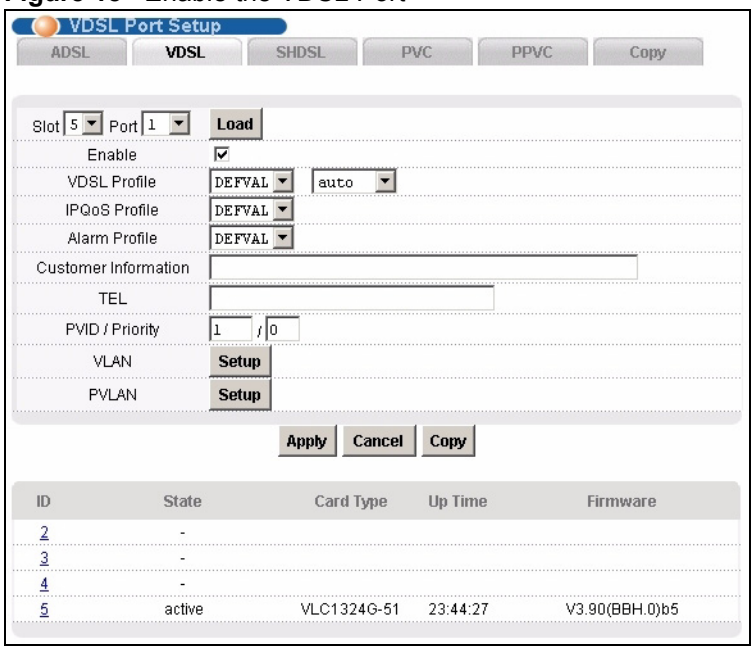
Figure 17 Subscriber Connection Test



5 Enable the VDSL port in the **Port** > **VDSL** screen on the Device.

Select slot **5** and port **1**, and click **Load** to display the settings as shown in this screen. Select **Enable** and click **Apply**.

Figure 18 Enable the VDSL Port



6 Configure the IP address for **A** (for example, 192.168.1.33) and **B** (for example, 192.168.1.254).

7 Use the command "ping 192.168.1.254" in **A**'s DOS mode to check the connection with **B**.

If the ping response is successful, you can now (with the other settings set to the defaults) provide service to DSL subscribers connected to the line card. See the appendices for information on other default settings.

4.2 H.248 Configuration Example

This section provides an example of using the ZyXEL Device to configure a VoIP line card to communicate with an H.248 MGC (Media Gateway Controller). The VoIP line card must be running the H.248 firmware (identified by the code "AYF" in the firmware name) not the SIP firmware (identified by the code "AIU" in the firmware name). You should already have information about the MGC's configuration.

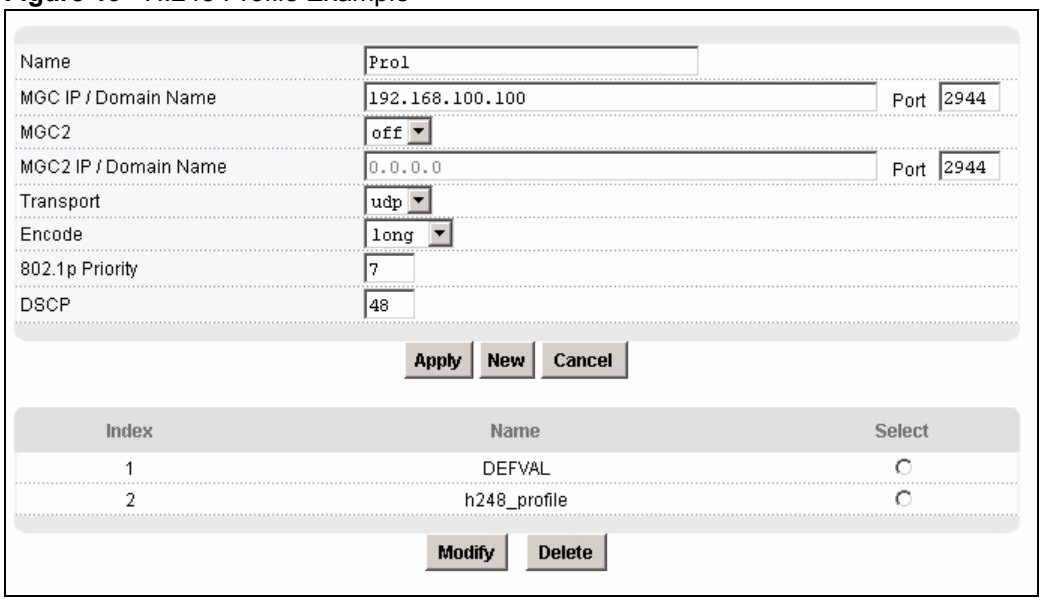
Take the following steps to configure the line card.

1 **Create an H.248 profile.**

Use the **Profile** > **VOP H248** screen (see Section 12.19 on page 263).

- Enter the configuration information about the MGC, and give the profile a name. This example creates a profile named **Pro1** for an MGC with an IP address **192.168.100.100** using the **UDP** transport method and the **long** encoding format. If you were not provided with information for any of the fields in this screen, leave them at their defaults.
- Click **Apply**. The new profile displays at the bottom of the screen with the other H.248 profiles.

Figure 19 H.248 Profile Example

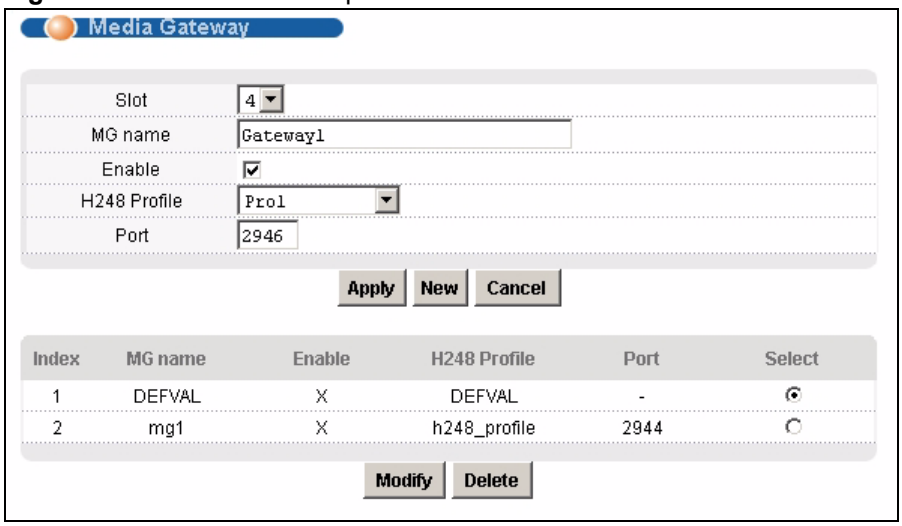


2 Create a virtual MG.

Use the **VoIP** > **VOP H248** screen (see Section 17.9 on page 376).

- Select the **Slot** in which you installed the H.248-enabled VoIP line card.
- Enter an **MG Name** (**Gateway1** in this example).
- Select **Enable**.
- Select the **Profile** you set up in step 1 (**Pro1** in this case).
- Select a **Port** that does not belong to another MG (or other service).
- Click **Apply**. The new virtual MG displays at the bottom of the screen with the other virtual MGs.

Figure 20 Virtual MG Example



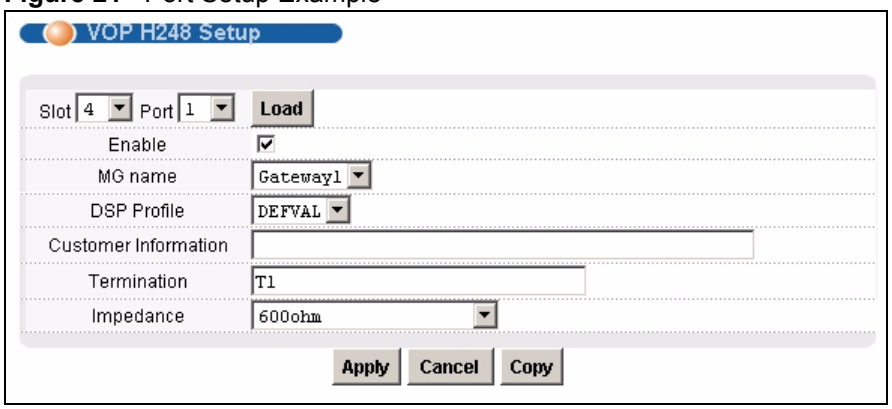
3 Set up the line card's ports to use the correct virtual MG and Termination names.

Use the **Port** > **VOP H248** screen (see Section 11.24 on page 231).

- Select the **Slot** in which you installed the H.248-enabled VoIP line card. Select the first **Port** you wish to configure.

- Select **Enable**.
- Select the correct **MG name** (**Gateway1** in this example)
- Enter the **Termination** name for this port (**T1** in this example). This must correspond with the information on the MGC.
- Click **Apply**.
- Either configure the other ports in the same way, or use the **Copy** function in the screen.

Figure 21 Port Setup Example



4 Lastly, test your configuration by making a call from a phone connected to one of the ports you configured. Alternatively, use the `show linestat <slot-port>` command to check whether the relevant port is successfully registered with the MGC (the state should be “idle”).

5

Access Control List Screens

This chapter describes the ACL (Access Control List) screens.

5.1 DHCP Relay Overview

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, RFC 2131 and RFC 2132) allows individual clients to obtain TCP/IP configuration at start-up from a DHCP server. You can configure the system to relay client TCP/IP configuration requests to a DHCP server and the server's responses back to the clients.

You can configure the system to forward client DHCP requests from different VLANs to specific DHCP servers.

5.1.1 DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82)

The system can add information to DHCP requests that it relays to a DHCP server. This helps provide authentication about the source of the requests. You can also specify additional information for the system to add to the DHCP requests that it relays to the DHCP server. Please refer to RFC 3046 for more details.

The DHCP relay agent information feature adds an Agent Information field to the option 82 field of the DHCP headers of client TCP/IP configuration request frames that the management switch card relays to a DHCP server. The ZyXEL Device supports two formats for the DHCP relay agent information: Private and TR-101.

5.1.2 Private Format

The DHCP relay agent information feature adds an Agent Information field to the option 82 field of the DHCP headers of DHCP request frames that the ZyXEL Device relays to a DHCP server. The Agent Information field that the ZyXEL Device adds contains an “Agent Circuit-ID sub-option” that includes the slot and port numbers, VLAN ID and optional information about the slot and port on which the DHCP request was received.

The following table shows the format of the private Agent Circuit ID sub-option. The (binary) “1” in the first field identifies this as an Agent Circuit ID sub-option. The length **N** gives the total number of octets in the Agent Information Field. If the configuration request was received on a DSL port, a 1-byte **Slot No** field specifies the ingress slot number, and a 1-byte

Port No field specifies the ingress port number (both in hexadecimal format). The next field is 2 bytes and displays the DHCP request packet's VLAN ID. The last field (**A**) can range from 1 to 24 bytes (including a one-byte termination character) and is optional information (that you specify) about this relay agent.

Table 7 DHCP Relay Agent Circuit ID Sub-option Format: Private

1	N	Slot No	Port No	VLAN ID	A

The Agent Information field that the ZyXEL Device adds also contains an "Agent Remote-ID sub-option" of information that you specify.

The following table shows the format of the private Agent Remote ID sub-option. The "2" in the first field identifies this as an Agent Remote ID sub-option. The length **N** gives the total number of octets in the Agent Information Field. Next, the extra information field (**A** in the table) contains from 0 to 23 bytes of optional information (that you specify) with no spaces and no termination character (if you do not specify any information, this field contains no data). Next, there is a space and the letters "eth" followed by another space. Then there is the slot number and port number (in plain text format) upon which the DHCP client request was received. This is followed by a colon (:), the VLAN ID (VID) number, a period (.) and the MAC address (in hexadecimal format).

Table 8 DHCP Relay Agent Remote ID Sub-option Format: Private

2	N	A	"eth "	Slot No.	/	Port No.	:	VLAN ID	.	MAC

5.1.3 TR-101 Format

The Agent Information field that the management switch card adds contains an "Agent Circuit-ID sub-option" that includes the system name or IP address, slot ID, port number, VPI, and VCI on which the TCP/IP configuration request was received.

The following figure shows the format of the TR-101 Agent Circuit ID sub-option. The 1 in the first field identifies this as an Agent Circuit ID sub-option. The next field specifies the length of the field. The hostname field displays the system name, if it has been configured, the extra information field (A) if the hostname was not configured, or the IP address in dotted decimal notation (w.x.y.z), if neither the system name nor the extra information field was been configured. In either case, the hostname is truncated to 23 characters, and trailing spaces are discarded. The hostname field is followed by a space, the string "atm", and another space. Then, a 1-byte Slot ID field specifies the ingress slot number, and a 1-byte Port No field specifies the ingress port number. Next, the VPI and VCI denote the virtual circuit that received the DHCP request message from the subscriber. If the VID is turned on, there is a colon and then the VLAN ID (1 ~ 4094). If the VID is turned off, there is neither colon nor VID.

The slot ID, port number, VPI, VCI and MAC are separated from each other by a forward slash (/) colon (:) or period (.). An example is "SYSNAME atm 3/10:0.33:12".

Table 9 DHCP Relay Agent Circuit ID Sub-option Format: TR-101 (VID on)

1	N	hostname / A / IP	"atm "	Slot ID	/	Port No.	:	VPI	.	VCI	:	VLAN ID

Table 10 DHCP Relay Agent Circuit ID Sub-option Format: TR-101 (VID off)

1	N	hostname / A / IP	"atm "	Slot ID	/	Port No.	:	VPI	.	VCI

TR-101 uses the same remote ID sub-option format as the Private format.

5.1.4 PPPoE Intermediate Agent

You must use CLI commands to configure this feature.

This section describes how the ZyXEL Device gives a PPPoE termination server additional information that the server can use to identify and authenticate a PPPoE client.

If the PPPoE Intermediate Agent is enabled, the ZyXEL Device adds a vendor-specific tag to PADI (PPPoE Active Discovery Initialization) and PADR (PPPoE Active Discovery Request) packets from PPPoE clients. This tag is defined in RFC 2516 and has the following format for this feature.

Table 11 PPPoE Intermediate Agent Vendor-specific Tag Format

Tag_Type (0x0105)	Tag_Len	Value	i1	i2

The Tag_Type is 0x0105 for vendor-specific tags, as defined in RFC 2516. The Tag_Len indicates the length of Value, i1 and i2. The Value is the 32-bit number 0x00000DE9, which stands for the "ADSL Forum" IANA entry. i1 and i2 are PPPoE intermediate agent sub-options, which contain additional information about the PPPoE client. The ZyXEL Device supports two formats for the PPPoE intermediate agent sub-options: private and TR-101.

5.1.4.1 Private Format

There are two types of sub-option: "Agent Circuit ID Sub-option" and "Agent Remote ID Sub-option". They have the following formats.

Table 12 PPPoE Intermediate Agent Vendor-specific Tag Format

SubOpt (0x01)	Length	Slot ID (1 byte)	Port No (1 byte)	VLAN ID (2 bytes)	Extra Information (0~23 bytes)

Table 13 PPPoE Intermediate Agent Remote ID Sub-option Format

SubOpt (0x02)	Length	MAC (6 bytes)

The ZyXEL Device adds the slot ID of the PPPoE client, the port number of the PPPoE client, the VLAN ID on the PPPoE packet, and any extra information (for example, the device name) into the Agent Circuit ID Sub-option. In addition, the ZyXEL Device puts the PPPoE client's MAC address into the Agent Remote ID Sub-option. The slot ID is zero, if this value is not applicable. If the ZyXEL Device adds extra information, it does not append a trailing 0x00 (00h).

5.1.4.2 TR-101 Format

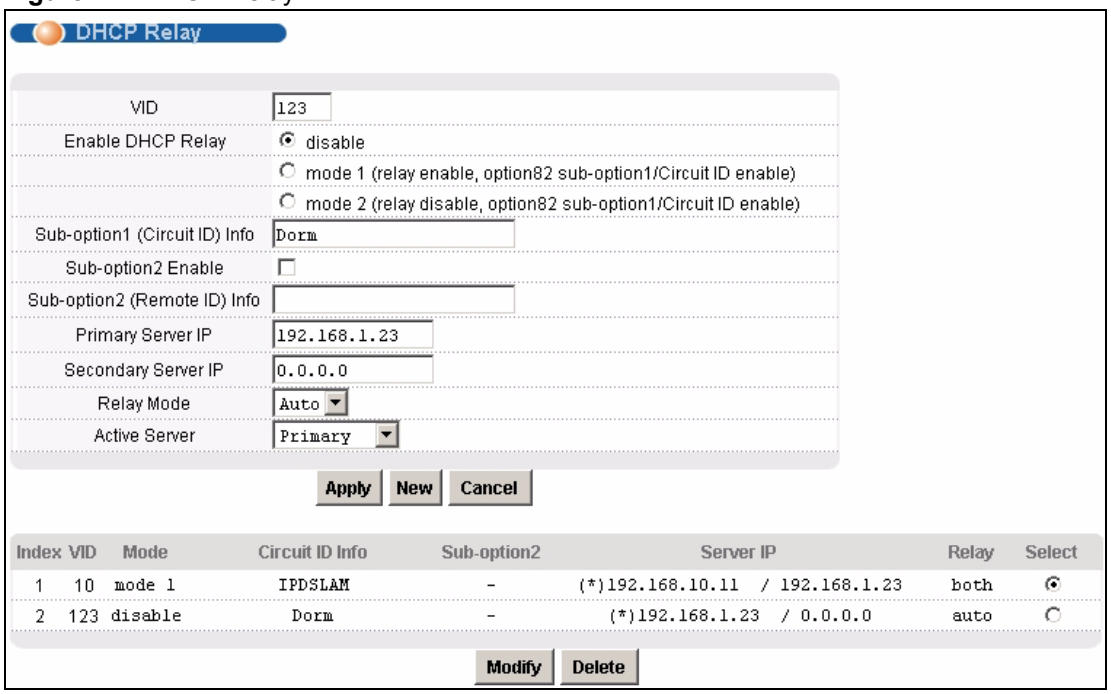
This format is the same as the TR-101 format for DHCP relay option 82; see Section 5.1.3 on page 88 for more information.

Unlike the private format for PPPoE intermediate agent, the TR-101 format for PPPoE intermediate agent does not include the Remote ID Sub-option.

5.2 DHCP Relay Screen

Click **ACL > DHCP Relay** to display the screen shown next.

Figure 22 DHCP Relay



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 14 DHCP Relay

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VID	Enter a VLAN ID (between 1 and 4094) to be served with DHCP relay.
Enable DHCP Relay	Select **disable** to deactivate the DHCP relay service in this VLAN. Select **mode 1** to activate DHCP relay service and have the ZyXEL Device add the originating port numbers, VLAN ID and additional information (if configured) to the client DHCP requests for this VLAN. Select mode 2 to disable DHCP relay service but have the ZyXEL Device add the originating port numbers, VLAN ID and additional information (if configured) to the client DHCP requests. Before broadcasting, the ZyXEL Device adds the originating port numbers, VLAN ID and additional information (if configured) to DHCP requests.
Sub-option1 (Circuit ID) Info	Use this field to specify up to 23 English keyboard characters of additional information for the ZyXEL Device to add to the DHCP requests that it relays to a DHCP server. Examples of information you could add would be the name of the ZyXEL Device or the ISP.
Sub-option2 Enable	Select this option to have the ZyXEL Device add the sub-option 2 (Remote ID) to the client DHCP requests for this VLAN.
Sub-option2 (Remote ID) Info	Use this field to specify up to 23 English keyboard characters of additional information for the ZyXEL Device to add to the DHCP requests that it relays to a DHCP server. This field is configurable only when you select **Sub-option2 Enable**.

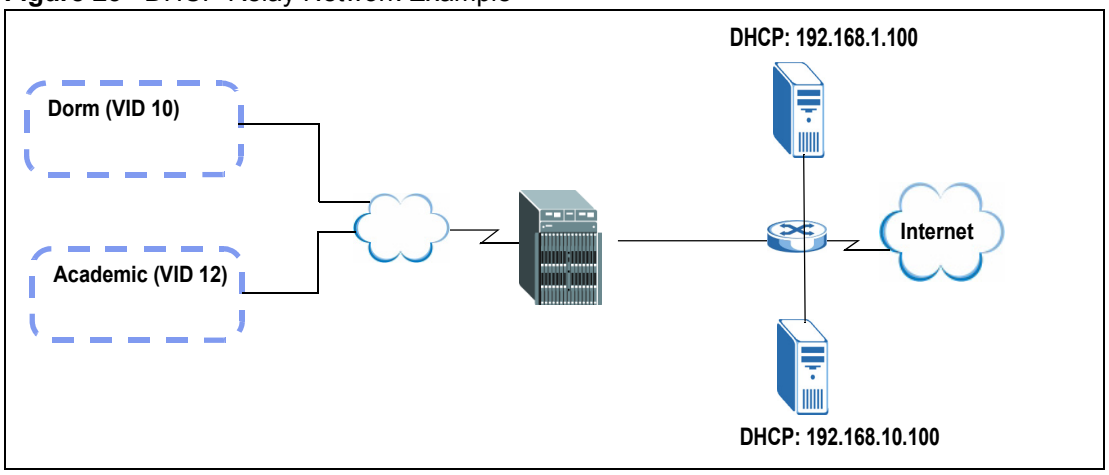
Table 14 DHCP Relay (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Primary/ Secondary Server IP	Enter the IP addresses of the remote DHCP servers to which the switch should relay DHCP requests.
Relay Mode	Select **Auto** to have the system send DHCP requests to the active DHCP server first. If the active DHCP server does not respond, the system sends the DHCP request to the other DHCP server which then becomes the active DHCP server. Select **Both** to have the switch send DHCP requests to both the primary and secondary DHCP servers.
Active Server	Specify to which DHCP server (**Primary** or **Secondary**) the system is to forward this VLAN's DHCP request first.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	Click **New** to create a new DHCP relay entry.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Index	This is the index number of an entry.
VID	This is the ID number of the VLAN group.
Mode	This field displays whether the DHCP relay setting is activated or not.
Circuit ID Info	This field displays the sub-option 1 information to add to the DHCP request packets.
Sub-option2	This field displays whether information (configured in the **Sub-option 2 Info** field) will be included in the client DHCP requests for this VLAN or not (**V** for enabled, **-** for disabled).
Server IP	This is the IP address of the primary/secondary DHCP server. An asterisk in parentheses (*) indicates which DHCP server is active for each VLAN.
Relay	This field displays the DHCP relay mode.
Select	Select an entry's **Select** check box and click **Delete** to remove the entry or click **Modify** to edit the entry.
Modify	Click **Modify** to change the settings of the selected entry.
Delete	Click **Delete** to remove the selected entries.

5.2.1 Example: DHCP Relay for Two VLANs

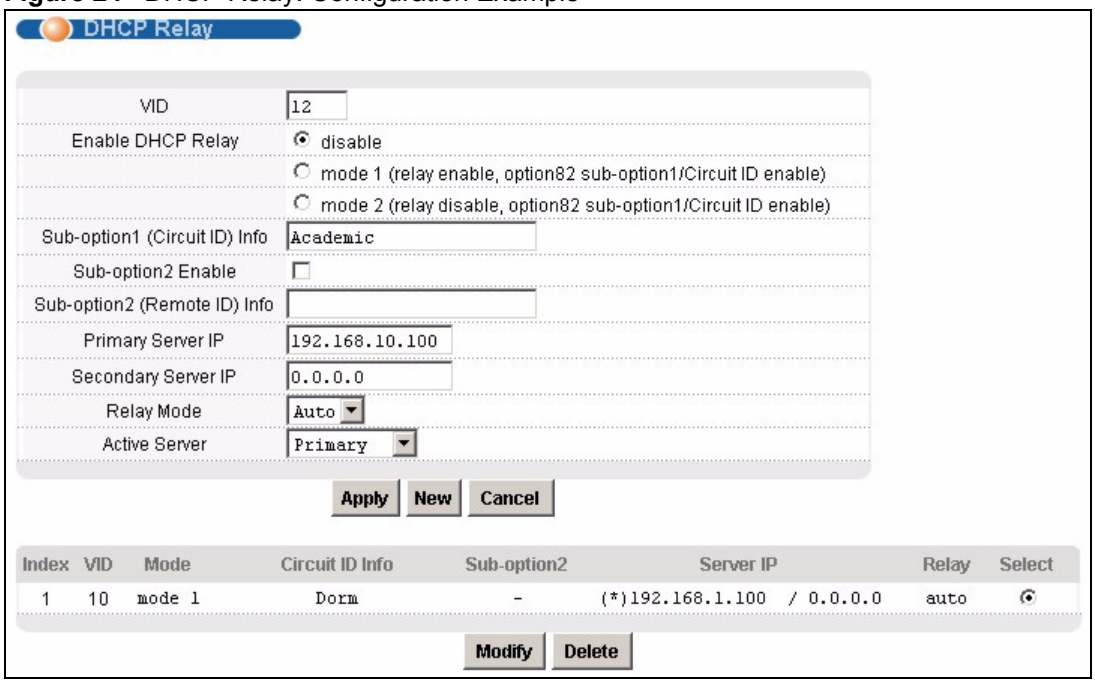
The following example displays two VLANs (VIDs10 and 12) for the campus network. Two DHCP servers are installed to serve each VLAN. The system is set up to forward DHCP requests from the dormitory rooms (VLAN 10) to the DHCP server with an IP address of 192.168.1.100. Requests from the academic buildings (VLAN 12) are sent to the other DHCP server with an IP address of 172.168.10.100.

Figure 23 DHCP Relay Network Example



For the example network, configure the **DHCP Relay** screen as shown.

Figure 24 DHCP Relay: Configuration Example



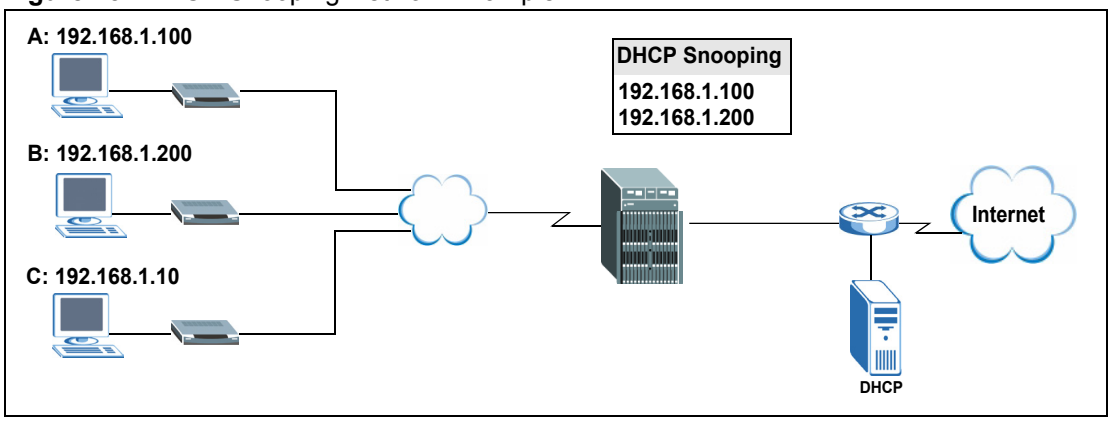
5.3 DHCP Snooping

With DHCP snooping, the system obtains a client's MAC-IP address information (in the reply messages from a DHCP server) and stores it in the DHCP snooping table. Frames with known source IP addresses are allowed to go through the subscriber ports. Frames from unknown IP addresses are dropped. This feature prevents subscribers from assigning their own static IP addresses that may conflict with a DHCP-assigned IP address.

You can also specify static IP addresses (for a subscriber given a static IP address) on a subscriber port. This is useful when service providers assign static WAN IP addresses to some subscribers. This static binding allows the switch to forward frames with the specified IP addresses.

In the following network example, the DHCP snooping table on the switch contains two source IP addresses: 192.168.1.100 (DHCP-assigned) and 192.168.1.200 (static). Traffic from computers **A** and **B** is allowed to go through the DSL ports. While traffic from computer **C** is blocked since its IP address is unknown to the switch (not in the DHCP snooping table).

Figure 25 DHCP Snooping Network Example



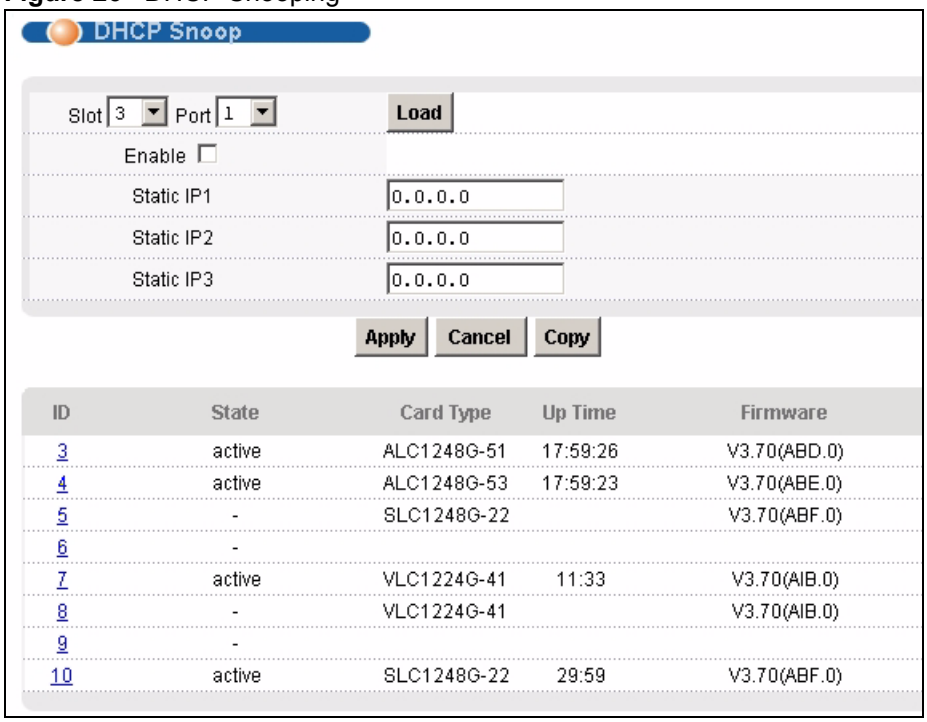
5.3.1 Anti-IP Address Spoofing

While performing DHCP snooping, a line card records which IP address is assigned to each DHCP client MAC address. and which VLAN the client uses. The line card drops packets from a device using an IP address that is assigned to a different MAC address.

5.4 DHCP Snooping Configuration

Click **ACL > DHCP Snoop** to display the screen shown next.

Figure 26 DHCP Snooping

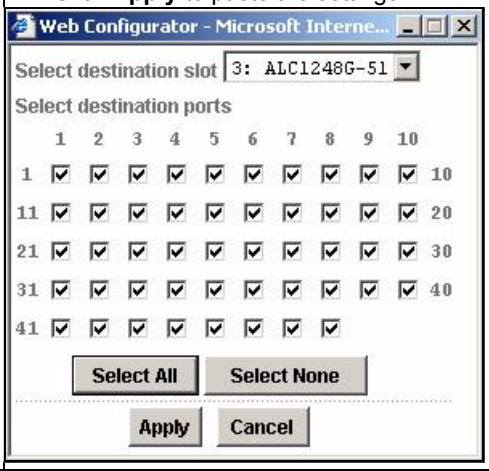


The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 15 DHCP Snooping

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot Port	Use the drop-down list boxes to select a DSL port on a line card for which you want to configure DHCP snooping.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's current settings.
Enable	Select the check box to activate DHCP snooping on the specified DSL port.
Static IP1 .. 3	Specify the static IP addresses of frames you want the switch to allow passage on the port. Enter the IP address in dotted decimal notation. For example, 192.168.1.100. Note: Make sure the specified static IP addresses are not in the DHCP client pool on the DHCP server.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.

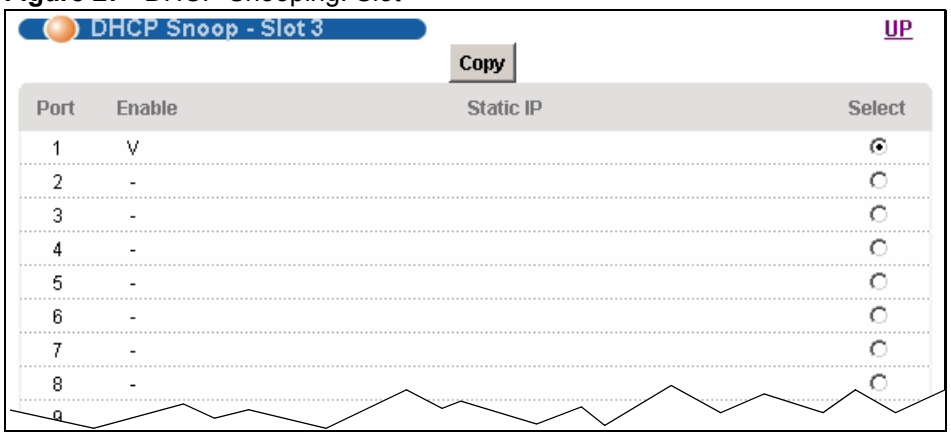
Table 15 DHCP Snooping (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Copy	Do the following to copy the settings you configure above to another port or ports. 1. Click **Copy**. 2. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 3. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 4. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
ID	This is the slot number of a line card. Click the index number of an active line card to display the **DHCP Snoop Slot** screen where you can view and copy settings from one port to another port or ports on the selected line card.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

5.4.1 DHCP Snooping Slot Screen

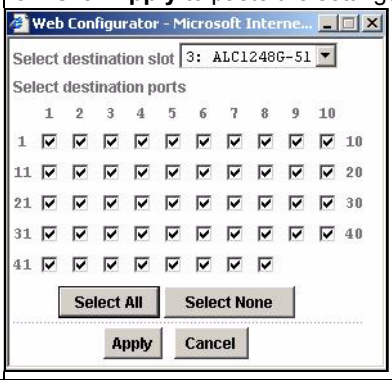
Click the slot number of an active line card in the **DHCP Snoop** screen to display the screen shown next.

Figure 27 DHCP Snooping: Slot



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 16 DHCP Snooping: Slot

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click **UP** to go back to the previous screen.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one port to another port or ports. 1. Select the **Select** radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings 2. Click **Copy**. 3. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 4. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
Port	This field displays the number of the DSL port.
Enable	This field displays whether DHCP snooping is activated on the specified DSL port or not (**V** for enabled, **-** for disabled).
Static IP	This field displays the static IP addresses in the DHCP snooping table for a port.
Select	Select the radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings.

5.4.2 Example: DHCP Snooping

The following figures show the DHCP snooping configuration for computers **A** and **B** in the example network shown in Figure 25 on page 93. In this example, the line card in slot 3 has computer **A** connected to DSL port 1 and computer **B** connected to DSL port 10.

Figure 28 DHCP Snooping: Computer A Example

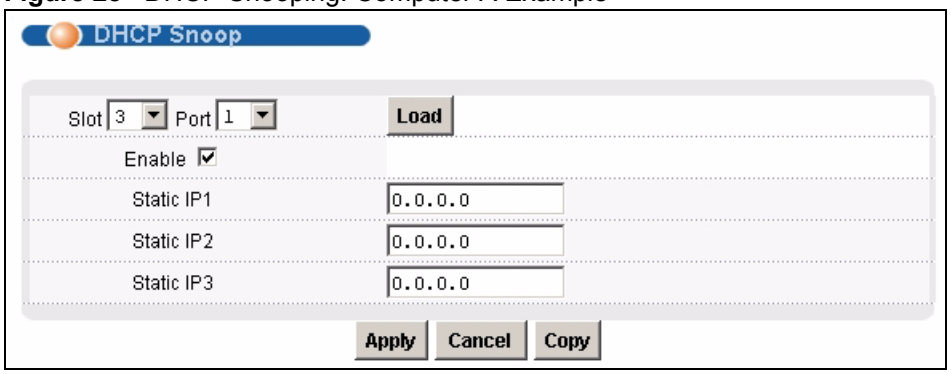
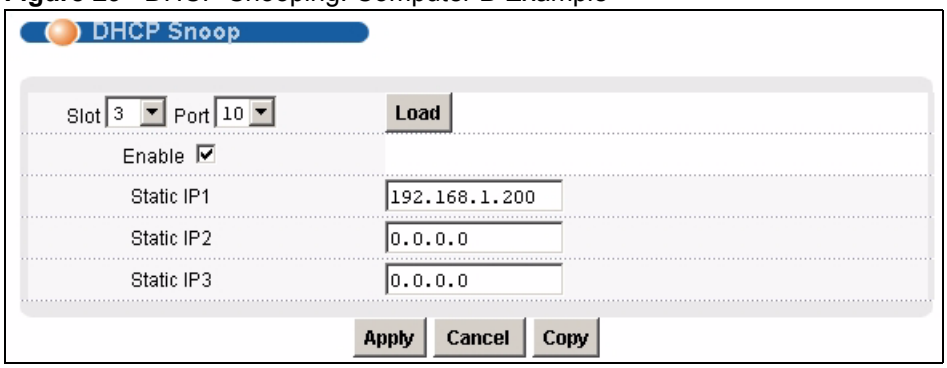


Figure 29 DHCP Snooping: Computer B Example

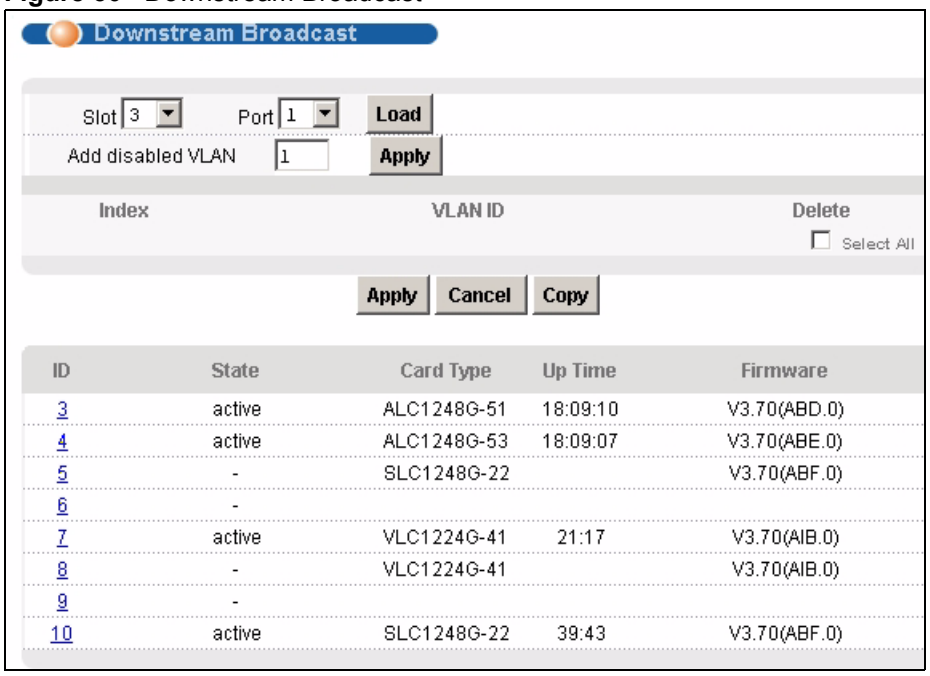


5.5 Downstream Broadcast Screen

Downstream broadcast allows you to block downstream broadcast packets from being sent to specified VLANs on specified ports. This helps to reduce downstream bandwidth requirements on a subscriber line.

Click **ACL > Downstream Broadcast** to display the screen shown next.

Figure 30 Downstream Broadcast

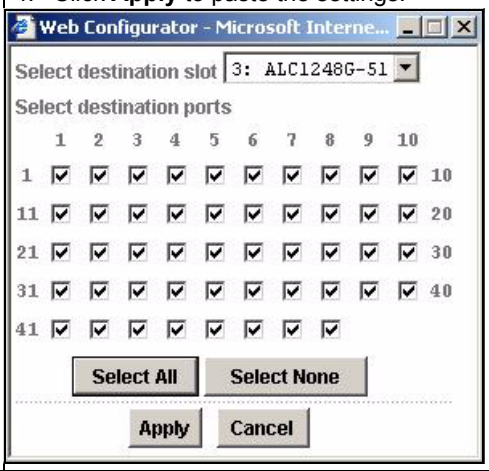


The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 17 Downstream Broadcast

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot Port	Use the drop-down list boxes to select an DSL port on an active line card for which you want to configure downstream broadcast blocking.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's current settings.
Add disabled VLAN	Specify the number of a VLAN (on this port) to which you do not want to send broadcast traffic. Note: The VLAN must already be configured in the system and the port must be one of its members already
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Index	This is the number of the downstream broadcast blocking entry.
VLAN ID	This field displays the number of a VLAN to which you do not want to send broadcast traffic (through the specified port).
Delete	Select one or more entries' check boxes and then use the **Apply** button to remove it (or them). Use the **Select All** check box to select all of the entries for the specified line card's port.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.

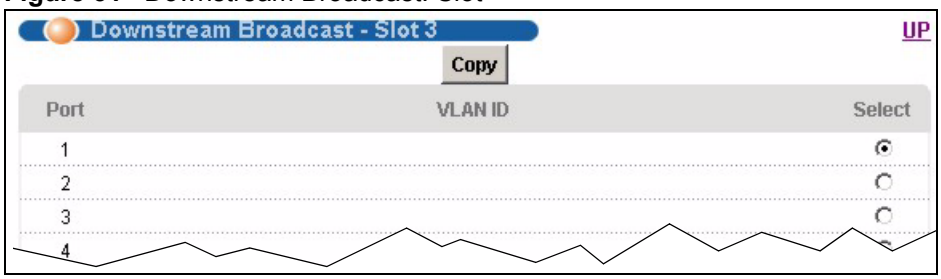
Table 17 Downstream Broadcast (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Copy	Do the following to copy the settings you configure above to another port or ports. 1. Click **Copy**. 2. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 3. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 4. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
ID	This is the slot number of a line card. Click the index number of an active line card to display the **Bandwidth Broadcast Slot** screen where you can view and copy settings from one port to another port or ports on the selected line card.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

5.5.1 Downstream Broadcast Slot Screen

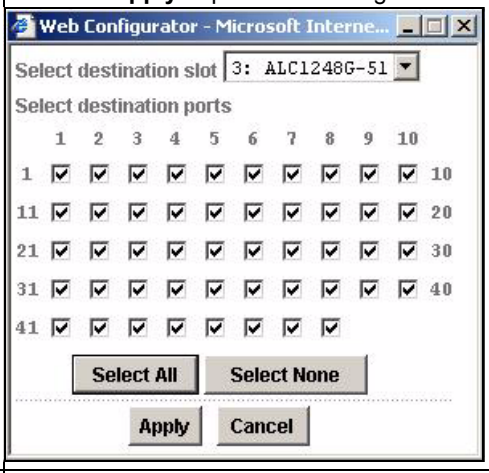
Click the slot number of an active line card in the **Downstream Broadcast** screen to display the screen shown next.

Figure 31 Downstream Broadcast: Slot



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 18 Downstream Broadcast: Slot

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click **UP** to go back to the previous screen.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one port to another port or ports. 1. Select the **Select** radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings 2. Click **Copy**. 3. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 4. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
Port	This field displays the number of the DSL port.
VLAN ID	This field displays the number of a VLAN to which you do not want to send broadcast traffic (through the specified port).
Select	Select the radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings.

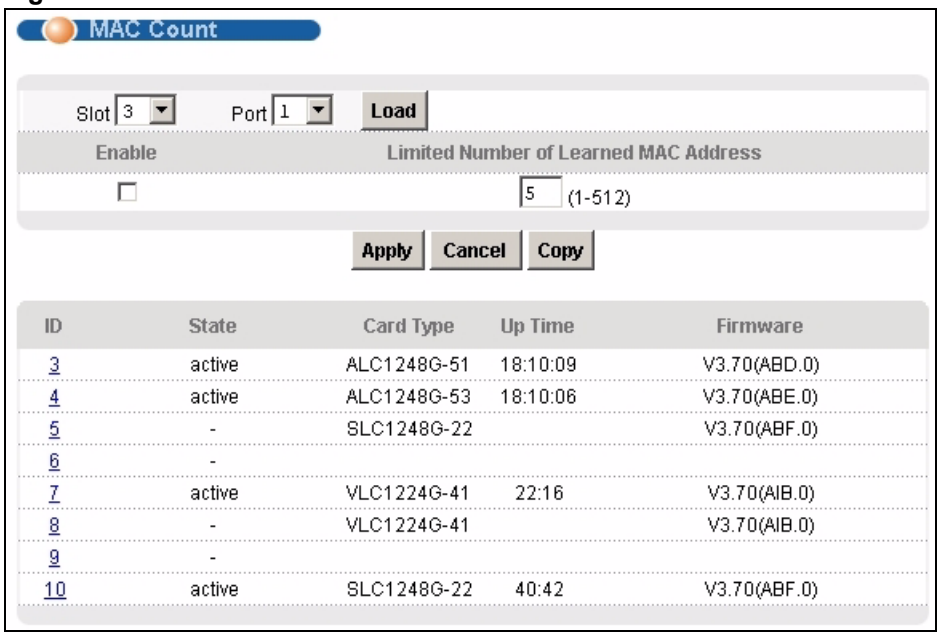
5.6 MAC Count Screen

This screen allows you to limit how many MAC addresses may be dynamically learned on a DSL port.

You cannot enable both MAC count and MAC filtering on the same port at the same time.

Click **ACL > MAC Count** to display the screen shown next.

Figure 32 MAC Count

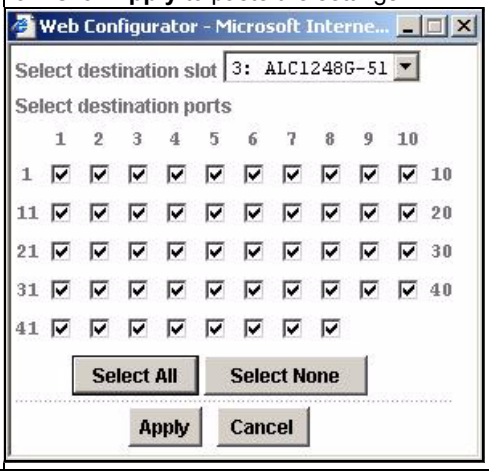


The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 19 MAC Count

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot Port	Use the drop-down list boxes to select an DSL port on a line card for which you want to configure the MAC count limit.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's current settings.
Enable	Select the check box to activate the MAC count limit on the specified DSL port. You can only enable the MAC count filter on DSL ports that do not have the MAC filter enabled.
Limited Number of Learned MAC Address	Specify how many MAC addresses the system can dynamically learn on this port. The range is 1~128. For example, if you are configuring port 2 and you set this field to "5", then only five devices with dynamically learned MAC addresses may access port 2 at any one time. A sixth device would have to wait until one of the five learned MAC addresses ages out.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.

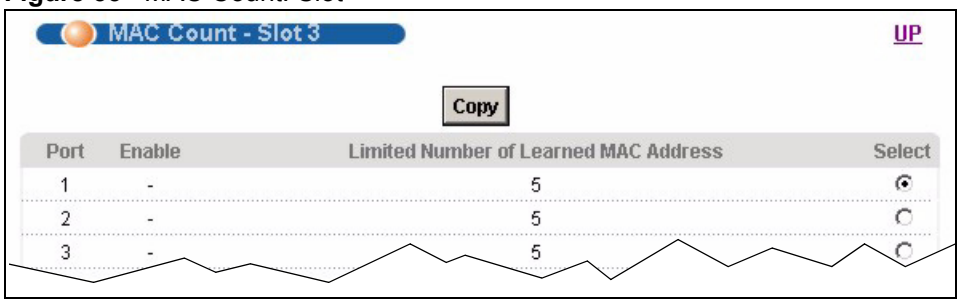
Table 19 MAC Count (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Copy	Do the following to copy the settings you configure above to another port or ports. 6. Click **Copy**. 7. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 8. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 9. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
ID	This is the slot number of a line card. Click the index number of an active line card to display the **MAC Count Slot** screen where you can view and copy settings from one port to another port or ports on the selected line card.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

5.6.1 MAC Count Slot Screen

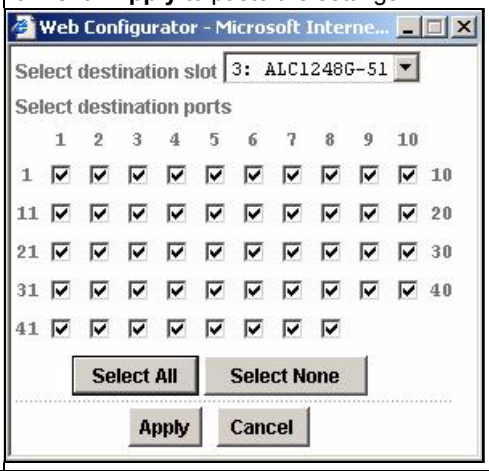
Click the slot number of an active line card in the **MAC Count** screen to display the screen shown next.

Figure 33 MAC Count: Slot



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 20 MAC Count: Slot

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click **UP** to go back to the previous screen.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one port to another port or ports. 1. Select the **Select** radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings 2. Click **Copy**. 3. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 4. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
Port	This field displays the number of the DSL port.
Enable	This field displays whether the MAC count limit is activated on the specified DSL port or not (**V** for enabled, **-** for disabled).
Limited Number of Learned MAC Address	This fields displays how many MAC addresses a port may dynamically learn.
Select	Select the radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings.

5.7 MAC Filter Screen

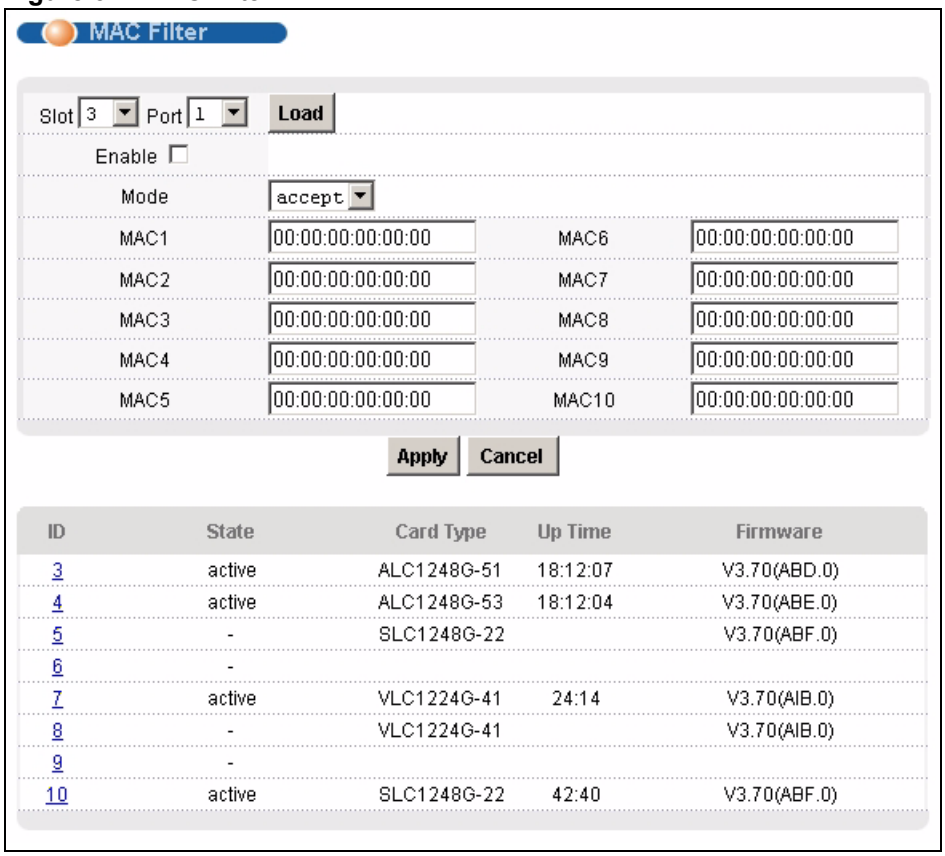
Use MAC filter to allow or block frames from MAC (Media Access Control) address(es) that you specify to come in through a port. You may specify up to ten MAC addresses per port.

You cannot enable both MAC filtering and MAC count on the same port at the same time.

You cannot enable both MAC filtering and OUI filtering at the same time.

Click **ACL > MAC Filter** to display the screen shown next.

Figure 34 MAC Filter



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 21 MAC Filter

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot Port	Use the drop-down list boxes to select an DSL port on a line card for which you wish to configure MAC filtering.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's current settings.
Enable	Select the check box to turn on the MAC filtering feature on a line card's specified DSL port.

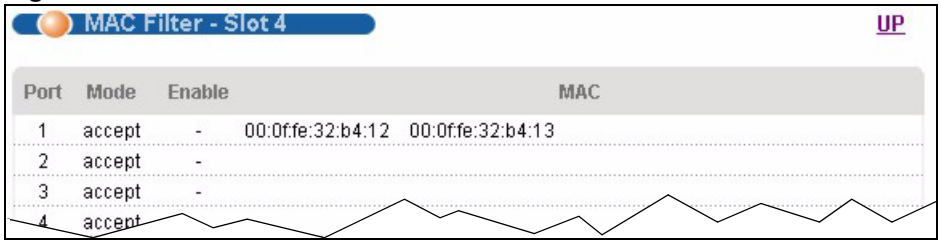
Table 21 MAC Filter (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Mode	Select **accept** to only allow frames from MAC addresses that you specify and block frames from other MAC addresses. Select **deny** to block frames from MAC addresses that you specify and allow frames from other MAC addresses.
MAC1~10	Type a device's MAC address in hexadecimal notation (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx, where x is a number from 0 to 9 or a letter from a to f) in this field. The MAC address must be a valid MAC address.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
ID	This is the slot number of a line card. Click the index number of an active line card to display the **MAC Filter Slot** screen where you can view MAC filtering settings on the specified line card.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

5.7.1 MAC Filter Slot Screen

Click the slot number of an active line card in the **MAC Filter** screen to display the screen shown next.

Figure 35 MAC Filter: Slot



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 22 MAC Filter: Slot

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click **UP** to go back to the previous screen.
Port	This field displays the number of the DSL port.
Mode	This field displays the filter action.

Table 22 MAC Filter: Slot (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable	This field displays whether MAC filtering is activated on the specified DSL port or not (**V** for enabled, **-** for disabled).
MAC	This fields displays the MAC address(es) you set for the port.

5.8 OUI Filter

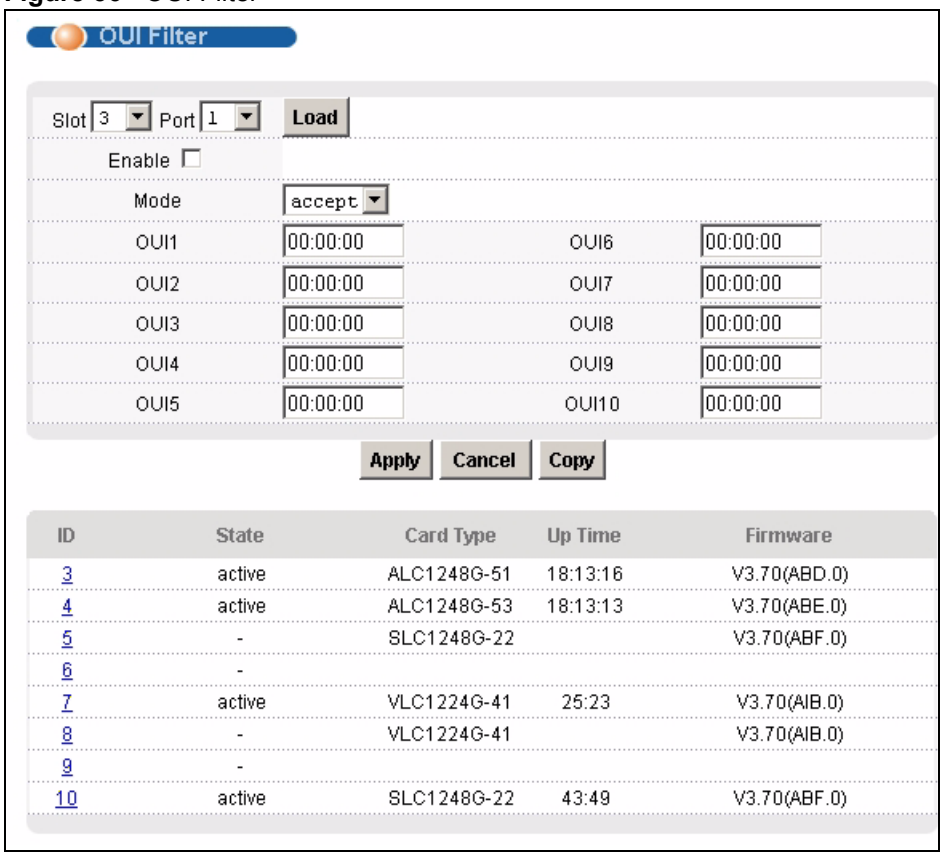
Configure an OUI (Organizationally Unique Identifier) filter to block or forward packets from devices with the specified OUI in the MAC address.

The OUI field is the first three octets in a MAC address. An OUI uniquely identifies the manufacturer of a network device and allows you to identify from which device brands the switch will accept traffic or send traffic to. The OUI value is assigned by the IANA.

Click **ACL > OUI Filter** to display the configuration screen.

You cannot enable both MAC filtering and OUI filtering at the same time.

Figure 36 OUI Filter



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 23 OUI Filter

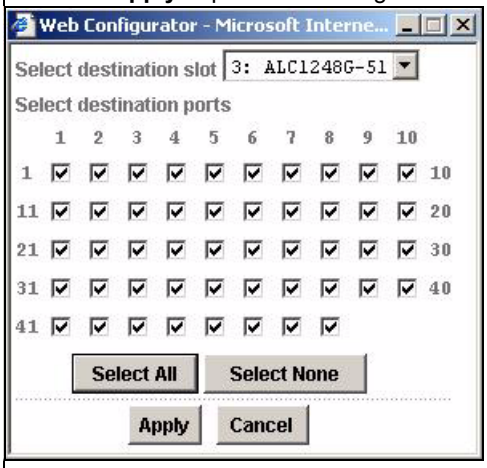
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot Port	Use the drop-down list boxes to select an DSL port on a line card for which you wish to configure packet type filtering.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's current settings.
Enable	Select **Enable** to activate this filter. Clear this check box to disable the filter without deleting it.
Mode	Specify the action on matched frames. Select **accept** to allow frames with a matched OUI field in the MAC addresses. The switch blocks frames with other OUIs not specified. Select **deny** to block frames with a matched OUI field in the MAC addresses. The switch allows frames with other OUIs not specified.
OUI1.. 10	Enter the first three octets of a MAC address in the format xx:xx:xx. For example, 00:0F:FE.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Copy	Do the following to copy the settings you configure above to another port or ports. 1. Click **Copy**. 2. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 3. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 4. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
ID	This is the slot number of a line card. Click the index number of an active line card to display the **OUI Filter Slot** screen where you can view and copy settings from one port to another port or ports on the selected line card.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.

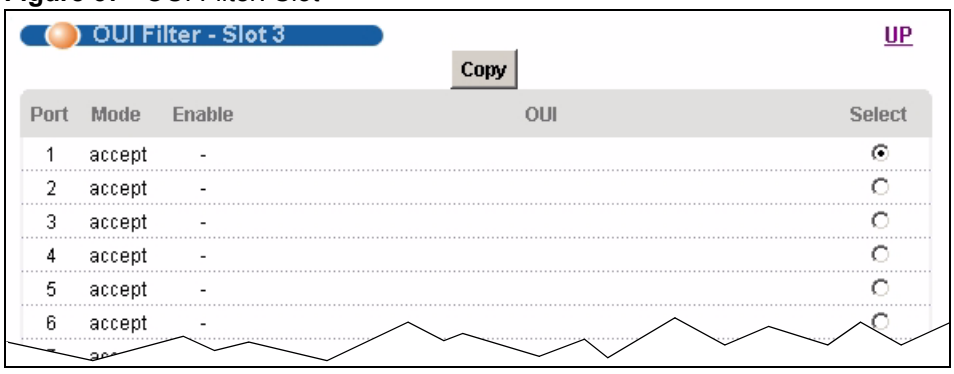
Table 23 OUI Filter (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

5.8.1 OUI Filter Slot Screen

Click the slot number of an active line card in the **OUI Filter** screen to display the screen shown next.

Figure 37 OUI Filter: Slot



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 24 DHCP Snooping: Slot

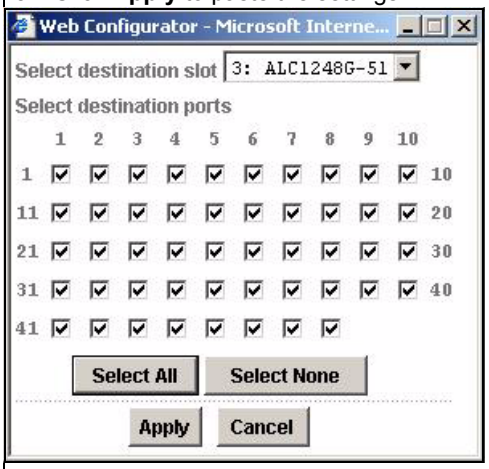
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click **UP** to go back to the previous screen.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one port to another port or ports. 1. Select the **Select** radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings 2. Click **Copy**. 3. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 4. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
Port	This field displays the number of the DSL port.

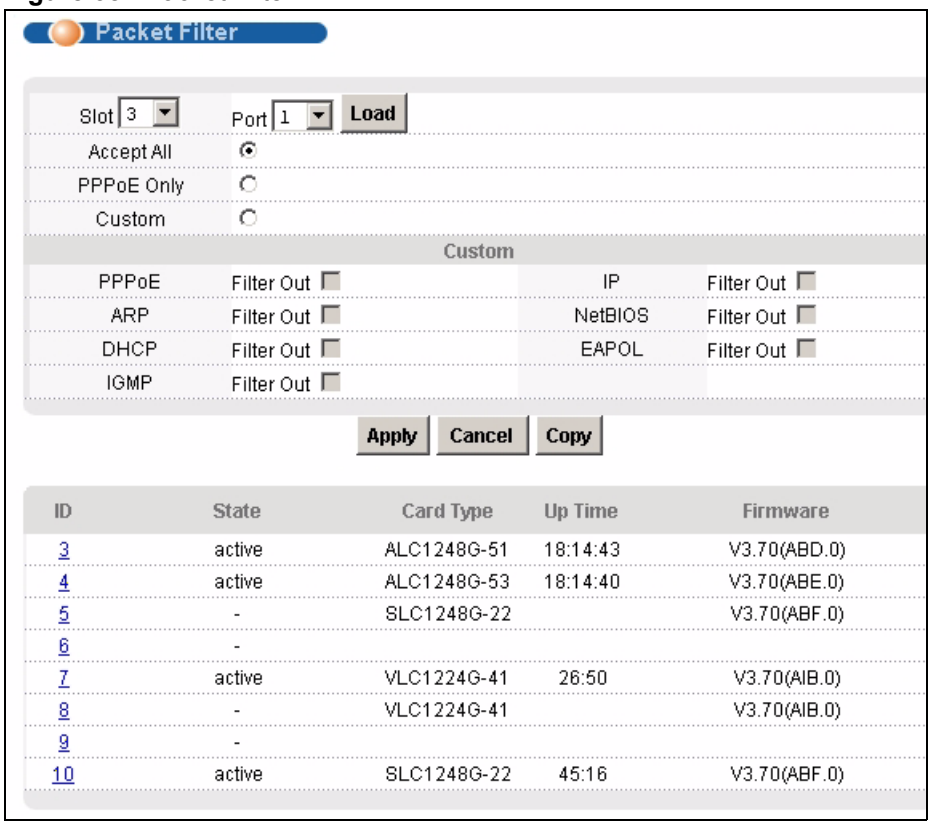
Table 24 DHCP Snooping: Slot (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Mode	This field displays the filter mode (**deny** or **accept**).
Enable	This field displays whether OUI filtering is activated on the specified DSL port or not (**V** for enabled, **-** for disabled).
OUI	This field displays the OUI address to filter on a port.
Select	Select the radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings.

5.9 Packet Filter Screen

Use this screen to set which types of packets the switch accepts on individual DSL ports. Click **ACL > Packet Filter** to display the screen shown next.

Figure 38 Packet Filter



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 25 Packet Filter

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot Port	Use the drop-down list boxes to select an DSL port on a line card for which you wish to configure packet type filtering.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's current settings.
Select the radio buttons of the types of packets to accept on the ADSL port.	
Accept All	Select **Accept All** to allow any traffic.

Table 25 Packet Filter (continued)

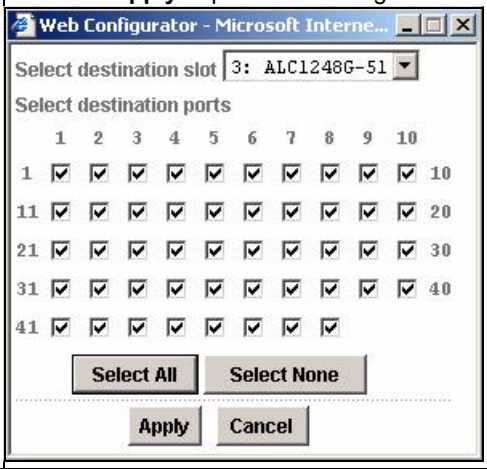
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
PPPoE Only	Select **PPPoE Only** to allow only PPPoE traffic. This will gray out the check boxes for other packet types and the switch will drop any non-PPPoE packets.
Custom	Select **Custom** and specify which types of packets listed below will be blocked.
PPPoE Filter Out	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet relies on PPP and Ethernet. It is a specification for connecting the users on an Ethernet to the Internet through a common broadband medium, such as a single DSL line, wireless device or cable modem.
IP Filter Out	Internet Protocol. The underlying protocol for routing packets on the Internet and other TCP/IP-based networks.
ARP Filter Out	Address Resolution Protocol is a protocol for mapping an Internet Protocol address (IP address) to a physical computer address that is recognized in the local network.
NetBIOS Filter Out	NetBIOS (Network Basic Input/Output System) are TCP or UDP packets that enable a computer to find other computers.
DHCP Filter Out	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) automatically assigns IP addresses to clients when they log on. DHCP centralizes IP address management on central computers that run the DHCP server program. DHCP leases addresses, for a period of time, which means that past addresses are “recycled” and made available for future reassignment to other systems.
EAPOL Filter Out	EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol, RFC 2486) over LAN. EAP is used with IEEE 802.1x to allow additional authentication methods (besides RADIUS) to be deployed with no changes to the access point or the wireless clients.
IGMP Filter Out	Internet Group Multicast Protocol is used when sending packets to a specific group of hosts.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system’s volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Copy	Do the following to copy the settings you configure above to another port or ports. 1. Click **Copy**. 2. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 3. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 4. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
ID	This is the slot number of a line card. Click the index number of an active line card to display the **Packet Filter Slot** screen where you can view and copy settings from one port to another port or ports on the selected line card.

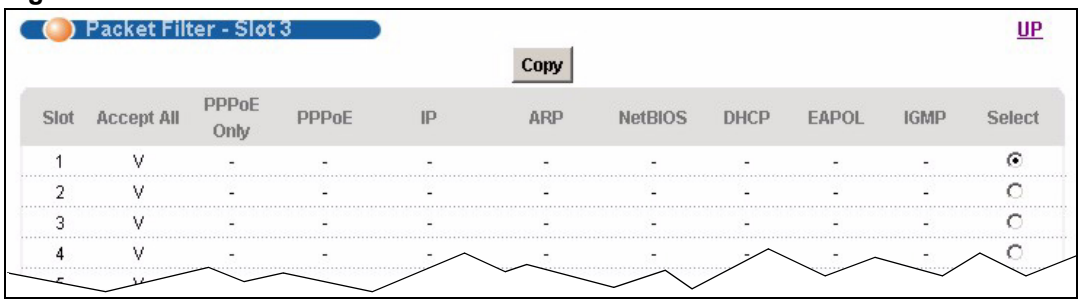
Table 25 Packet Filter (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

5.10 Packet Filter Slot Screen

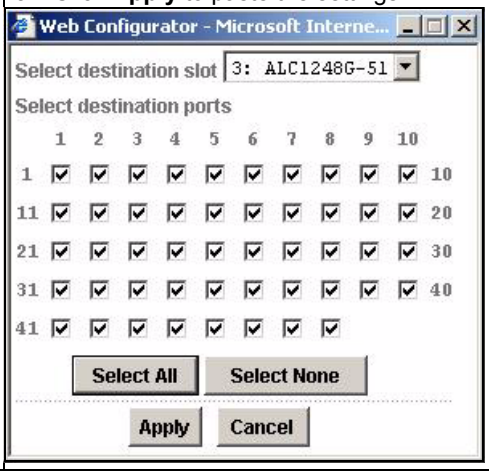
Click the slot number of an active line card in the **Packet Filter** screen to display the screen shown next.

Figure 39 Packet Filter: Slot



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 26 Packet Filter: Slot

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click **UP** to go back to the previous screen.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one port to another port or ports. 1. Select the **Select** radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings 2. Click **Copy**. 3. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 4. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
Slot	This field displays the number of the DSL port.
Accept All, PPPoE Only, PPPoE, IP, ARP, NetBIOS, DHCP, EAPOL, IGMP	These are the packet filter settings for each port. **Accept All** and **PPPoE Only**: "V" displays for the packet types that the system is to accept on the port. "-" displays for packet types that the system is to reject on the port. **PPPoE**, **IP**, **ARP**, **NetBIOS**, **DHCP**, **EAPOL** and **IGMP**: "V" displays for the packet types that the system is to reject on the port. "-" displays for packet types that the system is to accept on the port.
Select	Select the radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings.

5.11 IEEE 802.1x

This section describes the IEEE 802.1x authentication method and RADIUS server connection setup.

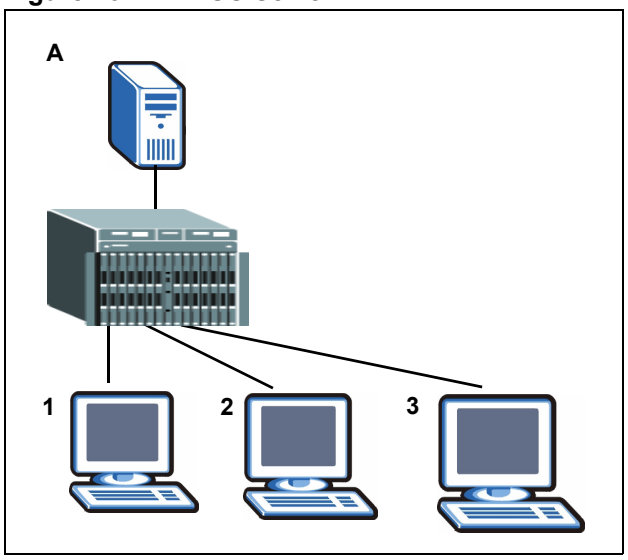
IEEE 802.1x is an extended authentication protocol[1] that allows support of RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial In User Service, RFC 2138, 2139) for centralized user profile management on a network RADIUS server.

1. Not all Windows operating systems support IEEE 802.1x (see the Microsoft web site for details). For other operating systems, see its documentation. If your operating system does not support IEEE 802.1x, then you may need to install IEEE 802.1x client software.

5.11.1 RADIUS

RADIUS authentication is a popular protocol used to authenticate users by means of an external server instead of (or in addition to) an internal device user database that is limited to the memory capacity of the device. In essence, RADIUS authentication allows you to validate an unlimited number of users from a central location. In the following graphic, the RADIUS server (A) authenticates users 1, 2 and 3.

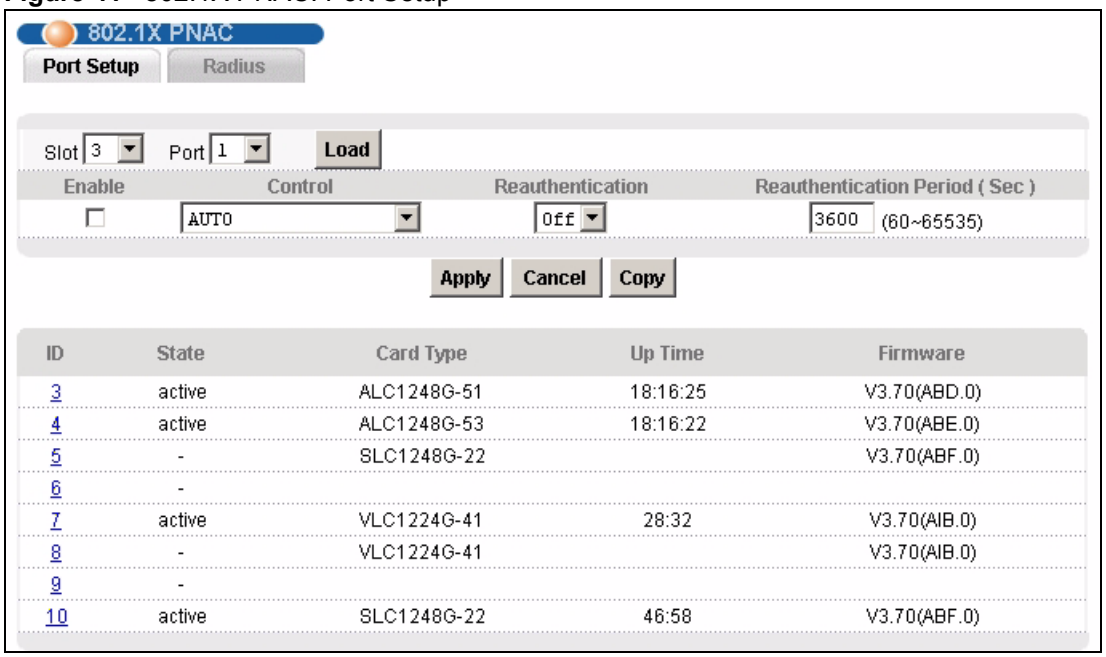
Figure 40 RADIUS Server



5.12 802.1X PNAC Port Setup Screen

Click **ACL > 802.1X PNAC** to display the screen shown next. PNAC stands for Port-based Network Access Control. Use this screen to configure IEEE 802.1x settings.

Figure 41 802.1X PNAC: Port Setup

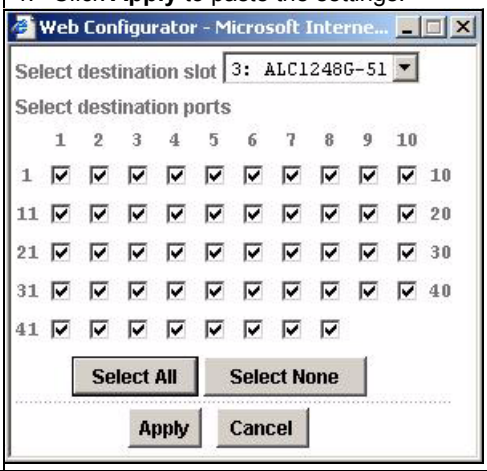


The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 27 802.1X PNAC: Port Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot Port	Use the drop-down list boxes to select an DSL port on a line card for which you wish to configure IEEE 802.1x authentication.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's current settings.
Enable	Select this check box to turn on IEEE 802.1x authentication on the system.
Control	Select **AUTO** to authenticate all subscribers before they can access the network through this port. Select **FORCE AUTHORIZED** to allow all connected users to access the network through this port without authentication. Select **FORCE UNAUTHORIZED** to deny all subscribers access to the network through this port.
Reauthentication	Specify if a subscriber has to periodically re-enter his or her username and password to stay connected to the port.
Reauthentication Period(s)	Specify how often a client has to re-enter his or her username and password to stay connected to the port.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.

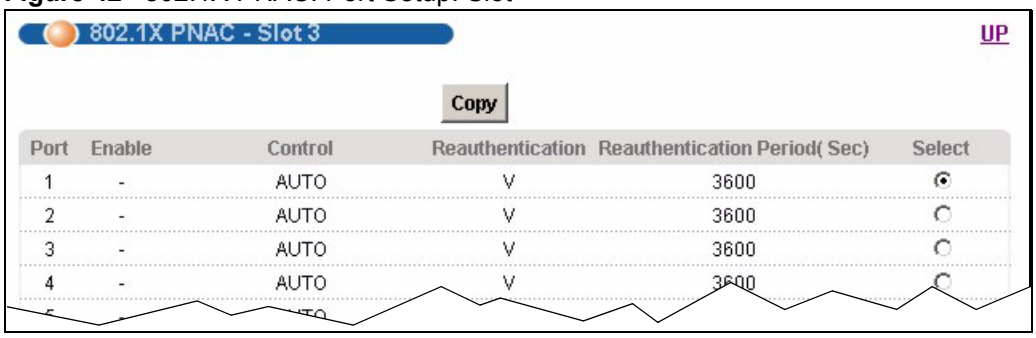
Table 27 802.1X PNAC: Port Setup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Copy	Do the following to copy the settings you configure above to another port or ports. 1. Click **Copy**. 2. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 3. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 4. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
ID	This is the slot number of a line card. Click the index number of an active line card to display the **802.1X PNAC Slot** screen where you can view and copy settings from one port to another port or ports on the selected line card.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

5.12.1 802.1X PNAC Slot Screen

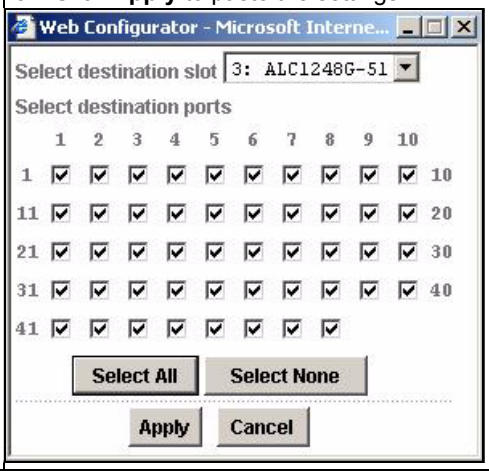
Click the slot number of an active line card in the **Port Setup** screen to display the screen shown next.

Figure 42 802.1X PNAC: Port Setup: Slot



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

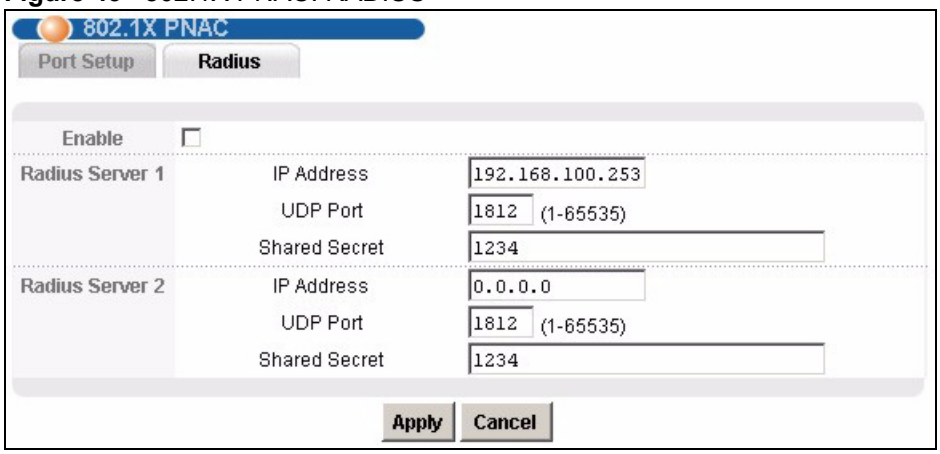
Table 28 802.1X PNAC: Port Setup: Slot

label	description
UP	Click **UP** to go back to the previous screen.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one port to another port or ports. 1. Select the **Select** radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings 2. Click **Copy**. 3. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 4. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
Port	This field displays the number of the DSL port.
Enable	This field displays whether IEEE 802.1x is turned on or not (**V** for enabled, **-** for disabled).
Control	This field displays the IEEE 802.1x port authentication option for a subscriber port.
Reauthentication	This field displays whether the IEEE 802.1x re-authentication option is turned on or not (V for enabled, - for disabled).
Reauthentication Period (Sec)	This field displays the IEEE 802.1x re-authentication period.
Select	Select the radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings.

5.13 RADIUS Screen

Click **ACL > 802.1X PNAC > RADIUS** to display the screen shown next.

Figure 43 802.1X PNAC: RADIUS



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 29 802.1X PNAC: RADIUS

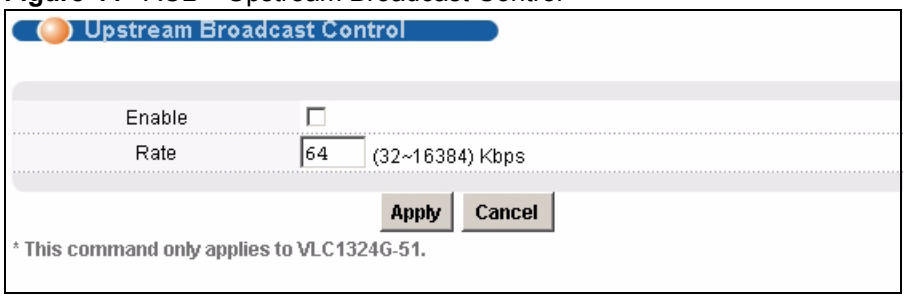
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable	Select this check box to have the switch use an external RADIUS server to authenticate users.
Radius Server 1/2	
IP address	Enter the IP address of the external RADIUS server in dotted decimal notation.
UDP Port	The default port of the RADIUS server for authentication is **1812**. You need not change this value unless your network administrator instructs you to do so.
Shared Secret	Specify a password (up to 31 alphanumeric characters) as the key to be shared between the external RADIUS server and the system. This key is not sent over the network. This key must be the same on the external RADIUS server and the switch.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.

5.14 Upstream Broadcast Control Screen

Upstream broadcast allows you to define the maximum bandwidth for upstream broadcast traffic allowed in each VDSL subscriber line. This is useful to reduce the incoming broadcast packets and system load. This setting can only be applied to the VLC1324G-51 line card.

Click **ACL > Upstream Broadcast Control** to display the screen shown next.

Figure 44 ACL > Upstream Broadcast Control



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 30 ACL > Upstream Broadcast Control

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable	Click this to enable bandwidth control for upstream broadcast traffic.
Rate	Enter the maximum bandwidth for upstream broadcast traffic (in Kbps) allowed to flow into the line card from a subscriber line.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.

6

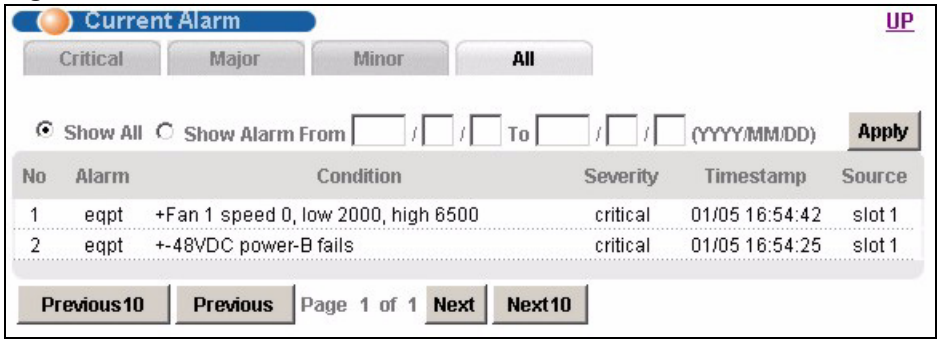
Alarm Screens

This chapter describes alarm management.

6.1 Current Alarm Screen

Click **Alarm > Current Alarm** to display the screen where you can view all current alarms. You can also click a tab to view the alarms only specific to one severity level.

Figure 45 Current Alarm: All



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 31 Current Alarm: All

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click **UP** to go to the **System Info** screen.
Show All	Select the radio button to display all alarms.
Show Alarm From To (YYYY/MM/DD)	Select the radio button and specify a range of time in the year/month/day format to display the alarms occur during this period only.
Apply	Click **Apply** to display the alarms (either all or from the time range you selected).
No	This is the index number of the alarm.
Alarm	This is the alarm category.
Condition	This is the alarm condition.
Severity	This is the severity level of alarms.
Timestamp	This is the time when the alarm occurred.
Source	This is the location where the alarm occurred.
Previous 10	Click **Previous 10** to show the preceding 10 pages of information.

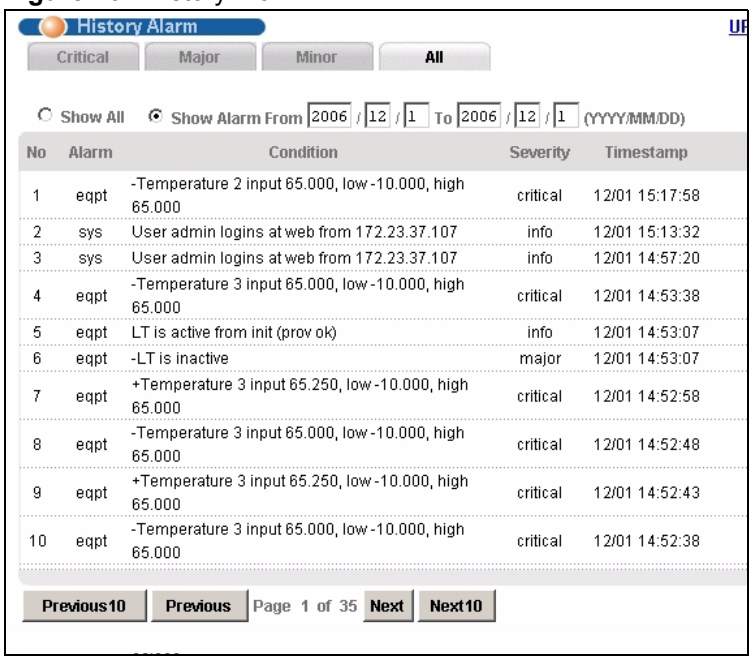
Table 31 Current Alarm: All (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Previous Next	Click **Previous** or **Next** to show the preceding/following screen if the information cannot be displayed in one screen.
Next 10	Click **Next 10** to show the following 10 pages of alarms.

6.2 History Alarm Screen

Click **Alarm > History Alarm** to display the screen where you can view all historic alarms. You can also click a tab to view the alarms only specific to one severity level.

Figure 46 History Alarm: All


History Alarm
UP
Critical
Major
Minor
All
Show All
Show Alarm From 2006 / 12 / 1 To 2006 / 12 / 1 (YYYY/MM/DD)
No Alarm Condition Severity Timestamp
1 eqpt -Temperature 2 input 65.000, low -10.000, high 65.000 critical 12/01 15:17:58
2 sys User admin logins at web from 172.23.37.107 info 12/01 15:13:32
3 sys User admin logins at web from 172.23.37.107 info 12/01 14:57:20
4 eqpt -Temperature 3 input 65.000, low -10.000, high 65.000 critical 12/01 14:53:38
5 eqpt LT is active from init (prov ok) info 12/01 14:53:07
6 eqpt -LT is inactive major 12/01 14:53:07
7 eqpt +Temperature 3 input 65.250, low -10.000, high 65.000 critical 12/01 14:52:58
8 eqpt -Temperature 3 input 65.000, low -10.000, high 65.000 critical 12/01 14:52:48
9 eqpt +Temperature 3 input 65.250, low -10.000, high 65.000 critical 12/01 14:52:43
10 eqpt -Temperature 3 input 65.000, low -10.000, high 65.000 critical 12/01 14:52:38
Previous10
Previous
Page 1 of 35
Next
Next10

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 32 History Alarm: All

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click **UP** to go to the **System Info** screen.
Show All	Select the radio button to display all alarms.
Show Alarm From To (YYYY/MM/DD)	Select the radio button and specify a range of time in the year/month/day format to display the alarms occur during this period only.
Apply	Click **Apply** to display the alarms (either all or from the time range you selected).
No	This is the index number of the alarm.
Alarm	This is the alarm category.
Condition	This is the alarm condition.
Severity	This is the severity level of alarms.
TimeStamp	This is the time when the alarm occurred.

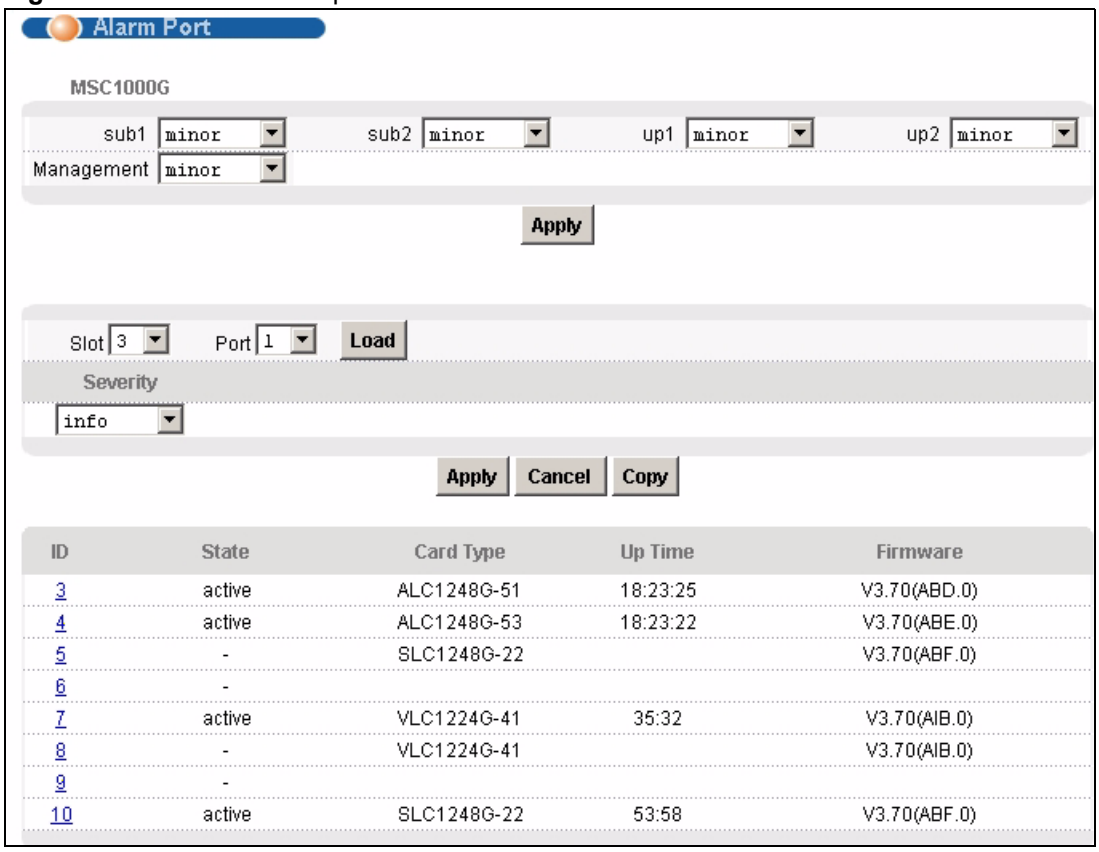
Table 32 History Alarm: All (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Source	This is the location where the alarm occurred.
Previous 10	Click **Previous 10** to show the preceding 10 alarms.
Previous Next	Click **Previous** or **Next** to show the preceding/following screen if the information cannot be displayed in one screen.
Next 10	Click **Next 10** to show the following 10 alarms.

6.3 Alarm Port Setup Screen

Use this screen to set the severity level of alarms to record on specified ports. Click **Alarm** > **Alarm Port Setup** to display the screen shown next.

Figure 47 Alarm Port Setup



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 33 Alarm Port Setup

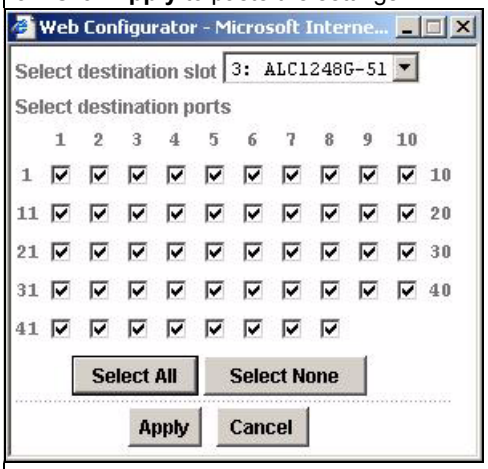
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
sub1 sub2 up1 up2 Management	Select the severity level from **info**, **minor**, **major** and **critical** for the alarms to record on the specified port of the MSC.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Slot Port	Use the drop-down list boxes to select an DSL port on a line card for which you wish to configure the severity level.
Load	Click **Load** to refresh the whole screen.
Severity	Select the minimum severity level of alarms (**info**, **minor**, **major** or **critical**) that the system records on the port.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one port to another port or ports. 1. Select the **Select** radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings 2. Click **Copy**. 3. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 4. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
ID	This is the slot number of a line card. Click the index number of an active line card to display the **Alarm Port Setup Slot** screen where you can view and copy settings from one port to another port or ports on the selected line card.

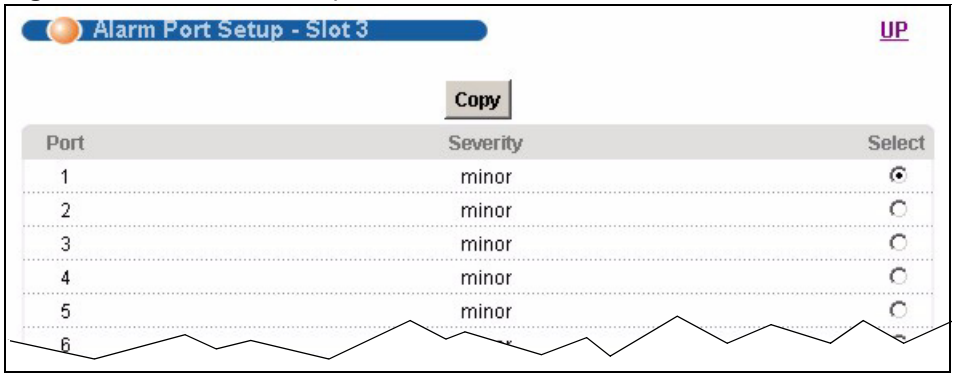
Table 33 Alarm Port Setup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

6.3.1 Alarm Port Setup Slot Screen

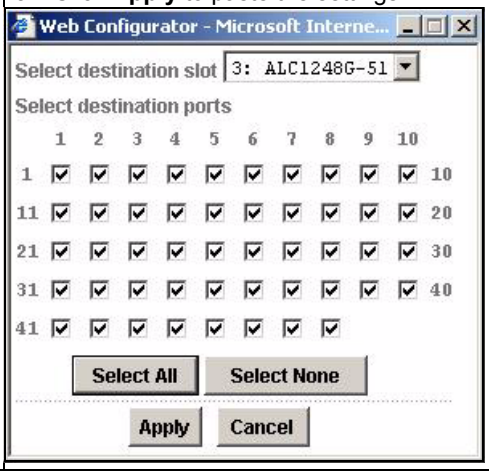
Click the slot number of a line card in the **Alarm Port Setup** screen to display the screen shown next.

Figure 48 Alarm Port Setup: Slot



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

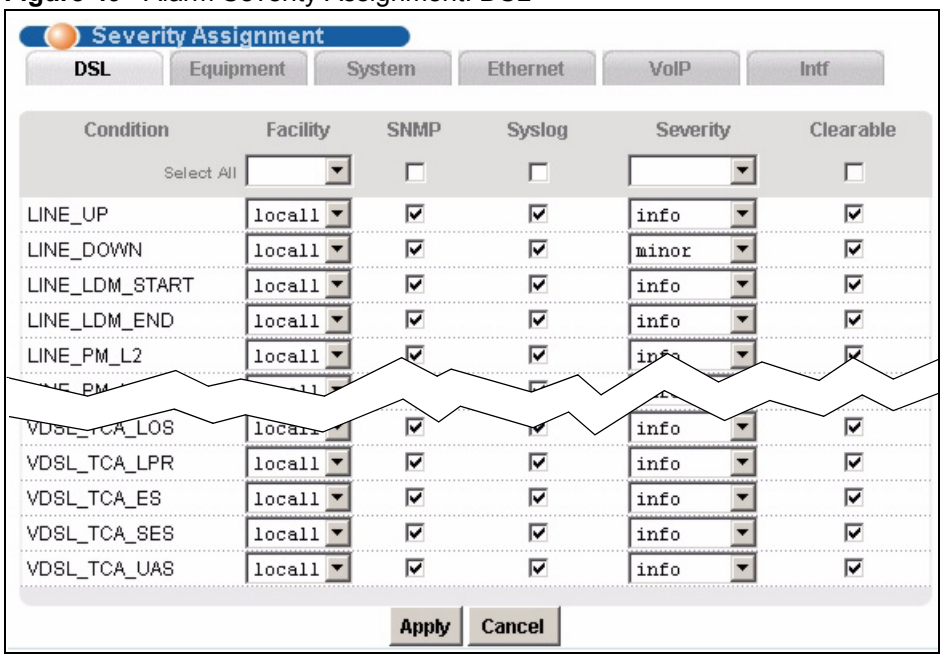
Table 34 Alarm Port Setup: Slot

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click **UP** to go back to the previous screen.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one port to another port or ports. 1. Select the **Select** radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings 2. Click **Copy**. 3. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 4. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
Port	This field displays the number of the DSL port.
Severity	This field displays the minimum severity level of alarms that the system records on the port.
Select	Select the radio button of the port from which you want to copy settings.

6.4 Alarm Severity Assignment Screen

Click **Alarm > Alarm Severity Assignment** to configure the severity levels of individual alarms and where the system is to send them. Click a tab to view the alarms specific to an alarm category.

Figure 49 Alarm Severity Assignment: DSL



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 35 Alarm Severity Assignment: DSL

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Condition	This identifies an individual alarm. See Section 6.5 on page 126 for more information.
Facility	Select the log facility (local1~local7) to have the device log the syslog messages to a specific file in the syslog server. See your syslog program's documentation for details.
SNMP	Select the check box to have the switch send SNMP traps of the specified alarm condition.
Syslog	Select the check box to have the switch send syslog messages of the specified alarm condition.
Severity	Select the severity level from **minor**, **major** and **critical** for the specified alarm condition. You cannot change the severity level of the **info** severity level alarms.
Clearable	Select the check box to allow an administrator to manually remove records of the specified alarm.
Select All	Select an option from the **Select All** drop-down list box to automatically select that option for all entries. Alternatively, you may configure individual entries. Select a **Select All** check box to automatically select that option for all entries. Clear it to clear that option for all entries. Alternatively, you may select or clear the check boxes for individual entries.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.

6.5 Alarm Descriptions

This table describes the alarms on the ZyXEL Device. You can view the settings using the "`alarm tablelist`" CLI command.

- "ALC" is the ADSL Line Card.
- "SLC" is the SHDSL Line Card.
- "VLC" is the VDSL Line Card.
- "TCA" Stands for Threshold Crossed Alarm and indicates that an alarm profile threshold was exceeded.
- An "X" means that the alarm applies to the specific card.
- Atu-c refers to the IES-5000 or the downstream channel (for traffic going from the IES-5000 to the subscriber).
- Atu-r refers to subscriber or the upstream channel (for traffic coming from the subscriber to the IES-5000).

Table 36 Alarm Descriptions

ALARM	SEVERITY	MSC	ALC	SLC	VLC	DESCRIPTION
DSL						
LINE_UP	INFO		X	X		The line is up.
LINE_DOWN	MINOR		X	X		The line is down.
LINE_LDM_START	INFO		X			The line entered loop diagnosis mode.
LINE_LDM_END	INFO		X			The loop diagnostics were OK and the line left loop diagnosis mode.
LINE_PM_L2	INFO		X			The line went into power down L2 mode.
LINE_PM_L0	INFO		X			The line went into power down L0 mode.
LINE_FAIL	MAJOR		X	X		The line failed.
ADSL_TCA_LOL	INFO		X			The Loss Of Link seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
ADSL_TCA_LOF	INFO		X			The Loss Of Frame seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
ADSL_TCA_LOS	INFO		X			The Loss Of Signal seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
ADSL_TCA_LPR	INFO		X			The Loss of Power (<value>) of 15-minute interval of the atu(c or r) reaches threshold (<value>)
ADSL_TCA_ES	INFO		X			The Error Seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
ADSL_RATE_CHANGE	INFO		X			The transmission rate of the atu(c or r) changed from <value> to <value>.
ADSL_TCA_SES	INFO		X			The Severely Errored Seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
ADSL_TCA_UAS	INFO		X			The UnAvailable Seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).

Table 36 Alarm Descriptions (continued)

ALARM	SEVERITY	MSC	ALC	SLC	VLC	DESCRIPTION
SHDSL_TCA_ATTEN	INFO			X		The loop attenuation (<value>) of the endpoint (unit address <value>-<side>-wire pair <value>) reached or exceeded the threshold (<value>).
SHDSL_TCA_SNRM	INFO			X		The SNR margin (<value>) of the endpoint (unit address <value>-<side>-wire pair <value>) reached or dropped below the threshold (<value>).
SHDSL_TCA_ES	INFO			X		The error seconds (<value>) of the endpoint (unit address <value>-<side>-wire pair <value>) reached or exceeded the threshold (<value>).
SHDSL_TCA_SES	INFO			X		The severely errored seconds (<value>) of the endpoint (unit address <value>-<side>-wire pair <value>) reached or exceeded the threshold (<value>).
SHDSL_TCA_CRC	INFO			X		The CRC anomalies (<value>) of the endpoint (unit address <value>-<side>-wire pair <value>) reached or exceeded the threshold (<value>).
SHDSL_TCA_LOSW	INFO			X		The Loss Of Sync Word seconds (<value>) of the endpoint (unit address <value>-<side>-wire pair <value>) reached or exceeded the threshold (<value>).
SHDSL_TCA_UAS	INFO			X		The UnAvailable Seconds (<value>) of the endpoint (unit address <value>-<side>-wire pair <value>) reached or exceeded the threshold (<value>)
VDSL_TCA_LOL	INFO				X	The Loss Of Link seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
VDSL_TCA_LOF	INFO				X	The Loss Of Frame seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
VDSL_TCA_LOS	INFO				X	The Loss Of Signal seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
VDSL_TCA_LPR	INFO				X	The Loss of Power (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
VDSL_TCA_ES	INFO				X	The Error Seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
VDSL_TCA_SES	INFO				X	The Severely Errored Seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
VDSL_TCA_UAS	INFO				X	The UnAvailable Seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the atu(c or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
MAC_SPOOF	Minor		X	X	X	A duplicated MAC address is detected in two DSL subscriber lines.

Table 36 Alarm Descriptions (continued)

ALARM	SEVERITY	MSC	ALC	SLC	VLC	DESCRIPTION
VDSL_TCA_CVS	INFO				X	The Code Violation (also called CRC) Seconds (<value>) within 15 minutes for the vtu(o or r) has reached the threshold (<value>).
VTUR_INFO_READY	INFO				X	It is allowed to remotely configure the vtu-r from vtu-o. The vtu-o may be remotely set to vtu-r.
VDSL_RATE_CHANGE	INFO				X	The transmission rate of the vtu(o or r) changed from <value> to <value>.
Equipment						
DC_POWER_FAIL	CRITICAL	X				The -48VDC power -<index> failed.
VOLTAGE_ERROR	CRITICAL	X	X	X		The voltage <index> at input <value> is too low <value>, or high <value>.
TEMPERATURE_ERROR	CRITICAL	X	X	X		The temperature <index> at input <value> is too low <value> or high <value>.
FAN_ERROR	CRITICAL	X				The fan <index> speed <value> is too low <value> or high <value>
FAN_STOP_LOW_TEMP	MINOR	X				The fan stopped due to low temperature.
HW_MONITOR_FAIL	CRITICAL		X	X		A hardware monitor diagnosis test failed.
COLD_START	INFO	X				System cold-start.
WARM_START	INFO	X				System warm-start.
MGMT_ETHER_UP	INFO	X				The management Ethernet interface is up.
MGMT_ETHER_DOWN	MINOR	X				The management Ethernet interface is down.
ALARM_IN	CRITICAL	X				External alarm on input <index>.
SPT_TOPOLOGY_CHANG	MINOR	X				A spanning tree topology change was detected.
NT_FW_UPLOAD_OK	INFO	X				Firmware upload was successful.
NT_FW_UPLOAD_FAIL	MAJOR	X				Firmware upload failed.
LT_PLUG_IN	INFO	X				A line card was inserted into a slot.
LT_PULL_OUT	MAJOR	X				A line card was removed from a slot.
LT_DSL_DEVICE_FAIL	CRITICAL		X			A DSL chipset on an ALC failed.
LT_DSL_DEVICE_RELOAD	INFO		X			A DSL chipset on an ALC re-downloaded firmware <index>.
LT_ACTIVE	INFO	X				A line card became active.
LT_INACTIVE	MAJOR	X				A line card became inactive.
LT_FW_UPLOAD_OK	INFO	X	X	X		Firmware was successfully uploaded to a card.
LT_FW_UPLOAD_FAIL	MAJOR	X	X	X		Firmware upload to a card failed.
LT_ENABLE	INFO	X				Line card enabled.
LT_DISABLE	INFO	X				Line card disabled.
LT_RESET	INFO	X				Line card reset.

Table 36 Alarm Descriptions (continued)

ALARM	SEVERITY	MSC	ALC	SLC	VLC	DESCRIPTION
NT_SWITCH_OVER	MAJOR	X				The ZyXEL Device in standby mode becomes active.
CPU_UTIL_HIGH	MAJOR	X				The ZyXEL Device is overloading.
PKTBUFF_LOW	MAJOR					The buffer storage for packet transmission is too low. This might cause some incoming packets to be dropped.
MEMORY_USAGE_HIGH	MAJOR					The memory usage is too high.
STP_NEW_ROOT	MINOR					Spanning Tree Protocol detects a new root bridge.
System						
REBOOT	INFO	X				The system restarted.
CONFIG_CHANGE	INFO	X				The system configuration has changed.
CONFIG_UPLOAD_OK	INFO	X				Uploading of the system configuration was successful.
CONFIG_UPLOAD_FAIL	MAJOR	X				Uploading of the system configuration failed.
TIME_SYNC_FAIL	MINOR	X				Synchronizing the time with a timeserver failed.
ALARM_CUT_OFF	INFO	X				An administrator cutoff (canceled) an alarm.
ALARM_CLEAR	INFO	X				An administrator cleared the alarms.
LOGIN_FAIL	MINOR	X				A user failed to login.
LOGIN_OK	INFO	X				A user logged in successfully.
ACCOUNT_ADD	INFO	X				A user account was added.
ACCOUNT_DELETE	INFO	X				A user account was deleted.
ACCOUNT_MODIFY	INFO	X				A user’s account was modified.
SVR_SYNC_PROF_OK	INFO	X				Server-initiated profile synchronization is successful.
SVR_SYNC_PROF_FAIL	INFO	X				Server-initiated profile synchronization failed.
CLI_SYNC_PROF_OK	INFO	X				Client-initiated profile synchronization is successful.
CLI_SYNC_PROF_FAIL	INFO	X				Client-initiated profile synchronization failed.
ANTI_SPOOFING	Minor	X				A system connected to the ZyXEL Device detected a MAC address connected to more than one port.
CLUSTER_MBR_ACTIVE	INFO	X				The cluster manager has established a connection with a particular cluster member.
CLUSTER_MBR_INACTIVE	INFO	X				The cluster manager has established a connection with a particular cluster member.
CLUSTER_MBR_ADD	INFO	X				The cluster manager added a member to a cluster.

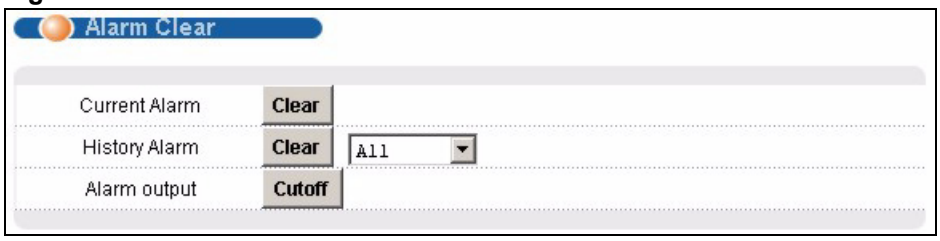
Table 36 Alarm Descriptions (continued)

ALARM	SEVERITY	MSC	ALC	SLC	VLC	DESCRIPTION
CLUSTER_MBR_DELETE	INFO	X				The cluster manager removed a member from cluster.
PING_PROBE_FAIL	INFO	X				A continuous ping test via diagnostic tool is failed.
PING_TEST_FAIL	INFO	X				A ping test via diagnostic tool is failed.
PING_TEST_COMPLETE	INFO	X				A ping test via diagnostic tool is completed.
TRACERT_TEST_FAIL	INFO	X				A trace route test via diagnostic tool is failed.
TRACERT_TEST_COMPLETE	INFO	X				A trace route test via diagnostic tool is completed.
Ethernet						
ENET_UP	INFO	X				One of the ZyXEL Device's Gigabit Ethernet interfaces is up.
ENET_DOWN	MINOR	X				One of the ZyXEL Device's Gigabit Ethernet interfaces is down.
CFM_ERROR	INFO	X				A connectivity fault is detected by CFM loopback or linktrace test.

6.6 Alarm Clear Screen

Click **Alarm > Alarm Clear** to open this screen where you can erase alarm entries.

Figure 50 Alarm Clear



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 37 Alarm Clear

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Current Alarm	Click **Clear** to manually remove the records of all the current alarms that are clearable.
History Alarm	Click **Clear** to manually remove the records of all the historical (past) alarms that are clearable. Use the drop-down list box to select the severity level of alarms that you want to remove.
Alarm output Cutoff	Click **Cutoff** to cancel an alarm. This stops the sending of the alarm signal current. This is useful in stopping an alarm if you have the alarm output connector pins connected to a visible or audible alarm. The alarm entry remains in the system.

7

Cluster Screens

This chapter covers how to configure cluster management.

7.1 Cluster Management Status Overview

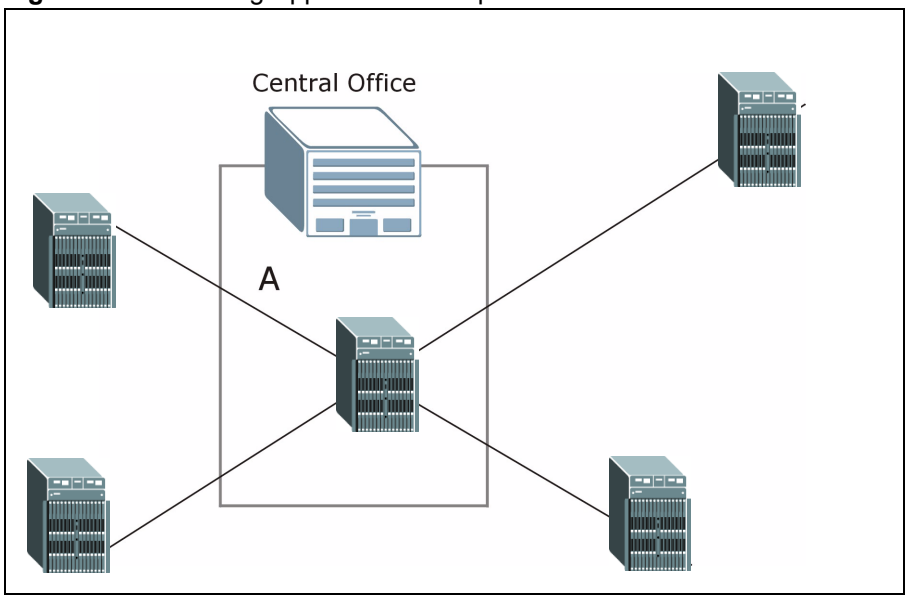
Cluster management allows you to manage multiple DSLAMs through one DSLAM, called the cluster manager. The DSLAMs must be directly connected and be in the same VLAN group so as to be able to communicate with one another.

Table 38 ZyXEL Cluster Management Specifications

Maximum number of cluster members	8
Cluster Member Models	Must be DSLAMs compatible with ZyXEL cluster management implementation.
Cluster Manager	The DSLAM through which you can access the web configurators of the cluster member DSLAMs.
Cluster Members	The DSLAMs (up to seven) being accessed through the cluster manager DSLAM.

In the following example, DSLAM **A** in the central office is the cluster manager and the other DSLAMs are cluster members.

Figure 51 Clustering Application Example

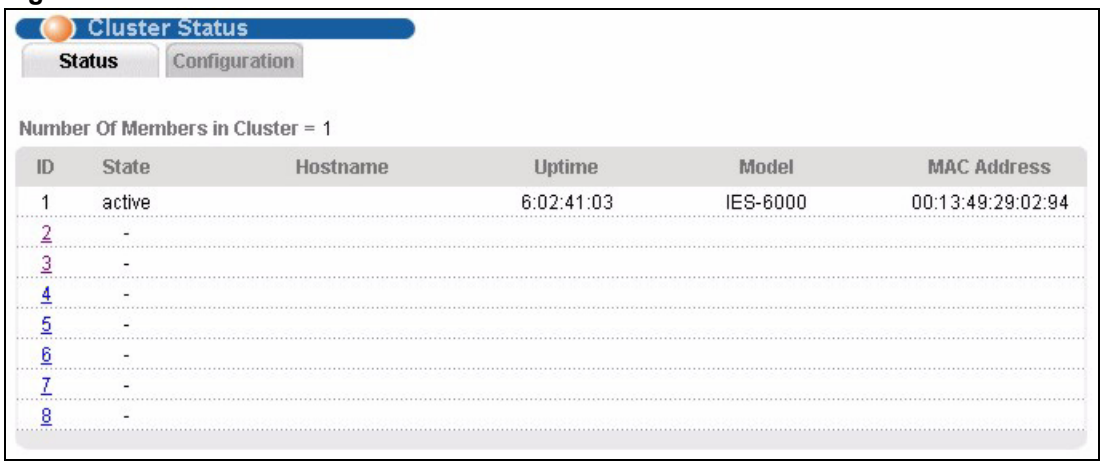


7.2 Cluster Management Status

Click **Cluster** in the navigation panel to display the following screen.

A cluster can only have one manager.

Figure 52 Cluster: Status



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

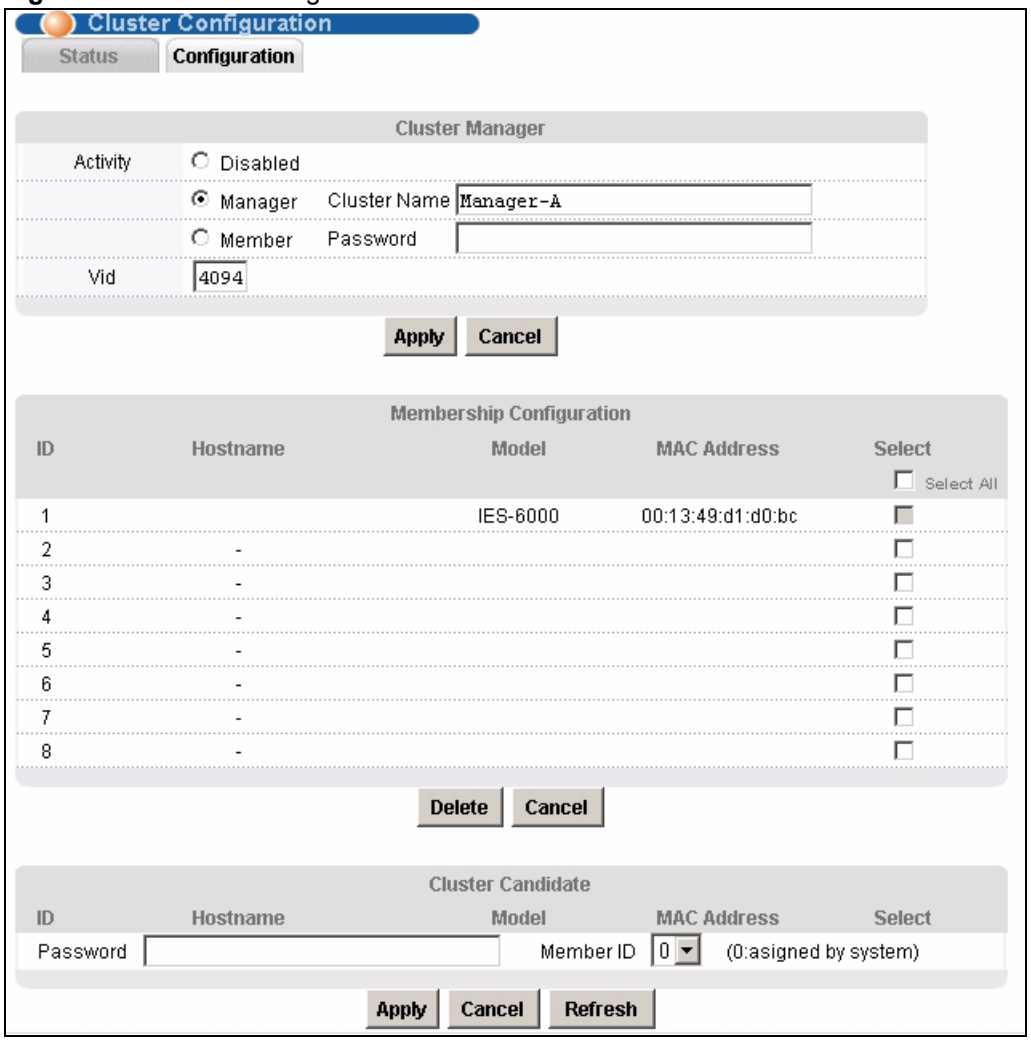
Table 39 Cluster: Status

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Number of Members in Cluster	This is how many DSLAMs are in the management cluster (including the cluster manager).
ID	You can manage cluster member DSLAMs via the cluster manager DSLAM. The number for each cluster member is a hyperlink leading to the DSLAM's web configurator (see Figure 54 on page 135). ID 1 is the cluster manager.
State	This field displays the status of this DSLAM within the cluster. **active**: the manager can communicate with the member. **inactive**: the manager can not communicate with the member. **waiting**: the manager has sent a command to add the member and is waiting for a response. **error**: the member reported that the password was wrong. If a member DSLAM's management password changes, then it cannot be managed from the cluster manager and its **State** displays as **error.** You need to delete the member from the **Cluster > Configuration** screen's **Membership Configuration** list and re-add it from the **Cluster Candidate** list.
Hostname	This is the cluster DSLAM's **System Name**.
Uptime	This field displays how long the DSLAM has been turned on and in the cluster.
Model	This field displays the model name of the DSLAM.
MacAddr	This is the DSLAM's hardware MAC address.

7.3 Cluster Management Configuration

Use this screen to configure cluster management settings. Click **Cluster > Configuration** to display the next screen.

Figure 53 Cluster: Configuration



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 40 Cluster: Configuration

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Cluster Manager	
Activity	Select **Disabled** to have this DSLAM not function as part of the cluster. Select **Manager** to have this DSLAM become the cluster manager DSLAM. A cluster can only have one manager. Other cluster managers do not display in the **Cluster Candidate** list. Select **Member** to have this DSLAM become a cluster member so it can be managed through the cluster manager. If a DSLAM that was previously a cluster member is later set to become a cluster manager, then its **Status** is displayed as **Error** in the old cluster manager's **Cluster > Status** screen and a warning icon (⚠) appears in the **Cluster > Configuration** screen's **Membership Configuration** list. You need to change the cluster configuration of the old cluster member.
Cluster Name	Type a name to identify the cluster. You may use up to 32 printable characters. Spaces are not allowed.
Password	Each cluster member's password is its management password. When you set a DSLAM to be a cluster member, enter its management password.
Vid	This is the cluster management VLAN ID. The cluster's DSLAMs must be directly connected and in the same VLAN group. The cluster management VID must be different from the management VID.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this section of the screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Membership Configuration	The following table lists the DSLAMs that the cluster manager has added to the cluster.
ID	This is the index number of a cluster member.
Hostname	This is the cluster DSLAM's **System Name**.
Model	This field displays the device's model name.
MAC Address	This is the DSLAM's hardware MAC address.
Select	Select this check box (or use **Select All** to select every check box) and then click the **Delete** button to remove a cluster member from the cluster.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to reset the fields.
Cluster Candidate	The ZyXEL Device finds potential cluster member DSLAMs by auto-discovery and lists them here. The DSLAMs must be directly connected and in the same VLAN group. You must have also logged into that device and configured it as a cluster member. A device can only be part of one cluster at a time. If a device is already in another cluster, it does not display here. Devices that are set to be cluster managers will not be visible.
ID	This is the index number of a cluster member candidate.
Hostname	This is the cluster DSLAM's **System Name**.
Model	This field displays the device's model name.
MAC Address	This is the DSLAM's hardware MAC address.

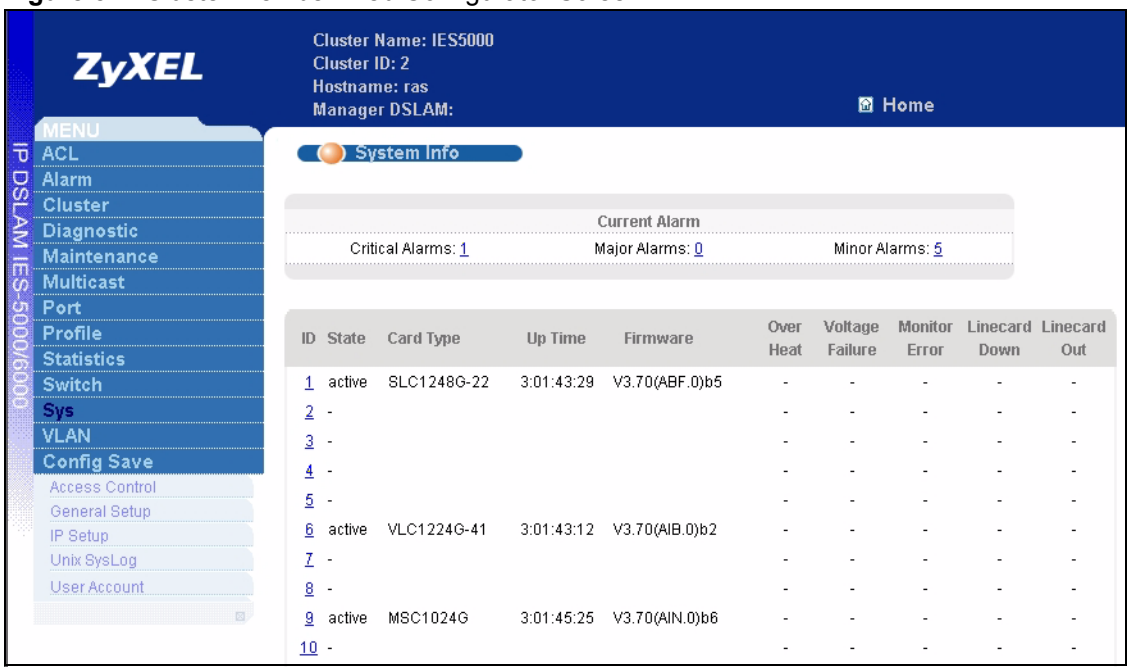
Table 40 Cluster: Configuration (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Select	Select this check box and then configure the **Password** and the **Member ID** fields and click the **Apply** button to add a cluster member candidate to the cluster.
Password	Each cluster member's password is its management password. When you select a DSLAM to be a cluster member, enter its management password. If a member DSLAM's management password changes, then it cannot be managed from the cluster manager. Its **State** displays as **Error** in the **Cluster > Status** screen and a warning icon (⚠) appears in the **Cluster > Configuration** screen's **Membership Configuration** list. You need to delete the member from the **Membership Configuration** list and re-add it from the **Cluster Candidate** list.
Member ID	This is the index number of a cluster member.
Apply	Click **Apply** to add a cluster member candidate to the cluster. The ZyXEL Device checks the password with the device. The changes in this section of the screen are saved to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to reset the fields.
Refresh	Click **Refresh** to update the list of suitable candidates found by auto-discovery.

7.3.1 Cluster Member Management

Click **Cluster > Status** screen of the cluster manager and then click an **Index** hyperlink from the list of members to go to that cluster member's web configurator. The top of the cluster member's web configurator screen displays cluster information.

Figure 54 Cluster Member Web Configurator Screen



The following table describes the labels at the top of the screen.

Table 41 Cluster Member Web Configurator Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Cluster Name	This is the name of the cluster.
Cluster ID	This is the VLAN ID that the cluster uses and is only applicable if the manager DSLAM is set to use IEEE 802.1Q VLAN. All DSLAMs must be directly connected and in the same VLAN group to belong to the same cluster. This field is ignored if the clustering manager is using port-based VLAN.
Hostname	This is the cluster member DSLAM's **System Name**.
Manager DSLAM	This is the cluster manager DSLAM's **System Name**.

8

Diagnostic Screens

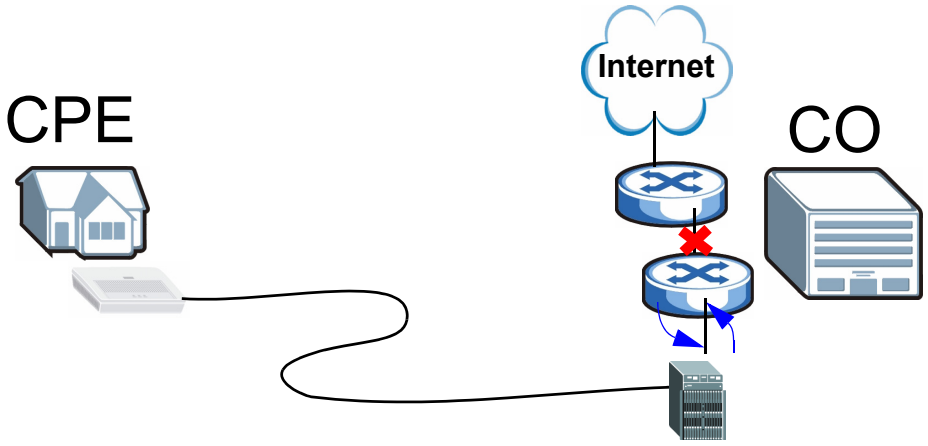
This chapter explains the **Diagnostic** screens.

8.1 CFM Overview

The route between a CO network and one of a CPE user may go through aggregated switches, routers and/or DSLAMs owned by independent organizations. A connectivity fault point generally takes time to discover and impacts on subscribers' network access. In order to reduce management and maintenance requirements, the IEEE 802.1ag Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) specification was developed to allow network administrators to identify and manage connection faults. Through discovery and verification of packet paths, CFM can detect and analyze connectivity faults in bridged LANs.

The figure shown below is an example of a connection fault between switches on the LAN. CFM can be used to identify and manage this kind of connection problem.

Figure 55 Management for any Fault in Bridges



8.1.1 How CFM Works

To enable CFM, a pro-active Connectivity Check (CC) between two CFM-aware devices in the same MD (Maintenance Domain) network takes place. An MA (Maintenance Association) defines a VLAN and associated ports on the device under an MD level. In this MA, a port can be an MEP (Maintenance End Point) port or an MIP (Maintenance Intermediate Point) port.

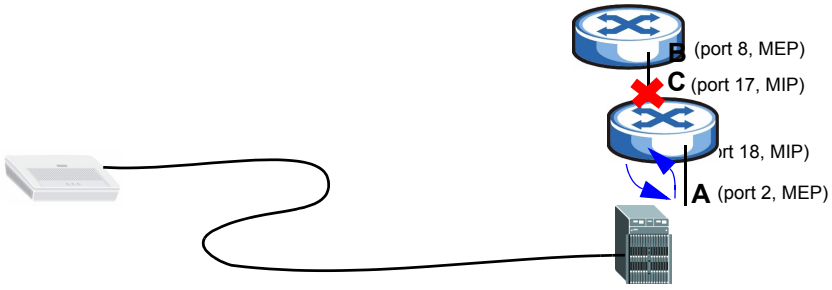
- MEP port - has the ability to send pro-active connectivity check (CC) packets and get other MEP ports information from the CC packets of neighboring switches within an MA.
- MIP port - only forwards the CC packets.

CFM provides two tests to discover connectivity faults.

- Loopback test - similar to “pinging” a computer. A loopback test checks if the MEP port receives its LBR (Loop Back Response) from its target after it sends the LBM (Loop Back Message). If no response is received, there might be a connectivity fault between them.
- Link trace test - similar to the “traceroute” function. A link trace test provides additional connectivity fault analysis to obtain more information on where the fault is. In the link trace test, MIP ports also send a LTR (Link Trace Response) in response to the source MEP port’s LTM (Link Trace Message). If an MIP or MEP port does not respond to the source MEP, this may indicate a fault. Administrators can take further action to check and resume services from the fault according to the line connectivity status report.

An example is shown next. A user reports he cannot access the Internet. To check the problem, the administrator starts the link trace test from the **A** which is an MEP port to the **B** which is also an MEP port. Each aggregation MIP port between aggregated devices response the LTM packets and also forwards them to the next port. A fault occurs in the port **C**. **A** discovers the fault since it just gets the LTR packets from the ports flowing before the port **C**.

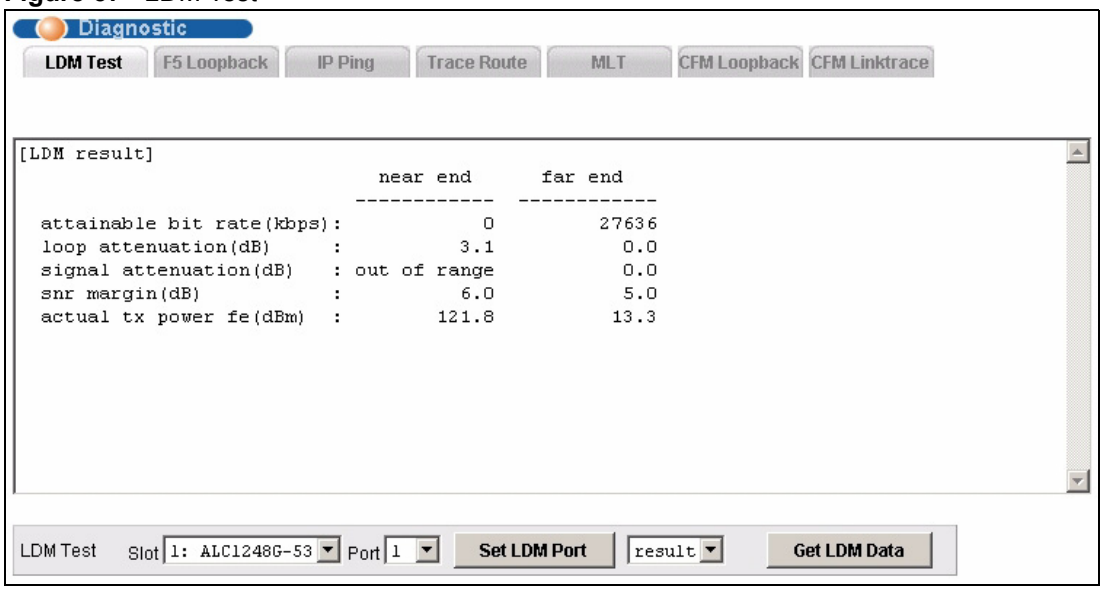
Figure 56 MIP and MEP Example



8.2 LDM Test Screen (DELT)

Click **Diagnostic > LDM** in the navigation panel to display this screen. Use this screen to perform loop diagnostics (LDM stands for Loop Diagnostic Mode) on an ADSL2, ADSL2+ or VDSL port. This is a Dual End Loop Test (DELT) that acts on a per-tone basis. A DELT provides details about the line condition. The subscriber device must also support DELT in order to perform this. See ITU-T G933.2 for more information. This feature is applicable for ALC line cards only.

Figure 57 LDM Test



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 42 LDM Test

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LDM Test	Select slot and port numbers from the **Slot** and **Port** drop-down list boxes and click **Set LDM Port** to perform loop diagnostics on the specified port. Only slots with an active ADSL line card display in the **Slot** drop-down list box. The ADSL port must be set to ADSL2 or ADSL2+ ADSL operational mode and have a connection. It takes about one minute for the loop diagnostics to finish. The screen displays a message confirming upon which ADSL port loop diagnostics will be performed. Click **Get LDM Data** to display the loop diagnostics results after using the **Set LDM Port** button on an ADSL port. Use the loop diagnostics results to analyze problems with the physical ADSL line. Note: Wait at least one minute after using **Set LDM Port** before using **Get LDM Data**.

8.2.1 Loop Diagnostics Test Parameters

The following table lists the loop diagnostics test parameters that display, see the ITU-T's G.992.3 for more information.

Table 43 Loop Diagnostics Test Parameters

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
near end	This column of diagnostics results is for the upstream traffic (coming from the subscriber to the IES-5000).
far end	This column of diagnostics results is for the downstream traffic (going from the IES-5000 to the subscriber).
attainable bit rate (kbps)	This is the upstream and downstream attainable net data rate in Kilobits/s.

Table 43 Loop Diagnostics Test Parameters (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
loop attenuation (dB)	This is the upstream and downstream line attenuation, measured in decibels (dB). Loop attenuation is the difference between the power transmitted at the near-end and the power received at the far-end. Loop attenuation is affected by the channel characteristics (wire gauge, quality, condition and length of the physical line).
signal attenuation (dB)	This is the upstream and downstream signal attenuation (reductions in amplitude of the DSL signal). It is measured in decibels (dB). Signal attenuation is affected by factors such as noise, heat, crosstalk and loop attenuation.
snr margin (dB)	This is the upstream and downstream Signal-to-Noise Ratio margin (in dB). A DMT sub-carrier's SNR is the ratio between the received signal power and the received noise power. The signal-to-noise ratio margin is the maximum that the received noise power could increase with the system still being able to meet its transmission targets.
actual tx power fe (dBm)	This is the upstream and downstream far end actual aggregate transmit power (in dBm)

8.3 F5 Loopback Screen

Click **Diagnostic > F5 Loopback** in the navigation panel to display this screen. Use this screen to perform loopback tests.

Figure 58 F5 Loopback

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

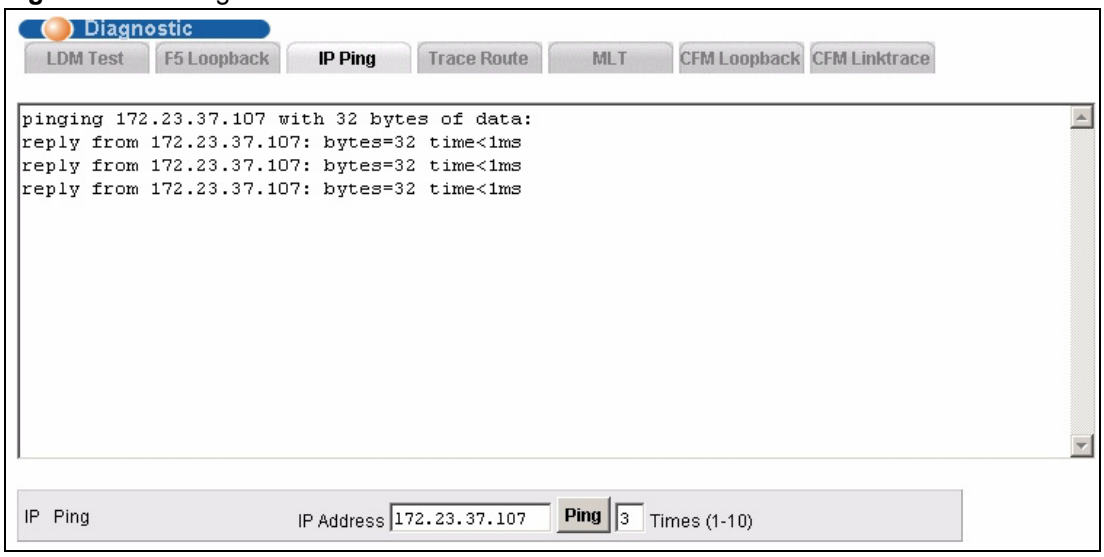
Table 44 F5 Loopback

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
F5 Loopback	Select slot and port numbers from the **Slot** and **Port** drop-down list boxes and enter a VPI/VCI to specify a PVC. Click **test** to perform an OAMF5 loopback test on the specified DSL port. An Operational, Administration and Maintenance Function 5 test is used to test the connection between two DSL devices. First, the DSL devices establish a virtual circuit. Then the local device sends an ATM F5 cell to be returned by the remote DSL device (both DSL devices must support ATM F5 in order to use this test). The results ("Passed" or "Failed") display in the multi-line text box.

8.4 IP Ping Screen

Click **Diagnostic > IP Ping** in the navigation panel to display this screen. Use this screen to ping IP addresses.

Figure 59 IP Ping



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

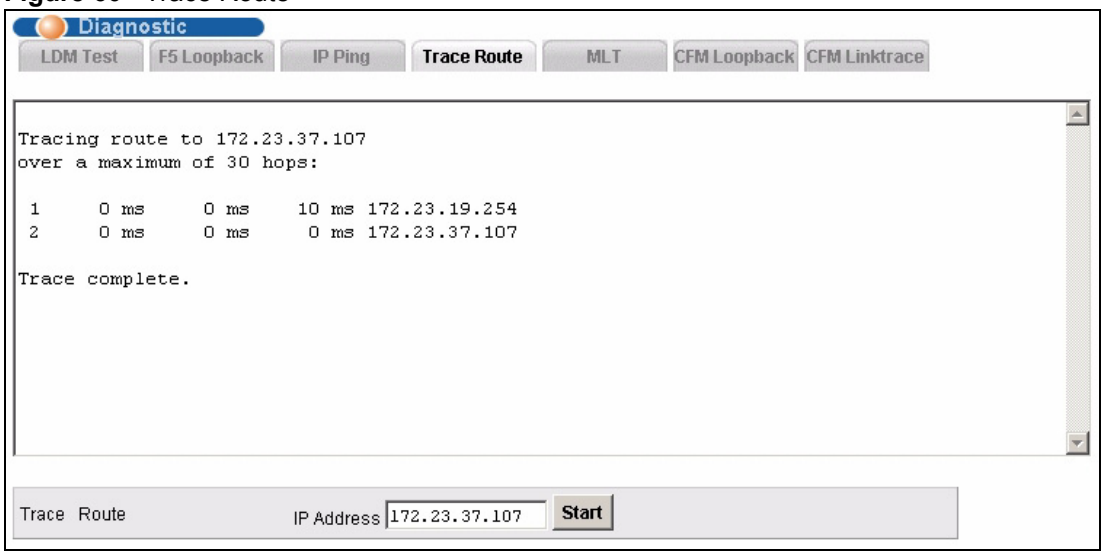
Table 45 IP Ping

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP Ping	Type the IP address of a device that you want to ping in order to test a connection. In the field to the right specify the number of times that you want to ping the IP address. Click **Ping** to ping the IP address that you specified.

8.5 Trace Route Screen

Click **Diagnostic > Trace Route** in the navigation panel to display this screen. Use this screen to show the path that packets take from the system to a specific IP address.

Figure 60 Trace Route



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

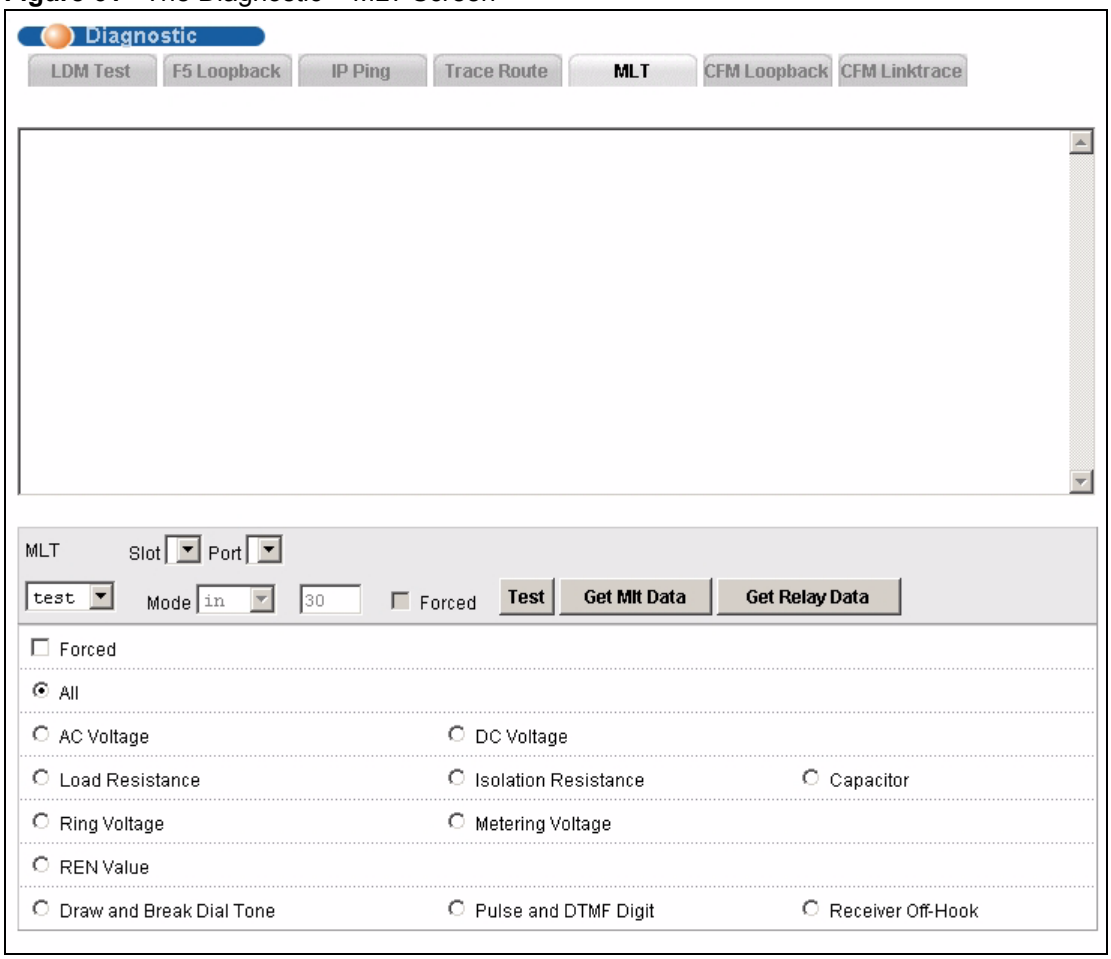
Table 46 Trace Route

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Trace Route	Type the IP address of a device. Click **Start** to perform a trace route in order to check the path that packets take to get to the IP address that you specified.

8.6 The MLT Screen

Use this screen to perform a variety of standard Metallic Line Tests on the lines connected to ZyXEL Device's ports. You can also allow or prohibit line tests using diagnostic equipment connected via the ZyXEL Device's **Test In** and **Test Out** ports. Click **Diagnostic** > **MLT**. The following screen displays.

Figure 61 The Diagnostic > MLT Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 47 The Diagnostic > MLT Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MLT	Use the **Slot** and **Port** drop-down list boxes to select the port on an active VoIP line card you want to configure. Select **Test** to perform line tests directly from the ZyXEL Device. Select **Relay** to allow or prohibit line testing performed by other devices through the ZyXEL Device. When you select Relay, also select the MLT relay mode: **In**: allow diagnostic inner loop tests to be initiated by an external device. **Out**: allow diagnostic outer loop tests to be initiated by an external device. **Off**: forbid MLT relay testing. **Both**: allow both inner and outer loop diagnostic tests to be initiated by an external device.
Forced	In **Relay** mode, select this to make the configuration change immediately, even if the port is currently in use.
Test	In **Test** mode, click this to perform the specified test.
Set	In Relay mode, click this to save the current settings (you must also click the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring).

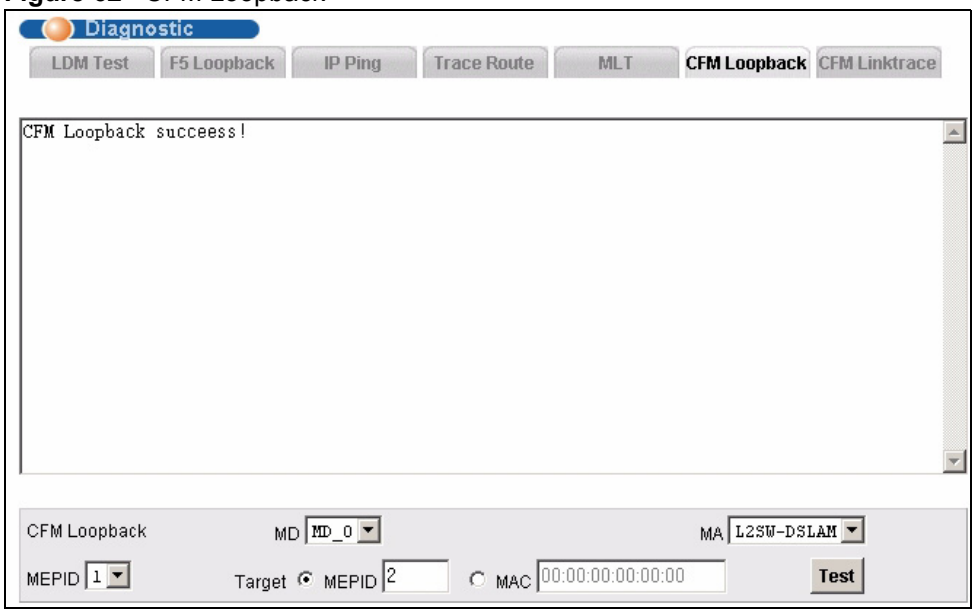
Table 47 The Diagnostic > MLT Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Get MLT Data	Click this to see the results of the latest MLT test performed on the specified line card and port from the ZyXEL Device.
Get Relay Data	Click this to see the current MLT relay configuration of the specified line card.
The following MLT options are available only in **Test** mode.	
Forced	Select this to perform the test(s) immediately, even if the specified port is in use.
All	Perform all the MLT tests.
AC Voltage	Test the line's AC voltage.
DC Voltage	Test the line's DC voltage.
Load Resistance	Test the line's load resistance.
Isolation Resistance	Test the line's isolation resistance.
Capacitor	Test the line's capacitance.
Ring Voltage	Test the line's ring voltage.
Metering Voltage	Test the line's metering voltage.
REN Value	Test the line's ringer equivalent number.
Draw and Break Dial Tone	Test the elapsed time between a line going off-hook and the dial tone beginning.
Pulse and DTMF Digit	Detect and measure pulse digits and DTMF digits on the line.
Receiver Off-Hook	Test whether the line is off-hook, on-hook, short, or open.

8.7 CFM Loopback Screen

Click **Diagnostic > CFM Loopback** in the navigation panel to display this screen. Use this screen to perform a loopback connectivity test on a link.

Figure 62 CFM Loopback



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

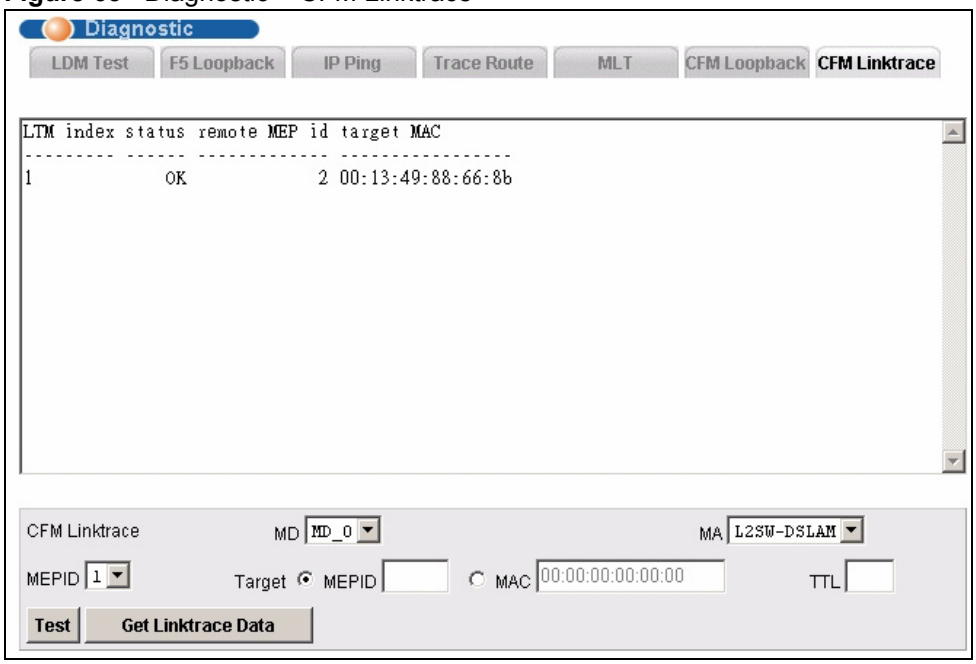
Table 48 CFM Loopback

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MD	Select an MD name. If the drop-down list is empty, create an MD in the **Switch** > **CFM** screen.
MA	Select an MA name under the selected MD. If the drop-down list is empty, create an MA in the **Switch** > **CFM** > **CFM maintenance association** screen.
MEPID	Select an MEP ID to specify which MEP port on the device initiates the test. If the drop-down list is empty, create an MA in the **Switch** > **CFM** > **CFM maintenance association** > **CFM endpoint** screen.
Target	Specify the destination of the link you are checking. You can select **MEPID** and enter a remote MEP's ID or select **MAC** and enter a remote MEP port's MAC address.
Test	Click this to start the loopback connectivity test.

8.8 CFM Linktrace Screen

Click **Diagnostic > CFM Linktrace** in the navigation panel to display this screen. Use this screen to perform a link trace connectivity test on a link.

Figure 63 Diagnostic > CFM Linktrace



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 49 Diagnostic > CFM Linktrace

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MD	Select an MD name. If the drop-down list is empty, create an MD in the **Switch** > **CFM** screen.
MA	Select an MA name under the selected MD. If the drop-down list is empty, create an MA in the **Switch** > **CFM** > **CFM maintenance association** screen.
MEPID	Select an MEP ID to specify which MEP port on the device initiates the test. If the drop-down list is empty, create an MA in the **Switch** > **CFM** > **CFM maintenance association** > **CFM endpoint** screen.
Target	Specify the destination of the link you are checking. You can select **MEPID** and enter a remote MEP's ID or select **MAC** and enter a remote MEP's MAC address.
TTL	Set the maximum time period (1~63 seconds) the link trace test can continue for without a response.
Test	Click this to start the link trace connectivity test.
Get Linktrace Data	Click this to display detailed results of the test.

9

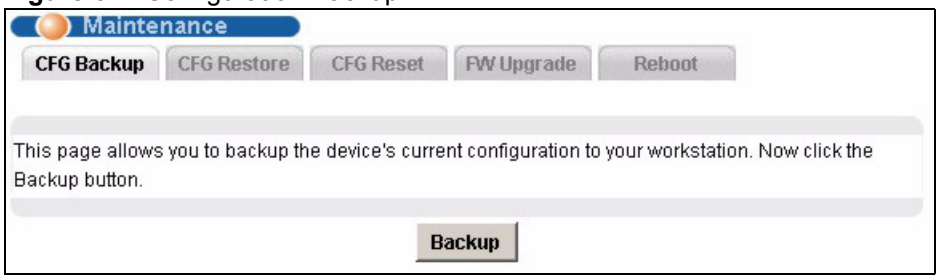
Maintenance Screens

This chapter explains how to use the maintenance screens.

9.1 Configuration Backup Screen

Click **Maintenance > Config Backup** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to back up your system configuration. This allows you to create various "snap shots" of your device from which you may restore at a later date.

Figure 64 Configuration Backup



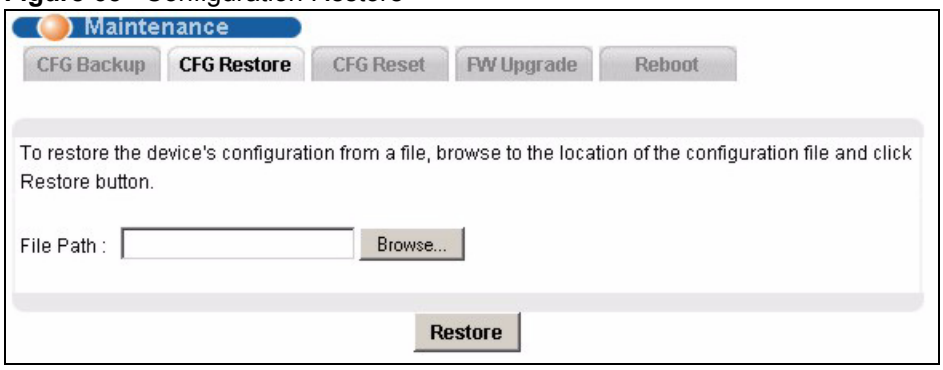
1. Click **Backup** to save your device's configuration to your computer.
2. In the **Save As** screen, choose a location to save the file on your computer from the **Save in** drop-down list box and type a descriptive name for it in the **File name** list box. Click **Save** to save the configuration file to your computer.

You can change the ".dat" file to a ".txt" file and still upload it to the system. See the chapters on commands to edit the configuration text file.

9.2 Configuration Restore Screen

Click **Maintenance > Config Restore** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to load a configuration file from your computer to the system.

Figure 65 Configuration Restore

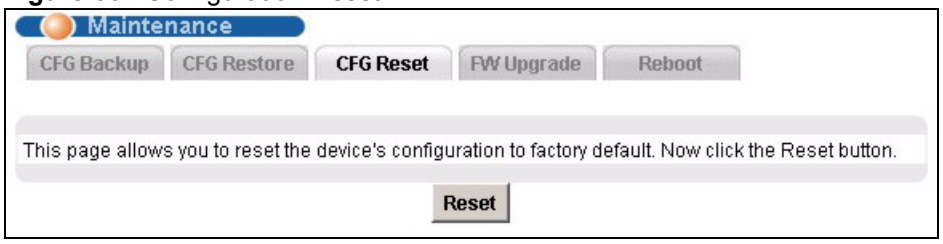


Type the path and file name of the configuration file you wish to restore in the **File Path** text box or click **Browse** to display a **Choose File** screen from which you can locate it. After you have specified the file, click **Restore**. "conf-0" is the name of the configuration file on the system, so your backup configuration file is automatically renamed when you restore using this screen.

9.3 Configuration Reset Screen

Click **Maintenance > Config Reset** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to clear all system configuration information that you have configured and return to the factory defaults.

Figure 66 Configuration Reset

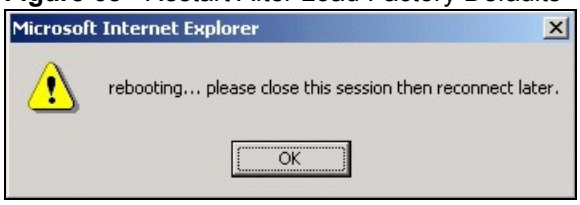


Click **Reset** to return the system to the factory default settings.

Figure 67 Confirm Restore Factory Default Settings

Click **OK** to begin resetting all system configurations to the factory defaults and then wait for the system to restart. This takes up to two minutes. If you want to access the web configurator again, you may need to change the IP address of your computer to be in the same subnet as that of the default system IP address (192.168.1.1 for in-band, 192.168.0.1 for out-of-band).

Figure 68 Restart After Load Factory Defaults

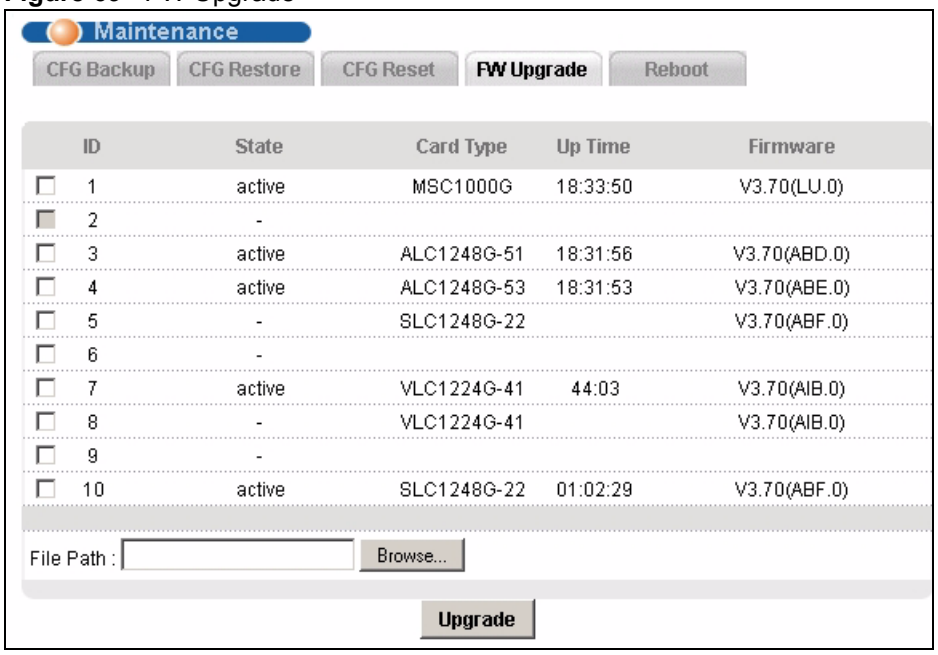


9.4 Firmware Upgrade Screen

Click **Maintenance > Firmware Upgrade** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to view your current firmware version number and upload firmware to cards in the system. Make sure you have downloaded (and unzipped) the correct model firmware and version to your computer before uploading to the card.

Be sure to upload the correct model firmware as uploading the wrong model firmware may damage a card.

Figure 69 FW Upgrade



The ZyXEL Device supports dual firmware images, ras-0 and ras-1. You can switch them from one to the other by selecting the **Boot Image** and clicking **Apply**. The system doesn't reboot after it completes a firmware upgrade.

Select the check boxes beside the card or cards to which you want to upload firmware. You can simultaneously upload firmware to cards of the same type. You can only upload firmware to cards that are active.

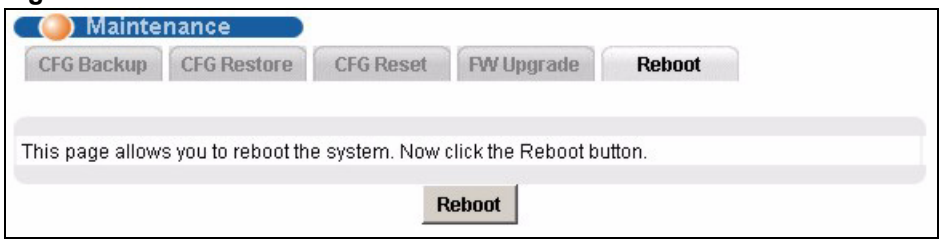
Type the path and file name of the firmware file you wish to upload in the **File Path** text box or click **Browse** to locate it. After you have specified the file, click **Upgrade**.

After the firmware upgrade process is complete, use this screen to verify your current firmware version number.

9.5 Reboot Screen

Click **Maintenance > Reboot** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to restart the system without physically turning the power off.

Figure 70 Reboot



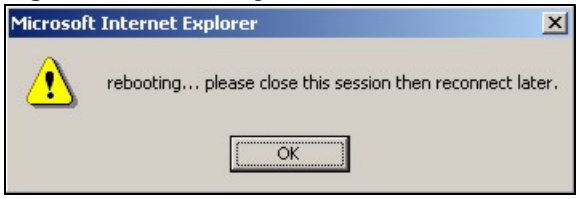
Use the **Config Save** screen first if you want to save the system's current configuration. Otherwise, using the **Reboot** button will return the system to the configuration that was last saved to nonvolatile memory.

Click the **Reboot** button to display the following screen.

Figure 71 Confirm Restart

Click **OK**.

Figure 72 Rebooting



Click **OK** again and wait for the system to restart. This takes up to two minutes.

10

Multicast Screens

This chapter describes the **Multicast** screens.

10.1 IGMP Introduction

Traditionally, IP packets are transmitted in one of either two ways - Unicast (1 sender to 1 recipient) or Broadcast (1 sender to everybody on the network). Multicast delivers IP packets to just a group of hosts on the network.

IGMP (Internet Group Multicast Protocol) is a network-layer protocol used to establish membership in a multicast group - it is not used to carry user data. Refer to RFCs 1112, 2236 and 3376 for information on IGMP versions 1, 2 and 3 respectively.

10.1.1 IP Multicast Addresses

In IPv4, a multicast address allows a device to send packets to a specific group of hosts (multicast group) in a different sub-network. A multicast IP address represents a traffic receiving group, not individual receiving devices. IP addresses in the Class D range (224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255) are used for IP multicasting. Certain IP multicast numbers are reserved by IANA for special purposes (see the IANA web site for more information).

10.1.2 IGMP Snooping

A layer-2 switch can passively snoop on IGMP Query, Report and Leave (IGMP versions 2 and 3) packets transferred between IP multicast routers/switches and IP multicast hosts to learn the IP multicast group membership. It checks IGMP packets passing through it, picks out the group registration information, and configures multicasting accordingly. IGMP snooping allows the system to learn multicast groups without you having to manually configure them.

The system forwards multicast traffic destined for multicast groups (that it has learned from IGMP snooping or that you have manually configured) to ports that are members of that group. The system discards multicast traffic destined for multicast groups that it does not know. IGMP snooping generates no additional network traffic, allowing you to significantly reduce multicast traffic passing through your device.

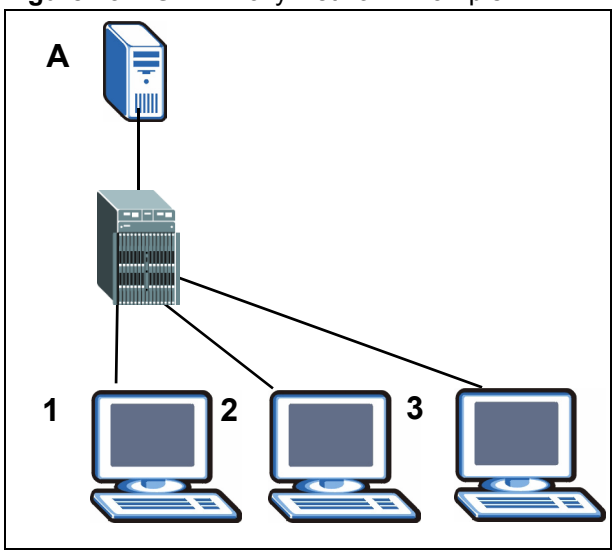
10.1.3 IGMP Proxy

To allow better network performance, you can use IGMP proxy instead of a multicast routing protocol in a simple tree network topology.

In IGMP proxy, an upstream interface is the port that is closer to the source (or the root of the multicast tree) and is able to receive multicast traffic. There should only be one upstream interface (also known as the query port) on the system to limit bandwidth use. A downstream interface is a port that connects to a host (such as a computer). A query VLAN determines which ports are downstream interfaces.

The following figure shows a network example where A is the multicast source while computers 1, 2 and 3 are the receivers. In the figure A is connected to the upstream interface and 1, 2 and 3 are connected to the downstream interface.

Figure 73 IGMP Proxy Network Example



The system will not respond to IGMP join and leave messages on the upstream interface. The system only responds to IGMP query messages on the upstream interface. The system sends IGMP query messages to the hosts that are members of the query VLAN.

The system only sends an IGMP leave messages via the upstream interface when the last host leaves a multicast group.

One of the Ethernet ports acts as the upstream interface. By default, the DSL ports are set as the downstream interfaces.

The switch does not allow a subscriber port to send multicast traffic (except static multicast traffic) to an uplink port. Only the uplink port can forward multicast traffic to the subscriber port(s).

10.1.4 IGMP Snooping and Proxy Note

The IES-5000 acts as an IGMPv3 client host for an edge IGMPv3 multicast router and as a IGMPv2/v3 router for IGMPv2/v3 client hosts (subscribers). The IES-5000 can recognize IGMPv3 protocol messages and forward them towards the IGMP multicast router. It does not support full-featured IGMPv3 functions like source IP address control specified in RFC 3376.

10.1.5 IGMP Fast Leave

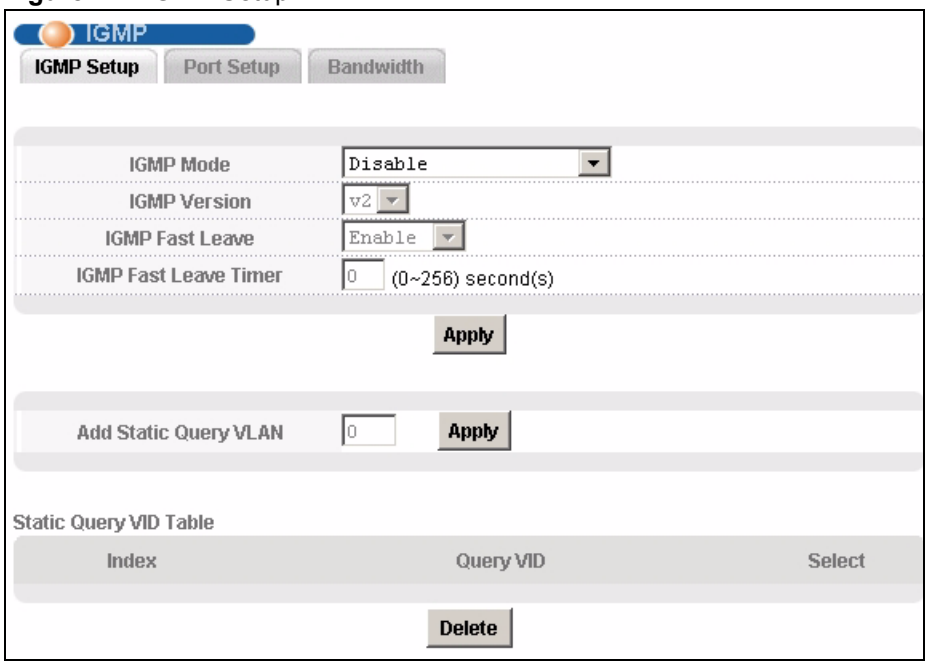
When a host leaves a multicast group (224.1.1.1), it sends an IGMP leave message to inform all routers (224.0.0.2) in the multicast group. When a router receives the leave message, it sends a specific query message to all multicast group (224.1.1.1) members to check if any other hosts are still in the group. Then the router deletes the host's information.

With the IGMP fast leave feature enabled, the router (DSLAM) removes the host's information from the group member list once it receives a leave message from a host and the fast leave timer expires.

10.2 IGMP Setup Screen

Click **Multicast > IGMP** in the navigation panel to display the screen shown next. Use this screen to configure your IGMP settings.

Figure 74 IGMP Setup



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 50 IGMP Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IGMP Mode	Select **Enable_IGMP_Snooping** to have the system passively learn multicast groups. Select **Enable_IGMP_Proxy** to have the system proxy multicast traffic. Select **Disable** to have the system not use either IGMP proxy or snooping.
IGMP Version	Select which version of IGMP you want the system to support. Select IGMPv2 (**V2**) or IGMPv3 (**V3**). If you select IGMPv2, the system discards IGMPv3 packets. This provides better security if none of the devices in the network use IGMPv3. If you select IGMPv3, the system recognizes both IGMPv2 and IGMPv3.

Table 50 IGMP Setup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IGMP Fast Leave	Select **Enable** to enable IGMP fast leaving. In IPTV applications, this feature allows user to quickly change video channels and enhances the user experience. See Section 10.1.5 on page 153 for more information. Select **Disable** to turn this feature off.
IGMP Fast Leave Timer	Specify the time duration (0~256 seconds) the device requires to switch between two video channels.
Apply	
Add Static Query VID	Type the number for an IGMP proxy VLAN and click **Apply** to add a static VLAN on which the system sends IGMP query messages. This should be the number of a subscriber VLAN. The VLAN will appear in the **Static Query VID Table**. You must configure the system's VLAN settings before you can set static query VIDs.
Static Query VID Table	This table lists the manually added VLANs on which the system sends IGMP query messages. These are multicast service subscriber VLANs. Click **Delete** to remove the selected entry.
Dynamic Query VID Table	This table lists the IGMP query VLANs that the system has dynamically learned via IGMP snooping or IGMP proxy. These are VLANs on which the system sends IGMP query messages. They are multicast service subscriber VLANs.

10.3 IGMP Filtering

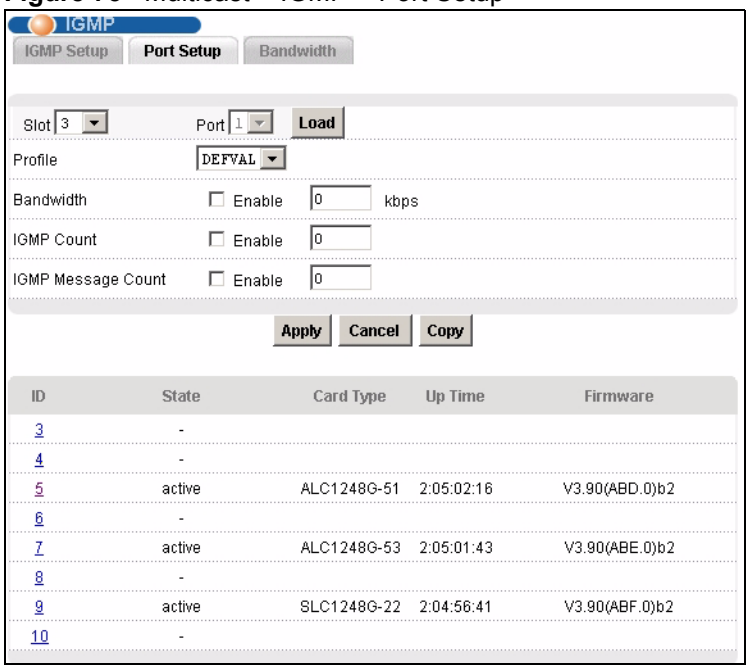
With the IGMP filtering feature, you can set which IGMP groups a subscriber on a port can join. This allows you to control the distribution of multicast services (such as content information distribution) based on service plans and types of subscription.

You can set the device to filter the multicast group join reports on a per-port basis by configuring an IGMP filtering profile and associating the profile to a port.

10.3.1 IGMP Port Setup Screen

Click **Multicast > IGMP > Port Setup** to open the following screen.

Figure 75 Multicast > IGMP > Port Setup

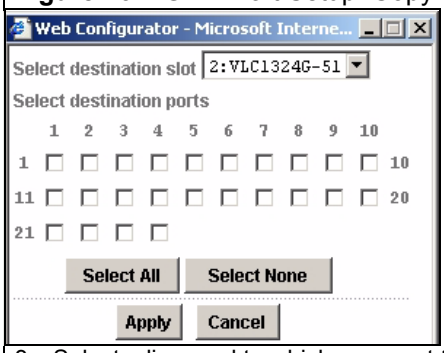


The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 51 IGMP Port Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Select the number of a line card's slot.
Port	Select the number of a DSL port on the line card.
Load	Click **Load** to retrieve the port's IGMP filter profile setting and display it in the **Profile** drop-down list box.
Profile	Select an IGMP filtering profile.
Bandwidth	Select **Enable** and enter the maximum accumulated bandwidth (in Kbps) allowed for the multicast traffic flowing through the port.
IGMP Count	Select **Enable** and enter the maximum number of multicast groups of which the port can be a member.
IGMP Message Count	Select **Enable** and enter the maximum number of multicast packets allowed to flow through the port in a second.
Apply	Click **Apply** to have the specified DSL port use the IGMP port setting.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving your changes.

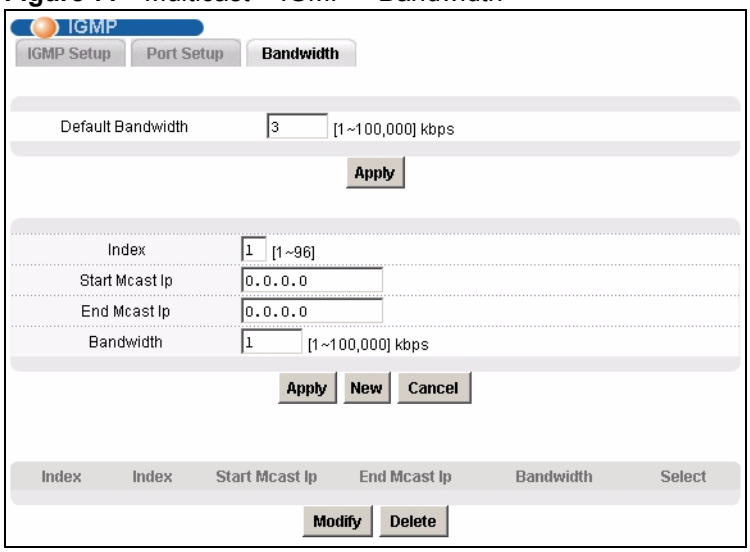
Table 51 IGMP Port Setup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Copy	Do the following to copy IGMP port settings from one DSL port to another DSL port or ports. 1. Select the radio button of the DSL port from which you want to copy IGMP filter profile settings. 2. Click **Copy** to open the following screen. **Figure 76** IGMP Port Setup: Copy  3. Select a line card to which you want to copy settings. 4. Select the check boxes of the DSL ports on the line card to which you want to copy the IGMP filter profile setting. Click **Select All** to mark all of the port check boxes or click **Select None** to clear all of the port check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to copy the IGMP filter settings to all of the ports that you have selected in this screen. Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving changes.
ID	This column lists the slot numbers of the line cards. Click the ID number of an active line card to go to a screen where you can copy a DSL port's IGMP filter profile setting to another DSL port.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Chapter 37 on page 703 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

10.3.2 IGMP Bandwidth Screen

Click **Multicast > IGMP > Bandwidth** to open the following screen.

Figure 77 Multicast > IGMP > Bandwidth



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 52 Multicast > IGMP > Bandwidth

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Default Bandwidth	Select the maximum bandwidth allowed for multicast traffic for which you have not configured bandwidth requirements yet. The multicast bandwidth settings on ports (see the **Bandwidth** field below) have higher priority over this default setting. Click **Apply** to save the changes in this section to the system's volatile memory.
Index	Specify the index number of a multicast group.
Start Mcast Ip	Enter the start IP address in the range of multicast IP addresses to which the bandwidth setting applies.
End Mcast Ip	Enter the end IP address in the range of multicast IP addresses to which the bandwidth setting applies
Bandwidth	Select **Enable** to enable bandwidth control and type a maximum bandwidth (in kbps) allowed for the traffic flow on a port.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	After you click **Apply**, entries display in the first table so you can edit them. Click **New** if you want to configure a different static multicast group.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Index	This displays the index number of records in the multicast group bandwidth control table.
Start Mcast Ip	This displays the start IP address in the range of multicast IP addresses to which the bandwidth settings applies.
End Mcast Ip	This displays the end IP address in the range of multicast IP addresses to which the bandwidth settings applies.
Bandwidth	This displays specified the bandwidth applied to the multicast hosts.

Table 52 Multicast > IGMP > Bandwidth (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Modify	Select a multicast group's radio button and click **Modify** to display the multicast group in the table above so you can edit it.
Delete	Select a multicast group's radio button and click **Delete** to remove the multicast group.

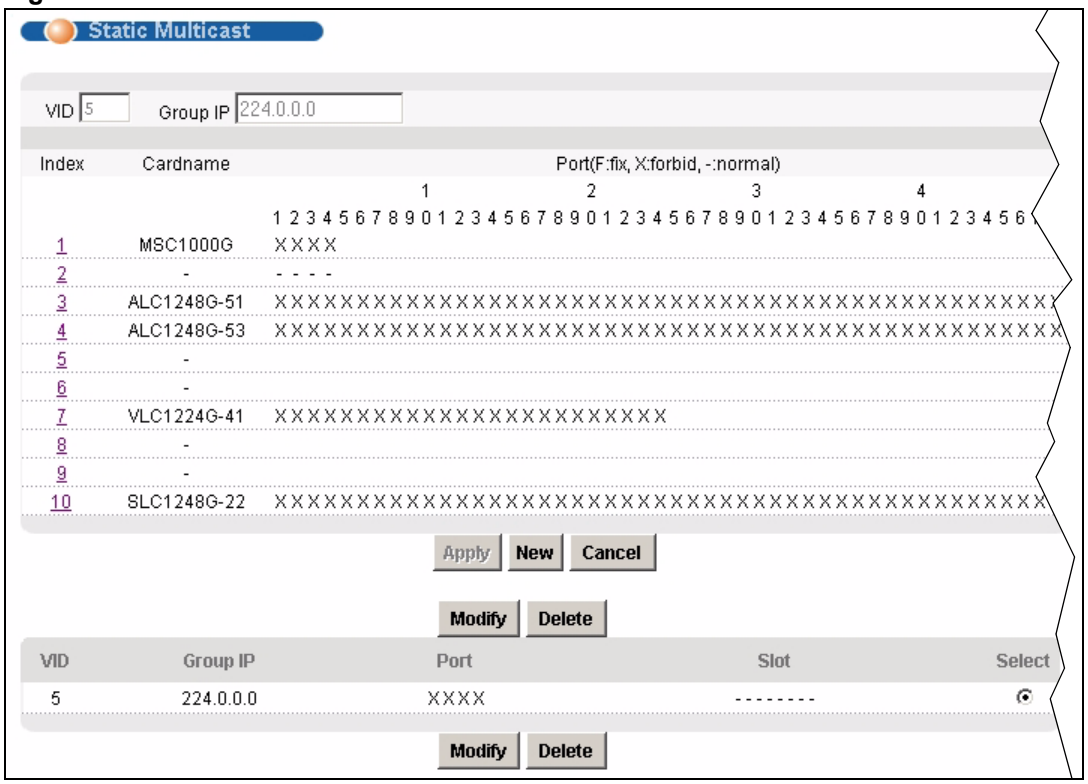
10.4 Static Multicast

Use static multicast to allow incoming frames based on multicast MAC address(es) that you specify. This feature can be used in conjunction with IGMP snooping to allow multicast MAC address(es) that are not learned by IGMP snooping or IGMP proxy. Use static multicast to pass routing protocols, such as RIP and OSPF.

10.5 Static Multicast Screen

Click **Multicast > Static Multicast** in the navigation panel to display the screen shown next.

Figure 78 Static Multicast



The following table describes the related labels in this screen.

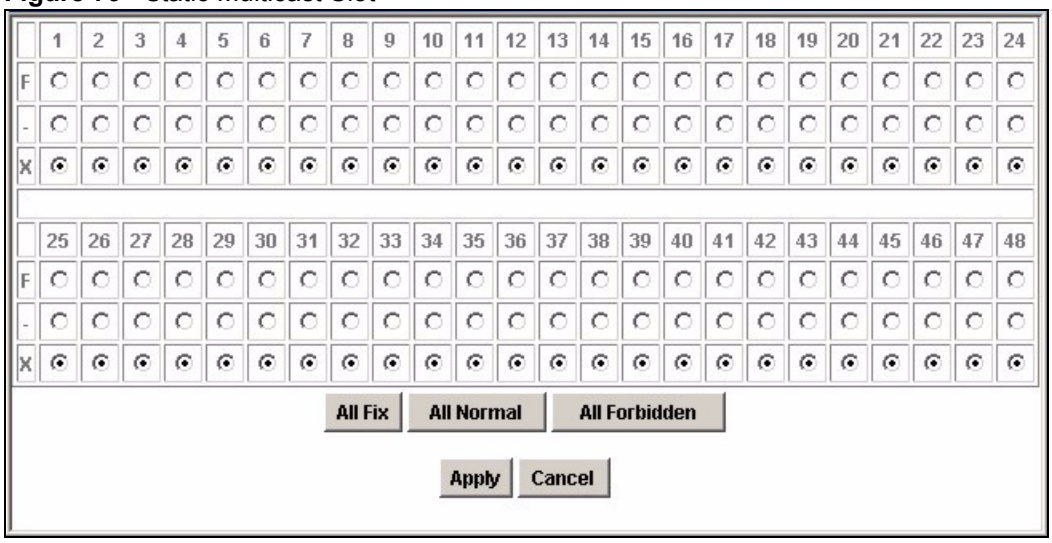
Table 53 Static Multicast

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VID	Type the number of the VLAN that this static multicast group is to use.
Group IP	This is the static multicast IP address.
Type a VID and a group IP and click **Apply** to display entries in the first table.	
Index	This column lists the slot numbers of the line cards. Click the number of an active line card to go to a screen where you can set the membership of each of the card's ports for this static multicast group.
Cardname	This field displays the type of card installed in a slot.
Port	This section lists the VLAN membership setting of each port on each line card. An "F" indicates that the port is a permanent member of the static multicast group. An "X" indicates that the port is forbidden (blocked) from joining the static multicast group. An "-" indicates that the port is a normal member and can join the group dynamically.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	After you click **Apply**, entries display in the first table so you can edit them. Click **New** if you want to configure a different static multicast group.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Modify	Select a static multicast group's radio button and click **Modify** to display the static multicast group in the table above so you can edit it.
Delete	Select a static multicast group's radio button and click **Delete** to remove the static multicast group.
VID	This is the number of the VLAN that this static multicast group uses.
Group IP	This is the static multicast IP address.
Port	This section lists the VLAN membership setting of the ports on the management switch card. An "F" indicates that the port is a permanent member of the static multicast group. An "X" indicates that the port is forbidden (blocked) from joining the static multicast group. An "-" indicates that the port is a normal member and can join the VLAN dynamically.
Slot	This section displays the numbers of any slots that are fixed members of the static multicast group. All other slots are represented by a "-".
Select	Select a static multicast group's radio button and then click **Modify** to be able to edit it or click **Delete** to remove it.

10.5.1 Static Multicast Slot Screen

Click **Multicast > Static Multicast** in the navigation panel to display the **Static Multicast** screen. Type a VID and a group IP and click **Apply** to display entries in the first table. Click the slot number of an active line card to open the following screen.

Figure 79 Static Multicast Slot



The following table describes the related labels in this screen.

Table 54 Static Multicast Slot

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
1~X	The numbers represent the individual ports on the card. Use the **F**, **-**, and **X** radio buttons to set each port's membership in the static multicast group. Select **F** to make the port a permanent member of the static multicast group. Select **-** to make the port a normal member and allow it to join the VLAN dynamically. Select **X** to set the port to "forbidden" meaning it is always blocked from joining the static multicast group. Use the **All Fix**, **All Normal** or **All Forbidden** button if you want to set all of the card's ports to the same membership status for this static multicast group.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving your changes.

11

DSL Port Setup Screens

This chapter explains how to configure settings for individual DSL ports. It also covers how to configure permanent virtual circuits.

11.1 ADSL Standards Overview

These are the ADSL standards and rates that the ADSL line card supports at the time of writing. The actual transfer rates will vary depending on what the subscriber's device supports, the line conditions and the connection distance.

Table 55 ADSL Standards Maximum Transfer Rates

STANDARD	MAXIMUM DOWNSTREAM	MAXIMUM UPSTREAM
G.dmt	8160 Kbps	1024 Kbps
ANSI T1.413 issue 2	8160 Kbps	1024 Kbps
G.lite	1536 Kbps	512 Kbps
ADSL2	12000 Kbps	1200 Kbps
ADSL2 Annex M	12000 Kbps	2400 Kbps
ADSL2+	25000 Kbps	1200 Kbps
ADSL2+ Annex M	25000 Kbps	2400 Kbps

11.2 VDSL Parameters

The following sections introduce some VDSL parameters.

11.2.1 PSD

PSD (Power Spectral Density) defines the distribution of a VDSL line's power in the frequency domain. A PSD mask is a template that specifies the maximum allowable PSD for a line.

11.2.2 Limit PSD Mask

To reduce the impact of interference and attenuation, ITU-T 993.2 specifies a PSD mask to limit the VDSL2 transmitters PSD at both downstream and upstream.

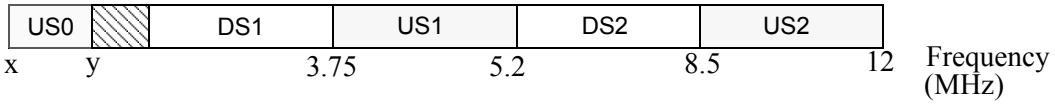
11.2.3 Frequency Band Plan

Each VDSL mode operates in a different frequency band allocation, resulting in different upstream and downstream speeds. Your ZyXEL Device automatically changes the band plan based on the loop condition and loop length.

A band plan example is shown next. Band plans include an optional band (between 25 kHz and 276 kHz) controlled by "limit PSD mask".

The optional band is used for upstream transmission which is to be negotiated during line initiation. The optional band frequency (for example, **x** and **y**) varies depending on the limit PSD mask you use.

Figure 80 A Band Plan Example



A sample of optional band PSD masks and associated frequency bands used in the Device is shown next.

Table 56 Optional band PSD Mask

LIMIT PSD MASK		OPTIONAL BAND FREQUENCY
nus0_d32	=	No optional band
eu32_d32	=	25 ~ 138 kHz
eu36_d48	=	25 ~ 155.25 kHz
. . .		

The "eu" number in the limit PSD mask is a tone index. A tone spacing, 4.3125 KHz, is used for VDSL2 profile from 8a up to 17a. So "eu32" means the optional band ending at around 138 kHz. See Section 11.8.3.1 on page 185 for a list of PSD masks.

11.2.4 VDSL2 Profiles

The following table lists the supported Annex A VDSL profiles defined by the VDSL standard. Refer to the ITU G.993.2 specifications for more information on other profiles.

Table 57 Supported VDSL2 Profiles (Annex A)

PROFILE	8A	8B	8C	8D	12A	12B	17A
Bandwidth (MHz)	8.5	8.5	8.5	8.5	8.5	8.5	17.66
Tone	1972	1972	1972	1972	1972	1972	4096
Tone Spacing (kHz)	4.3125	4.3125	4.3125	4.3125	4.3125	4.3125	4.3125
Line Power (dBm)	+17.5	+20.5	+11.5	+14.5	+14.5	+14.5	+14.5

11.2.5 Configured Versus Actual Rate

You configure the maximum rate of an individual VDSL port by modifying its profile (see the **VDSL Profile Setup** screen) or assigning the port to a different profile (see the **Port Setup** screen). However, the actual rate varies depending on factors such as transmission range and interference.

11.2.6 Impulse Noise Protection (INP)

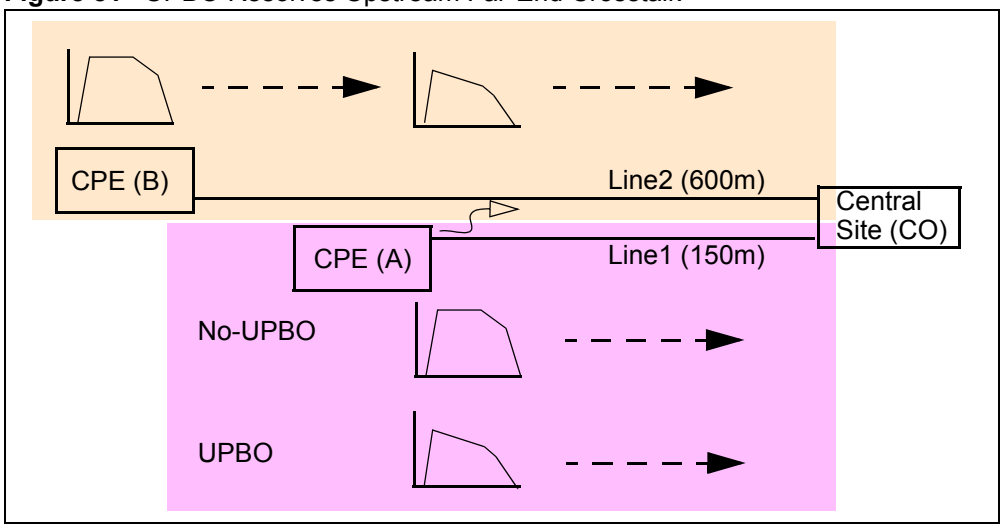
Short impulses from external sources may cause bursts of errors which could impact the multimedia (ex. voice, video, or picture) quality. VDSL2 supports Impulse Noise Protection (INP) which provides the ability to correct errors regardless of the number of errors in an errored DMT (Discrete Multi-Tone) symbol.

11.2.7 UPBO

In a network with varying telephone wiring lengths, the PSD on each line is different. This causes crosstalk between the lines. Enable UPBO (Upstream Power Back Off) to allow the device to adjust the transmit PSD of all lines based on a reference line length. This mitigates the upstream crosstalk on shorter loops to longer loops. It allows the switch to provide better service in a network environment with telephone wiring of varying lengths.

An example is shown below. **Line 1** and **Line 2** are in the same cable binder. Crosstalk occurs when the signal flows and is near to **CPE (A)**'s location. Besides, higher **Line 1** PSD causes higher interference to the **Line 2**. **CO** receives signal with higher attenuation. With UPBO enabled on the **CPE (A)**, it decreases the PSD level and reduces the crosstalk impact on long loops.

Figure 81 UPBO Resolves Upstream Far-End Crosstalk



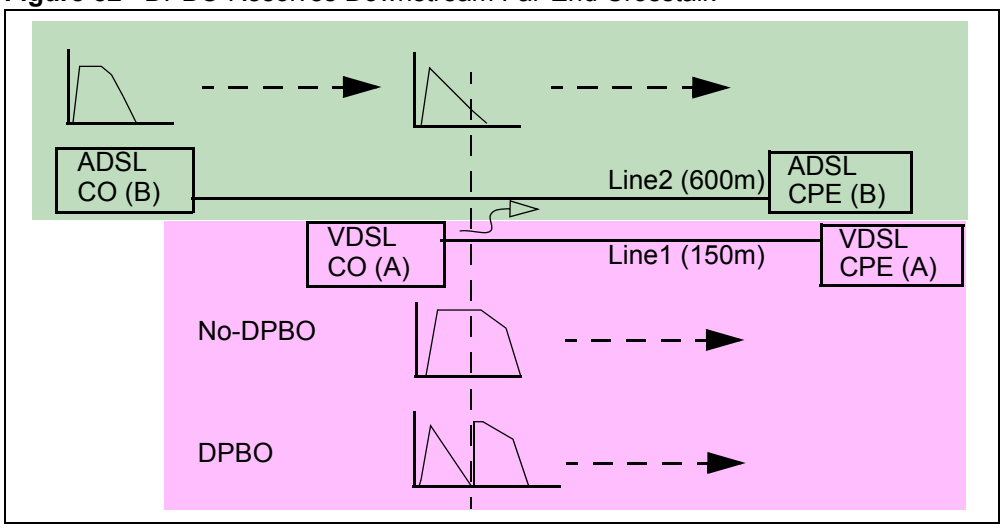
11.2.8 DPBO

VDSL signals may interfere with other services (such as ISDN, ADSL or ADSL2 provided by other devices) on the same bundle of lines due to downstream far-end crosstalk. DPBO (Downstream Power Back Off) can reduce performance degradation by changing the PSD level on the VDSL switch(es) at street cabinet level.

ISDN in Europe uses a frequency range of up to 80 kHz, while ISDN in Japan uses a frequency range of up to 640 kHz. ADSL utilizes the 1.1 MHz band. Both ADSL2 and ADSL 2+ utilize the 2.2 MHz band.

An example is shown next. VDSL **Line 1** and ADSL **Line 2** are in the same binder. Crosstalk occurs when the ADSL signal flows from **CO (B)** and is near to **CO (A)**'s ONU (Optical Network Unit) location. Besides, higher **Line 1** PSD causes higher interference to the **Line 2**. **CPE (B)** receives signal with higher attenuation. With DPBO enabled on the **CO (A)**, it decreases the PSD level and reduces the crosstalk impact on other service lines.

Figure 82 DPBO Resolves Downstream Far-End Crosstalk



11.2.9 DPBO Electrical Length

The distance between a cabinet and the central office is an important parameter of DPBO settings as mentioned in Section 11.2.8 on page 164. The electrical length is used instead of the real physical distance according to G.997.1 format. Depending on the cable type, the line used and physical line length, you can calculate the electrical length (in dB). For example, if the distance is 1 kilometer and you use 24 AWG cable type, the electrical length 20.5 dB is recommended.

The following table displays the calculation from a real length to an electrical length.

Table 58 Real Length to Electrical Length

CABLE TYPE	REAL LENGTH TO ELECTRICAL LENGTH	A	B	C
22 AWG	=16.2*(cable length in kilometer)	0	0	0
24 AWG	=20.5*(cable length in kilometer)	0	1	0
26 AWG	=25.8*(cable length in kilometer)	0	1.0039065	-0.0039065

11.2.10 Rate Adaption

Rate adaption is the ability of a device to adjust from the configured transmission rate to the attainable transmission rate automatically depending on the line quality. The VDSL transmission rate then stays at the new rate or adjusts if line quality improves or deteriorates.

The switch determines line quality using the Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR). SNR is the ratio of the amplitude of the actual signal to the amplitude of noise signals at a given point in time. A low SNR indicates poor line quality.

11.2.11 RFI (Radio Frequency Interference)

RFI is induced noise on the lines by surrounding radio frequency electromagnetic radiation from sources such as AM and HAM radio stations. Since VDSL uses a much larger frequency range that overlaps with other radio frequency systems, signals from VDSL lines and other radio systems interfere with each other. To avoid performance degradation due to RFI, set the switch to not transmit VDSL signals in the RFI band defined by the regulatory bodies (ETSI and ANSI). You can also configure your own RFI bands on the system.

11.2.12 Upstream Power Back Off

PSD (Power Spectral Density) defines the distribution of a VDSL line's power in the frequency domain.

In a network with varying telephone wiring lengths, the PSD on each line is different. This causes crosstalk between the lines. Enable Upstream Power Back Off (UPBO) to allow the system to adjust the transmit PSD of all lines based on a reference line length so that the PSD at the receiving end is the same.

11.2.13 RFI (Radio Frequency Interference)

RFI is induced noise on the lines by surrounding radio frequency electromagnetic radiation from sources such as AM and HAM radio stations. Since VDSL uses a much larger frequency range that overlaps with other radio frequency systems, signals from VDSL lines and other radio systems interfere with each other. To avoid performance degradation due to RFI, set the switch to not transmit VDSL signals in the RFI band defined by the regulatory bodies (ETSI and ANSI). You can also configure your own RFI bands on the system.

11.3 Downstream and Upstream

Downstream refers to traffic going out from the line card to the subscriber's DSL modem or router. Upstream refers to traffic coming into the line card from the subscriber's DSL modem or router.

11.4 DSL Profiles

A DSL profile is a table that contains a list of pre-configured DSL settings. Each DSL port has one (and only one) profile assigned to it at any given time. You can configure multiple profiles, including profiles for troubleshooting. Profiles allow you to configure DSL ports efficiently. You can configure many DSL ports with the same profile, thus removing the need to configure the settings of each DSL port one-by-one. You can also change an individual DSL port's settings by assigning it a different profile.

For example, you could set up different profiles for different kinds of accounts (for example, economy, standard and premium). Assign the appropriate profile to an DSL port and it takes care of a large part of the port's configuration. You still get to individually enable or disable each port and configure port specific settings. See the chapter on profiles for how to configure DSL profiles.

11.5 Alarm Profiles

Alarm profiles define DSL port alarm thresholds. The system sends an alarm trap and generates a syslog entry when the thresholds of the alarm profile are exceeded. See the chapter on profiles for how to configure alarm profiles.

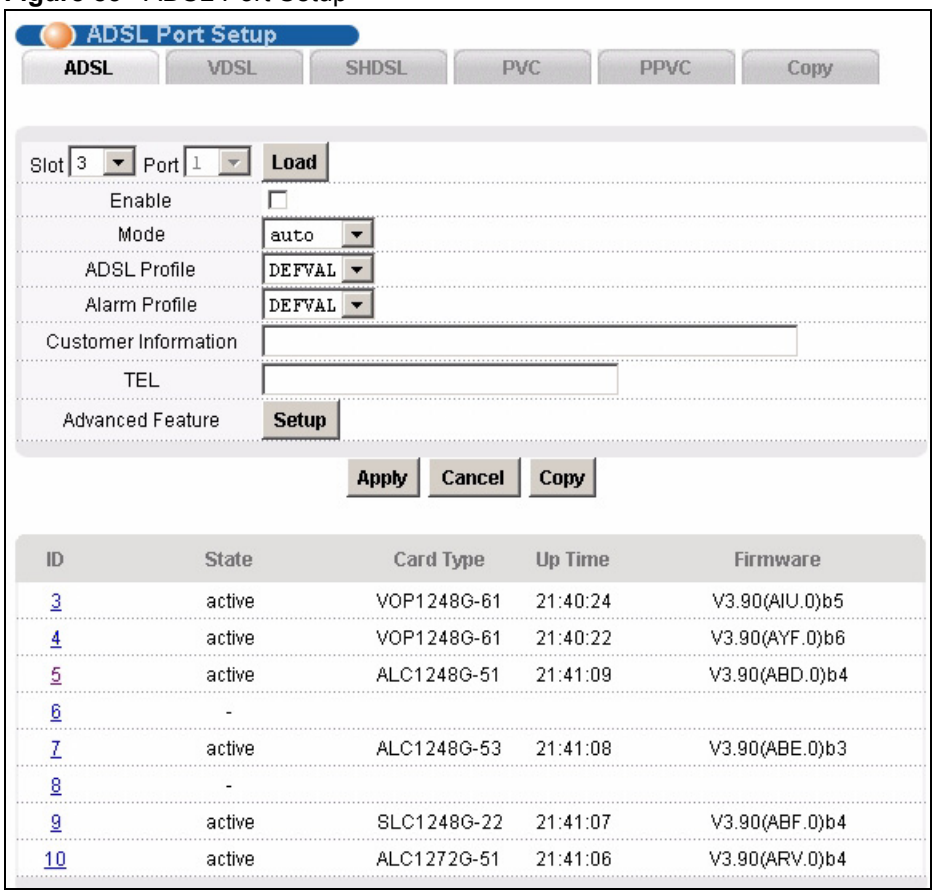
11.6 Default Settings

The default profiles always exists and all of the DSL ports use the default profile settings when the line card is shipped. The default profiles are named DEFVAL. Refer to the chapter on initial configuration for the settings of the default profile and DSL port default settings.

11.7 ADSL Port Setup

Click **Port > ADSL** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure settings for individual ADSL ports.

Figure 83 ADSL Port Setup

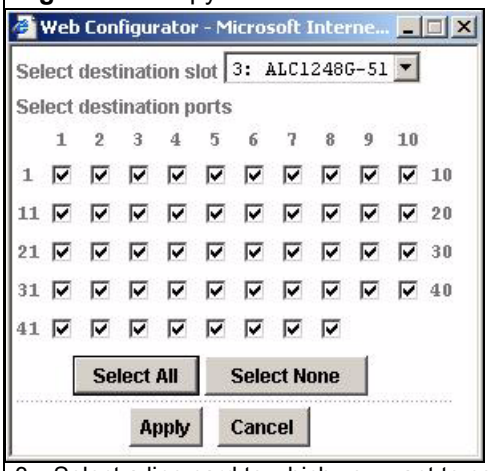


The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 59 ADSL Port Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Select the number of a line card's slot.
Port	Select the number of a DSL port on the line card.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's settings in the fields below.
Enable	Select this check box to turn on this port.
Mode	Select the port's ADSL operational mode. Select the mode that the subscriber's device uses or auto to have the system automatically determine the mode to use. See Table 55 on page 161 for information on the individual ADSL modes.
ADSL Profile	Select a profile of ADSL settings (such as the transfer rate, interleave delay and signal to noise ratio settings) to assign to this port. Use the **ADSL Profile** screen to configure ADSL port profiles.
Alarm Profile	Select an alarm profile to define the thresholds that trigger an alarm on the port when exceeded.
Customer Information	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this ADSL port. You can use up to 31 printable English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
TEL	Enter information to identify the telephone number of the subscriber connected to this ADSL port. You can use up to 15 English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).

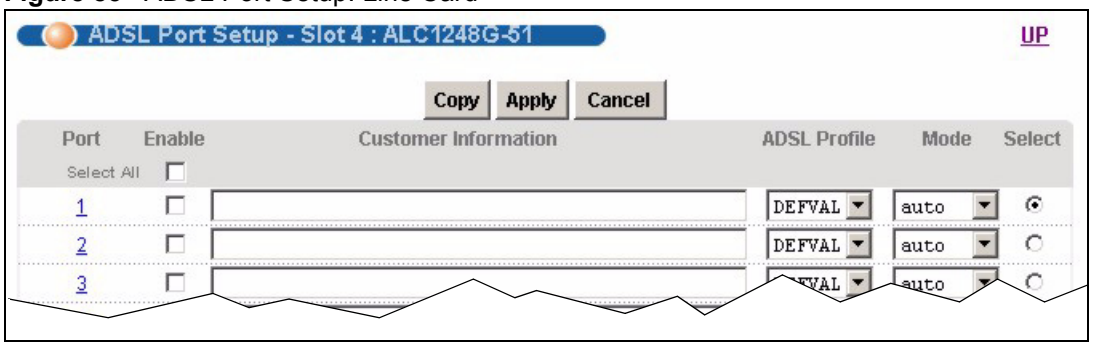
Table 59 ADSL Port Setup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Advanced Feature	Click the **Setup** button to open a screen where you can configure the ADSL port's detailed settings.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Copy	Do the following to copy DSL settings from one DSL port to another DSL port or ports. 1. Use the **Slot** and **Port** drop-down list boxes and the **Load** button to select the number of the DSL port from which you want to copy settings. 2. Click **Copy** to open the following screen. **Figure 84** Copy  3. Select a line card to which you want to copy settings. 4. Select the check boxes of the DSL ports on the line card to which you want to copy the settings. Click **Select All** to mark all of the port check boxes or click **Select None** to clear all of the port check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to copy the settings to all of the ports that you have selected in this screen. Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving changes.
ID	This column lists the slot numbers of the line cards. Click the ID number of an active ADSL line card to go to a screen where you can copy an ADSL port's settings to another ADSL port.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

11.7.1 ADSL Port Setup Line Card Screen

Click **Port > ADSL** in the navigation panel to open the **ADSL Port Setup** screen. Click the slot number of an active ADSL line card to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure settings for individual ADSL ports and copy settings between ports.

Figure 85 ADSL Port Setup: Line Card



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 60 ADSL Port Setup: Line Card

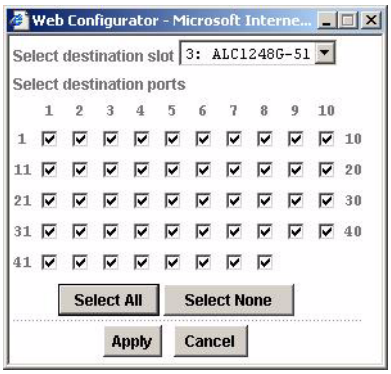
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the previous screen.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one DSL port to another DSL port or ports. 1. Use the **Select** column to choose a DSL port from which you want to copy settings. 2. Click **Copy** to open the following screen. **Figure 86** Copy  3. Select a line card to which you want to copy settings. 4. Select the check boxes of the DSL ports on the line card to which you want to copy the settings. Click **Select All** to mark all of the port check boxes or click **Select None** to clear all of the port check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to copy the settings to all of the ports that you have selected in this screen. Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving changes.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.

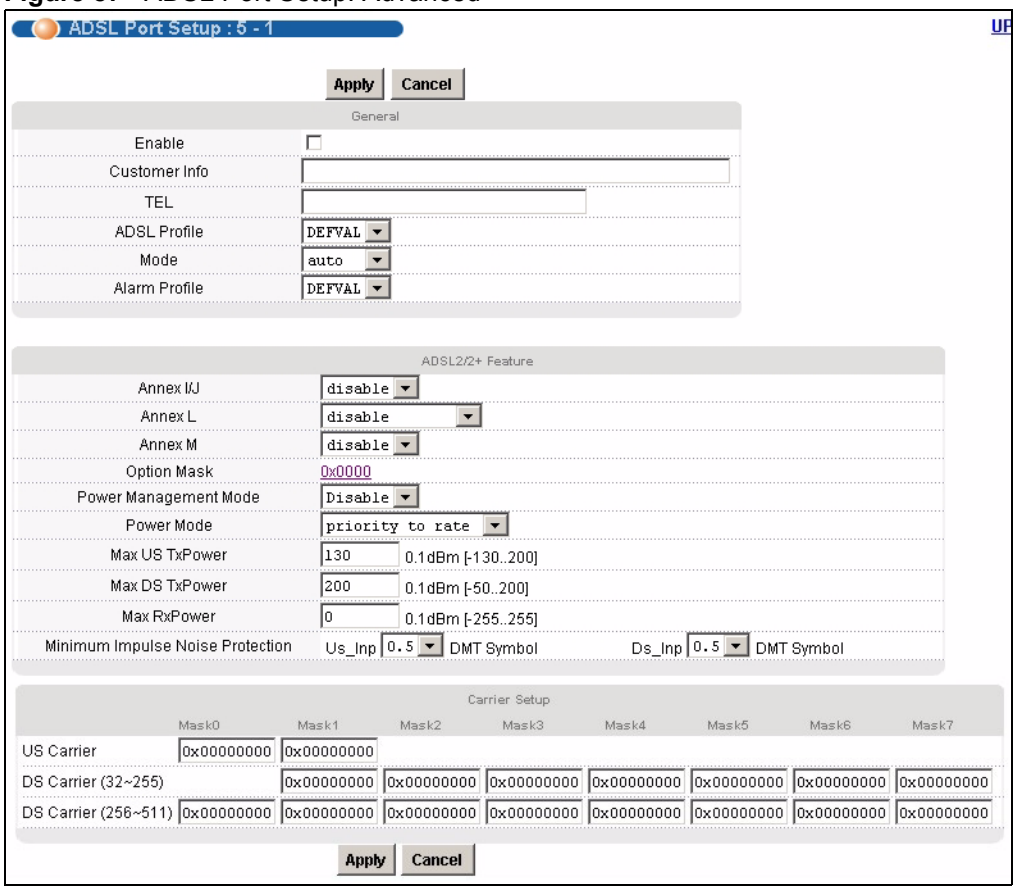
Table 60 ADSL Port Setup: Line Card (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	These are the numbers of the DSL ports on the line card. To configure advanced port settings, click a port number to display the **ADSL Port Setup** screen.
Enable	Select a check box in this column to turn on a port. Select the check box at the top of the column to turn on all of the line card's ports.
Customer Information	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this ADSL port. You can use up to 31 printable English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
ADSL Profile	Select a profile of ADSL settings (such as the transfer rate, interleave delay and signal to noise ratio settings) to assign to this port. Use the **ADSL Profile** screen to configure ADSL port profiles.
Mode	Select the port's ADSL operational mode. Select the mode that the subscriber's device uses or auto to have the system automatically determine the mode to use. See Table 55 on page 161 for information on the individual ADSL modes.
Select	Use the **Select** column to choose a DSL port from which you want to copy settings.

11.7.2 ADSL Port Setup Advanced

Click **Port > ADSL** in the navigation panel to open the **ADSL Port Setup** screen. Click the slot number of an active ADSL line card and click a port number to display the configuration screen. Use this screen to configure an ADSL port's detailed settings.

Figure 87 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 61 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the previous screen.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Enable	Select this check box to turn on this port.
Customer Info	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this ADSL port. You can use up to 31 printable English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
TEL	Enter information to identify the telephone number of the subscriber connected to this ADSL port. You can use up to 15 English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
ADSL Profile	Select a profile of ADSL settings (such as the transfer rate, interleave delay and signal to noise ratio settings) to assign to this port. Use the **ADSL Profile** screen to configure ADSL port profiles.
Mode	Select an ADSL mode from the drop-down list box the card is to use.
Alarm Profile	Select an alarm profile to define the thresholds that trigger an alarm on the port when exceeded.

Table 61 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ADSL2/2+ Feature	These are features available with ADSL2/2+. The subscriber's ADSL device must also support the individual features in order to use them.
Annex I/J	Enable Annex I /J to use all digital mode. With Annex I/J, the ADSL connection uses the full spectrum of the physical line and the user can not use POTS or ISDN service. This increases the upstream data rate. Note: The subscriber cannot use POTS or ISDN services when you enable Annex I/J.
Annex L	Enable Annex L to use reach extended ADSL2. This allows increased connection distances. Select **enable (narrow)** to enable extended ADSL2 in narrow Power Spectral Density (PSD) mode. Narrow mode supports longer loop lengths but has lower transmission speeds. Select **enable (wide)** to enable extended ADSL2 in wide PSD mode. Narrow mode supports higher transmission speeds but requires shorter loop lengths. Select **disable** to disable extended ADSL2.
Annex M	Enable Annex M to use double upstream mode. This has the upstream connection use tones 6 to 63.
Option Mask	This field displays the bit mask that represents the features that have been disabled for this connection. Click the bit mask number to open the **Option Mask** screen where you can disable attributes for the port. This is for advanced troubleshooting.
Power Management Mode	Enable power management to reduce the amount of power used overall and reduce the instances of the connection going down. This increases or decreases the transmission power based on line conditions. It also decreases the number of service interruptions. Select **L2** to have the ADSL connection use power saving mode and reduce the rate when there is no traffic. The rate comes back up when there is traffic. Select **L3** to use both power management modes L2 and L3. **L3** puts the ADSL connection to sleep mode when there is no traffic.
Power Mode	The power mode controls the connection's power adaptivity. Select **fix** to set the maximum downstream transmit power to the number you specify in the **Max DS TxPower** field. Select **priority to power** to give the saving of transmission power priority over the transmission rate. The line card attempts to reduce its transmit power as much as possible while still maintaining the configured minimum rate. This only applies to the downstream connection and the ADSL operational mode must be G.dmt, ANSI T1.413 or G.lite. Select **priority to rate** to give the transmission rate priority over the saving of transmission power. The line card attempts to achieve the maximum configured transmission rate before reducing the transmit power.
Max US TxPower	Set the maximum upstream transmit power, -130~200 in 0.1 dBm.
Max DS TxPower	Set the maximum downstream transmit power, -50~200 in 0.1 dBm.
Max RxPower	Set the maximum aggregate receive power at the line card's port, -255~255 in 0.1 dBm. This only applies to the ADSL2/2+ ADSL operational modes.

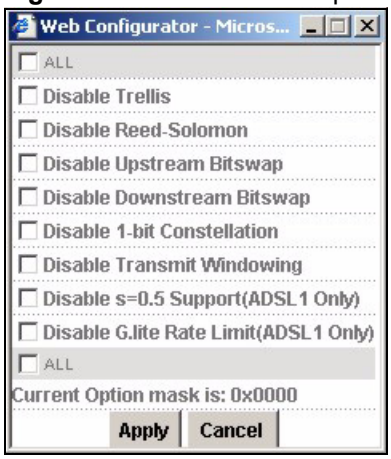
Table 61 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Minimum Impulse Noise Protection	Sudden spikes in the line's noise level (impulse noise) can cause errors and result in lost packets. Set the impulse noise protection minimum to have a buffer to protect the ADSL physical layer connection against impulse noise. This buffering causes a delay that reduces transfer speeds. It is recommended that you use a non-zero setting for real time traffic that has no error correction (like video-conferencing). Select a number of DMT symbols to use for the minimum upstream impulse noise protection (Us_Inp) setting. Select a number of DMT symbols to use for the minimum downstream impulse noise protection (Ds_Inp) setting.
Carrier Setup	Use this part of the screen to mask carrier tones. Masking a carrier tone disables the use of that tone on the ADSL port. Do this to have the system not use an ADSL line's tones that are known to have a high noise level. The "0x" at the beginning of the mask fields indicates hexadecimal digits (0~ffffffff) are to be used. Each mask can use up to 8 hexadecimal digits. Each hexadecimal digit represents 4 tones. The hexadecimal digit is converted to binary and a '1' masks (disables) the corresponding tone.
US Carrier	Use these fields to disable upstream carrier tones (from 0~63). Mask0 = tones 0~31 Mask1 = tones 32~63 For example,"0x00000080" in the **Mask0** field and "0x00000000" in the **Mask1** field disables upstream carrier tone 8.
DS Carrier (32~255)	Use these fields to disable downstream carrier tones (from 32~255). Mask1 = tones 32~63 Mask2 = tones 64~95 Mask3 = tones 96~127 Mask4 = tones 128~159 Mask5 = tones 160~191 Mask6 = tones 192~223 Mask7 = tones 224~255 For example, "0x01000000" in the **Mask2** field and all of the other mask fields set to the default disables downstream carrier tone 89. "0x03000000" in the **Mask2** field and all of the other mask fields set to the default disables downstream carrier tones 89 and 90.
DS Carrier (256~511)	Use these fields to disable downstream carrier tones (from 256~511). Mask0 = tones 256~287 Mask1 = tones 288~319 Mask2 = tones 320~351 Mask3 = tones 352~383 Mask4 = tones 384~415 Mask5 = tones 416~447 Mask6 = tones 448~479 Mask7 = tones 480~511 For example, "0x00001000" in the **Mask1** field and all of the other mask fields set to the default disables downstream carrier tone 301. For another example, "0x0000f000"in the **Mask1** field and all of the other mask fields set to the default disables downstream carrier tones 301 to 304.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the fields again.

11.7.3 Option Mask Screen

Click **the Option Mask link in the advanced ADSL Port Setup** screen to display a pop-up screen as shown. Use this screen to disable features on a port for advanced troubleshooting.

Figure 88 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced: Option Mask



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

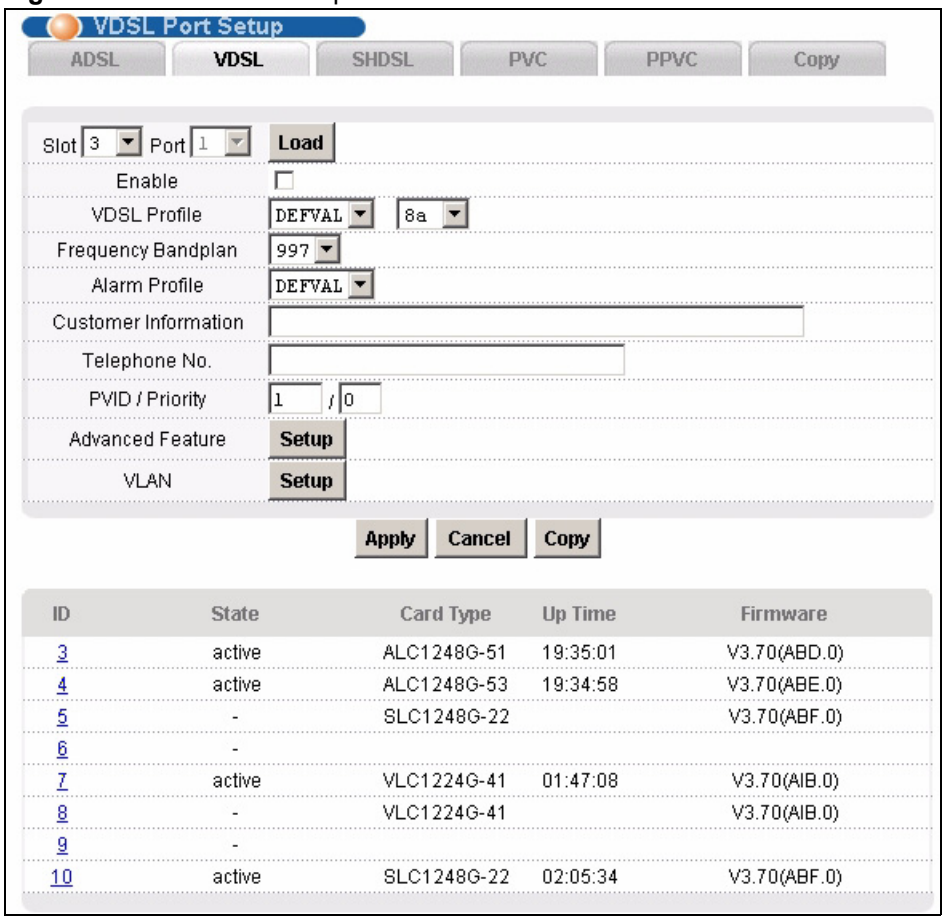
Table 62 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced: Option Mask

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
All	Use the check boxes to disable individual features. Use the **All** check box to select every feature check box.
Disable Trellis	Trellis encoding helps to reduce the noise in ADSL transmissions. Trellis may reduce throughput but it makes the connection more stable.
Disable Reed Solomon	Reed-Solomon performs transmission error correction.
Disable Upstream/ Downstream Bitswap	Bit swapping allows the system to respond to noise on a tone by sending it's data on another tone. The subscriber (ATU-R) equipment must also support this in order for it to work.
Disable 1-bit Constellation	1-bit constellation allows the system to send individual bits over DMT tones that can only support one bit. This allows the connection to use as many of the tones as possible.
Disable Transmit Windowing	Transmit windowing is only available with ADSL2+.
Disable S=0.5 Support(ADSL1 Only)	0.5 support maps two Reed-Solomon code words into one data frame (instead of one) to increase the maximum G.dmt transmission rate.
Disable G.lite Rate Limit (ADSL1 Only)	Disabling the G.lite rate limit allows the G.lite upstream transmission rate to be greater than 512 Kbps.
Current Option mask is:	Selecting or clearing feature check boxes adjusts the current option mask displayed at the bottom of the screen.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving your changes.

11.8 VDSL Port Setup

Click **Port > VDSL** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure settings for individual VDSL ports.

Figure 89 VDSL Port Setup



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 63 VDSL Port Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Select the number of a line card's slot.
Port	Select the number of a DSL port on the line card.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's settings in the fields below.
Enable	Select this check box to turn on this port.
VDSL Profile	Select a VDSL line profile to assign to this port. Use the **VDSL Profile** screen to configure VDSL port profiles. Select a profile defined by the VDSL standard from the drop-down list box. Refer to Table 11.2.4 on page 162 for profile information.
Frequency Bandplan	Specify a band plan in this field. Select **997** for symmetric connections.[A] Select **998** for asymmetric connections.
Alarm Profile	Select an alarm profile to define the thresholds that trigger an alarm on the port when exceeded.

Table 63 VDSL Port Setup (continued)

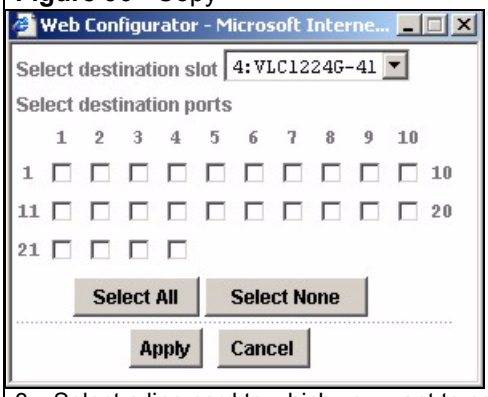
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Customer Information	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this DSL port. You can use up to 31 printable English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
Telephone No.	Enter information to identify the telephone number of the subscriber connected to this DSL port. You can use up to 15 English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
Advanced Features	Click the **Setup** button to open a screen where you can configure the VDSL port's detailed settings.
VLAN	Click the **Setup** button to open a screen where you can configure the VLAN settings for the VDSL port.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Copy	Do the following to copy DSL settings from one DSL port to another DSL port or ports. 1. Use the **Slot** and **Port** drop-down list boxes and the **Load** button to select the number of the DSL port from which you want to copy settings. 2. Click **Copy** to open the following screen. **Figure 90** Copy  3. Select a line card to which you want to copy settings. 4. Select the check boxes of the DSL ports on the line card to which you want to copy the settings. Click **Select All** to mark all of the port check boxes or click **Select None** to clear all of the port check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to copy the settings to all of the ports that you have selected in this screen. Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving changes.
ID	This column lists the slot numbers of the line cards. Click the ID number of an active DSL line card to go to a screen where you can copy an DSL port's settings to another DSL port.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.

Table 63 VDSL Port Setup (continued)

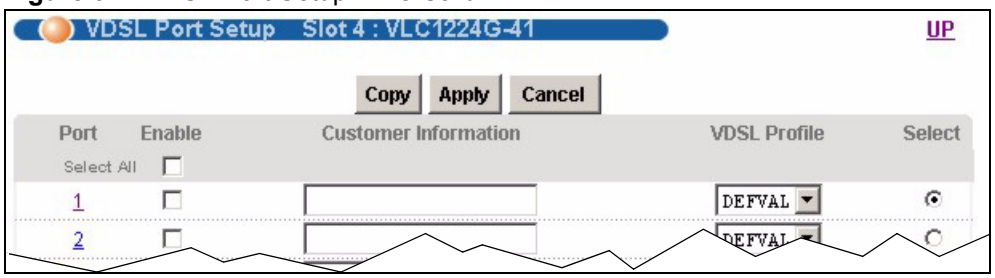
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

A. Band plan 997 is not supported at the time of writing.

11.8.1 VDSL Port Setup Line Card Screen

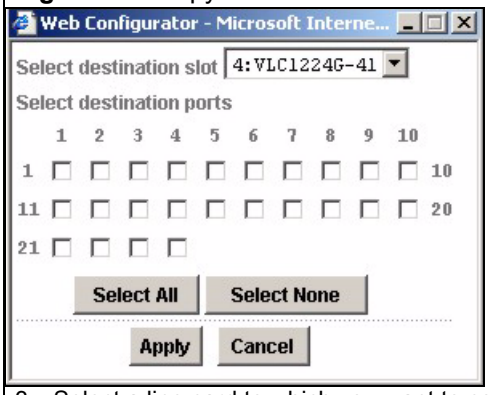
Click **Port > VDSL** in the navigation panel to open the **VDSL Port Setup** screen. Click the slot number of an active VDSL line card to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure settings for individual VDSL ports and copy settings between ports.

Figure 91 VDSL Port Setup: Line Card



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

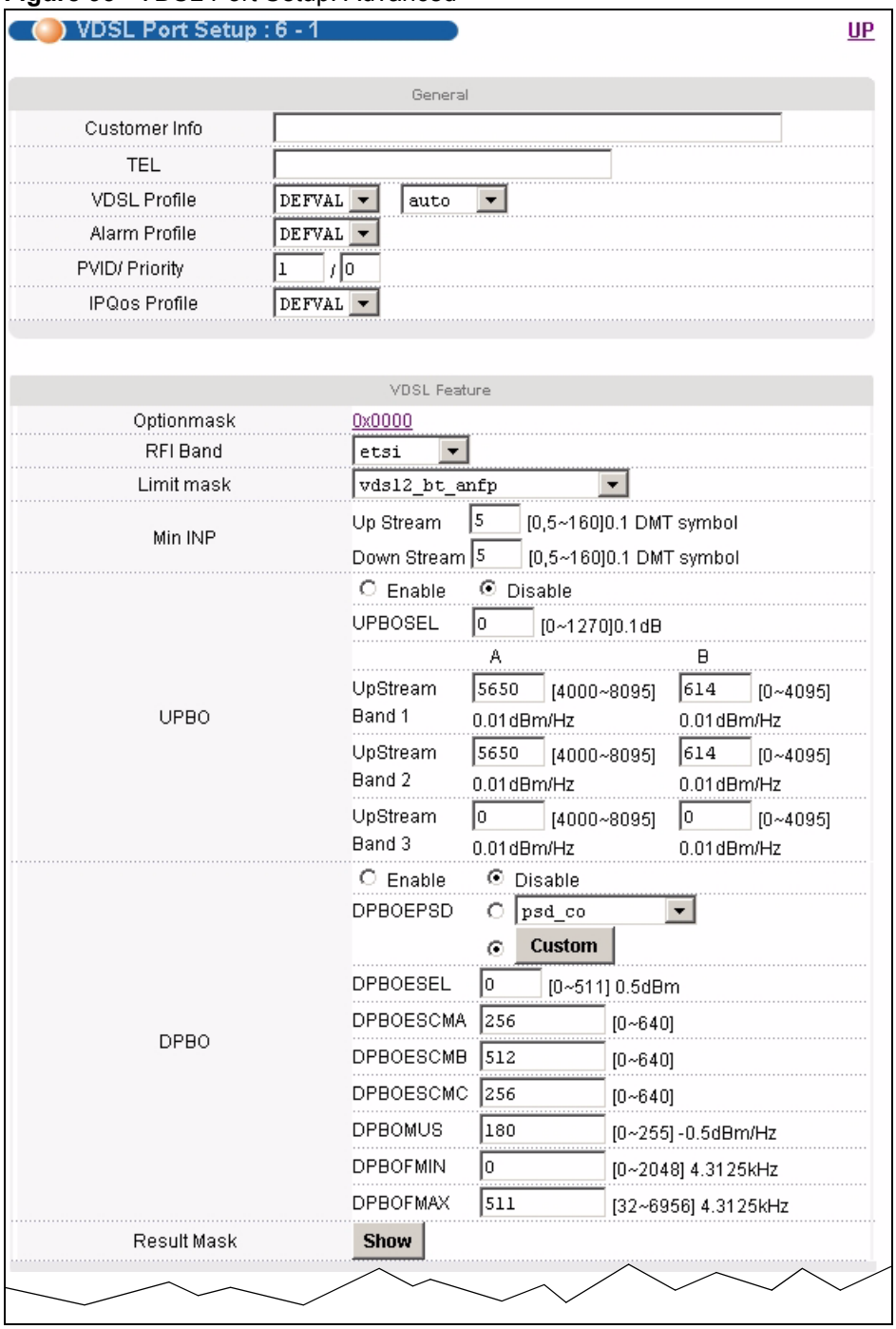
Table 64 VDSL Port Setup: Line Card

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the previous screen.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one DSL port to another DSL port or ports. 1. Use the **Select** column to choose a DSL port from which you want to copy settings. 2. Click **Copy** to display the following screen. **Figure 92** Copy  3. Select a line card to which you want to copy settings. 4. Select the check boxes of the DSL ports on the line card to which you want to copy the settings. Click **Select All** to mark all of the port check boxes or click **Select None** to clear all of the port check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to copy the settings to all of the ports that you have selected in this screen. Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving changes.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Port	These are the numbers of the DSL ports on the line card. To configure advanced port settings, click a port number to display the **VDSL Port Setup** screen.
Enable	Select a check box in this column to turn on a port. Select the check box at the top of the column to turn on all of the line card's ports.
Customer Information	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this VDSL port. You can use up to 31 printable English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
VDSL Profile	Select a profile of VDSL settings (such as the transfer rate, interleave delay and signal to noise ratio settings) to assign to this port. Use the **VDSL Profile** screen to configure VDSL port profiles.
Select	Use the **Select** column to choose a DSL port from which you want to copy settings.

11.8.2 VDSL Port Setup Advanced

Click **Port > VDSL** in the navigation panel to open the **VDSL Port Setup** screen. Click the slot number of an active VDSL line card and click a port number to display the configuration screen. Use this screen to configure an VDSL port's detailed settings.

Figure 93 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 65 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the previous screen.
Customer Info	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this VDSL port. You can use up to 31 printable English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).

Table 65 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
TEL	Enter information to identify the telephone number of the subscriber connected to this VDSL port. You can use up to 15 English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
VDSL Profile	Select a VDSL line profile to assign to this port in the first drop-down list box. Use the **VDSL Profile** screen to configure VDSL port profiles. Select a profile defined by the VDSL standard from the second drop-down list box. Select **auto** to automatically detect the protocol used on the connected line. Select **adsl2** or **adsl2+** to specify the only protocol that can be used on this port. Refer to Table 11.2.4 on page 162 for information on other VDSL2 profiles used in this screen.
Alarm Profile	Select an alarm profile to define the thresholds that trigger an alarm on the port when exceeded.
PVID/Priority	Enter the port VLAN ID (1~4094) and 802.1p priority (0~7). These will be tagged on VoIP signalling and voice packets flowing through this port.
IPQoS Profile	Select a QoS (Quality of Service) profile from the drop-down box to classify and prioritize application traffic. Use the **Profile** > **IPQoS** screen to configure IPQoS profiles.
VDSL Feature	
Optionmask	This field displays the bit mask that represents the features that have been disabled for this connection. Click the bit mask number to open the Option Mask screen where you can disable attributes for the port. This is for advanced troubleshooting.
RFI Band	RFI is induced noise on the lines by surrounding radio sources such as AM and HAM radio stations. To avoid performance degradation due to RFI, set the switch to not transmit VDSL signals in the RFI band plans defined by the regulatory bodies. You can also configure your own RFI band plans on the system. Select **ansi** to use the RFI band plan settings defined by ANSI. Select **etsi** to use the RFI band plan settings defined by ETSI. Select **Disable** to deactivate this function. Select **Custom** to configure RFI settings in the fields below.
Limit Mask	To reduce the impact of interference and attenuation, ITU-T 993.2 specifies a PSD mask to limit the Power Spectral Density at both downstream and upstream. Select the correct PSD mask for your region and line conditions. Selecting multiple PSD masks for a single DSL line or line bundle may increase interference. See Table 67 on page 185 for a list of Limit Mask profiles available in this screen.
Min INP	Sudden spikes in the line's noise level (external noise) can cause errors and result in lost packets. Set the impulse noise protection minimum to have a buffer to protect the ADSL physical layer against impulse noise. This buffering causes a delay that reduces transfer speeds. It is recommended you use a non-zero setting for real-time traffic that has no error correction (such as video-conferencing). Type DMT (Discrete Multi-Tone) values in the **Up Stream** and **Down Stream** fields provided to specify the level of impulse noise (burst) protection (INP) for a slow (or interleaved) channel. INP is defined in this screen as a multiple (between 0.5~160) of 0.1 DMT symbols. The number of DMT symbols specifies the time in which errors can be completely corrected. A higher symbol value provides higher error correction capability, but it causes overhead and higher delay which may increase error rates in received multimedia data.

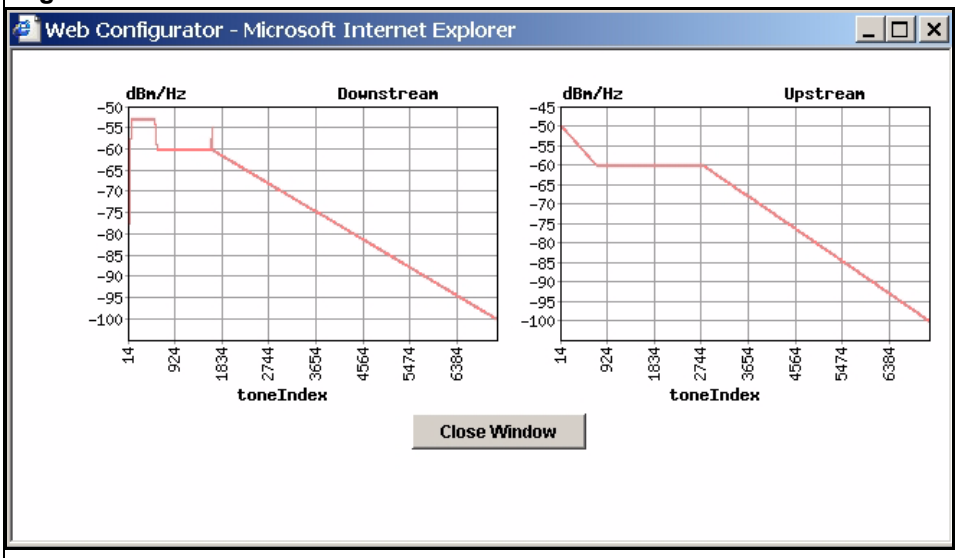
Table 65 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UPBO	UPBO (Upstream Power Back Off) allows the switch to provide better service in a network environment with telephone wiring of varying lengths. Select **Enable** to activate this feature. Select **Disable** to deactivate this feature. Type the **UPBOSEL** (Upstream Power Back-off Exchange-Side Electrical Length) to specify the electrical length of the cable between CPE and CO. Set this to other than 0 (1~127, in 0.1 dB) to force CPE devices to use the Device's electrical length value for UPBO adjustment. Set this to 0 to use a dynamic electrical length based on the result of the negotiation between the Device and CPE devices. For Bands 1~3 specify 4000~8095 (0.01 dBm/Hz) for parameter **A** which defines the original band shape. Specify 0~4095 (0.01 dBm/Hz) for parameter **B** which defines the power back-off degree. Parameter **A** and **B** are used for UPBO PSD mask calculations.

Table 65 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
DPBO	DPBO (Downstream Power Back Off) allows the switch to provide better service in a network environment with telephone wiring of varying lengths. Select **Enable** to avoid interference with other services (such as ISDN, ADSL or ADSL2 provided by other devices) on the same bundle of lines. ISDN in Europe uses a frequency range of up to 80 kHz, while ISDN in Japan uses a frequency range of up to 640 kHz. ADSL utilizes the 1.1 MHz band. Both ADSL2 and ADSL 2+ utilize the 2.2 MHz band. Select **Disable** to deactivate this feature. **DPBOEPSD** (Downstream Power Back Off assumed Exchange PSD Mask) is a pre-defined PSD mask to reduce interference with other services (for example, ADSL) in the same copper bundle. **psd_co**: Select this if the Device is deployed at the CO and you want it to use the full ADSL band. **psd_flat**: Select this to have the Device not use the ADSL band. **psd_cab_ansi**: Select this if the Device is deployed in a cabinet and has to co-exist with other services in region A. **psd_cab_etsi**: Select this if the Device is deployed in a cabinet and has to co-exist with other services in region B. **psd_exch_etsi**: Select this if the Device is deployed in an exchange and has to co-exist with other services in region B. **psd_exch_ansi**: Select this if the Device is deployed in an exchange and has to co-exist with other services in region A. Click **Custom** to display a screen where you can customize breakpoints and PSD level for the PSD mask. See Section 11.8.5 on page 187. **DPBOESEL**: This is the electrical length of the cable between the CO and Cabinet. Type the electrical length in multiples between 0~511 of 0.5 dBm. See Section 11.2.9 on page 164 for an explanation of electrical length. **DPBOESCMA, DPBOESCMB, DPBOESCMC:** These are parameters in a cable model that is used to describe signal loss at an insertion point of a DSL line (such as a cabinet) on a bundled DSL connection between the CO and CPE. **DPBOMUS:** This is the assumed minimum usable PSD mask of exchange signals at remote site (in dBm/Hz), used to modify parameter DPBOFMAX defined below. **DPBOFMIN**: This is the minimum frequency at which DPBO may be applied. **DPBOFMAX**: This is the maximum frequency at which DPBO may be applied. Note: For more information on these values, see the ITU G. 993.2 specifications.

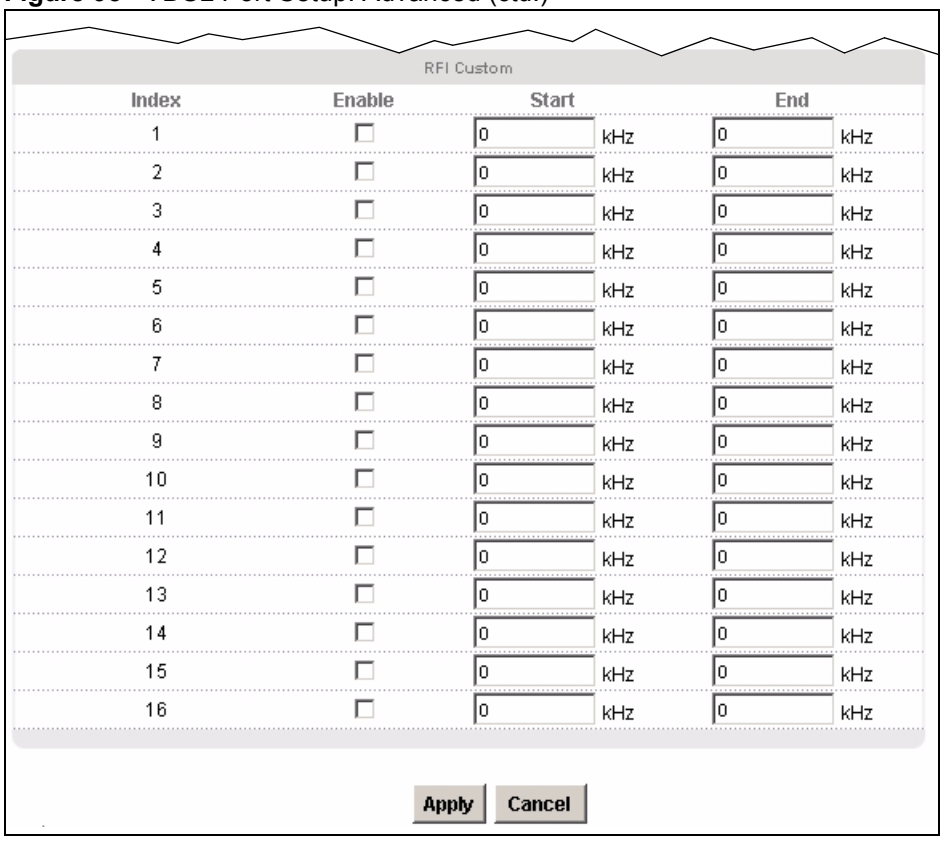
Table 65 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Result Mask	Click **Show** to display the upstream and downstream result mask. Use this screen to check PSD mask settings. **Figure 94** Result Mask  Click **Close Window** to close this window.

11.8.3 The VDSL Port Setup Screen (ctd.)

Use this section of the screen to configure custom RFI settings.

Figure 95 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced (ctd.)



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 66 VDSL Port Setup: Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Index	This field displays the index number.
Enable	Select **Enable** to activate the RFI band.
Start	Enter the start of the frequency range in kilohertz (kHz).
End	Enter the end of the frequency range in kHz.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the fields again.

11.8.3.1 Limit Mask Profiles

The following section describes the limit mask profiles supported by your Device. Select a limit mask profile for use on your DSL line or line bundle. To minimize interference between PSDs assign a single Limit Mask profile to a DSL line or line bundle.

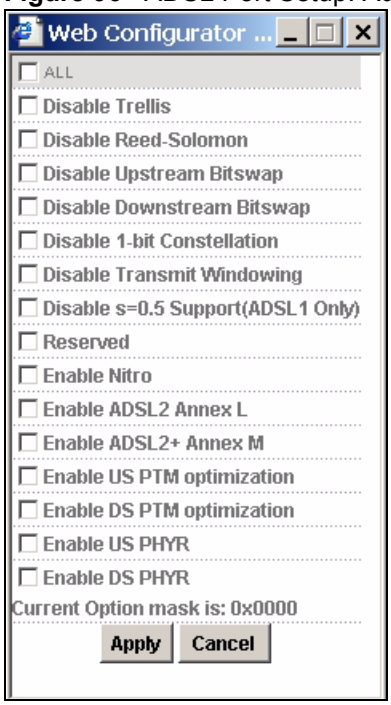
Table 67 VDSL2 Limit Mask profiles

ANNEX A	VDSL1 (FOR BACKWARDS COMPATIBILITY)	ANNEX B	ANNEX C
vdsl12_a_nus0	**vdsl1_fttex_ansi_m1**	**vdsl12_a_ct**	**vdsl12_bt_anfp** (BT only)
vdsl12_a_eu23	**vdsl1_fttex_ansi_m2**	**vdsl12_b8_1**	**vdsl12_c_138_b**
vdsl12_a_eu36	**vdsl1_fttcab_ansi_m1**	**vdsl12_b8_2**	**vdsl12_c_276_b**
vdsl12_a_eu40	**vdsl1_fttcab_ansi_m2**	**vdsl12_b8_3**	**vdsl12_c_138_co**
vdsl12_a_eu44	**vdsl1_fttex_ansi_m1_e**	**vdsl12_b8_4**	**vdsl12_c_276_co**
vdsl12_a_eu48	**vdsl1_fttex_ansi_m1_e**	**vdsl12_b8_5**	
vdsl12_a_eu52	**vdsl1_fttcab_ansi_m1_e**	**vdsl12_b8_6**	
vdsl12_a_eu56	**vdsl1_fttcab_ansi_m2_e**	**vdsl12_b8_7**	
vdsl12_a_eu60		**vdsl12_b8_8**	
vdsl12_a_eu64		**vdsl12_b8_9**	
vdsl12_a_eu128		**vdsl12_b8_10**	
		vdsl12_b8_11	
		vdsl12_b8_12	
		vdsl12_b8_13	
		vdsl12_b8_14	
		vdsl12_b8_15	
		vdsl12_b8_16	
		vdsl12_b7_1	
		vdsl12_b7_2	
		vdsl12_b7_3	
		vdsl12_b7_4	
		vdsl12_b7_5	
		vdsl12_b7_6	
		vdsl12_b7_7	
		vdsl12_b7_8	
		vdsl12_b7_9	
		vdsl12_b7_10	
		vdsl12_b7_7	

11.8.4 Optionmask Screen

Click the **Optionmask** link in the advanced ADSL Port Setup screen to display a pop-up screen as shown. Use this screen to enable features on a port for advanced troubleshooting.

Figure 96 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced: Optionmask



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 68 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced: Optionmask

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
All	Use the check boxes to disable individual features. Use the **All** check box to select every feature check box.
Disable Trellis	Trellis encoding helps to reduce the noise in ADSL transmissions. Trellis may reduce throughput but it makes the connection more stable.
Disable Reed Solomon	Reed-Solomon performs transmission error correction.
Disable Upstream/ Downstream Bitswap	Bit swapping allows the system to respond to noise on a tone by sending data on another tone. The subscriber (ATU-R) equipment must also support bit swapping in order for this feature to work.
Disable 1-bit Constellation	1-bit constellation allows the system to send individual bits over DMT tones that can only support one bit. This allows the connection to use as many of the tones as possible.
Disable Transmit Windowing	Transmit windowing is only available with ADSL2+.
Disable S=0.5 Support(ADSL1 Only)	0.5 support maps two Reed-Solomon code words into one data frame (instead of one) to increase the maximum G.dmt transmission rate.
Reserved	At the time of writing, this feature is not available.
Enable Nitro	This allows ATM header compression for greater bandwidth efficiency.
Enable ADSL2 Annex L	Annex L allows transmission at a greater distance. However, it may increase interference at lower frequencies, due to the higher power used in this range.
Enable ADSL2+ Annex M	Annex M allows faster upload rates.

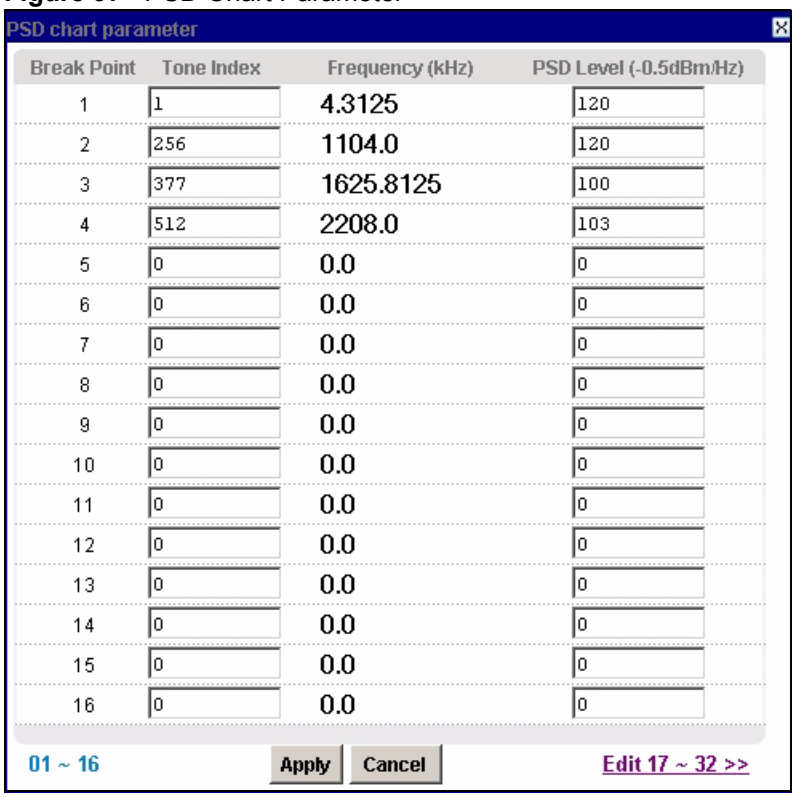
Table 68 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced: Optionmask (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable US PTM optimization	Select this to enable upstream packet transfer mode (PTM). This boosts performance by improving the payload passthrough rate. To use this feature a CPE device which supports this feature is required.
Enable DS PTM optimization	Select this to enable downstream packet transfer mode (PTM). This boosts performance by improving the payload passthrough rate. To use this feature a CPE device which supports this feature is required.
Enable US PHYR	Select this feature to enable physical layer protection on upstream traffic. This feature has the same function as INP (Impulse Noise Protection) but is more effective.
Enable DS PHYR	Select this feature to enable physical layer protection on downstream traffic. This feature has the same function as INP (Impulse Noise Protection) but is more effective.
Current Option mask is:	Selecting or clearing feature check boxes adjusts the current option mask displayed at the bottom of the screen.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving your changes.

11.8.5 The PSD Chart Parameter Screen

Click the **Custom** button in the **Port > VDSL** screen. A **PSD chart parameter** screen appears. Use this screen to customize the relationship between frequency and PSD level for a PSD mask.

Figure 97 PSD Chart Parameter



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 69 ADSL Port Setup: Advanced: Option Mask

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Break Point	This index number identifies each incremental break point. There are 32 break points in total you can configure. Click the **Edit 17 ~ 32 >>** link to configure the 17th to 32nd settings.
Tone Index	The frequency range used in VDSL transmission is divided into sub-carriers or tones. Each tone has a range of 4.3125 kHz. Enter a value from 0 to 4096 in this field to select a tone. Each **Tone Index** value must be higher than that entered in the previous row.
Frequency (kHz)	This read-only field displays the frequency equal to the tone index multiplied by 4.3125 dBm/Hz. This field is automatically updated based on the corresponding **Tone Index** value entered.
PSD Level (-0.5dBm/Hz)	Enter the PSD level in -0.5 dBm/Hz to map to a certain frequency.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save your changes back to the Device.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

11.8.6 Transparent LAN Service (TLS)

Transparent LAN Service (also known as VLAN stacking or Q-in-Q) allows a service provider to distinguish multiple customers VLANs, even those with the same (customer-assigned) VLAN ID, within its network.

Use TLS to add an outer VLAN tag to the inner IEEE 802.1Q tagged frames that enter the network. By tagging the tagged frames ("double-tagged" frames), the service provider can manage up to 4,094 VLAN groups with each group containing up to 4,094 customer VLANs. This allows a service provider to provide different services, based on specific VLANs, for many different customers.

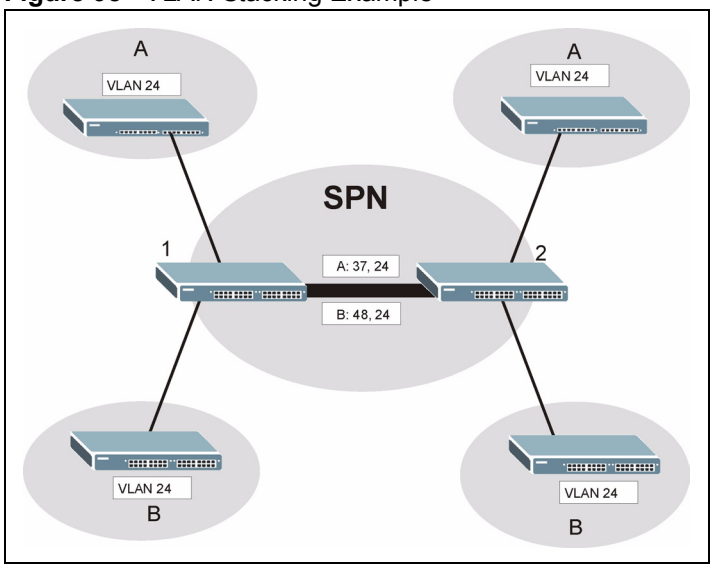
A service provider's customers may require a range of VLANs to handle multiple applications. A service provider's customers can assign their own inner VLAN tags to traffic. The service provider can assign an outer VLAN tag for each customer. Therefore, there is no VLAN tag overlap among customers, so traffic from different customers is kept separate.

Before the switch sends the frames from the customers, the VLAN ID is added to the frames. When packets intended for specific customers are received on the ZyXEL Device, the outer VLAN tag is removed before the traffic is sent.

11.8.7 TLS Network Example

In the following example figure, both A and B are Service Provider's Network (SPN) customers with VPN tunnels between their head offices and branch offices respectively. Both have an identical VLAN tag for their VLAN group. The service provider can separate these two VLANs within its network by adding tag 37 to distinguish customer A and tag 48 to distinguish customer B at edge device 1 and then stripping those tags at edge device 2 as the data frames leave the network.

Figure 98 VLAN Stacking Example



11.8.7.1 VLAN Tag Format

A VLAN tag (service provider VLAN stacking or customer IEEE 802.1Q) consists of the following three fields.

Table 70 VLAN Tag Format

Type	Priority	VID

Type is a standard Ethernet type code identifying the frame and indicates that whether the frame carries IEEE 802.1Q tag information. **SP TPID** (Service Provider Tag Protocol Identifier) is the service provider VLAN stacking tag type. The system use 0x8100.

TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) is the customer IEEE 802.1Q tag.

Priority refers to the IEEE 802.1p standard that allows the service provider to prioritize traffic based on the class of service (CoS) the customer has paid for.

- On the switch, configure the priority level of the inner IEEE 802.1Q tag in the **Port Setup** screen.
- "0" is the lowest priority level and "7" is the highest.

VID is the VLAN ID. **SP VID** is the VID for the second (service provider's) VLAN tag.

11.8.7.2 Frame Format

The frame format for an untagged Ethernet frame, a single-tagged 802.1Q frame (customer) and a "double-tagged" 802.1Q frame (service provider) is shown next.

Configure the fields as circled in the switch **VLAN Stacking** screen.

Table 71 Single and Double Tagged 802.1Q Frame Format

						DA	SA	Len/ Etype	Data	FCS	**Untagged Ethernet frame**
			DA	SA	**TPID**	**Priority**	**VID**	Len/ Etype	Data	FCS	**IEEE 802.1Q customer tagged frame**
DA	SA	**SPTPID**	**Priority**	**VID**	**TPID**	**Priority**	**VID**	Len/ Etype	Data	FCS	**Double-tagged frame**

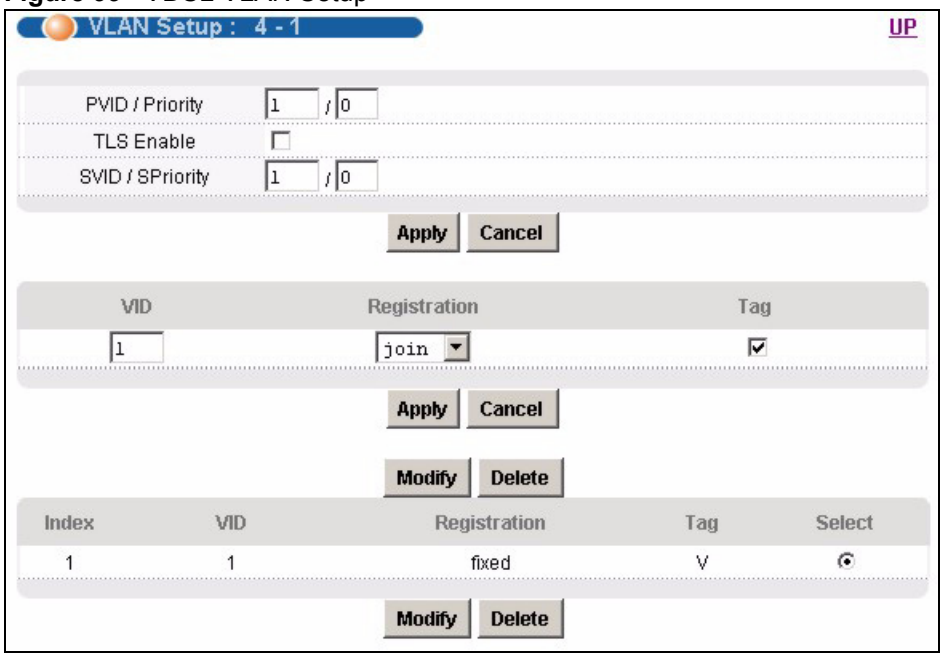
Table 72 802.1Q Frame

DA	Destination Address	Priority	802.1p Priority
SA	Source Address	Len/ Etype	Length and type of Ethernet frame
(SP)TPID	(Service Provider) Tag Protocol IDentifier	Data	Frame data
VID	VLAN ID	FCS	Frame Check Sequence

11.8.8 VDSL VLAN Setup

Click **Port > VDSL** in the navigation panel to open the **VDSL Port Setup** screen. Select a VDSL line card ID, a port index number and click **Setup** next to **VLAN** to open the following screen. Use this screen to add the VDSL port to VLANs (or remove it from VLANs) and configure the TLS (Transparent LAN Service) settings.

Figure 99 VDSL VLAN Setup



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 73 VDSL Port Setup: VLAN Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the previous screen.
PVID/Priority	PVID refers to the customer's VLAN ID. In the first field, enter the customer VLAN ID (from 1 to 4094) for frames received on this port. In the second field, enter the priority level for the customer VLAN ID. "0" is the lowest priority level and "7" is the highest.
TLS Enable	Transparent LAN Service (also known as VLAN stacking or Q-in-Q) allows a service provider to distinguish multiple customers VLANs, even those with the same (customer-assigned) VLAN ID, within its network. Once you enable TLS, all packets will be added an extra "VLAN tag" (SPVID/ Priority) and forwarded toward Gigabit Ethernet interface(s). Select this option to enable TLS (Transparent LAN Service). Clear this check box to disable this feature. Refer to Section 29.25 on page 516 for more information.
SPVID/Priority	SPVID refers to the service provider's VLAN ID (the outer VLAN tag). In the first field, enter the service provider ID (from 1 to 4094) for frames received on this port. In the second field, enter the priority level for the service provider's VLAN ID. "0" is the lowest priority level and "7" is the highest.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
VID	Type a VID (VLAN ID) to add this port as a member. This must be the VLAN ID of a VLAN that is already configured. The port that you are configuring must also be set to the fixed status in the VLAN.
Registration	Select **join** to have the port be a member of the specified VLAN. Select **leave** to remove the port from the specified VLAN.

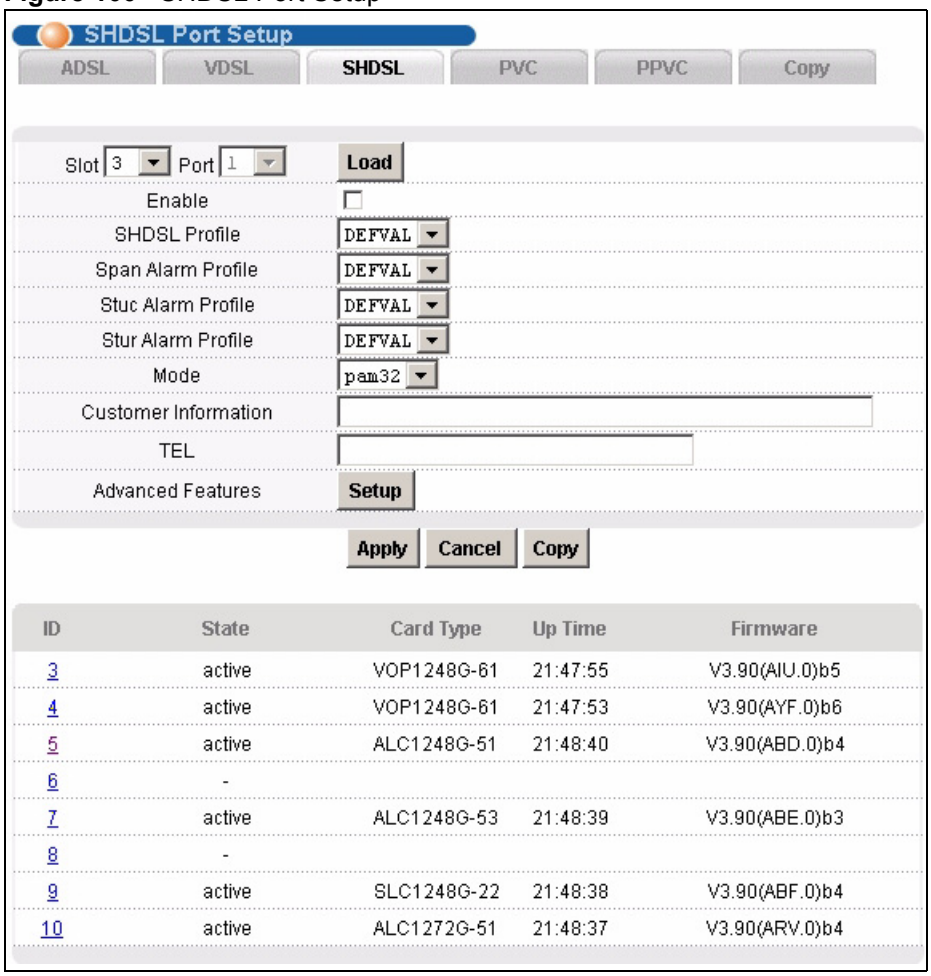
Table 73 VDSL Port Setup: VLAN Setup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Tag	Select the check box to tag all frames transmitted on this port with the port's VID.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
The table in the bottom half of the screen lists the VLANs that the port is a member of.	
Modify	Click **Modify** to display the selected VLAN membership entry's settings in the fields above so you can edit them.
Delete	Click **Delete** to remove the selected VLAN membership entry.
Index	This is the number of the VLAN membership entry.
VID	This field displays the number of a VLAN (VLAN ID) of which this port is a member.
Registration	This field displays "fixed" to indicate that the port is a member of the specified VLAN.
Tag	This field displays "V" if the line card is to tag all frames that are transmitted out on this port with this VLAN group ID. It displays "-" if the line card does not tag all frames that are transmitted out on this port with this VLAN group ID.
Select	Select the radio button of a VLAN membership entry and then use the **Modify** button or the **Delete** button.

11.9 SHDSL Port Setup

Click **Port > SHDSL** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure settings for individual SHDSL ports.

Figure 100 SHDSL Port Setup



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 74 SHDSL Port Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Select the number of a line card's slot.
Port	Select the number of a DSL port on the line card.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's settings in the fields below.
Enable	Select this check box to turn on this port.
SHDSL Profile	Select a profile of SHDSL settings (such as the transfer rate, wire pair and signal to noise ratio settings) to assign to this port. Use the **SHDSL Profile** screen to configure SHDSL port profiles.
Span Alarm Profile	Select an alarm profile to define the thresholds that trigger an alarm on the port when exceeded. This alarm profile is for the whole span. This is the entire connection including any SHDSL regenerators that might be located between the STU-C (SHDSL Termination Unit - Central) and STU-R (SHDSL Termination Unit - Remote) end points. An SHDSL regenerator amplifies the SHDSL signal in order to increase the connection distance.
Stuc Alarm Profile	Select an alarm profile to define the thresholds that trigger an alarm on the port when exceeded. This alarm profile is for the STU-C (SHDSL Termination Unit - Central) end point.

Table 74 SHDSL Port Setup (continued)

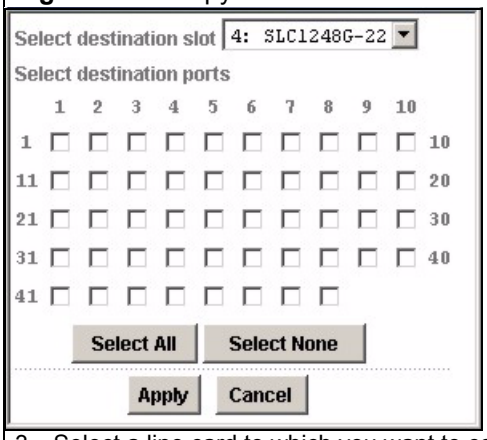
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Stur Alarm Profile	Select an alarm profile to define the thresholds that trigger an alarm on the port when exceeded. This alarm profile is for the STU-R (SHDSL Termination Unit - Remote) end point.
Mode	
Customer Information	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this DSL port. You can use up to 31 printable English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
TEL	Enter information to identify the telephone number of the subscriber connected to this DSL port. You can use up to 15 English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
Advanced Features	Click the **Setup** button to open a screen where you can configure the SHDSL port's detailed settings.
Apply	Click **Apply** to have the specified DSL port use the selected IGMP filter profile.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to set the fields back to the settings that you last retrieved.
Copy	Do the following to copy DSL settings from one DSL port to another DSL port or ports. 1. Use the **Slot** and **Port** drop-down list boxes and the **Load** button to select the number of the DSL port from which you want to copy settings. 2. Click **Copy** to open the following screen. **Figure 101** Copy  3. Select a line card to which you want to copy settings. 4. Select the check boxes of the DSL ports on the line card to which you want to copy the settings. Click **Select All** to mark all of the port check boxes or click **Select None** to clear all of the port check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to copy the settings to all of the ports that you have selected in this screen. Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving changes.
ID	This column lists the slot numbers of the line cards. Click the ID number of an active SHDSL line card to go to a screen where you can copy an SHDSL port's settings to another SHDSL port.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.

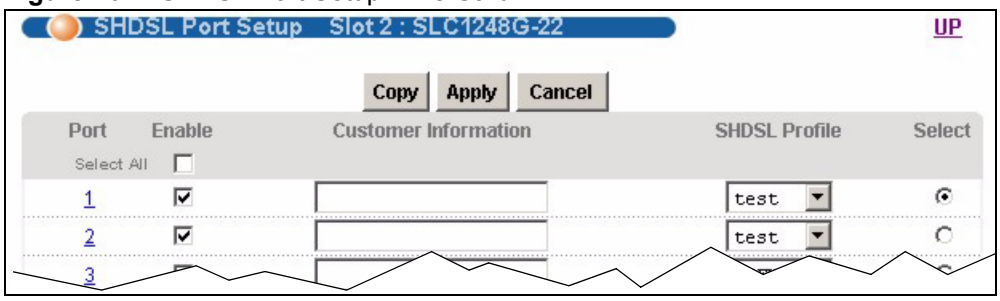
Table 74 SHDSL Port Setup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

11.9.1 SHDSL Port Setup Line Card Screen

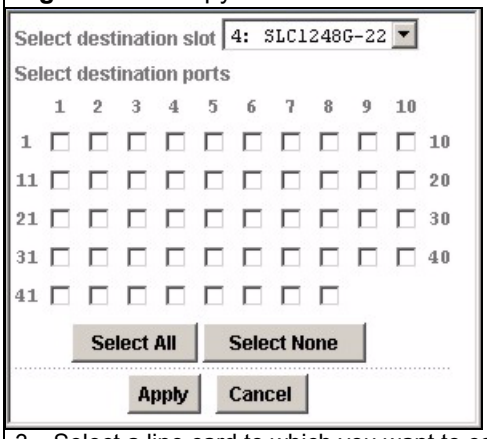
Click **Port > SHDSL** in the navigation panel to open the **SHDSL Port Setup** screen. Click the slot number of an active SHDSL line card to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure settings for individual SHDSL ports and copy settings between ports.

Figure 102 SHDSL Port Setup: Line Card



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

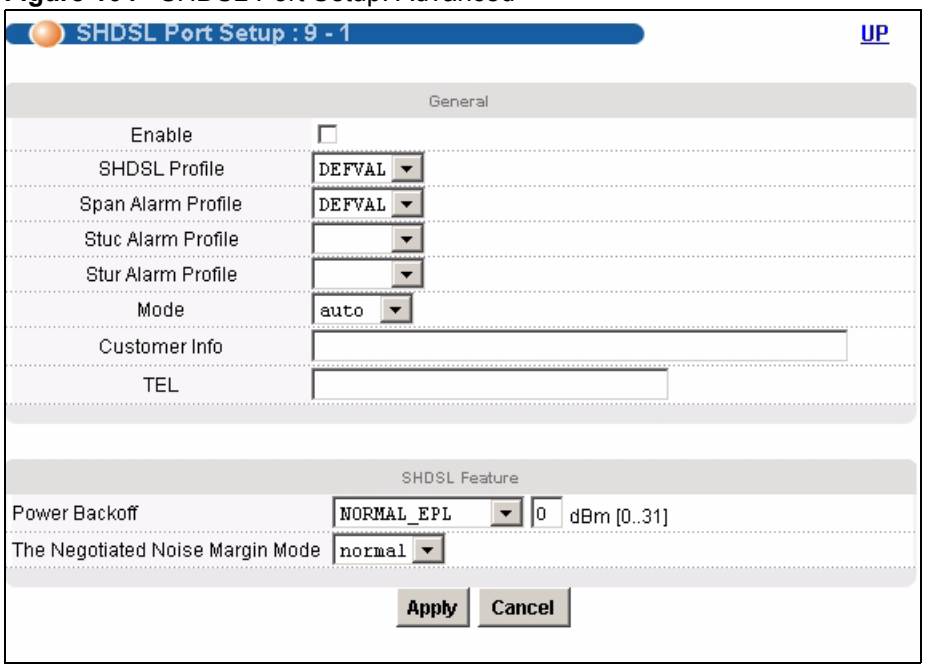
Table 75 SHDSL Port Setup: Line Card

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the previous screen.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one DSL port to another DSL port or ports. 1. Use the **Select** column to choose a DSL port from which you want to copy settings. 2. Click **Copy** to open the following screen. **Figure 103** Copy  3. Select a line card to which you want to copy settings. 4. Select the check boxes of the DSL ports on the line card to which you want to copy the settings. Click **Select All** to mark all of the port check boxes or click **Select None** to clear all of the port check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to copy the settings to all of the ports that you have selected in this screen. Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving changes.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Port	These are the numbers of the DSL ports on the line card.
Enable	Select a check box in this column to turn on a port. Select the check box at the top of the column to turn on all of the line card's ports.
Customer Information	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this DSL port. You can use up to 31 printable English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
SHDSL Profile	Select a profile of SHDSL settings (such as the transfer rate, wire pair and signal to noise ratio settings) to assign to this port. Use the **SHDSL Profile** screen to configure SHDSL port profiles. Note: You must apply the same profile on the two SHDSL ports connecting to the same subscriber device.
Select	Use the **Select** column to choose a DSL port from which you want to copy settings.

11.9.2 SHDSL Port Setup Advanced

Click **Port > SHDSL** in the navigation panel to open the **SHDSL Port Setup** screen. Click the **Setup** button to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure an SHDSL port's detailed settings.

Figure 104 SHDSL Port Setup: Advanced



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 76 SHDSL Port Setup: Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the previous screen.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Enable	Select this check box to turn on this port.
SHDSL Profile	Select a profile of SHDSL settings (such as the transfer rate, wire pair and signal to noise ratio settings) to assign to this port. Use the **SHDSL Profile** screen to configure SHDSL port profiles.
Span Alarm Profile	Select an alarm profile to define the thresholds that trigger an alarm on the port when exceeded. This alarm profile is for the whole span. This is the entire connection including any SHDSL regenerators that might be located between the STU-C (SHDSL Termination Unit - Central) and STU-R (SHDSL Termination Unit - Remote) end points. An SHDSL regenerator amplifies the SHDSL signal in order to increase the connection distance.
Stuc Alarm Profile	Select an alarm profile to define the thresholds that trigger an alarm on the port when exceeded. This alarm profile is for the STU-C (SHDSL Termination Unit - Central) end point.

Table 76 SHDSL Port Setup: Advanced (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Stur Alarm Profile	Select an alarm profile to define the thresholds that trigger an alarm on the port when exceeded. This alarm profile is for the STU-R (SHDSL Termination Unit - Remote) end point.
Customer Info	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this ADSL port. You can use up to 31 printable English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
TEL	Enter information to identify the telephone number of the subscriber connected to this ADSL port. You can use up to 15 English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
SHDSL Feature	
Power Backoff	This command sets the power backoff feature setting on the SHDSL port. Power backoff calculates how much power is needed for the connection. This allows the STU-C and STU-R to use only enough power for the port's maximum transmission rate (configured in the SHDSL profile). You can normally just leave the default setting (**NORMAL_EPL**), you only need to use this command if the STU-R does not support EPL or you need to configure the port to use a specific power backoff setting. Select **NORMAL_EPL** to use power backoff with EPL (Estimated Power Loss). Each end calculates an EPL and uses it in determining a power backoff value for the other end to use. Select **FORCED_EPL** to use forced power backoff with EPL. The STU-C calculates an EPL and uses it in determining the power backoff values for both ends. This can be used when the STU-R device does not support EPL. Select **FORCED_NO_EPL** to use forced power backoff without EPL. The STU-C uses the value you specify in determining the power backoff values for both ends. This can be used when you have prior knowledge about the physical line (loop). Set the power backoff value (0~31 in dBm). When using **NORMAL_EPL** or **FORCED_EPL**, this sets the maximum power backoff value. When using **FORCED_NO_EPL**, this sets the power backoff value.
The Negotiated Noise Margin Mode	Specify how the target noise margin value is acquired. Select **normal** to have each end of the connection determine the target noise margin to be used by the other end. Select **forced** to set the upstream and downstream parameters according to the target noise margin value set in the SHDSL profile.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the fields again.

11.10 Permanent Virtual Circuits

A Permanent Virtual Circuit (PVC) is a logical point-to-point circuit between sites. PVCs are low-delay circuits because routing decisions do not need to be made along the way. Permanent means that the circuit is pre-programmed by the carrier as a path through the network. It does not need to be set up or torn down for each session. PVCs are also called virtual channels.

The system can handle multiple IEEE 802.1p priority queues on a single PVC. You can also define up to eight PVCs on a DSL port and use them for different services or levels of service. You set the PVID that is assigned to untagged frames received on each channel. You also set an IEEE 802.1p priority for each of the PVIDs. In this way you can assign different priorities to different channels (and consequently the services that get carried on them or the subscribers that use them).

For example, you want to give high priority to voice service on one of the ADSL ports. First configure a static VLAN on the system for voice on the port. Then do the following:

- Configure a channel on the port for voice service.
- Set the channel to use the PVID of the static VLAN you configured.
- Assign the channel a high priority.

11.10.1 LLC

LLC is a type of encapsulation where one VC (Virtual Circuit) carries multiple protocols with each packet header containing protocol identifying information. Despite the extra bandwidth and processing overhead, this method may be advantageous if it is not practical to have a separate VC for each carried protocol, for example, if charging heavily depends on the number of simultaneous VCs.

11.10.2 VC Mux

VC Mux is a type of encapsulation where, by prior mutual agreement, each protocol is assigned to a specific virtual circuit, for example, VC1 carries IP, VC2 carries IPX, and so on. VC-based multiplexing may be dominant in environments where dynamic creation of large numbers of ATM VCs is fast and economical.

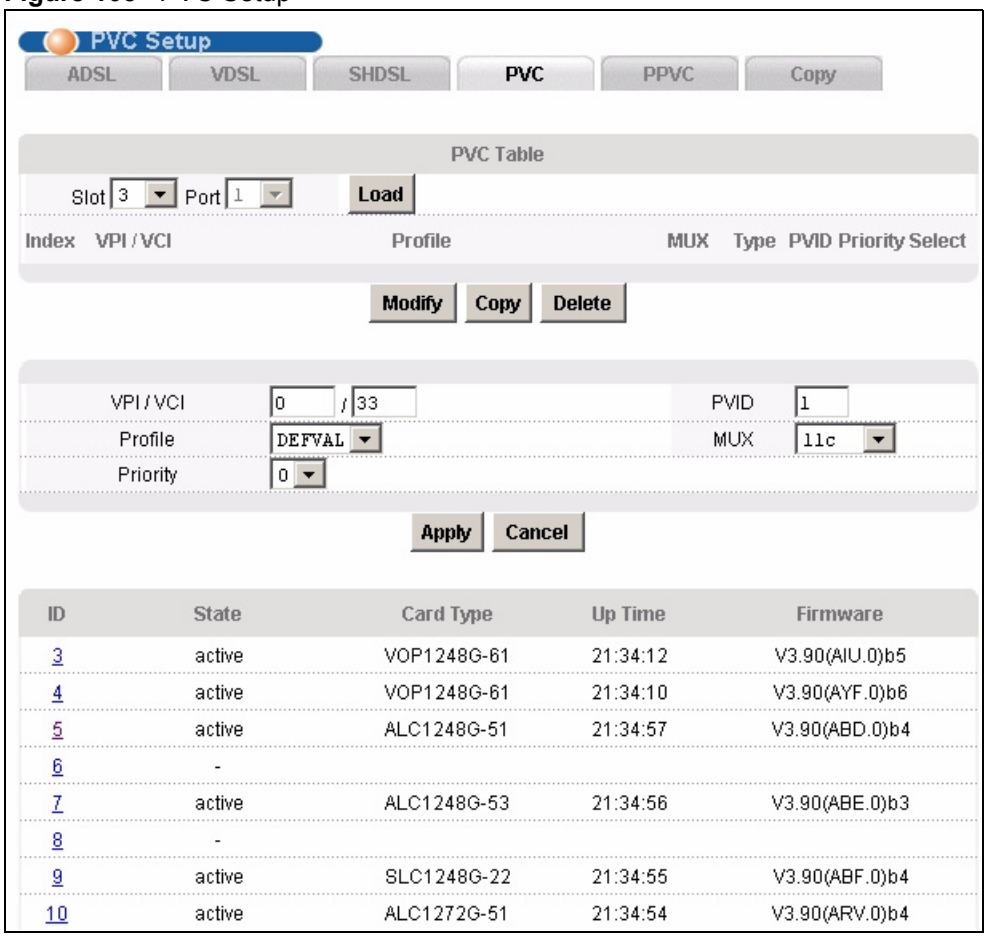
11.10.3 ATM Profiles

Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) is a networking technology that provides high-speed data transfer. ATM uses fixed-size packets of information called cells. With ATM, a high QoS (Quality of Service) can be guaranteed. ATM profiles allow you to configure the virtual channels efficiently. You can configure all of the virtual channels with the same profile, thus removing the need to configure the virtual channels one-by-one. You can also change an individual virtual channel by assigning it a different profile. See the chapter on profiles for information on how to configure ATM profiles.

11.11 PVC Setup Screen

Click **Port > PVC** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to view and configure permanent virtual circuit settings for individual ports.

Figure 105 PVC Setup



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 77 PVC Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
PVC Table	This table displays the PVCs that are configured for the selected port.
Slot	Select the number of a line card's slot.
Port	Select the number of a DSL port on the line card.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's PVC settings in the **PVC Table**.
Index	This is the number of the PVC on this port. Click a number to open a screen where you can add the PVC to more VLANs (or remove it from VLANs).
VPI / VC	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI). The VPI and VCI identify a channel on this port.
Profile	This field displays the ATM profile that this channel uses.
MUX	This field displays the encapsulation type (**llc** or **vc**) for this channel.
Type	This field displays whether the channel is a PVC or a PPVC.
PVID	This field displays the PVID (Port VLAN ID) to assign to untagged frames received on this channel.
Priority	This field displays the priority value (0 to 7) that the line card adds to frames that come in on this PVC without a (IEEE 802.1p) priority tag.
Select	Select a PVC's radio button and then use the **Modify**, **Copy** or **Delete** button.

Table 77 PVC Setup (continued)

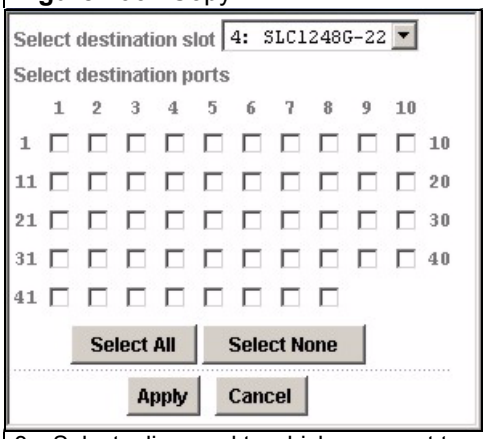
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Modify	Click **Modify** to display the selected PVC's settings in the fields above so you can edit them.
Copy	Do the following to copy VLAN and PVC settings from one DSL port to another DSL port or ports. 1. Use the **Select** column to choose a PVC which you want to copy to another port. 2. Click **Copy** to open the following screen. **Figure 106** Copy  3. Select a line card to which you want to copy settings. 4. Select the check boxes of the DSL ports on the line card to which you want to copy the settings. Click **Select All** to mark all of the port check boxes or click **Select None** to clear all of the port check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to copy the settings to all of the ports that you have selected in this screen. Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving changes.
Delete	Click **Delete** to remove the selected PVC.
VPI / VCI	Type the Virtual Path Identifier and Virtual Circuit Identifier for a channel on this port.
PVID	Type a PVID (Port VLAN ID) to assign to untagged frames received on this channel. This must be the VLAN ID of a VLAN that is already configured. The port that you are configuring must also be set to the fixed status in the VLAN.
Profile	Use the drop-down list box to select an ATM profile to assign to this channel.
MUX	Select the encapsulation type (**llc** or **vc**) for this channel.
Priority	Type the priority value (0 to 7) to add to incoming frames without a (IEEE 802.1p) priority tag.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
ID	This column lists the slot numbers of the line cards. Click the ID number of an active DSL line card to go to a screen where you can view and delete PVCs from the line card's DSL ports.

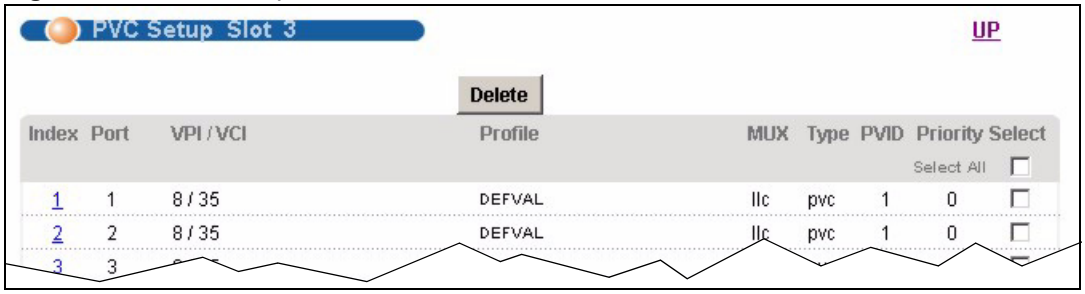
Table 77 PVC Setup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

11.11.1 PVC Setup Slot Screen

Click **Port > PVC** in the navigation panel to open the **PVC Setup** screen. Click an active ADSL or SHDSL line card's ID number to open the following screen. Use this screen to view and delete PVCs from the line card's DSL ports.

Figure 107 PVC Setup: Slot


PVC Setup Slot 3
UP
Delete
Index Port VPI / VCI Profile MUX Type PVID Priority Select
Select All
1 1 8 / 35 DEFVAL llc pvc 1 0
2 2 8 / 35 DEFVAL llc pvc 1 0
3 3

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 78 PVC Setup: Slot

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the previous screen.
Delete	Click **Delete** to remove the selected PVC(s).
Index	This is the number of the PVC. Click a number to open a screen where you can add the PVC to more VLANs (or remove it from VLANs).
Port	This is the number of a DSL port on the line card.
VPI / VC	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI). The VPI and VCI identify a channel on this port.
Profile	This field displays the ATM profile that this channel uses.
MUX	This field displays the encapsulation type (**llc** or **vc**) for this channel.
Type	This field displays whether the channel is a PVC or a PPVC.
PVID	This field displays the PVID (Port VLAN ID) to assign to untagged frames received on this channel.

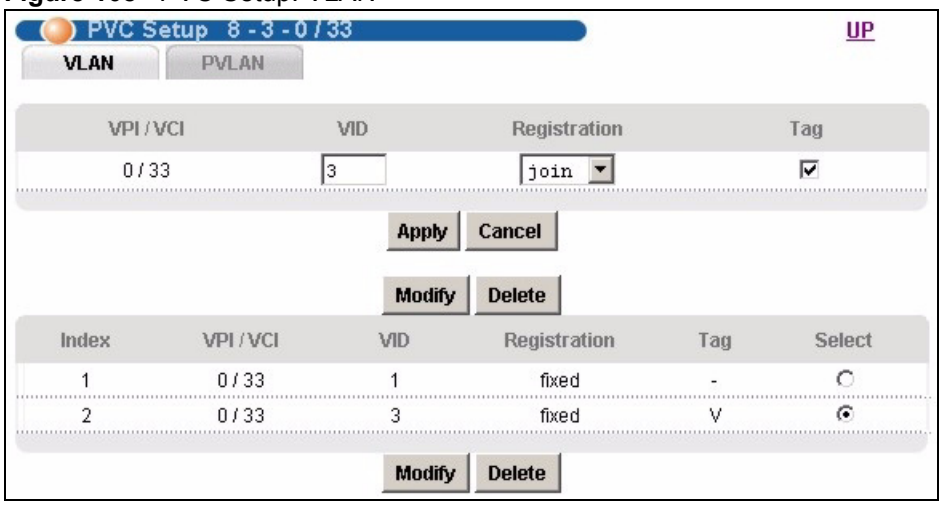
Table 78 PVC Setup: Slot (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Priority	This field displays the priority value (0 to 7) that the line card adds to frames that come in on this PVC without a (IEEE 802.1p) priority tag.
Select	Select one or more PVCs' check boxes and then use the **Delete** button to remove it (or them). Use the **Select All** check box to select all of the PVCs for all of the line card's ports.

11.11.2 PVC Setup VLAN Screen

Click **Port > PVC** in the navigation panel to open the **PVC Setup** screen. Click an active ADSL or SHDSL card ID and a PVC's index number to open the following screen. Use this screen to add the PVC to more VLANs (or remove it from VLANs). You can also get to this screen by clicking a PVC's index number in the **PVC Setup Slot** screen.

Figure 108 PVC Setup: VLAN



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 79 PVC Setup: VLAN

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the previous screen.
VPI / VCI	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI). The VPI and VCI identify the channel.
VID	Type a VID (VLAN ID) to add this channel as a member. This must be the VLAN ID of a VLAN that is already configured. The port that you are configuring must also be set to the fixed status in the VLAN.
Registration	Select **join** to have the port be a member of the specified VLAN. Select **leave** to remove the port from the specified VLAN.
Tag	Select the check box to tag all frames that are transmitted out on this PVC with this VLAN group ID.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.

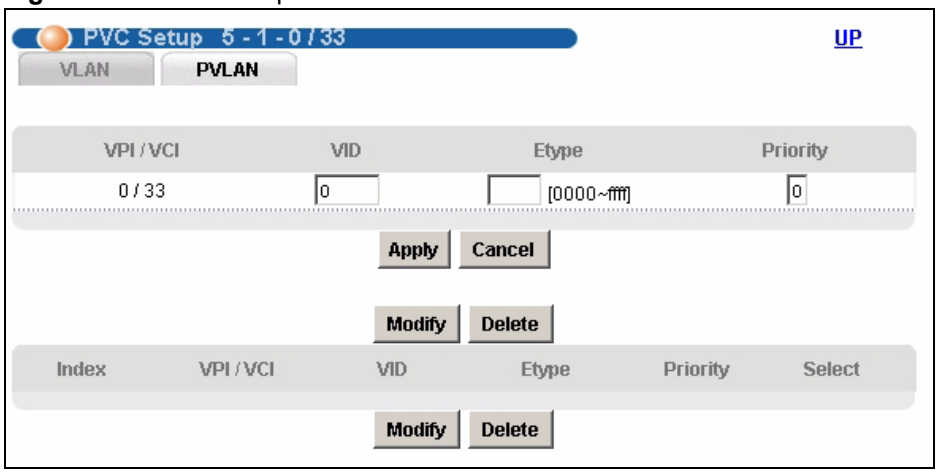
Table 79 PVC Setup: VLAN (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
The table in the bottom half of the screen lists the VLANs that the PVC is a member of.	
Modify	Click **Modify** to display the selected VLAN membership entry's settings in the fields above so you can edit them.
Delete	Click **Delete** to remove the selected VLAN membership entry.
Index	This is the number of the VLAN membership entry.
VPI / VCI	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI). The VPI and VCI identify the channel.
VID	This field displays the number of a VLAN (VLAN ID) of which this channel is a member.
Registration	This field displays "fixed" to indicate that the port is a member of the specified VLAN.
Tag	This field displays "V" if the line card is to tag all frames that are transmitted out on this PVC with this VLAN group ID. It displays "-" if the line card does not tag all frames that are transmitted out on this PVC with this VLAN group ID.
Select	Select the radio button of a VLAN membership entry and then use the **Modify** button or the **Delete** button.

11.11.3 PVC Setup PVLAN Screen

Click **Port > PVC** in the navigation panel to open the **PVC Setup** screen. Click an active ADSL or SHDSL card ID and a PVC's index number and then click the **PVLAN** tab to open the following screen. Use this screen to add the PVC to more VLANs (or remove it from VLANs).

Figure 109 PVC Setup: VLAN



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 80 PVC Setup: VLAN

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the previous screen.
VPI / VCI	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI). The VPI and VCI identify the channel.

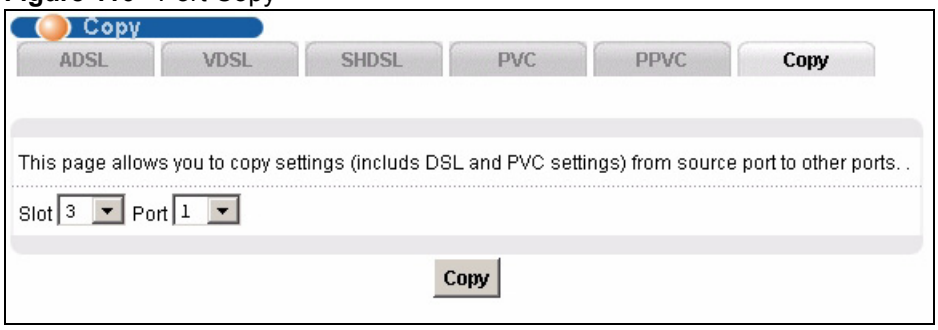
Table 80 PVC Setup: VLAN (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VID	Type a VID (VLAN ID) to add this channel as a member. This must be the VLAN ID of a VLAN that is already configured. The port that you are configuring must also be set to the fixed status in the VLAN.
Etype	Enter 4 digits in hexadecimal for Ethernet type which specify a protocol traffic. For example, 0806 is the Ethernet type, 0x0806, for ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) traffic.
Priority	Enter the priority level for the protocol VLAN. "0" is the lowest priority level and "7" is the highest.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Modify	Click **Modify** to display the selected VLAN membership entry's settings in the fields above so you can edit them.
Delete	Click **Delete** to remove the selected VLAN membership entry.
The table in the bottom half of the screen lists the PVLANs of which the PVC is a member.	
Index	This is the number of the VLAN membership entry.
VPI / VCI	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI). The VPI and VCI identify the channel.
VID	This field displays the number of the VLAN (VLAN ID) of which this channel is a member.
Etype	This field displays the Ethernet type of the VLAN of which this channel is a member.
Priority	This field shows the priority of the VLAN of which this channel is a member.
Select	Select the radio button of a VLAN membership entry and then use the **Modify** button or the **Delete** button.
Modify	Click **Modify** to display the selected VLAN membership entry's settings in the fields above so you can edit them.
Delete	Click **Delete** to remove the selected VLAN membership entry.

11.12 Port Copy Screen

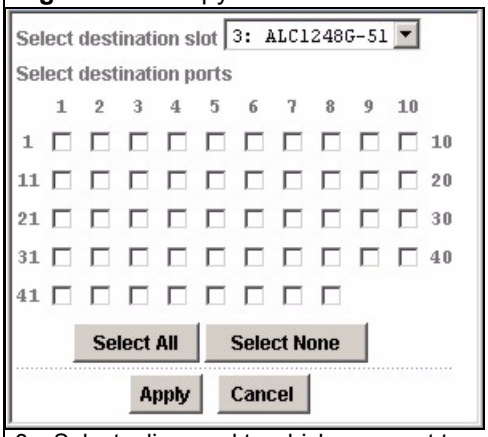
Click **Port > Copy** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to copy DSL, VLAN and PVC settings from one DSL port to another DSL port or ports.

Figure 110 Port Copy



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

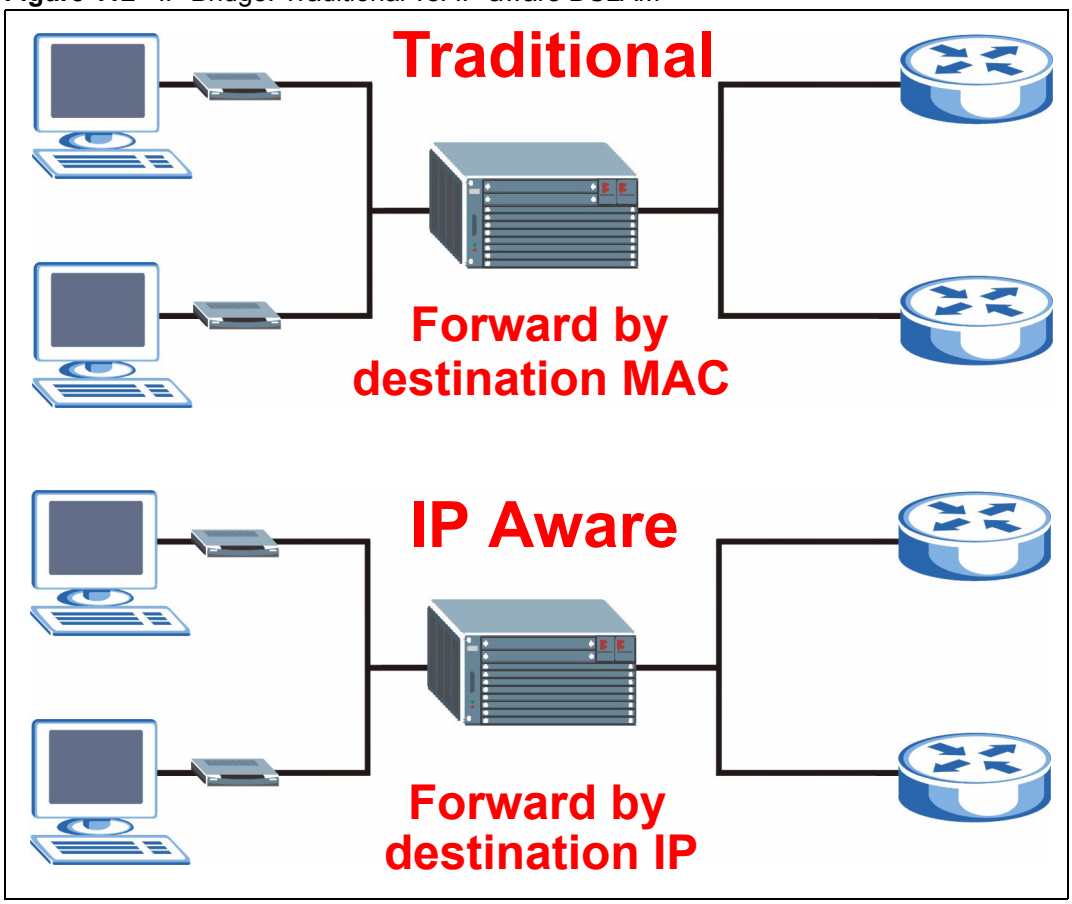
Table 81 Port Copy

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Select the number of a line card's slot.
Port	Select the number of a DSL port on the line card.
Copy	Do the following to copy settings from one DSL port to another DSL port or ports. 1. Use the **Slot** and **Port** drop-down list boxes to select the number of the DSL port from which you want to copy settings. 2. Click **Copy** to open the following screen. **Figure 111** Copy  3. Select a line card to which you want to copy settings. 4. Select the check boxes of the DSL ports on the line card to which you want to copy the settings. Click **Select All** to mark all of the port check boxes or click **Select None** to clear all of the port check boxes. 5. Click **Apply** to copy the settings to all of the ports that you have selected in this screen. Click **Cancel** to close the screen without saving changes.

11.13 IP Bridge Overview

The IP bridge function is designed for large-scale, flat, access networks, and it is ideal when the network is based on Ethernet. When the IP bridge is enabled, the ZyXEL Device forwards frames based on the destination IP address, instead of the destination MAC address, and it replaces the source MAC address with its own MAC address.

Figure 112 IP Bridge: Traditional vs. IP-aware DSLAM



The IP-aware ZyXEL Device does not modify the IP packet header, but it uses the destination IP address to modify the layer-2 header, in particular the source MAC address, destination MAC address, and VLAN tag. As a result, the ZyXEL Device prevents the MAC addresses and VLAN ID downstream of the ZyXEL Device (in other words, the subscribers' MAC addresses and VLAN ID) from propagating into the network upstream of the ZyXEL Device, and vice versa.

In the end, the IP-aware ZyXEL Device makes the network more secure and more scalable, as explained below.

- User-to-user security. The ZyXEL Device does not forward subscribers' MAC addresses upstream of the ZyXEL Device, so there is no way for subscribers to know each other's MAC addresses. This prevents the spoofing of MAC addresses and IP addresses upstream of the ZyXEL Device.
- Scalability. The scale of access networks is typically limited by the number of MAC addresses in the network. Since the ZyXEL Device does not forward subscribers' MAC addresses or VLAN ID upstream, the upstream network is more scalable, and it is simpler to use the same VLAN ID upstream of several ZyXEL Device. In addition, the ZyXEL Device drastically reduces the scale of ARP traffic storms.

The ZyXEL Device itself is transparent in the network.

11.13.1 Upstream and Downstream Traffic

When the ZyXEL Device forwards upstream traffic, it makes the following changes in the layer-2 header.

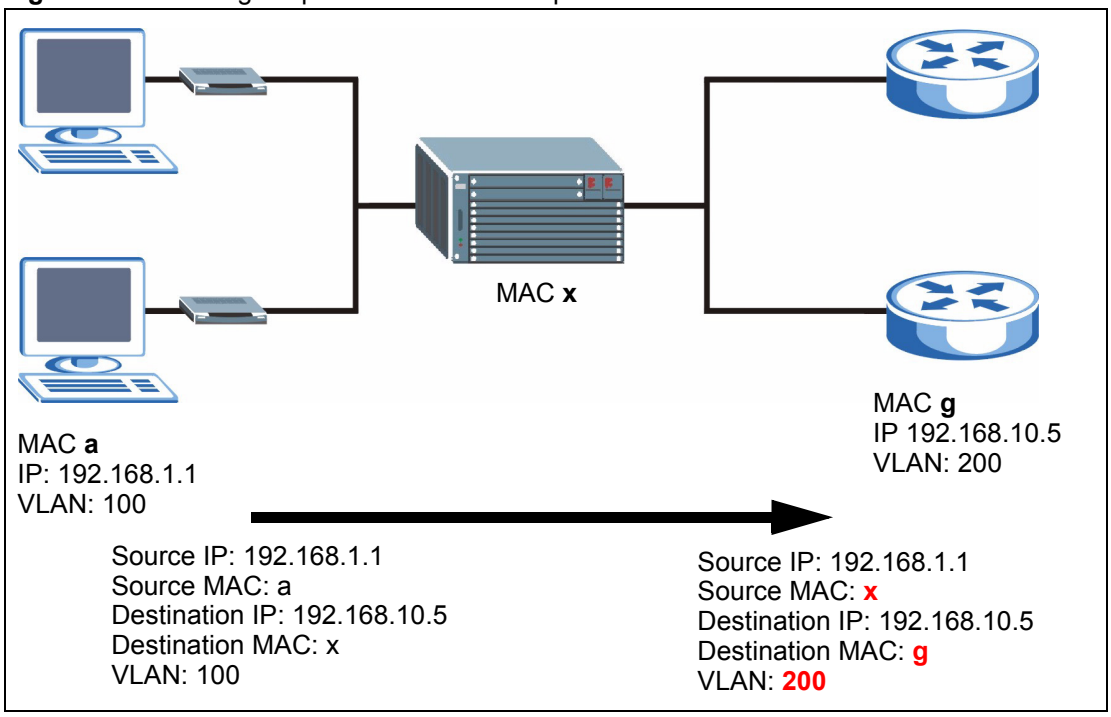
Table 82 IP Bridge: Layer-2 Header for Upstream Traffic

	ORIGINAL	UPDATED
Source MAC address	Subscriber's MAC address	ZyXEL Device's MAC address
Destination MAC address	ZyXEL Device's MAC address	Destination IP's MAC address
VLAN ID	Subscriber's VLAN ID	Destination IP's VLAN ID

The original frame has the ZyXEL Device's MAC address as the destination MAC address because the ZyXEL Device, not the device that really has the destination IP, responded to the ARP request for the destination IP. (This is part of the ARP proxy feature for IP bridges.) Once the ZyXEL Device receives the frame, it updates the MAC addresses and VLAN ID and forwards it to the device that really has the destination IP.

This is illustrated in the following example.

Figure 113 IP Bridge: Upstream Traffic Example



Notice that the ZyXEL Device does not change the IP packet header.

The process is reversed but otherwise similar for downstream traffic. The ZyXEL Device learns how to forward frames to the appropriate subscriber from one of the following sources.

- DHCP snooping. The IP-aware ZyXEL Device snoops DHCP packets, so it knows what IP addresses have been assigned to subscribers.
- ARP. The ZyXEL Device uses ARP to find out which subscriber has a particular IP address.
- Static information. You should provide forwarding information manually for subscribers that have static IP addresses and do not respond to ARP queries.

11.13.2 IP Bridge Settings

The IP bridge function consists of the following settings.

- Domains and VLANs
- Edge routers
- Downlink interfaces
- Routing tables
- PVCs
- ARP proxy settings

Each set of settings is discussed in more detail in the following sections.

11.13.2.1 Domains and VLAN

A domain represents an ISP. Each domain is defined by (and dominates) the VLAN that are in it and has its own routing table and ARP table. As a result, two or more VLANs in different domains can use the same IP subnet, and one network can support multiple ISPs.

VLANs in IP bridges are exclusive. They can be in at most one domain. In addition, VLANs in IP bridges share the same VLAN space as regular VLANs, so VLANs in IP bridges must have different VLAN IDs than regular VLANs.

11.13.2.1.1 Configuring VLANs for Domains

To add a VLAN to a domain,

1. Add (Join) a new (undefined) VLAN ID to the domain.
2. Create the VLAN in the system using the regular screens or commands for VLANs.

To remove a VLAN from a domain,

1. Delete the VLAN from the system using the regular screens or commands for VLANs.
2. Remove (Leave) the VLAN ID from the domain.

11.13.2.2 Edge Routers

Edge routers are usually the gateways that are provided to the subscribers. They can also be gateways that are specified in static routing table entries. Each edge router, in addition to its IP address, has an associated VLAN ID. When the ZyXEL Device forwards a frame to an edge router, it uses this VLAN ID to replace whatever VLAN ID the subscriber specified. The ZyXEL Device also uses the VLAN ID to identify the domain the edge router is in.

If two edge routers are in different domains, it is possible for them to have the same IP address.

11.13.2.3 Downlink Interfaces

Downlink interfaces provide forwarding information for downstream traffic. The ZyXEL Device learns some of this information by snooping DHCP packets. For static IP addresses, you should provide this information manually. In this case, specify the VLAN ID and, optionally, the PVC for a range of IP addresses. The ZyXEL Device uses the VLAN ID to identify the domain the downlink interface is in. Downlink interfaces in the same domain cannot have overlapping IP addresses.

11.13.2.4 Routing Tables

Each domain has its own routing table. Each routing table contains entries that, based on the destination IP address, control where the ZyXEL Device forwards packets (for upstream and downstream traffic). The ZyXEL Device automatically creates routing table entries for each downlink interface and for each edge router in the domain. You can create additional entries by specifying the edge router to which the ZyXEL Device should forward traffic for a particular destination IP address or IP subnet.

11.13.2.5 PVCs

IP bridge PVCs are similar to regular PVCs and are endpoints of the IP bridge. In addition, IP bridge PVCs are one of two types, IP over Ethernet or IP over ATM, depending on the underlying network.

The PVID is used to identify the domain the PVC is in, so the PVID must be in a domain.

11.13.2.6 ARP Proxy Settings

The ZyXEL Device is an ARP proxy for edge routers and subscribers in an IP bridge. You can configure basic settings for this, and you can look at (and flush, in some cases) the (PVC, MAC, IP, VID) information the ZyXEL Device has learned using DHCP snooping and ARP.

11.13.3 IP Bridge Configuration

Follow these steps to set up a simple IP bridge.

1. Create a domain. (Each domain is an ISP.)
2. Create one or more VLANs in the domain. (For example, one VLAN is for high-speed Internet, and another VLAN is for VoIP.)
3. Create the VLAN in the system using the regular screens or commands for VLANs.
4. Specify one or more edge routers for the domain.
5. Create routing table entries, so the ZyXEL Device forwards frames to the appropriate edge router.
6. Create downlink interfaces, so the ZyXEL Device forwards frames to the appropriate subscribers.
7. Create PVCs for the subscribers.

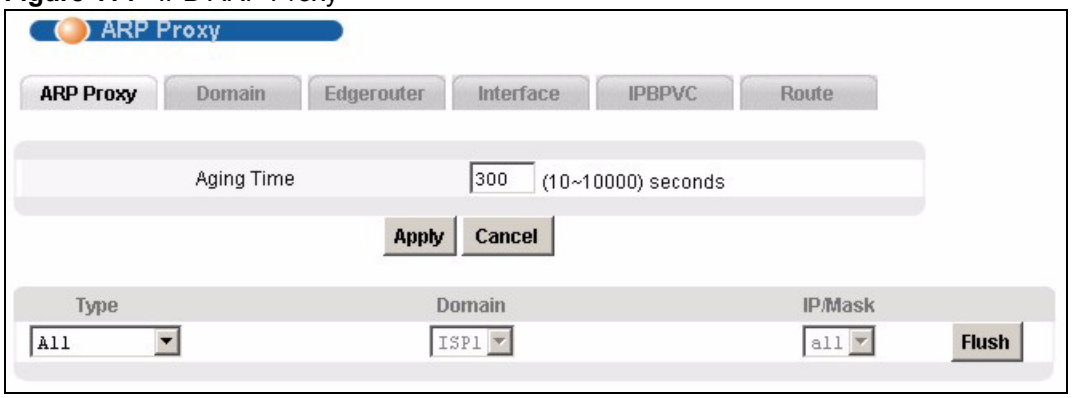
11.14 IPB ARP Proxy Screen

Use this screen to configure how long the ZyXEL Device keeps entries in the ARP table. You can also flush the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table for each domain.

To open this screen, click **Port > IP Bridge**.

See Section 13.7 on page 273 for how to display the ARP table for each domain.

Figure 114 IPB ARP Proxy



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 83 IPB ARP Proxy

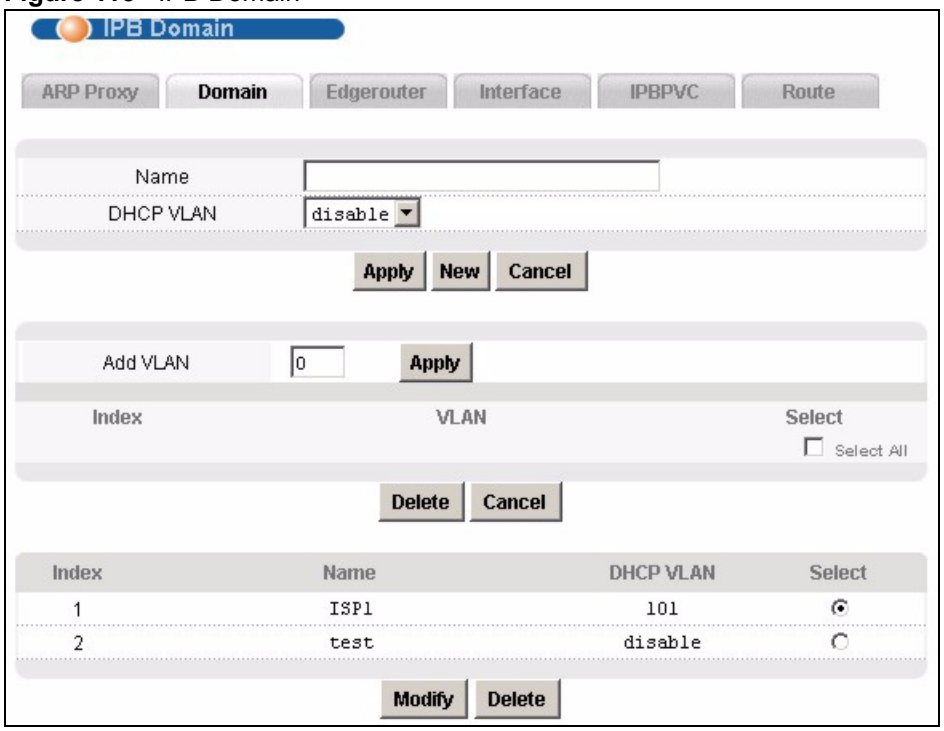
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Aging Time	Enter a number of seconds (10~10000) to set how long the ZyXEL Device keeps ARP table entries for IP bridge domains.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring the screen again.
Type	Select whether you want to clear edge router, interface (or all) ARP table entries.
Domain	Select the domain whose ARP table you want to clear.
IP/Mask	Select the IP address and subnet mask bit number whose ARP table you want to clear.
Flush	Click **Flush to** remove entries from the ARP table.

11.15 IPB Domain Screen

Use this screen to set up and maintain domains in an IP bridge. A domain represents an ISP. Each domain is defined by (and dominates) the VLAN that are in it and has its own routing table and ARP table.

To open this screen, click **Port > IP Bridge > Domain**.

Figure 115 IPB Domain



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 84 IPB Domain

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Enter the name of the domain you want to create. You can use 1-31 printable English keyboard characters, except for right angle brackets (>). Spaces are not allowed.
DHCP VLAN	Select the VLAN where the domain's DHCP server is located. If you select a specific VLAN, the ZyXEL Device forwards subscribers' DHCP packets to the selected VLAN and changes the source MAC address to the ZyXEL Device's MAC address. Select **Disabled** if there is no DHCP server for the domain, in which case the ZyXEL Device does not change the source MAC address in DHCP packets. This setting has no effect on DHCP packets that come from VLANs where the ZyXEL Device's DHCP relay settings are active. See Chapter 16 on page 345. The DHCP relay settings take precedence over the IP bridge DHCP VLAN setting. The ZyXEL Device also still adds whatever Option 82 information is specified for the VLAN in the DHCP relay settings.
Apply	Click **Apply** to create the domain. It is then displayed in the summary table at the bottom of the screen. Clicking **Apply** saves your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	Click **New** to set the screen to configure a new entry.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring this section of the screen again.
Add VLAN	Enter the ID of the VLAN you want to add to the domain.

Table 84 IPB Domain (continued)

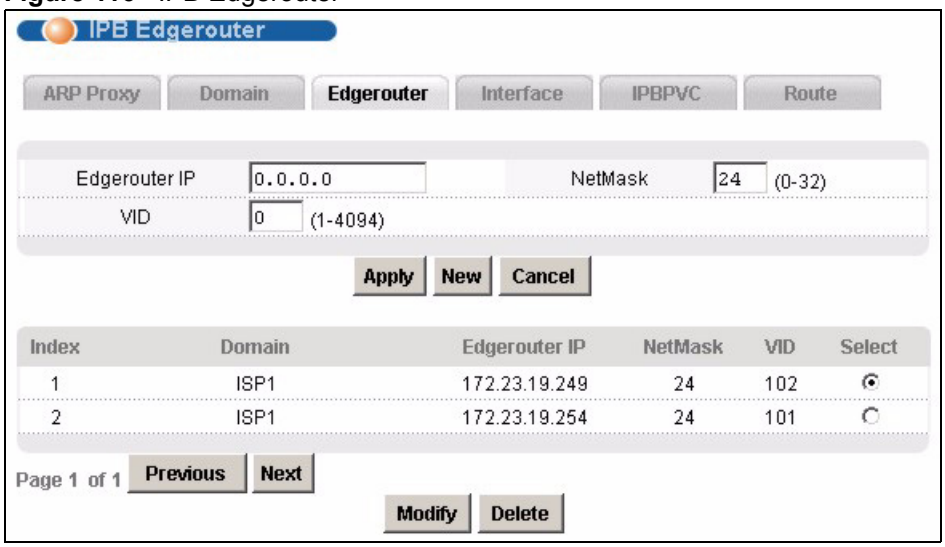
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click **Apply** to add the VLAN to the domain. It then appears in the table below. Clicking **Add** saves your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Index	This field displays the index number of the VLAN in the domain.
VLAN	This field displays the ID of each VLAN in the domain.
Select	Select the check box in the **Select** column for an entry and click **Delete** to remove the entry. Note: You have to delete every IP bridge setting (including DHCP VLAN) that uses the selected VLAN before you can remove it from the domain.
Select All	Click this to select all entries in the table.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring this section of the screen again.
Index	This field displays the number of the domain.
Name	This field displays the name of each domain.
DHCP VLAN	This field displays the VLAN where the domain's DHCP server is located (or **disabled** if there is no DHCP server for the domain).
Select Modify Delete	Select the radio button in the **Select** column for an entry. Click **Modify** to edit the entry or **Delete** to remove it.

11.16 IPB Edgerouter Screen

Use this screen to set up and maintain edge routers in an IP bridge. Edge routers are usually the gateways that are provided to the subscribers. They can also be the gateways that are specified in static routing table entries. If two edge routers are in different domains, it is possible for them to have the same IP address.

To open this screen, click **Port > IP Bridge > Edgerouter**.

Figure 116 IPB Edgerouter



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 85 IPB Edgerouter

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Edgerouter IP	Enter the IP address of the edge router.
NetMask	Enter the number of bits in the subnet mask of the edge router.
VID	Enter the ID of the VLAN of which the edge router is a member. The ZyXEL Device uses this VLAN ID when it forwards frames to the edge router. It also uses the VLAN ID to identify the domain the edge router is in. You have to add the VLAN ID to an IP bridge domain before you can enter it here.
Apply	Click **Apply** to create the edge router setting. It is then displayed in the summary table at the bottom of the screen. Clicking **Apply** saves your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	Click **New** to set the screen to configure a new entry.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring this section of the screen again.
Index	This field displays the number of the edge router.
Domain	This field displays the name of the domain to which the edge router belongs.
Edgerouter IP	This field displays the IP address of the edge router.
NetMask	This field displays the number of bits in the subnet mask of the edge router.
VID	This field displays the VLAN ID of the edge router.
Select Modify Delete	Select the radio button in the **Select** column for an entry and click **Modify** to be able to edit the entry or **Delete** to remove it.
Page X of X	This identifies which page of information is displayed and the total number of pages of information.
Previous/Next	Click one of these buttons to show the preceding/following screen if the information cannot be displayed in one screen.

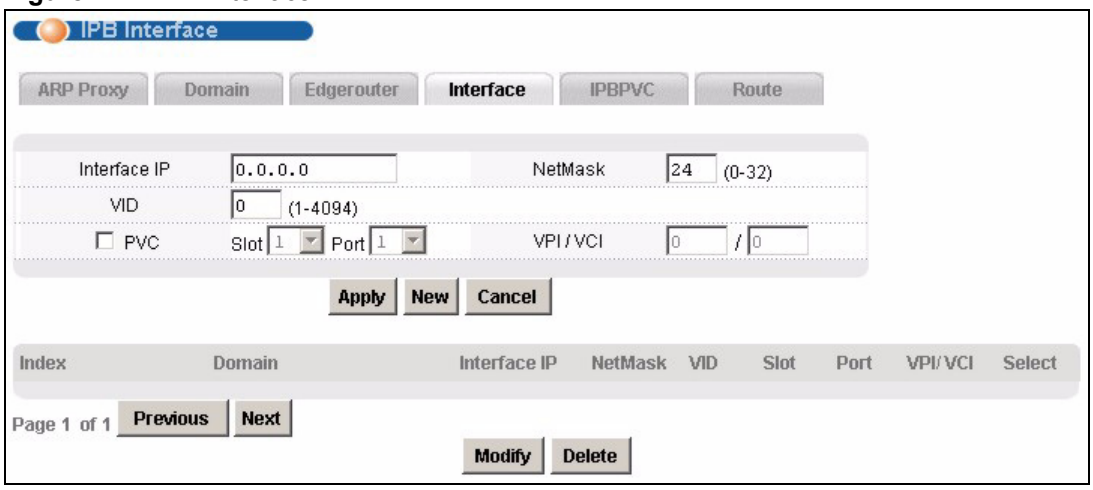
11.17 IPB Interface Screen

Use this screen to set up and maintain forwarding information for downstream traffic. The ZyXEL Device learns some of this information by snooping DHCP packets. For static IP addresses, you should provide this information manually. Downlink interfaces in the same domain cannot have overlapping IP addresses.

To open this screen, click **Port > IP Bridge > Interface**.

See Section 13.8 on page 274 for how to display all the forwarding information for downstream traffic, whether learned by snooping DHCP packets or provided manually.

Figure 117 IPB Interface



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 86 IPB Interface

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
	Use the top section to create downlink interfaces manually.
Interface IP NetMask	Enter the IP address and the number of bits in the subnet mask that define the range of IP addresses to which this downlink interface applies. If the destination IP address of a packet is in this range, the ZyXEL Device tries to forward the frame to a subscriber in the specified VLAN or PVC. Downlink interfaces in the same domain cannot have overlapping IP addresses.
VID	Enter the VLAN ID the subscriber is in. The ZyXEL Device uses this VLAN ID when it forwards frames to the subscriber. It also uses the VLAN ID to identify the domain the downlink interface is in. You have to add the VLAN ID to an IP bridge domain before you can enter it here.
PVC, Slot, Port	Select the **PVC** check box if you want the ZyXEL Device to forward frames to a specific channel in the specified VLAN. Use the **Slot** and **Port** drop-down list boxes to select the line card and port for the channel. Note: Make sure you specify a valid IP bridge PVC. Do not specify PVCs that are not defined in the **IPBPVC** screen in Section 11.18 on page 216.
VPI/VCI	These fields apply if you select the **PVC** check box. Type the Virtual Path Identifier and Virtual Circuit Identifier for a channel on this port.

Table 86 IPB Interface (continued)

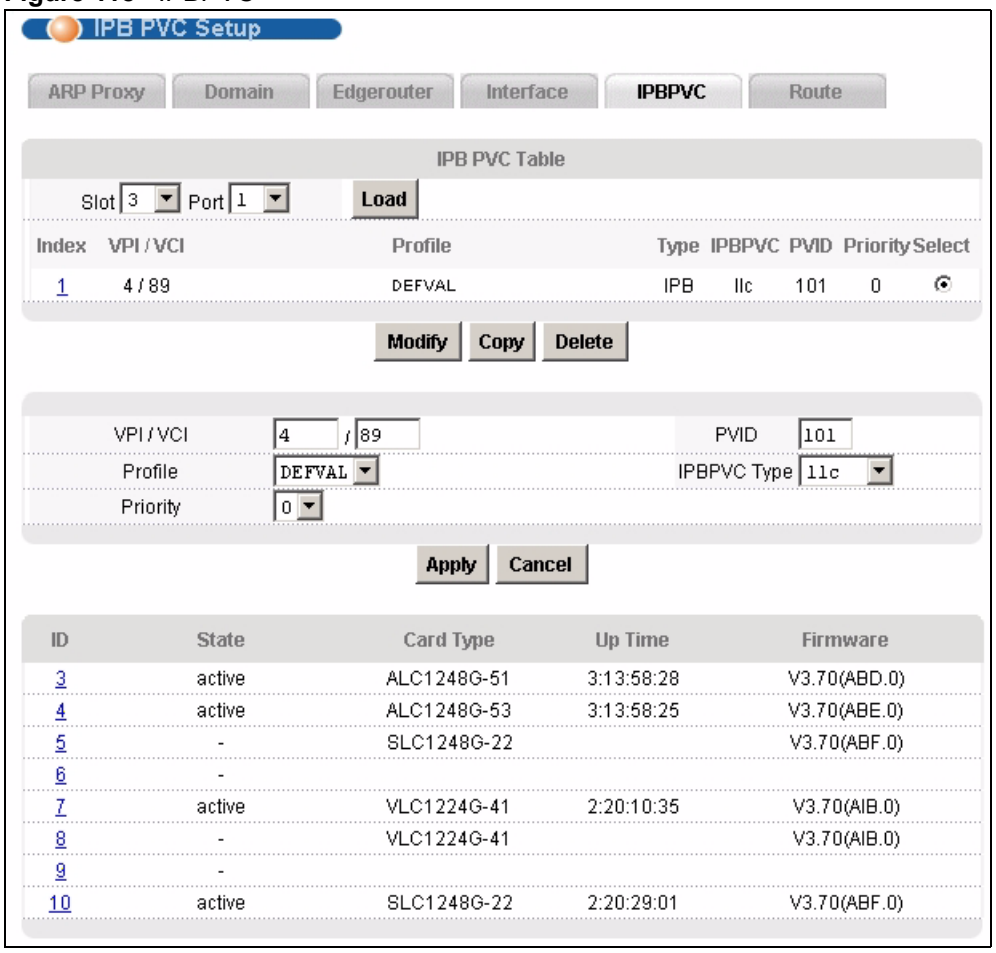
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click **Apply** to create the downlink interface. It is then displayed in the summary table at the bottom of the screen. Clicking **Apply** saves your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	Click **New** to set the screen to configure a new entry.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring this section of the screen again.
	The bottom section displays downlink interfaces created manually. It does not show forwarding information learned by snooping DHCP packets.
Index	This field displays the index number of the downlink interface.
Domain	This field displays the name of the domain to which the edge router belongs.
Interface IP NetMask	This field displays the IP address and the number of bits in the subnet mask that define the range of IP addresses to which this downlink interface applies. If the destination IP address of a packet is in this range, the ZyXEL Device tries to forward the frame to a subscriber in the specified VLAN and PVC, if any.
VID	This field displays the VLAN ID the subscriber is in.
Slot	This field displays the number of the slot where the line card is located. It displays "**-**" if the ZyXEL Device looks for the subscriber in the whole VLAN and not a specific PVC.
Port	This field displays the number of the ADSL port on the line card to which the ZyXEL Device forwards frames. It displays "**-**" if the ZyXEL Device looks for the subscriber in the whole VLAN and not a specific PVC.
VPI/VCI	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI), if any. The VPI and VCI identify a channel on this port.
Select Modify Delete	Select the radio button in the **Select** column for an entry and click **Modify** to be able to edit the entry or **Delete** to remove it.
Page X of X	This identifies which page of information is displayed and the total number of pages of information.
Previous/Next	Click one of these buttons to show the preceding/following screen if the information cannot be displayed in one screen.

11.18 IPBPVC Screen

Use this screen to set up and maintain PVCs for subscribers in an IP bridge.

To open this screen, click **Port > IP Bridge > IPBPVC**.

Figure 118 IPBPVC



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 87 IPBPVC

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Use this drop-down list box to select the slot that contains a line card with a port for which you wish to set up an IP bridge PVC.
Port	Use this drop-down list box to select a port for which you wish to set up an IP bridge PVC.
Load	Click **Load** to display the port's IPB PVC settings in the fields below.
Index	This field displays the index number of a channel on this port. Click the index number to go to a screen where you can configure the IPB PVC's VLAN settings (see Section 11.18.1 on page 219).
VPI/VCI	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI). The VPI and VCI identify a channel on this port.
Profile	This shows which ATM profile this channel uses.
Type	This field displays **IPB** to indicate that this is an IPB PVC.
IPBPVC	**llc** and **vc** are for a PVC running on Ethernet (IPoE), **llc_r** and **vc_r** are for a PVC running on ATM (IPoA).
PVID	This is the VLAN ID assigned to frames received on this channel.
Priority	This is the priority value (0 to 7) added to incoming frames without a (IEEE 802.1p) priority tag.

Table 87 IPBPVC (continued)

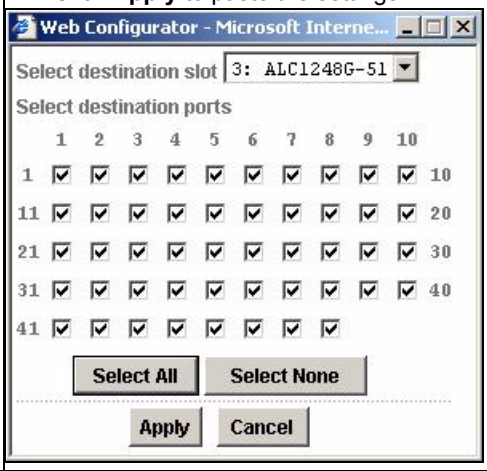
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Select	Select the radio button in the **Select** column for an entry and click **Modify** to be able to edit the entry, **Copy** to duplicate the entry's settings on another port, or **Delete** to remove the entry.
Modify	Select the radio button in the **Select** column for an entry and click **Modify** to be able to edit the entry.
Copy	Do the following to copy the settings you configure above to another port or ports. 1. Click **Copy**. 2. Select to which line card you want to copy the settings. 3. Select to which ports on the line card you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 4. Click **Apply** to paste the settings. 
Delete	Select the radio button in the **Select** column for an entry and click **Delete** to remove the entry.
VPI/VCI	Type the Virtual Path Identifier and Virtual Circuit Identifier for a channel on this port.
PVID	Type the VLAN ID to assign to frames received on this channel. This VLAN ID must be in an IP bridge domain.
Profile	Use the drop-down list box to select an ATM profile to use for this channel's traffic shaping.
IPBPVC Type	Use the drop-down list box to specify the encapsulation type for the PVC. **llc** and **vc** are for a PVC running on Ethernet (IPoE), **llc_r** and **vc_r** are for a PVC running on ATM (IPoA).
Priority	Use the drop-down list box to select the priority value (0 to 7) to add to incoming frames without a (IEEE 802.1p) priority tag.
Apply	Click **Apply** to add or save channel settings on the selected port. Clicking **Apply** saves your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
ID	This is the slot number of a line card. Click the index number of an active line card that supports PVC to display a list of the IPB PVCs on the selected line card (see Section 11.18.2 on page 220).

Table 87 IPBPVC (continued)

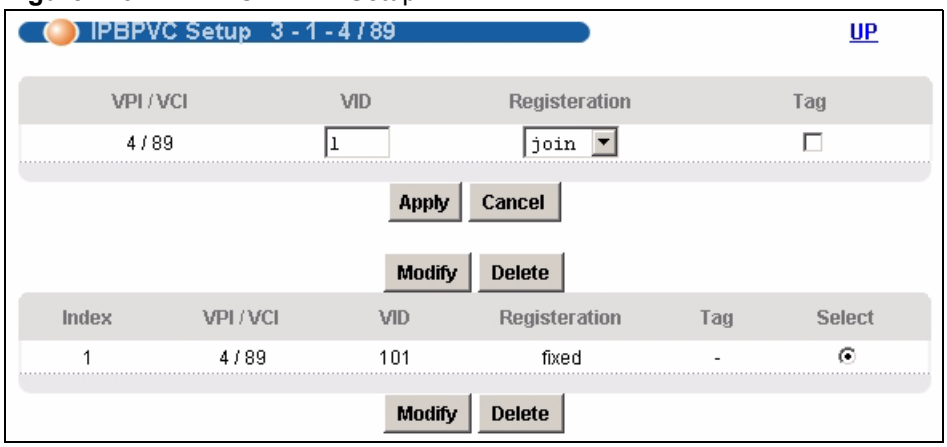
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

11.18.1 IPBPVC VLAN Setup Screen

Use this screen to configure a IPB PVC's VLAN settings.

To open this screen, click **Port > IP Bridge > IPBPVC** and then the index number of an IPB PVC.

Figure 119 IPBPVC: VLAN Setup



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 88 IPBPVC: VLAN Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click **UP** to go back to the previous screen.
VPI/VCI	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI). The VPI and VCI identify a IPB PVC (a channel).
VID	Type the VLAN ID to which this channel belongs. This VLAN ID must be in an IP bridge domain.
Registration	Select **join** to have the port be a member of the specified VLAN. Select **leave** to remove the port from the specified VLAN.
Tag	Select the check box to tag all frames transmitted on this PVC with the port's VID.

Table 88 IPBPVC: VLAN Setup (continued)

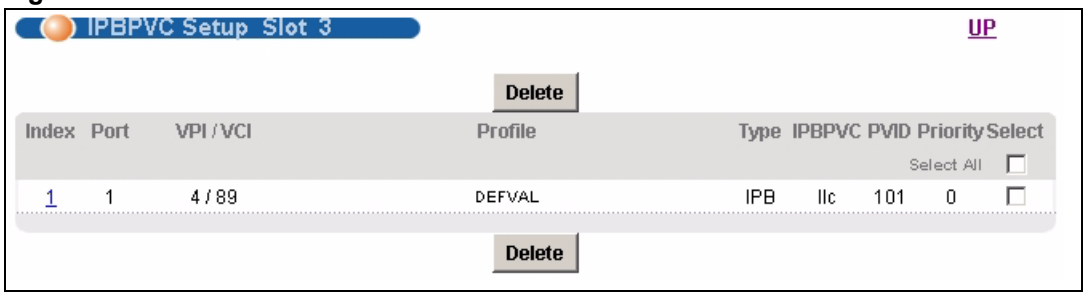
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click **Apply** to save changes on the selected IPB PVC. Clicking **Apply** saves your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
Index	This field displays the index number of a IPB PVC on this port.
VPI/VCI	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI). The VPI and VCI identify a IPB PVC (a channel).
VID	This is the VLAN ID to which this channel belongs.
Registration	This field displays **fixed** to indicate that the port is a member of the specified VLAN.
Tag	This field displays **V** if the line card is to tag all frames that are transmitted out on this PVC with this VLAN group ID. It displays **-** if the line card does not tag all frames that are transmitted out on this PVC with this VLAN group ID.
Select	Select the radio button in the **Select** column for an entry and click **Modify** to be able to edit the entry, or **Delete** to remove the entry.
Modify	Select the radio button in the **Select** column for an entry and click **Modify** to be able to edit the entry.
Delete	Select the radio button in the **Select** column for an entry and click **Delete** to remove the entry.

11.18.2 IPBPVC by Slot Screen

This screen displays all of the IPB PVCs on a particular line card.

To open this screen, click **Port > IP Bridge > IPBPVC** and then the index number of an active line card that supports PVC.

Figure 120 IPBPVC: Slot


IPBPVC Setup Slot 3
UP
Delete
Index Port VPI / VCI Profile Type IPBPVC PVID Priority Select
Select All
1 1 4 / 89 DEFVAL IPB llc 101 0
Delete

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 89 IPBPVC: Slot

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click **UP** to go back to the previous screen.
Delete, Select	Select an entry's **Select** check box and click **Delete** to remove the entry.
Index	This field displays the index number of a IPB PVC on this slot. Click the index number to go to a screen where you can configure the IPB PVC's VLAN settings (see Section 11.18.1 on page 219).

Table 89 IPBPVC: Slot (continued)

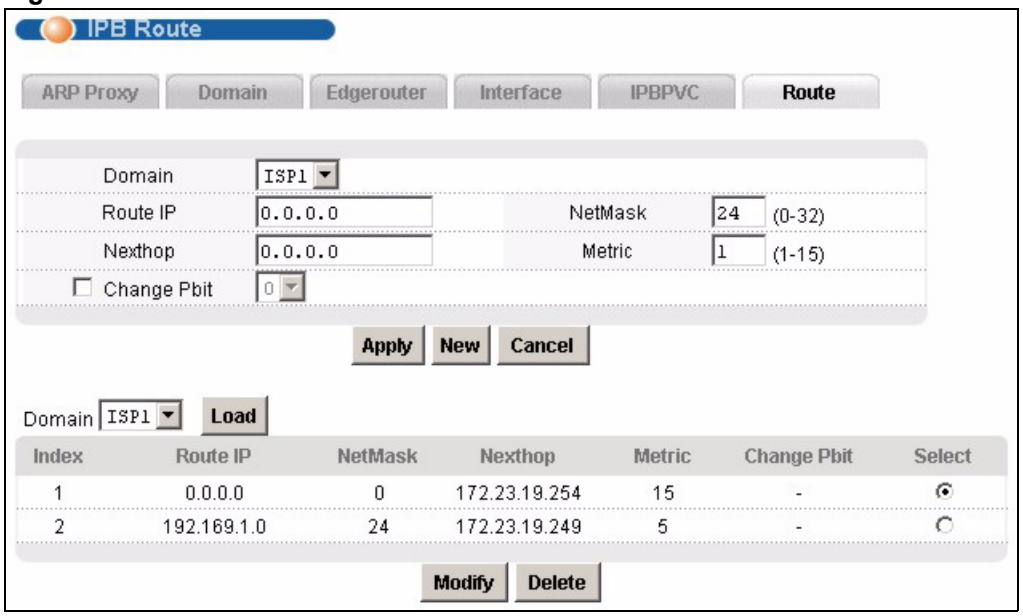
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This field displays the port number of a port on this line card that has an IPB PVC.
VPI/VCI	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI). The VPI and VCI identify a IPB PVC (a channel).
Profile	This shows which ATM profile this channel uses.
Type	This field displays **IPB** to indicate that this is an IPB PVC.
IPBPVC	**llc** and **vc** are for a PVC running on Ethernet (IPoE), **llc_r** and **vc_r** are for a PVC running on ATM (IPoA).
PVID	This is the VLAN ID assigned to frames received on this channel.
Priority	This is the priority value (0 to 7) added to incoming frames without a (IEEE 802.1p) priority tag.
Select	Select the radio button in the **Select** column for an entry and click **Delete** to remove the entry.

11.19 IPB Route Screen

Use this screen to set up and maintain the routing table for each domain. Each routing table contains entries that, based on the destination IP address, control where the ZyXEL Device forwards packets. The ZyXEL Device automatically creates routing table entries for each downlink interface and for each edge router in the domain that the associated VLAN is in. You can create additional entries by specifying the edge router to which the ZyXEL Device should forward traffic for a particular destination IP address or IP subnet.

To open this screen, click **Port > IP Bridge > Route**.

Figure 121 IPB Route



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 90 IPB Route

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
	Use the top section to create routing table entries manually.
Domain	Select the domain to whose routing table you want to add this entry.
Route IP NetMask	Enter the IP address and the number of bits in the subnet mask that define the range of IP addresses to which this entry applies. If the destination IP address of a packet is in this range, the ZyXEL Device forwards the frame to the specified edge router.
Nexthop	Enter the IP address to which the ZyXEL Device forwards frames if the destination IP address of a packet is in the specified range. If this IP address corresponds to an edge router in the edge router screen (see Section 11.16 on page 213), the ZyXEL Device uses the associated VLAN ID. In addition, • If the edge router is in the same domain as the entry, the entry is used for upstream traffic. • If the edge router is in a different domain than the entry, the entry is used for downstream traffic. If the specified edge router is not set up in the edge router screen, the ZyXEL Device uses the entry for downstream traffic and does not change the VLAN ID.
Metric	The metric represents the “cost” of transmission for routing purposes. IP routing uses hop count as the measurement of cost, with a minimum of 1 for directly-connected networks. Select the number that approximates the cost for this link The number need not be precise, but it must be between 1 and 15. In practice, 2 or 3 is usually a good number. If two entries have the same metric, the ZyXEL Device uses the one with the lower IP address.
Change Pbit	If you want to set the IEEE 802.1p priority value of incoming frames, select the check box and use the drop-down list box to select the priority value (0 to 7) to use.
Apply	Click **Apply** to create the routing table entry. It is then displayed in the summary table at the bottom of the screen. Clicking **Apply** saves your changes to the ZyXEL Device’s volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	Click **New** to set the screen to configure a new entry.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring this section of the screen again.
	The bottom section displays routing table entries created manually. It does not show entries added automatically by the ZyXEL Device. See Section 13.9 on page 275 to look at the full routing table(s) for selected domain(s).
Domain	Select a domain for which you wish to view information and click **Load** to display it.
Index	This field displays the number of the entry.
Route IP NetMask	These fields display the IP address and the number of bits in the subnet mask that define the range of IP addresses to which this entry applies. If the destination IP address of a packet is in this range, the ZyXEL Device forwards the frame to the specified edge router.
Nexthop	This field displays the IP address to which the ZyXEL Device forwards frames if the destination IP address of a packet is in the specified range.
Metric	This field displays the “cost” of transmission for routing purposes.

Table 90 IPB Route (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Change Pbit	If you set the ZyXEL Device to change the IEEE 802.1p priority value of incoming frames, this field displays the priority value (0 to 7) to which the ZyXEL Device sets them. "-" displays if you do not set the ZyXEL Device to change the IEEE 802.1p priority value of incoming frames.
Select Modify Delete	Select the radio button in the **Select** column for an entry and click **Modify** to be able to edit the entry or **Delete** to remove it.

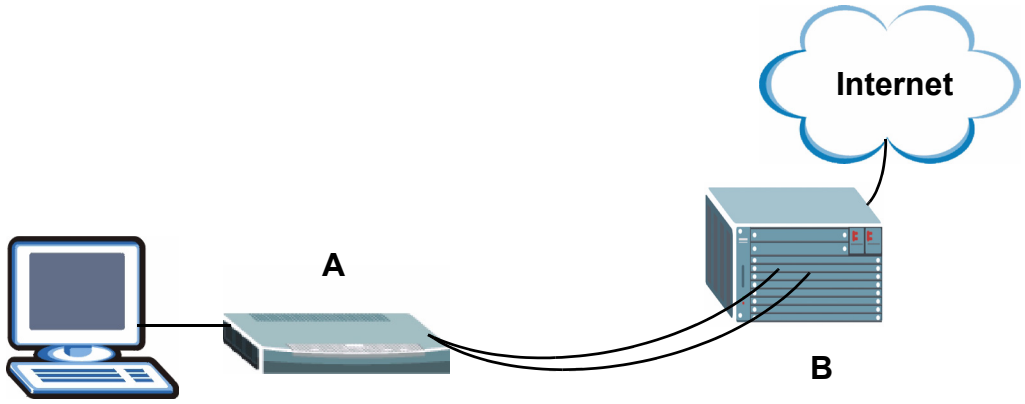
11.20 G.bond Screen

G.bond (also known as port bonding) allows subscribers to connect to an ISP using data streams spread over multiple DSL lines. The total available bandwidth for the subscriber then becomes the sum of the bandwidth available for each of the subscriber's line connections. As well as extra bandwidth, additional DSL lines also provide backup support.

At the time of writing, your ZyXEL Device supports port bonding on both ADSL and SHDSL line cards. In addition, the ZyXEL Device only supports ADSL port bonding using ZyXEL's P-663H-51, and SHDSL port bonding using ZyXEL's IES-708-22A. See the User's Guides of these CPE devices for information on their port bonding specifications and see Chapter 38 on page 711 for more information on the ZyXEL Device's port bonding specifications.

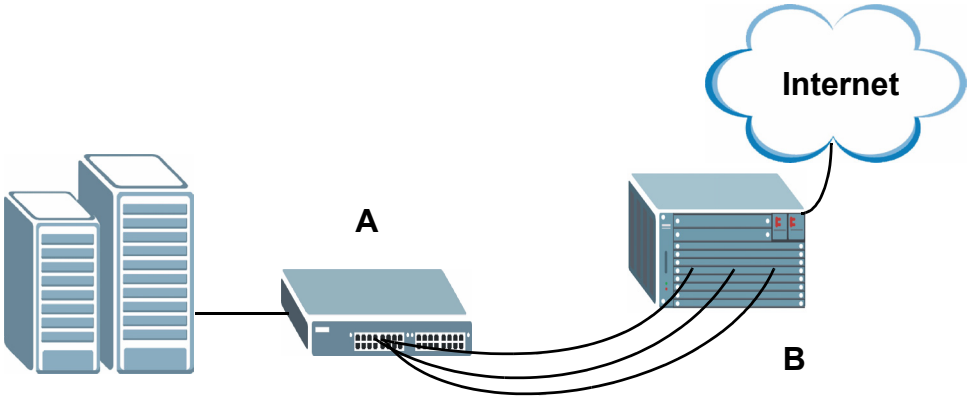
The next figure shows a subscriber using port bonding on two DSL lines between a P-663H-51 (**A**) (using a Y-connector) and an ADSL line card in the IES-5000 (**B**) to connect to the Internet.

Figure 122 ADSL Pair Bonding Example



The next figure shows a large organization using port bonding on multiple DSL lines between an IES-708-22A (**A**) and an SHDSL line card in the IES-5000 (**B**) to connect to the Internet.

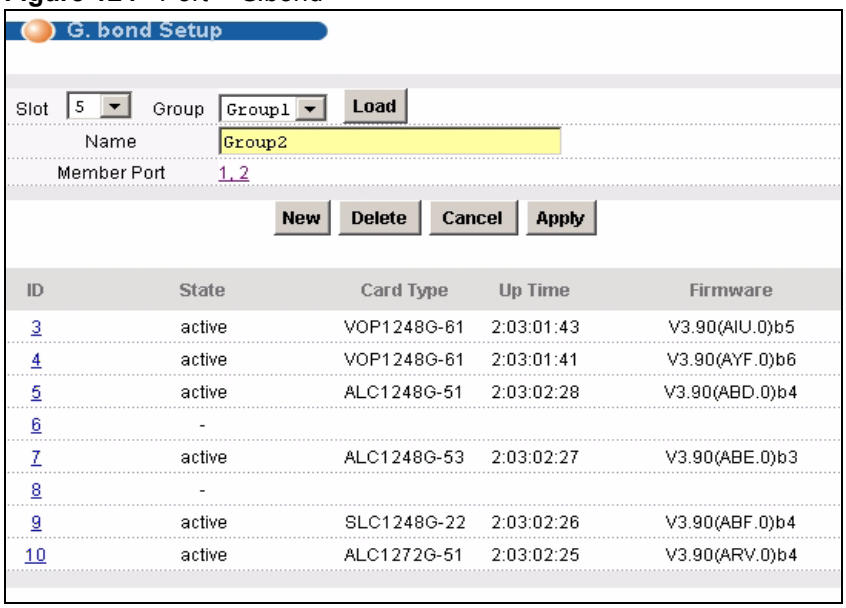
Figure 123 SHDSL Pair Bonding Example



The following shows how to use the **G.bond Setup** screen to configure port bonding settings on your ZyXEL Device. Before you begin you need to have an active ADSL or SHDSL line card installed and connected to multiple DSL lines.

1. Click **Port > G.bond** to open the **G.bond Setup** screen.
2. Select the ID number of an active ADSL or SHDSL line card in the **Slot** field.
3. You can create a new group of DSL lines on which to use port bonding, or edit an existing group's details.
   - To create a new group, click **New**.
   - To edit an existing group, select a group from the **Group** drop down field and click **Load**.
4. Type a descriptive name in the **Name** field to identify a group of DSL lines connecting the ISP with the end-user, for example "Group1".
5. Click the link next to **Member Port** to configure the ports for this set of DSL lines. A popup list of ports appears.
6. Select the ports to be used by the DSL line group and click **Apply**. Ports may not be shared between line groups. For example, if port 1 belongs to "Group1", it may not belong to "Group2".
   - G. bond on ADSL lines only supports pairs of ports (1, 2), (3, 4) and so on up to (47, 48).
   - G. bond on SHDSL lines supports multiple ports. See Chapter 38 on page 711 for the maximum number of ports allowed on the ZyXEL Device.
7. Click **Apply** in the **Port** > **G.bond** screen to complete setup of the G.bond settings.

Figure 124 Port > G.bond

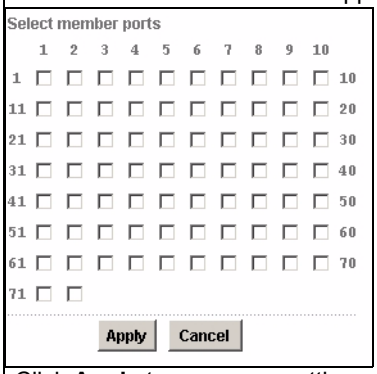

G. bond Setup
Slot 5 Group Group1 Load
Name Group2
Member Port 1, 2
New Delete Cancel Apply
ID State Card Type Up Time Firmware
3 active VOP1248G-61 2:03:01:43 V3.90(AIU.0)b5
4 active VOP1248G-61 2:03:01:41 V3.90(AYF.0)b6
5 active ALC1248G-51 2:03:02:28 V3.90(ABD.0)b4
6 -
7 active ALC1248G-53 2:03:02:27 V3.90(ABE.0)b3
8 -
9 active SLC1248G-22 2:03:02:26 V3.90(ABF.0)b4
10 active ALC1272G-51 2:03:02:25 V3.90(ARV.0)b4

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 91 Port > G.bond

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Select the number of a line card's slot to apply G.bond settings on traffic through this card.
Group	The group represents a bundle of DSL lines connecting the ZyXEL Device and CPE DSL device. Select a group from the drop-down list. If no groups have been configured yet, click **New** to set up a new group.
Load	Click **Load** to display the group's G.bond settings in the **Name** and **Member Port** fields.
Name	Use this screen to display, set or edit a descriptive name for a group of DSL lines. Select a group in the **Group** drop-down list to display the group name in the **Name** field. Type a descriptive name for a group in this field or edit an existing name to set up a new group.

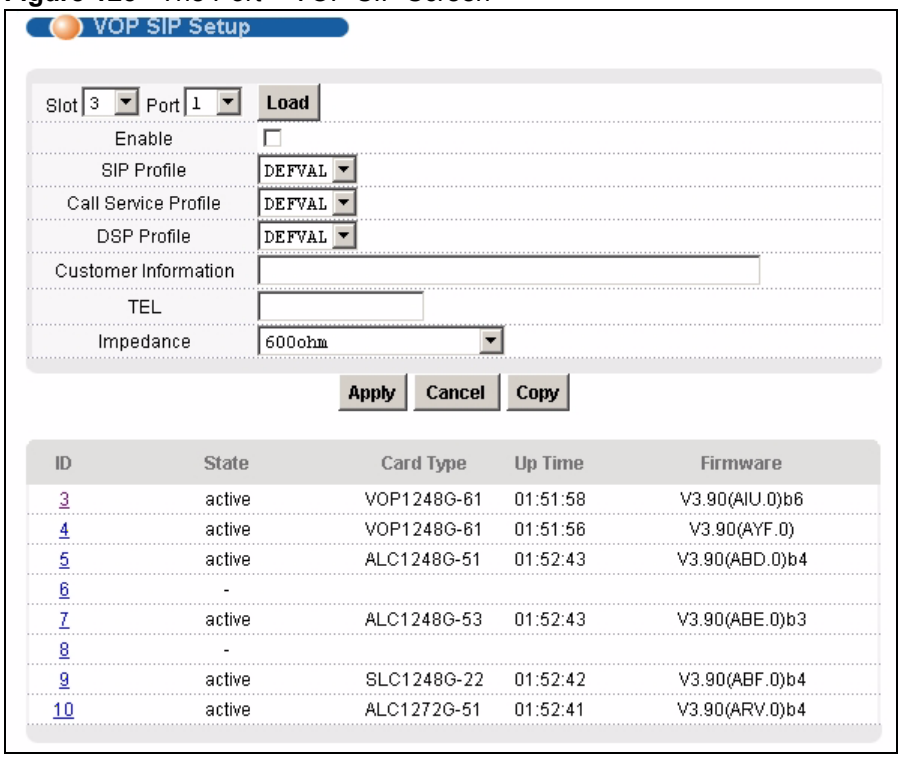
Table 91 Port > G.bond

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Member Port	This link displays the ports configured to a group. If no ports have been configured to a group, the link will show "**None**". Click this link to display a popup screen. Select the port(s) in this screen to allocate them to the DSL line group. Ports may not be shared between line groups. For example, if port 1 belongs to "Group1", it may not belong to "Group2". • G. bond on ADSL lines only supports pairs of ports (1, 2), (3, 4) and so on up to (47, 48). • G. bond on SHDSL lines supports multiple ports.  Click **Apply** to save your settings.
New	Click **New** to configure a new group.
Delete	Click **Delete** to delete the group entry displayed.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring this section of the screen again.
Apply	Click **Apply** to create the G.bond entry. Clicking **Apply** saves your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
ID	This field displays the number of the selected line card slot.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Chapter 37 on page 703 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

11.21 The SIP Port Setup Screen

Use this screen to manage and configure the VoIP settings of each port on your SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) enabled line card(s). Click **Port** > **VOP SIP**. The following screen displays.

Figure 125 The Port > VOP SIP Screen

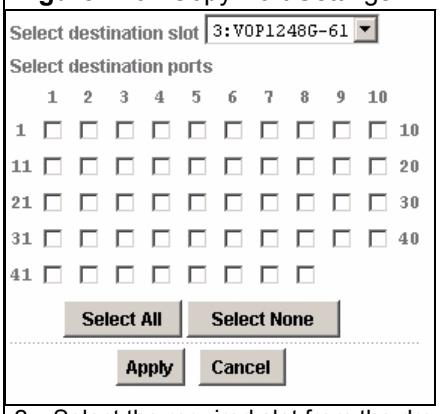


The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 92 The Port > SIP Setup Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot Port	Use the drop-down list boxes to select the port on an active VoIP line card you want to configure.
Load	Click this to display the port's current settings.
Enable	Select the check box to activate SIP-based VoIP on the specified port.
SIP Profile	Select the SIP profile the port is to use. The SIP profile contains information about a connection to SIP-based VoIP provider's servers. If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure SIP profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP SIP** screen.
Call Service Profile	Select the call service profile the port is to use. A call service profile contains location-related information, as well as details of the call services available to subscribers. If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure call service profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP SIP CALLSVC** screen.
DSP Profile	Select the digital signal processing profile the port is to use. A DSP profile contains information about the codecs (coders/decoders) If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure DSP profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP DSP** screen.
Customer Information	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this port. You can use up to 31 printable ASCII characters (including spaces and hyphens).
TEL	Enter the telephone number of the subscriber VoIP port. This is used as part of the port's SIP URI.

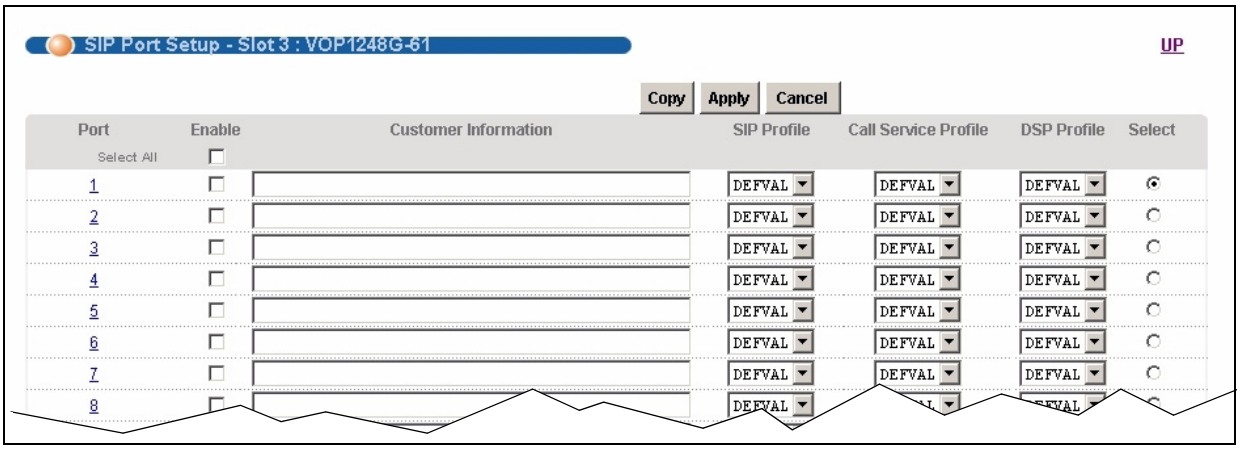
Table 92 The Port > SIP Setup Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Impedance	This field displays the default VoIP port AC impedance. The default impedance value depends on the country code (configured in the **VoIP** > **Countrycode** screen). If you do not want to use the default impedance, select the required AC impedance of the VoIP port from the drop-down list.
Apply	Click this to save your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click this to begin configuring the fields again.
Copy	Use this to assign a port's settings to other ports. 1. Click **Copy**. The following pop-up screen displays. **Figure 126** Copy Port Settings  2. Select the required slot from the drop-down list. 3. Select the port(s) to which you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 4. Click **Apply** to copy the settings, or click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.
ID	This column displays the line card's slot number. Click a SIP line card's number to go to the card's **SIP Port Setup Line Card** screen (see Section 11.22 on page 228) where you can see and edit all a SIP line card's VoIP configuration in a single screen.
State	This displays **Active** if the line card is enabled, or **-** if a line card is not enabled.
Card Type	This displays a line card's model name.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since it was started up.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

11.22 The SIP Port Setup Line Card Screen

Use this screen to see and edit the current VoIP configuration of each port on a SIP VoIP line card. Click a line card's **ID** number in the **Port** > **VOP SIP** screen. The following screen displays.

Figure 127 The Port > VOP SIP Setup > SIP Port Setup Line Card Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 93 The Port > VOP SIP Setup > SIP Port Setup Line Card Screen

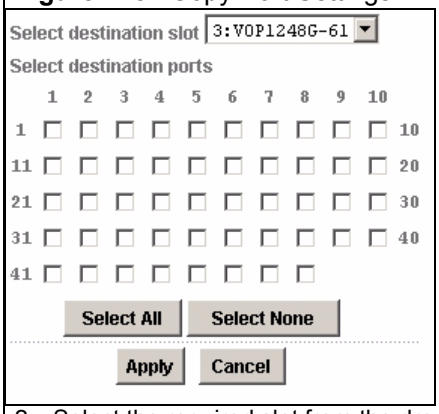
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the **Port** > **VOP SIP** screen.
Copy	Use this to assign the selected port's settings to other ports. 1. Click **Copy**. The following pop-up screen displays. **Figure 128** Copy Port Settings  2. Select the required slot from the drop-down list. 3. Select the port(s) to which you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 4. Click **Apply** to copy the settings, or click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.
Apply	Click this to save your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click this to begin configuring the fields again.
Port	These are the numbers of the line card's ports. Click a port number to display the **Advanced SIP Port Setup** screen (see Section 11.23 on page 230).
Enable	Select a check box in this column to activate a port. Select the check box at the top of the column to activate all of the line card's ports.

Table 93 The Port > VOP SIP Setup > SIP Port Setup Line Card Screen

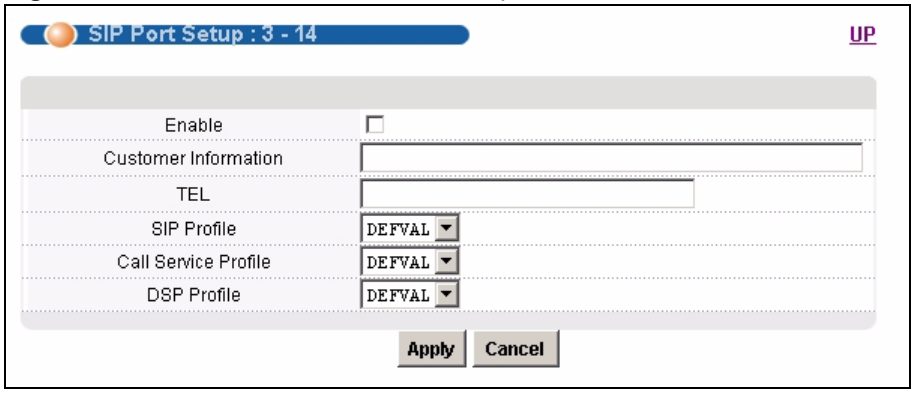
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Customer Information	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this port. You can use up to 31 printable English keyboard characters (including spaces and hyphens).
SIP Profile	Select the SIP profile the port is to use. If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure SIP profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP SIP** screen.
Call Service Profile	Select the call service profile the port is to use. If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure call service profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP SIP CALLSVC** screen.
DSP Profile	Select the digital sound processing profile the port is to use. If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure DSP profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP DSP** screen.
Select	Use this column to choose a port from which you want to copy settings.

11.23 Advanced SIP Port Setup Screen

Use this screen to configure the VoIP settings of a port on your SIP VoIP line card. Click a port number in the **Port SIP Setup Line Card** screen (see Section 11.22 on page 228). The following screen displays.

The fields that display in this screen are the same as those in the **SIP Port Setup** screen (see Section 11.21 on page 226).

Figure 129 The Advanced Port SIP Setup Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 94 The Advanced Port SIP Setup Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the **Port SIP Setup Line Card** screen.
Enable	Select the check box to activate SIP-based VoIP on this port.
Customer Information	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this port. You can use up to 31 printable ASCII characters (including spaces and hyphens).

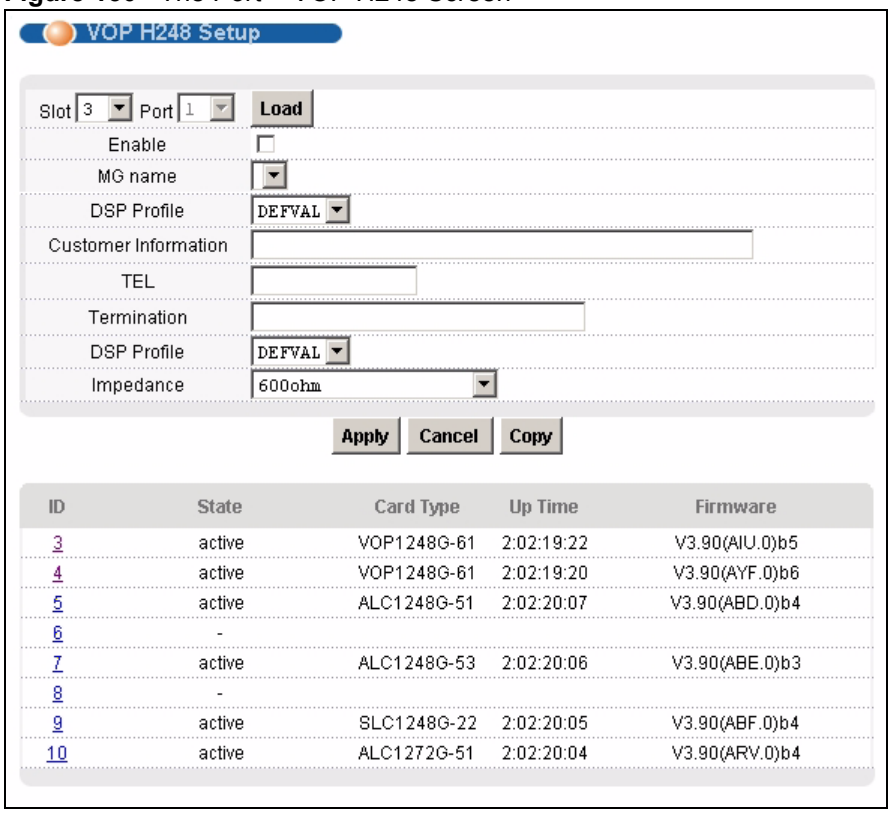
Table 94 The Advanced Port SIP Setup Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
TEL	Enter the telephone number of the subscriber VoIP port. This is used as part of the port's SIP URI.
SIP Profile	Select the SIP profile the port is to use. If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure SIP profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP SIP** screen.
Call Service Profile	Select the call service profile the port is to use. If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure call service profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP SIP CALLSVC** screen.
DSP Profile	Select the digital sound processing profile the port is to use. If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure DSP profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP DSP** screen.
Apply	Click this to save your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click this to begin configuring the fields again.

11.24 The H248 Port Setup Screen

Use this screen to manage and configure the VoIP settings of each port on your H.248 line card(s). Click **Port** > **VOP H248**. The following screen displays.

Figure 130 The Port > VOP H248 Screen

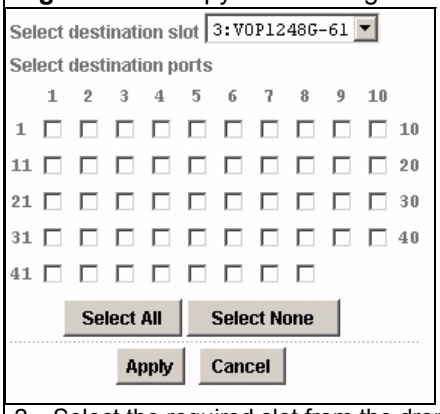


The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 95 The Port > VOP H248 Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot Port	Use the drop-down list boxes to select the port on an active VoIP line card you want to configure.
Load	Click this to display the port's current settings.
Enable	Select the check box to activate H.248-based VoIP on the specified port.
MG Name	Select the media gateway to which this port belongs. Each H.248 VoIP port must belong to one media gateway. Configure media gateways in the **VoIP** > **VOP H248** screen.
DSP Profile	Select the digital sound processing profile the port is to use. If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure DSP profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP DSP** screen.
Impedance	This field displays the default VoIP port AC impedance. The default impedance value depends on the country code (configured in the **VoIP** > **Countrycode** screen). If you do not want to use the default impedance, select the required AC impedance of the VoIP port from the drop-down list.
Customer Information	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this port. You can use up to 31 printable ASCII characters (including spaces and hyphens).
TEL	This field displays the H.248 Termination name of the port. The Termination name is assigned by the media gateway controller.

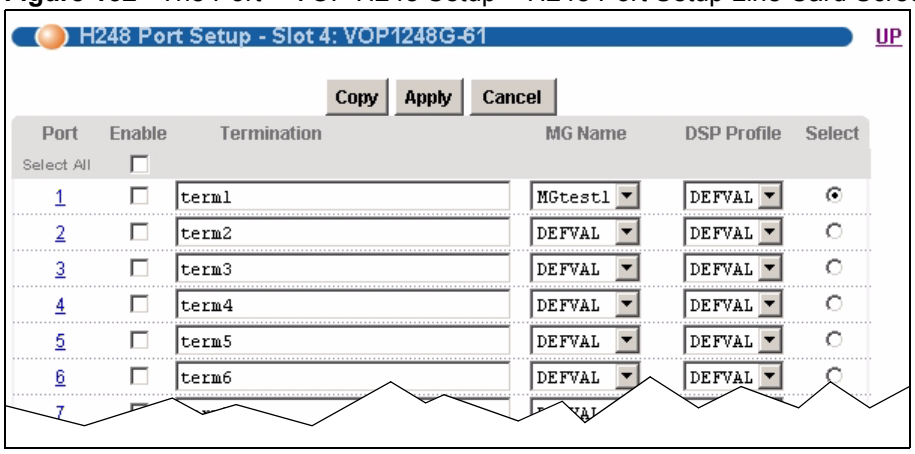
Table 95 The Port > VOP H248 Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Termination	Enter the name for this port's H.248 Termination. By default, the port's Termination name is "termX", where X is the port number. To see a port's current Termination name, click the line card's number in the lower panel of this screen. Enter up to 31 alphanumeric characters. Spaces are not allowed.
Apply	Click this to save your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click this to begin configuring the fields again.
Copy	Use this to assign a port's settings to other ports. 1. Click **Copy**. The following pop-up screen displays. **Figure 131** Copy Port Settings  2. Select the required slot from the drop-down list. 3. Select the port(s) to which you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 4. Click **Apply** to copy the settings, or click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.
ID	This column displays the line card's slot number. Click a H.248 line card's number to go to the card's **H.248 Port Setup Line Card** screen (see Section 11.25 on page 233) where you can see and edit all a SIP line card's VoIP configuration in a single screen.
State	This displays **Active** if the line card is enabled, or **-** if a line card is not enabled.
Card Type	This displays a line card's model name.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since it was started up.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

11.25 The H.248 Port Setup Line Card Screen

Use this screen to see and edit the current VoIP configuration of each port on a H.248 VoIP line card. Click a line card's **ID** number in the **Port** > **VOP H248** screen. The following screen displays.

Figure 132 The Port > VOP H248 Setup > H248 Port Setup Line Card Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 96 The Port > VOP H248 Setup > H248 Port Setup Line Card Screen

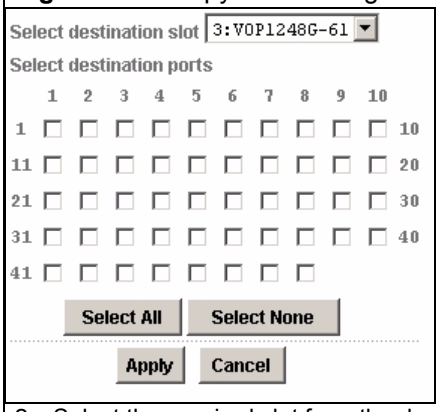
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the **Port** > **VOP H248** screen.
Copy	Use this to assign the selected port's settings to other ports. 1. Click **Copy**. The following pop-up screen displays. **Figure 133** Copy Port Settings  2. Select the required slot from the drop-down list. 3. Select the port(s) to which you want to copy the settings. Use **Select All** to select every port. Use **Select None** to clear all of the check boxes. 4. Click **Apply** to copy the settings, or click **Cancel** to close the window without saving any changes.
Apply	Click this to save your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click this to begin configuring the fields again.
Port	These are the numbers of the line card's ports. Click a port number to display the **Advanced H248 Port Setup** screen (see Section 11.26 on page 235).
Enable	Select a check box in this column to activate a port. Select the check box at the top of the column to activate all of the line card's ports.

Table 96 The Port > VOP H248 Setup > H248 Port Setup Line Card Screen

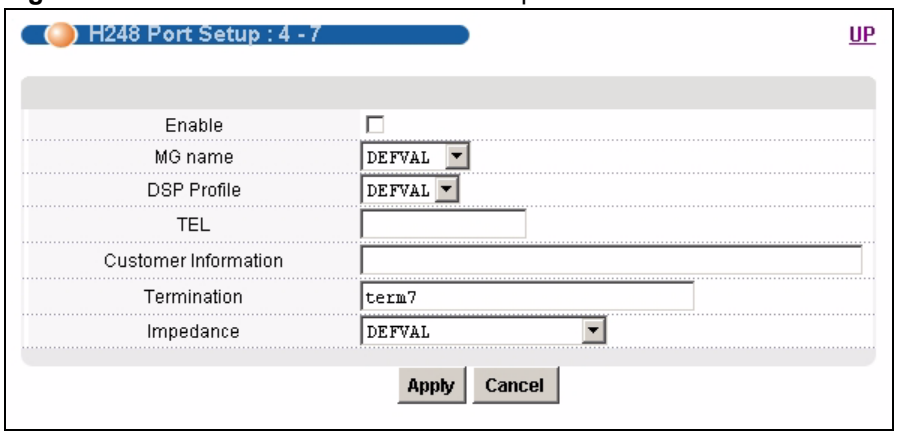
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Termination	Enter the name for this port's H.248 Termination. By default, the port's Termination name is "termX", where X is the port number. Enter up to 31 alphanumeric characters. Spaces are not allowed.
MG Name	Select the media gateway to which this port belongs. Each H.248 VoIP port must belong to one media gateway. Configure media gateways in the **VoIP** > **VOP H248** screen.
DSP Profile	Select the digital signal processing profile the port is to use. If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure DSP profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP DSP** screen.
Select	Use this column to choose a port from which you want to copy settings.

11.26 The Advanced H248 Port Setup Screen

Use this screen to configure the VoIP settings of a port on your H.248 VoIP line card. Click a port number in the **Port H248 Setup Line Card** screen (see Section 11.22 on page 228). The following screen displays.

The fields that display in this screen are the same as those in the **H248 Port Setup** screen (see Section 11.24 on page 231).

Figure 134 The Advanced H248 Port Setup Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 97 The Advanced H248 Port Setup Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the **Port H248 Setup Line Card** screen.
Enable	Select the check box to activate H248-based VoIP on this port.
MG Name	Select the remote media gateway name. Configure remote media gateway names in the **VoIP** > **VOP H248** screen.

Table 97 The Advanced H248 Port Setup Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
DSP Profile	Select the digital signal processing profile the port is to use. If you have not configured any profiles, only the default profile **DEFVAL** can be selected. Configure DSP profiles in the **Profile** > **VoIP DSP** screen.
TEL	This field displays the H.248 Termination name of the port. The Termination name is assigned by the media gateway controller.
Customer Information	Enter information to identify the subscriber connected to this port. You can use up to 31 printable ASCII characters (including spaces and hyphens).
Termination	Enter the name for this port's H.248 Termination. By default, the port's Termination name is "termX", where X is the port number. Enter up to 31 alphanumeric characters. Spaces are not allowed.
Impedance	This field displays the default VoIP port AC impedance. The default impedance value depends on the country code (configured in the **VoIP** > **Countrycode** screen). If you do not want to use the default impedance, select the required AC impedance of the VoIP port from the drop-down list.
Apply	Click this to save your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click this to begin configuring the fields again.

12

Profile Screens

This chapter describes how to configure profiles to use in assigning settings to the DSL ports.

12.1 Profiles Overview

A profile is a list of settings that you define. Then you can use them to configure one or more individual ports or PVCs. You cannot delete or modify the DEFVAL profiles.

- Use ADSL profiles to configure ADSL port settings.
- Use SHDSL profiles to configure SHDSL port settings.
- Use VDSL profiles to configure VDSL port settings.
- Use ATM profiles to configure ATM traffic shaping settings to be used in configuring PVCs.
- Use alarm ADSL profiles to configure alarm settings for ADSL ports.
- Use alarm SHDSL profiles to configure alarm settings for SHDSL ports.
- Use IGMP filter profiles to configure IGMP filter settings for DSL ports.

12.2 Interleave Delay

Interleave delay is the wait (in milliseconds) that determines the size of a single block of data to be interleaved (assembled) and then transmitted. Interleave delay is used when transmission error correction (Reed- Solomon) is necessary due to a less than ideal telephone line. The bigger the delay, the bigger the data block size, allowing better error correction to be performed.

Reed-Solomon codes are block-based error correcting codes with a wide range of applications. The Reed-Solomon encoder takes a block of digital data and adds extra "redundant" bits. The Reed-Solomon decoder processes each block and attempts to correct errors and recover the original data.

12.2.1 Fast Mode

Fast mode means no interleaving takes place and transmission is faster (a "fast channel"). This would be suitable if you have a good line where little error correction is necessary.

12.3 Configured Versus Actual ADSL Rates

You configure the maximum rate of an individual ADSL port by modifying its profile (see the set profile command) or assigning the port to a different profile (see the set port command). However, due to noise and other factors on the line, the actual rate may not reach the maximum that you specify.

Even though you can specify arbitrary numbers in the set profile command, the actual rate is always a multiple of 32 Kbps for the G.dmt, ANSI T1.413 and G.lite ADSL standards or a multiple of 4 Kbps for the ADSL2 and ADSL2+ standards.

With the G.dmt, ANSI T1.413 and G.lite ADSL standards, if you enter a rate that is not a multiple of 32 Kbps, the actual rate will be the next lower multiple of 32 Kbps. For instance, if you specify 60 Kbps for a port, the actual rate for that port will not exceed 32 Kbps, and if you specify 66 Kbps, the actual rate will not be over 64 Kbps.

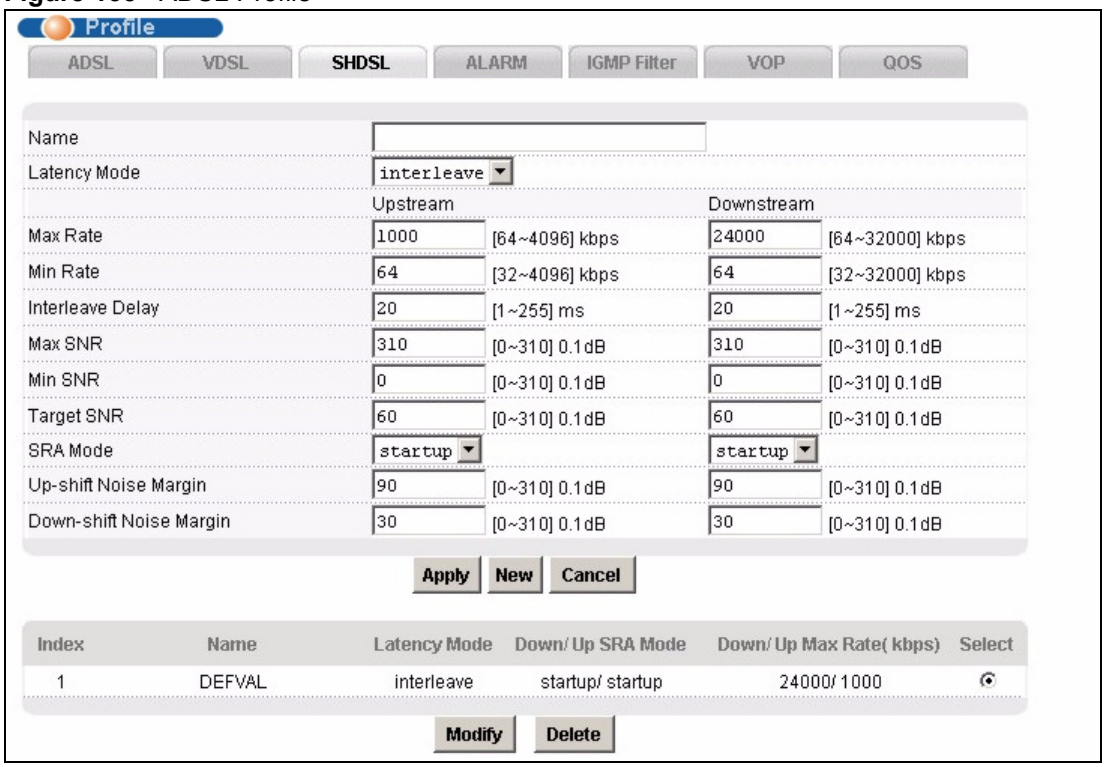
With the ADSL2 and ADSL2+ standards, if you enter a rate that is not a multiple of 4 Kbps, the actual rate will be the next lower multiple of 4 Kbps. For instance, if you specify 67 Kbps for a port, the actual rate for that port will not exceed 64 Kbps, and if you specify 69 Kbps, the actual rate will not be over 68 Kbps.

Note that when you configure an ADSL port, the upstream rate must be less than or equal to the downstream rate. Note also that the list port command displays the configured parameters of the ADSL port, while the show port command displays the actual rates.

12.4 ADSL Profile Screen

Click **Profile > ADSL** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure ADSL profiles. Later you can use the ADSL profiles to configure ADSL ports in the **ADSL Port Setup** screens.

Figure 135 ADSL Profile



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 98 ADSL Profile

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
The top part of the screen is for profile configuration.	
Name	When editing a profile, this is the name of this profile. When adding a profile, type a name (up to 31 characters) for the profile.
Latency Mode	This field sets the ADSL latency mode for the ports that belong to this profile. Select **fast** mode to use no interleaving and have faster transmission (a “fast channel”). This would be suitable if you have a good line where little error correction is necessary. Select **interleave** mode to use interleave delay when transmission error correction (Reed- Solomon) is necessary due to a less than ideal telephone line. See Section 12.2 on page 237 for more on interleave delay.
Upstream	The following parameters relate to upstream transmissions.
Max Rate (kbps)	Type a maximum upstream transfer rate for this profile. Configure the maximum upstream transfer rate to be less than the maximum downstream transfer rate.
Min Rate (kbps)	Type the minimum upstream transfer rate for this port. Configure the minimum upstream transfer rate to be less than the maximum upstream transfer rate.
Interleave Delay (ms)	Configure this field when you set the **Latency Mode** field to **Interleave**. Type the number of milliseconds of interleave delay to use for upstream transfers. It is recommended that you configure the same latency delay for both upstream and downstream.
Max SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the maximum upstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel).
Min SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the minimum upstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). Configure the minimum upstream signal to noise margin to be less than or equal to the maximum upstream signal to noise margin.

Table 98 ADSL Profile (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Target SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the target upstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). Configure the target upstream signal to noise margin to be greater than or equal to the minimum upstream signal to noise margin and less than or equal to the maximum upstream signal to noise margin.
SRA Mode	Select the upstream rate adaptation setting. Select **fix** to not use any rate adaptation. Select **startup** to use rate adaptation at initialization. Select **runtime** to use rate adaptation at any time while the connection is up.
Up-shift Noise Margin (0.1 dB)	The upstream up shift signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). When the channel's signal to noise margin goes above this number, the device can attempt to use a higher transfer rate. Configure the upstream up shift signal to noise margin to be greater than or equal to the target upstream signal to noise margin and less than or equal to the maximum upstream signal to noise margin.
Down-shift Noise Margin (0.1 dB)	The upstream down shift signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). When the channel's signal to noise margin goes below this number, the device shifts to a lower transfer rate. Configure the upstream down shift signal to noise margin to be less than or equal to the target upstream signal to noise margin and greater than or equal to the minimum upstream signal to noise margin.
Downstream	The following parameters relate to downstream transmissions.
Max Rate (kbps)	Type a maximum downstream transfer rate for this port. Configure the maximum downstream transfer rate to be greater than the maximum upstream transfer rate.
Min Rate (Kbps)	Type the minimum downstream transfer rate for this port. Configure the minimum downstream transfer rate to be less than the maximum downstream transfer rate.
Interleave Delay (ms)	Configure this field when you set the Latency Mode field to interleave. Type the number of milliseconds of interleave delay to use for upstream transfers. It is recommended that you configure the same latency delay for both upstream and downstream.
Max SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the maximum downstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel).
Min SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the minimum downstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). Configure the minimum downstream signal to noise margin to be less than or equal to the maximum downstream signal to noise margin.
Target SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the target downstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). Configure the target downstream signal to noise margin to be greater than or equal to the minimum downstream signal to noise margin and less than or equal to the maximum downstream signal to noise margin.
SRA Mode	Select the downstream rate adaptation setting. Select **fix** to not use any rate adaptation. Select **startup** to use rate adaptation at initialization. Select **runtime** to use rate adaptation at any time while the connection is up.
Up-shift Noise Margin (0.1 dB)	The downstream up shift signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). When the channel's signal to noise margin goes above this number, the device can attempt to use a higher transfer rate. Configure the downstream up shift signal to noise margin to be greater than or equal to the target downstream signal to noise margin and less than or equal to the maximum downstream signal to noise margin.
Down-shift Noise Margin (0.1 dB)	The downstream down shift signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). When the channel's signal to noise margin goes below this number, the device shifts to a lower transfer rate. Configure the downstream down shift signal to noise margin to be less than or equal to the target downstream signal to noise margin and greater than or equal to the minimum downstream signal to noise margin.

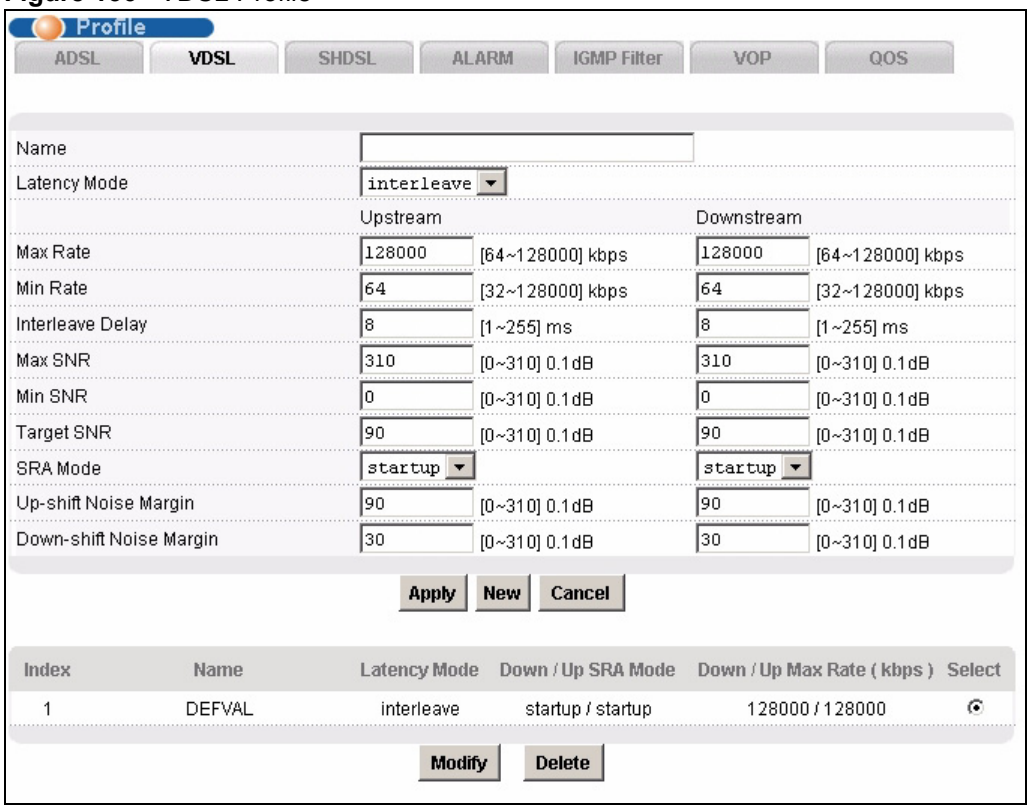
Table 98 ADSL Profile (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
The bottom part of the screen lists the configured profiles.	
Index	This is the port profile index number.
Name	These are the names of individual profiles. The DEFVAL profile always exists and all of the DSL ports have it assigned to them by default.
Latency Mode	This is the ADSL latency mode (**fast** or **interleave**) for the ports that belong to this profile.
Down/Up SRA Mode	These are the downstream and upstream rate adaptation settings for the ports that belong to this profile.
Down/Up Max Rate (kbps)	These are the maximum downstream and upstream transfer rates for the ports that belong to this profile.
Modify	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Modify** to edit the profile.
Delete	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Delete** to remove the profile.

12.5 VDSL Profile Setup

Click **Profile > VDSL** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure VDSL profiles. Later you can use the VDSL profiles to configure VDSL ports in the **VDSL Port Setup** screens.

Figure 136 VDSL Profile



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 99 VDSL Profile

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
The top part of the screen is for profile configuration.	
Name	When editing a profile, this is the name of this profile. When adding a profile, type a name (up to 31 characters) for the profile.
Latency Mode	This field sets the VDSL latency mode for the ports that belong to this profile. Select **fast** mode to use no interleaving and have faster transmission (a “fast channel”). This would be suitable if you have a good line where little error correction is necessary. Select **interleave** mode to use interleave delay when transmission error correction (Reed- Solomon) is necessary due to a less than ideal telephone line. See Section 12.2 on page 237 for more on interleave delay.
Upstream	The following parameters relate to upstream transmissions.
Max Rate (kbps)	Type a maximum upstream transfer rate for this profile. Configure the maximum upstream transfer rate to be less than the maximum downstream transfer rate.
Min Rate (kbps)	Type the minimum upstream transfer rate for this port. Configure the minimum upstream transfer rate to be less than the maximum upstream transfer rate.
Interleave Delay (ms)	Configure this field when you set the **Latency Mode** field to **Interleave**. Type the number of milliseconds of interleave delay to use for upstream transfers. It is recommended that you configure the same latency delay for both upstream and downstream.
Max SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the maximum upstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel).

Table 99 VDSL Profile (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Min SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the minimum upstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). Configure the minimum upstream signal to noise margin to be less than or equal to the maximum upstream signal to noise margin.
Target SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the target upstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). Configure the target upstream signal to noise margin to be greater than or equal to the minimum upstream signal to noise margin and less than or equal to the maximum upstream signal to noise margin.
SRA Mode	Select the upstream rate adaptation setting. Select **fix** to use a fixed rate you specified in the upstream **Max Rate** field. Select **startup** to use the rate negotiated at link initialization. Select **runtime** to use rate adaptation at any time while the connection is up.
Up-shift Noise Margin	The upstream up shift signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). When the channel's signal to noise margin goes above this number, the device can attempt to use a higher transfer rate. Configure the upstream up shift signal to noise margin to be greater than or equal to the target upstream signal to noise margin and less than or equal to the maximum upstream signal to noise margin.
Down-shift Noise Margin	The upstream down shift signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). When the channel's signal to noise margin goes below this number, the device shifts to a lower transfer rate. Configure the upstream down shift signal to noise margin to be less than or equal to the target upstream signal to noise margin and greater than or equal to the minimum upstream signal to noise margin.
Downstream	The following parameters relate to downstream transmissions.
Max Rate (kbps)	Type a maximum downstream transfer rate for this port. Configure the maximum downstream transfer rate to be greater than the maximum upstream transfer rate.
Min Rate (Kbps)	Type the minimum downstream transfer rate for this port. Configure the minimum downstream transfer rate to be less than the maximum downstream transfer rate.
Interleave Delay (ms)	Configure this field when you set the Latency Mode field to interleave. Type the number of milliseconds of interleave delay to use for upstream transfers. It is recommended that you configure the same latency delay for both upstream and downstream.
Max SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the maximum downstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel).
Min SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the minimum downstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). Configure the minimum downstream signal to noise margin to be less than or equal to the maximum downstream signal to noise margin.
Target SNR (0.1 dB)	Type the target downstream signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). Configure the target downstream signal to noise margin to be greater than or equal to the minimum downstream signal to noise margin and less than or equal to the maximum downstream signal to noise margin.
SRA Mode	Select the downstream rate adaptation setting. Select **fix** to use a fixed rate you specified in the downstream **Max Rate** field. Select **startup** to use the rate negotiated at link initialization. Select **runtime** to use rate adaptation at any time while the connection is up.
Up-shift Noise Margin	The downstream up shift signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). When the channel's signal to noise margin goes above this number, the device can attempt to use a higher transfer rate. Configure the downstream up shift signal to noise margin to be greater than or equal to the target downstream signal to noise margin and less than or equal to the maximum downstream signal to noise margin.

Table 99 VDSL Profile (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Down-shift Noise Margin	The downstream down shift signal to noise margin (measured in tenths of a decibel). When the channel's signal to noise margin goes below this number, the device shifts to a lower transfer rate. Configure the downstream down shift signal to noise margin to be less than or equal to the target downstream signal to noise margin and greater than or equal to the minimum downstream signal to noise margin.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
The bottom part of the screen lists the configured profiles.	
Index	This is the port profile index number.
Name	These are the names of individual profiles. The DEFVAL profile always exists and all of the DSL ports have it assigned to them by default.
Latency Mode	This is the VDSL latency mode (**fast** or **interleave**) for the ports that belong to this profile.
Down/Up Max Rate (kbps)	These are the maximum downstream and upstream transfer rates for the ports that belong to this profile.
Modify	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Modify** to edit the profile.
Delete	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Delete** to remove the profile.

12.6 Configured Versus Actual SHDSL Rates

You configure the maximum and minimum rates of individual SHDSL ports using the set profile command. However, due to noise and other factors on the line, the actual rate may not reach the maximum that you specify.

Even though you can specify arbitrary numbers in the set profile command, the actual rate is always a multiple of 64 Kbps. If you enter a rate that is not a multiple of 64 Kbps, the actual value will be the next lower multiple of 64Kbps. For instance, if you specify 2100 Kbps for a port, the actual value will be 2048 Kbps, and if you specify 2120 Kbps, the actual value will be 2112 Kbps.

Note that when you configure a SHDSL profile, the upstream and downstream speeds are the same. The minimum rate must be less than or equal to the maximum rate.

12.7 N-wire Mode

The n-wire mode allows you to physically bundle two SHDSL ports into a single 4-wire connection. The 4-wire mode is described in ITU-T G.991.2. You can use it to connect to SHDSL modems or routers that also support 4-wire mode. N-wire mode also allows you to physically bundle four SHDSL ports into a single 8-wire connection. The 8-wire group is called mpair4.

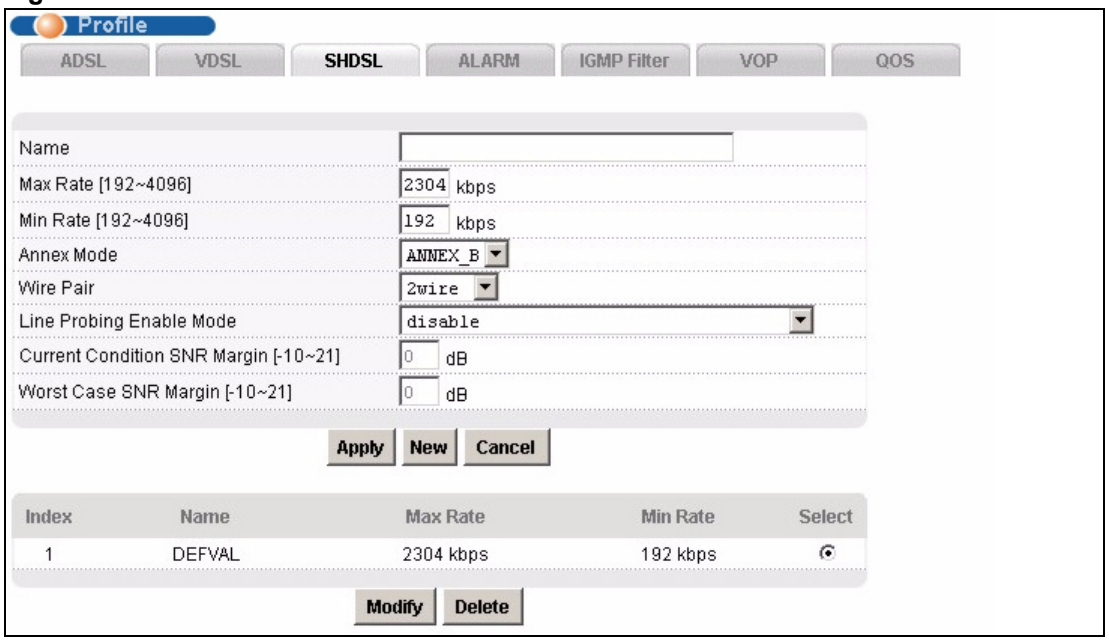
N-wire mode can increase the reach of a particular data rate without having to regenerate the signal. It can also give increased bandwidth for LAN-to-LAN applications.

You can n-wire bundle multiple groups of ports on a single SHDSL line card.

12.8 SHDSL Profile Screen

Click **Profile > SHDSL** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure SHDSL profiles. Later you can apply the SHDSL profiles to configure SHDSL ports in the **SHDSL Port Setup** screens.

Figure 137 SHDSL Profile



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 100 SHDSL Profile

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
The top part of the screen is for profile configuration.	
Name	When editing a profile, this is the name of this profile. When adding a profile, type a name (up to 31 characters) for the profile.
Max Rate [192~4096] kbps	Type a maximum transfer rate for this profile.
Min Rate [192~4096] kbps	Type the minimum upstream transfer rate for this profile.
Annex Mode	Select the region setting. Select **ANNEX_A** to use DSL over POTS. Select **ANNEX_B** to use DSL over ISDN.
Wire Pair	Select a wire pair number. Select **2wire** for a normal connection using a single SHDSL port's two wires, this is the default. Select **4wire** for a 4-wire n-wire group (two SHDSL ports grouped together). Select **mpair4** for an 8-wire n-wire group (four SHDSL ports grouped together).

Table 100 SHDSL Profile (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Line Probing Enable Mode	The SHDSL line card and subscriber modem use line probes to determine the best possible transmission rate. This is used in rate adaptation. Disable the line probe to have the system skip the rate adaptation phase to shorten connection set up time. Select **enable (current_condition_ target_SNR)** to enable line probing using the current target Signal to Noise Ratio margin. Select **enable (worst_case_target_SNR)** to enable line probing using the worst case target Signal to Noise Ratio margin.
Current Condition SNR Margin [-10~21]	Type the current condition target Signal to Noise Ratio margin, -10 ~ 21 in dB. You only configure this if you enable line probing using the current target Signal to Noise Ratio margin.
Worst Case SNR Margin [-10~21]	Type the worst case Signal to Noise Ratio margin, -10 ~ 21 in dB. You only configure this if you enable line probing using the worst case target Signal to Noise Ratio margin.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
The bottom part of the screen lists the configured profiles.	
Index	This is the port profile index number.
Name	These are the names of individual profiles. The DEFVAL profile always exists and all of the DSL ports have it assigned to them by default.
Max Rate (kbps)	This is the maximum transfer rate (in Kbps) for this profile.
Min Rate (kbps)	This is the minimum upstream transfer rate (in Kbps) for this profile.
Modify	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Modify** to edit the profile.
Delete	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Delete** to remove the profile.

12.9 ATM QoS

ATM Quality of Service (QoS) mechanisms provide the best service on a per-flow guarantee. ATM network infrastructure was designed to provide QoS. It uses fixed cell sizes and built-in traffic management (see the following section on traffic shaping). This allows you to fine-tune the levels of services on the priority of the traffic flow.

12.10 Traffic Shaping

Traffic shaping is an agreement between the carrier and the subscriber to regulate the average rate and fluctuations of data transmission over an ATM network. This agreement helps eliminate congestion, which is important for transmission of real time data such as audio and video connections.

Traffic shaping controls outgoing (downstream) traffic, not incoming (upstream).

12.10.1 ATM Traffic Classes

These are the basic ATM traffic classes defined by the ATM Forum Traffic Management 4.0 Specification.

12.10.1.1 Constant Bit Rate (CBR)

Constant Bit Rate (CBR) is an ATM traffic class that provides fixed bandwidth. CBR traffic is generally time-sensitive (doesn't tolerate delay). CBR is used for connections that continuously require a specific amount of bandwidth. Examples of connections that need CBR would be high-resolution video and voice.

12.10.1.2 Variable Bit Rate (VBR)

The Variable Bit Rate (VBR) ATM traffic class is used with bursty connections. Connections that use the Variable Bit Rate (VBR) traffic class can be grouped into real time (rt-VBR) or non-real time (nrt-VBR) connections.

The rt-VBR (real-time Variable Bit Rate) type is used with bursty connections that require closely controlled delay and delay variation. An example of an rt-VBR connection would be video conferencing. Video conferencing requires real-time data transfers and the bandwidth requirement varies in proportion to the video image's changing dynamics.

The nrt-VBR (non real-time Variable Bit Rate) type is used with bursty connections that do not require closely controlled delay and delay variation. An example of an nrt-VBR connection would be non-time sensitive data file transfers.

12.10.1.3 Unspecified Bit Rate (UBR)

The Unspecified Bit Rate (UBR) ATM traffic class is similar to the ABR traffic class for bursty data transfers. However, while ABR gives subscribers a set amount of bandwidth, UBR doesn't guarantee any bandwidth and only delivers traffic when the network has spare bandwidth.

12.10.2 Traffic Parameters

These are the parameters that control the flow of ATM traffic.

12.10.2.1 Peak Cell Rate (PCR)

Peak Cell Rate (PCR) is the maximum rate at which the sender can send cells. This parameter may be lower (but not higher) than the maximum line speed. 1 ATM cell is 53 bytes (424 bits), so a maximum speed of 832Kbps gives a maximum PCR of 1962 cells/sec. This rate is not guaranteed because it is dependent on the line speed.

12.10.2.2 Sustained Cell Rate (SCR)

Sustained Cell Rate (SCR) is the mean cell rate of each bursty traffic source. It specifies the maximum average rate at which cells can be sent over the virtual connection. SCR may not be greater than the PCR.

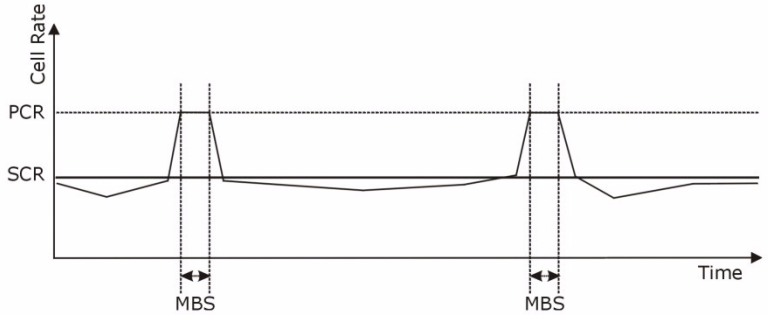
12.10.2.3 Maximum Burst Size (MBS)

Maximum Burst Size (MBS) is the maximum number of cells that can be sent at the PCR. After MBS is reached, cell rates fall below SCR until cell rate averages to the SCR again. At this time, more cells (up to the MBS) can be sent at the PCR again.

If the PCR, SCR or MBS is set to the default of "0", the system will assign a maximum value that correlates to your upstream line rate.

The following figure illustrates the relationship between PCR, SCR and MBS.

Figure 138 PCR, SCR and MBS in Traffic Shaping



12.10.2.4 Cell Delay Variation Tolerance (CDVT)

Cell Delay Variation Tolerance (CDVT) is the accepted tolerance of the difference between a cell's transfer delay and the expected transfer delay. CDVT controls the time scale over which the PCR is enforced. CDVT is used to determine if a cell arrived too early in relation to PCR.

12.10.2.5 Burst Tolerance (BT)

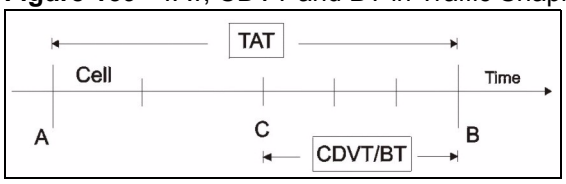
Burst Tolerance (BT) is the maximum number of cells that the port is guaranteed to handle without any discards. BT controls the time scale over which the SCR is enforced. BT is used to determine if a cell arrived too early in relation to SCR. Use this formula to calculate BT: (MBS - 1) x (1 / SCR - 1 / PCR) = BT.

12.10.2.6 Theoretical Arrival Time (TAT)

The Theoretical Arrival Time (TAT) is when the next cell (in an ATM connection's stream of cells) is expected to arrive. TAT is calculated based on the PCR or SCR.

The following figure illustrates the relationship between TAT, CDVT and BT. If a cell arrives at time A, then according to PCR or SCR, the next cell is expected to arrive at time B. If the next cell arrives earlier than time C, it is discarded or tagged for not complying with the TAT. Time C is calculated based on the CDVT or BT.

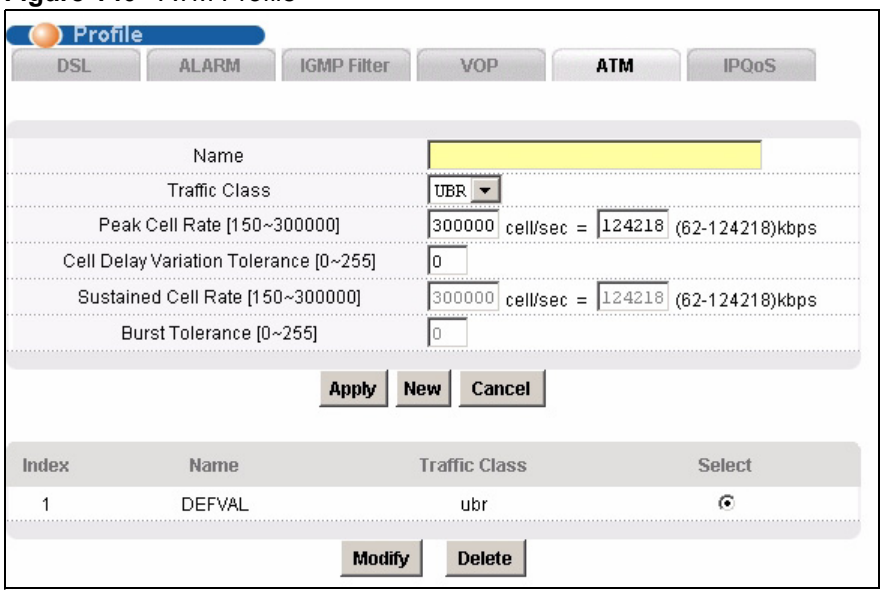
Figure 139 TAT, CDVT and BT in Traffic Shaping



12.11 ATM Profile Screen

Click **Profile > ATM** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure ATM profiles. Later you can use the ATM profiles to configure PVCs in the **PVC Setup** screens.

Figure 140 ATM Profile



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 101 ATM Profile

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
The top part of the screen is for profile configuration.	
Name	When editing a profile, this is the name of this profile. When adding a profile, type a name for the profile. You can use up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Traffic Class	Select **CBR** (constant bit rate) to specify fixed (always-on) bandwidth for voice or data traffic. Select **UBR** (unspecified bit rate) for applications that are non-time sensitive, such as e-mail. Select **VBR** (real time variable bit rate) or **NRT** (non real time variable bit rate) for bursty traffic and bandwidth sharing with other applications.
Peak Cell Rate [150~300000]	The Peak Cell Rate is the maximum rate at which the sender can send cells. Peak Cell Rate applies with all of the ATM traffic classes. You can type a number of (ATM) cells per second in the first field or type a number of kilobytes per second in the second field to have the system automatically compute the number of ATM cells per second.

Table 101 ATM Profile (continued)

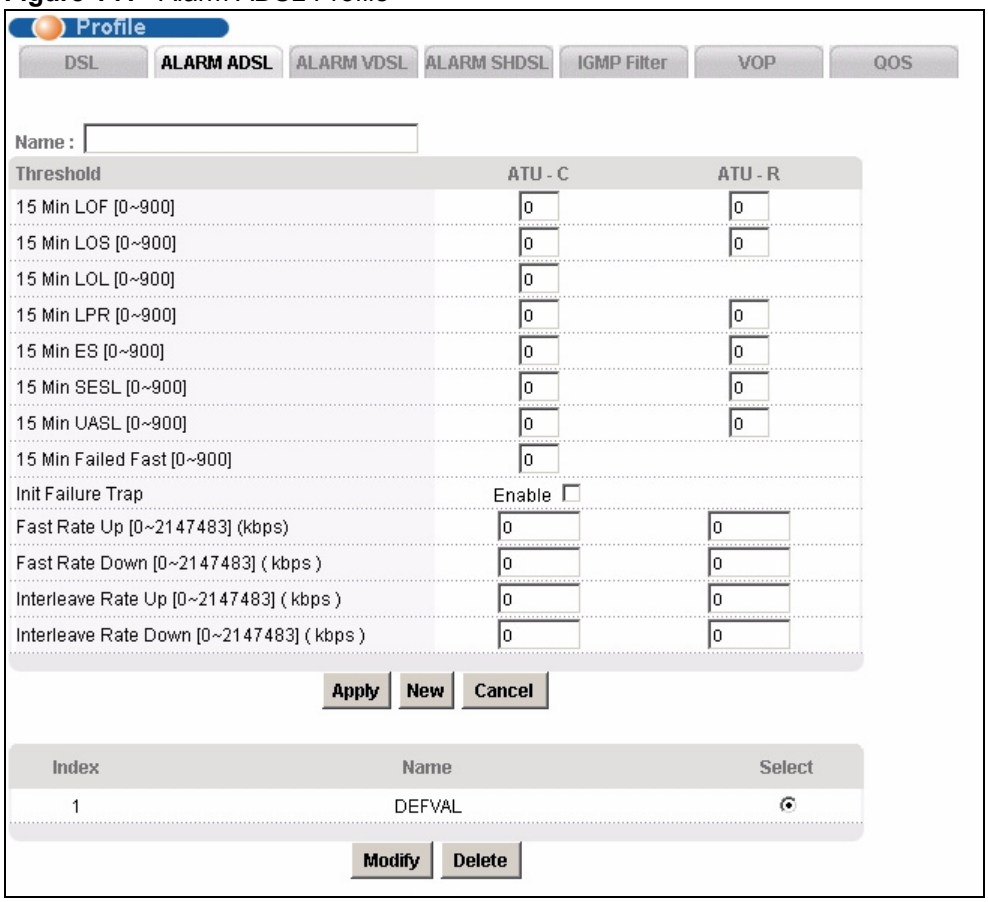
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Cell Delay Variation Tolerance [0~255]	Cell Delay Variation Tolerance is the accepted tolerance of the difference between a cell's transfer delay and the expected transfer delay. Cell Delay Variation Tolerance applies with all of the ATM traffic classes. Type the Cell Delay Variation Tolerance here.
Sustained Cell Rate [150~300000]	The Sustained Cell Rate sets the average cell rate (long-term) that can be transmitted. Type the Sustained Cell Rate, which must be less than the Peak Cell Rate. Sustained Cell Rate applies with the variable bit rate traffic classes. You can type a number of (ATM) cells per second in the first field or type a number of kilobytes per second in the second field to have the system automatically compute the number of ATM cells per second.
Burst Tolerance [0~255]	Burst Tolerance sets a maximum number of cells that the port is guaranteed to handle without any discards. Type the Burst Tolerance here. Burst Tolerance applies with the variable bit rate traffic classes.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
The bottom part of the screen lists the configured profiles.	
Index	This is the number of the ATM profile.
Name	This name identifies the ATM profile.
Traffic Class	This field displays the type of ATM traffic class: **cbr** (constant bit rate), **vbr** (real-time variable bit rate), **nrt** (non-real time variable bit rate) or **ubr** (unspecified bit rate).
Modify	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Modify** to edit the profile.
Delete	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Delete** to remove the profile.

12.12 Alarm ADSL Profile Screen

Click **Profile> Alarm ADSL** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure alarm profiles for the ADSL ports. Later you can apply the alarm ADSL profiles to ADSL ports in the **ADSL Port Setup** screens.

Alarm ADSL profiles define ADSL port alarm thresholds. The system sends an alarm trap and generates a syslog entry when the thresholds of the alarm profile are exceeded.

Figure 141 Alarm ADSL Profile



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 102 Alarm ADSL Profile

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
The top part of the screen is for profile configuration.	
Name	Type a name to identify the alarm profile (you cannot change the name of the DEFVAL profile). You can use up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Threshold	Specify limits for the individual performance counters. The system sends an alarm trap and generates a syslog entry when one of these thresholds is exceeded. A value of 0 disables the alarm threshold.
ATU-C	These fields are for traffic coming from the subscriber's device to the system.
ATU-R	These fields are for traffic going from the system to the subscriber's device.
15 Min LOF [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of Loss Of Frame seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min LOS [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of Loss Of Signal seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min LOL [0~900]	This field sets limit for the number of Loss Of Link seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min LPR [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of Loss of Power (on the ATUR) seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min ES [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of Errored Seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.

Table 102 Alarm ADSL Profile (continued)

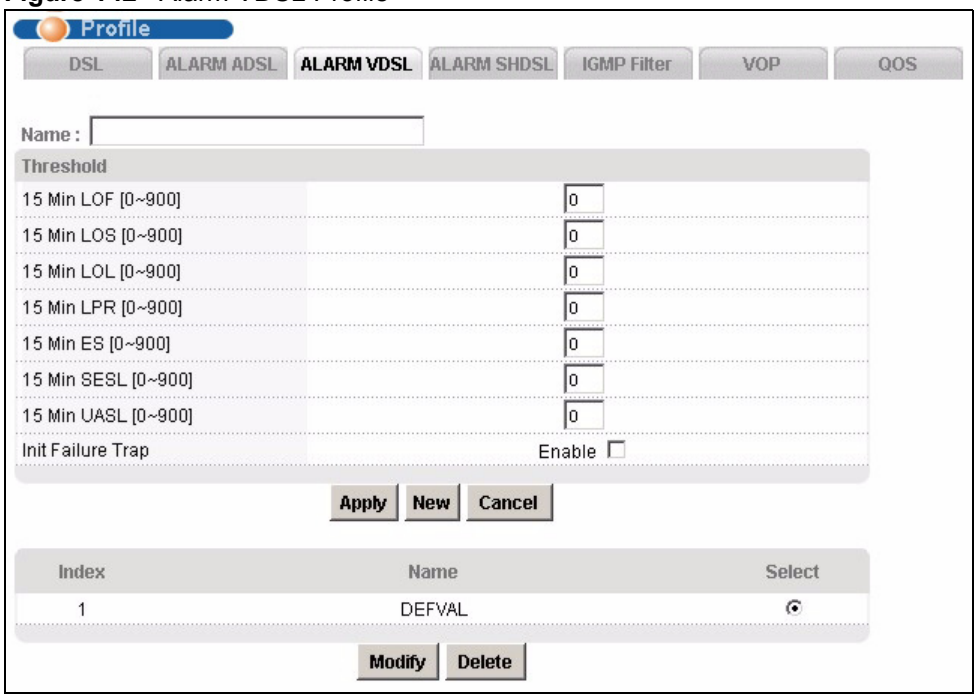
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
15 Min SESL [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of Severely Errored Seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min UASL [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of UnAvailable Seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min Failed Fast [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of failed fast retrain seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
Init Failure Trap	Select **Enable** to trigger an alarm for an initialization failure trap.
Fast Rate Up [0~2147483] (kbps)	Specify a rate in kilobits per second (kbps). If a fast mode connection's upstream transmission rate increases by more than this number, then a trap is sent.
Fast Rate Down [0~2147483] (kbps)	Specify a rate in kilobits per second (kbps). If a fast mode connection's downstream transmission rate decreases by more than this number, then a trap is sent.
Interleave Rate Up [0~2147483] (kbps)	Specify a rate in kilobits per second (kbps). If an interleave mode connection's upstream transmission rate increases by more than this number, then a trap is sent.
Interleave Rate Down [0~2147483] (kbps)	Specify a rate in kilobits per second (kbps). If an interleave mode connection's upstream transmission rate decreases by more than this number, then a trap is sent.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
The bottom part of the screen lists the configured profiles.	
Index	This is the index number of the alarm profile.
Name	This is the name of the alarm profile.
Modify	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Modify** to edit the profile.
Delete	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Delete** to remove the profile.

12.13 Alarm VDSL Profile Screen

Click **Profile> Alarm VDSL** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure alarm profiles for the VDSL ports. Later you can apply the alarm VDSL profiles to VDSL ports in the **VDSL Port Setup** screens.

Alarm VDSL profiles define VDSL port alarm thresholds. The system sends an alarm trap and generates a syslog entry when the thresholds of the alarm profile are exceeded.

Figure 142 Alarm VDSL Profile



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 103 Alarm VDSL Profile

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
The top part of the screen is for profile configuration.	
Name	Type a name to identify the alarm profile (you cannot change the name of the DEFVAL profile). You can use up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Threshold	Specify limits for the individual performance counters. The system sends an alarm trap and generates a syslog entry when one of these thresholds is exceeded. A value of 0 disables the alarm threshold.
15 Min LOF [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of Loss Of Frame seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min LOS [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of Loss Of Signal seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min LOL [0~900]	This field sets limit for the number of Loss Of Link seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min LPR [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of Loss of Power (on the ATUR) seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min ES [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of Errored Seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min SESL [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of Severely Errored Seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min UASL [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of UnAvailable Seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
15 Min Failed Fast [0~900]	This field sets the limit for the number of failed fast retrain seconds that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
Init Failure Trap	Select **Enable** to trigger an alarm for an initialization failure trap.

Table 103 Alarm VDSL Profile (continued)

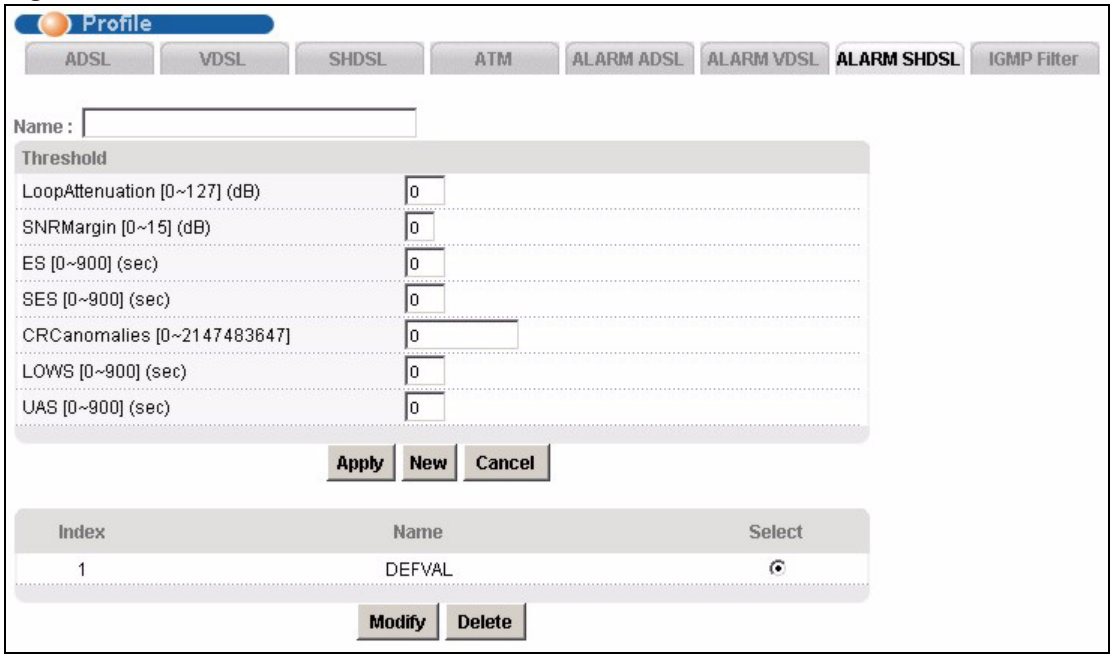
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
The bottom part of the screen lists the configured profiles.	
Index	This is the index number of the alarm profile.
Name	This is the name of the alarm profile.
Modify	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Modify** to edit the profile.
Delete	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Delete** to remove the profile.

12.14 Alarm SHDSL Profile Screen

Click **Profile> Alarm SHDSL** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure alarm profiles for the SHDSL ports. Later you can apply the alarm SHDSL profiles to SHDSL ports in the **SHDSL Port Setup** screens.

Alarm SHDSL profiles define SHDSL port alarm thresholds. The system sends an alarm trap and generates a syslog entry when the thresholds of the alarm profile are exceeded.

Figure 143 Alarm SHDSL Profile



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 104 Alarm SHDSL Profile

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
The top part of the screen is for profile configuration.	
Name	Type a name to identify the alarm profile (you cannot change the name of the DEFVAL profile). You can use up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Threshold	Specify limits for the individual performance counters. The system sends an alarm trap and generates a syslog entry when one of these thresholds is exceeded. A value of 0 disables the alarm threshold.
LoopAttenuation [0~127] (dB)	The permitted attenuation (reduction of signal amplitude) of a port's connection.
SNRMargin [0~15] (dB)	The permitted signal to noise ratio margin.
ES [0~900] (sec)	The number of Errored Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
SES [0~900] (sec)	The number of Severely Errored Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
CRCanomalies [0~2147483647]	The number of Cyclic Redundancy Checking anomalies that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
LOWS [0~900] (sec)	The number of Loss Of Sync Word Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
UAS [0~900]	The number of UnAvailable Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
The bottom part of the screen lists the configured profiles.	
Index	This is the index number of the alarm profile.
Name	This is the name of the alarm profile.
Modify	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Modify** to edit the profile.
Delete	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Delete** to remove the profile.

12.15 IGMP Filter Profile Screen

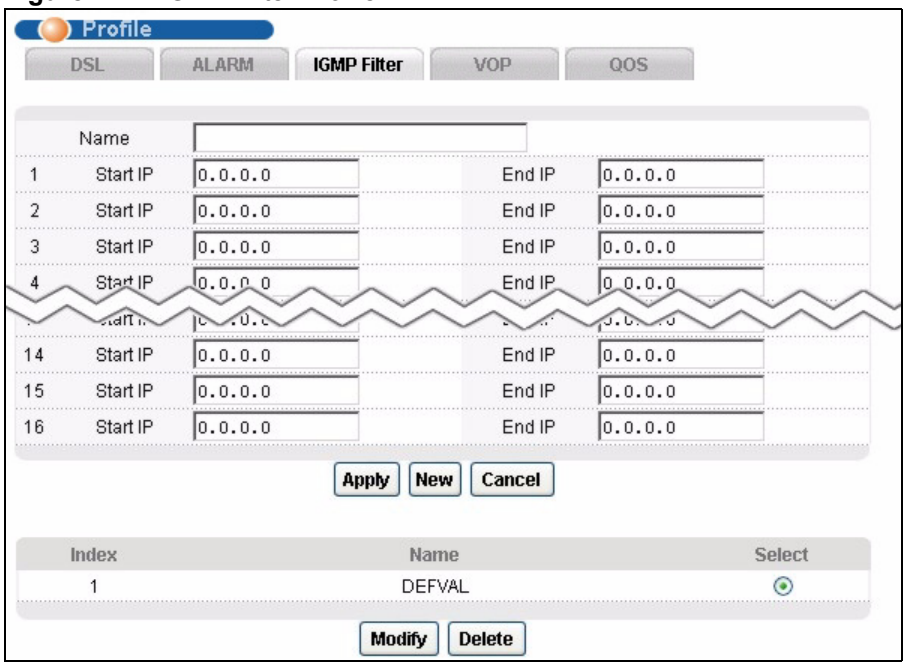
You can use the IGMP filter profiles to control access to a service that uses a specific multicast group (like a SIP server for example). Configure an IGMP filter profile that allows access to that multicast group. Then assign the IGMP filter profile to ADSL ports that are allowed to use the service.

Click **Profile > IGMP Filter** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure IGMP filter profiles. Later you can apply the IGMP filter profiles to ADSL ports in the **ADSL Port Setup** screens.

The **DEFVAL** IGMP filter profile is assigned to all ADSL ports by default. It allows a port to join all multicast IP addresses (224.0.0.0~239.255.255.255). If you want to allow an ADSL subscriber access to only specific IGMP multicast groups, use the **IGMP Filter Profile** screen to configure a different profile and then assign it to the subscriber's ADSL port in the **ADSL Port Setting** screens.

Use the top part of the screen to add or edit IGMP filter profiles. The bottom of the screen lists the configured IGMP filter profiles.

Figure 144 IGMP Filter Profile



The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 105 IGMP Filter Profile

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Type a name to identify the IGMP filter profile (you cannot change the name of the DEFVAL profile). You can use up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Start IP	Enter the starting multicast IP address for a range of multicast IP addresses to which you want this IGMP filter profile to allow access.
End IP	Enter the ending multicast IP address for a range of IP addresses to which you want this IGMP filter profile to allow access.If you want to add a single multicast IP address, enter it in both the **Start IP** and **End IP** fields.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
Index	This is the index number of the IGMP profile.
Name	This is the name of the IGMP profile.

Table 105 IGMP Filter Profile (continued)

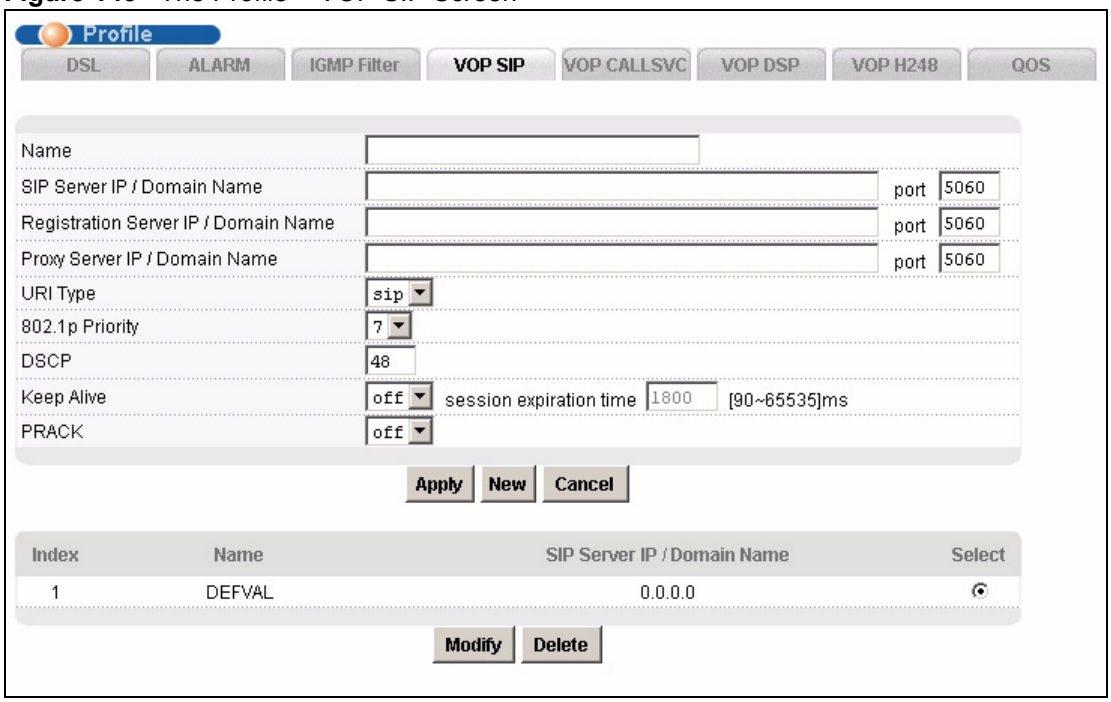
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Modify	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Modify** to edit the profile.
Delete	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Delete** to remove the profile.

12.16 The Profile VOP SIP Screen

Use this screen to configure basic information about the SIP accounts used by the ZyXEL Device. You can then select a set of SIP account information (known as a profile) and assign it to a port in the **Port** > **VOP SIP** screen.

Click **Profile** > **VOP SIP**. The following screen displays.

Figure 145 The Profile > VOP SIP Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 106 The Profile > VOP SIP Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Enter a descriptive name for this SIP profile (up to 31 ASCII characters; spaces are not allowed).
SIP Server IP / Domain Name	Enter the IP address or domain name of your VoIP provider's SIP server. You can use up to 64 printable ASCII characters. It does not matter whether the SIP server is a proxy, redirect or register server.
Port	Enter the SIP server's listening port number, if the VoIP service provider gave you one. Otherwise, keep the default value.
Registration Server IP / Domain Name	Enter the IP address or domain name of the SIP registrar server, if the VoIP service provider gave you one. Otherwise, enter the same address you entered in the **SIP IP / Domain Name** field. You can use up to 64 printable ASCII characters.

Table 106 The Profile > VOP SIP Screen

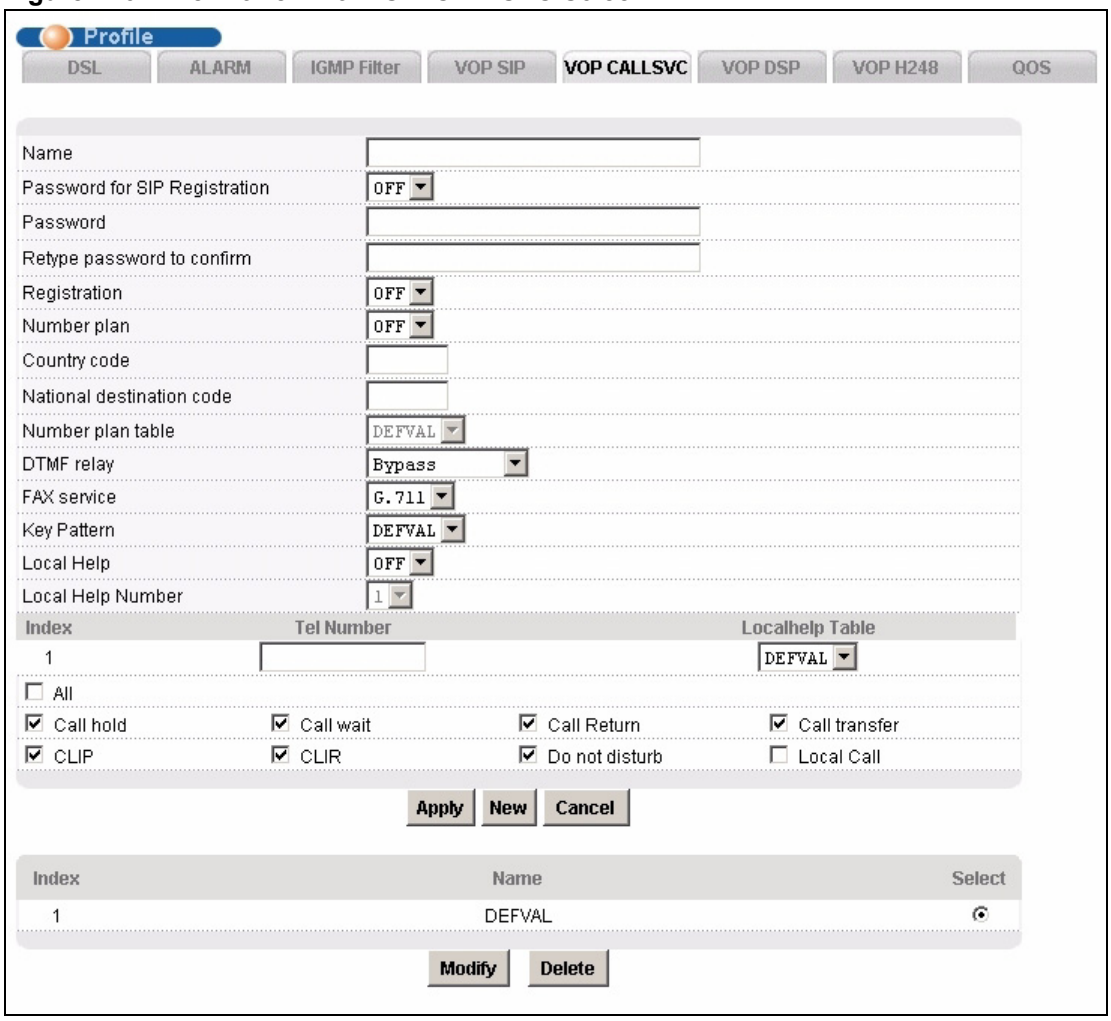
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	Enter the SIP registrar server's listening port number, if the VoIP service provider gave you one. Otherwise, enter the same port number you entered in the **SIP IP / Domain Name Port** field.
Proxy Server IP / Domain Name	Enter the IP address or domain name of the SIP server or outbound proxy SIP server (if supplied by your VoIP service provider). The ZyXEL Device uses this address to communicate with the SIP server.
Port	Enter the SIP outbound server's listening port number, if the service provider gave you one. Otherwise, enter the same port number you entered in the **SIP IP / Domain Name Port** field.
URI Type	Use this to configure how Universal Resource Indicators (URIs) are sent. Select **SIP** where SIP messages are sent to a domain name or IP address. Select **TEL** where SIP messages are sent to addresses represented as telephone numbers.
802.1p Priority	Set the IEEE 802.1p priority value for traffic using this SIP profile.
DSCP	Set the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) value for traffic using this SIP profile.
Keep Alive	Turn SIP session keepalive on or off. When this is on, the SIP UA periodically sends SIP session refresh requests.
Session Expiration Time	Enter the minimum number of seconds after which the ZyXEL Device tears down the session (if no successful session refresh has occurred).
PRACK	Sets whether the ZyXEL Device sends provisional acknowledgment messages (**ON**), or does not send them (**OFF**).
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
The bottom part of the screen lists the configured profiles.	
Index	This is the port profile index number.
Name	These are the names of individual profiles. The DEFVAL profile always exists, and is assigned to all ports by default.
Sip Server IP / Domain Name	This displays the IP address or domain name of your VoIP provider's SIP server.
Modify	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Modify** to edit the profile.
Delete	Select a profile's **Select** radio button and click **Delete** to remove the profile.

12.17 The Profile VoIP SIP Call Service Screen

Use this screen to configure the call service information used by the ZyXEL Device. You can then select a set of call service information (known as a profile) and assign it to a port in the **Port** > **VoIP SIP** screen.

Click **Profile** > **VoIP SIP CALLSVC**. The following screen displays.

Figure 146 The Profile > VoIP SIP CALLSVC Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 107 The Profile > VoIP SIP CALLSVC Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Enter a name for this call service profile (up to 31 ASCII characters; spaces are not allowed).
Password for SIP Registration	Select **OFF** if the SIP account this profile uses does not require a password for user authentication. Select **ON** if the SIP account this profile uses requires a password for user authentication.
Password	If you selected **ON** in the **Password for SIP Registration** field, enter the password for this user here.
Retype password to confirm	Re-enter the password.
Registration	Select **ON** if the SIP account requires registration. Select **OFF** if the SIP account does not require registration.

Table 107 The Profile > VoIP SIP CALLSVC Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Number Plan	Select **ON** to use the number plan table specified in the **Number Plan Table** field. Select **OFF** to use no number plan table.
Countrycode	Enter the numeric code for the country of operation. This value is used by the number plan table's "\c" function (see Section 17.8 on page 374).
National Destination Code	Enter the numeric code for the region of operation. This value is used by the number plan table's "\d" function (see Section 17.8 on page 374).
Number Plan Table	Select the number plan you want to use for this call service profile. Configure number plans in the **VoIP** > **Number Plan Table** screens.
DTMF Relay	Choose the method of relaying DTMF (Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency) tones configured on the peer device. Select **Bypass** to not relay DTMF tones. Select **RFC2833** to relay DTMF tones according to RFC 2833. Select **RFC2833 Like** to relay DTMF tones in SIP INFO packets, but carried as RFC 2833 payload. Select **SIP Info** to relay DTMF tones as SIP INFO messages.
Fax Service	Choose the fax method configured on the peer device. Select **T.38** to send fax signals according to ITU-T T-38. Select **G.711** to send fax signals according to ITU-T G.711.
Key Pattern	Enter the name of a key pattern table for supplementary services. The default key pattern table "DEFVAL" has the following settings: *99#: enable DND (Do Not Disturb). #99#: disable DND. *43#: enable call-waiting. #43#: disable call-waiting. 0: call-waiting reject. 1: call-waiting accept and disconnect. 2: call-waiting accept and on-hold. 3: call back on busy. ##: calling line identifier restriction. *98#: call transfer. *97#: call return. Key pattern tables can be configured using the command line interface only.
Local Help	Select **ON** if you want to implement the local help feature. Select **OFF** if you do not want to use the local help feature. The local help feature allows users to call other users in the event that the connection to the regular telephony service provider is not available. See Section 17.10 on page 378 for more information on the local help feature.
Local Help Number	Select the number of local help tables you want to use.
Index	This is the local help number index number.
Tel Number	Enter the telephone number users dial to access the subscribers listed in the corresponding local help table. When a user dials this number, and the connection to the regular telephony service provider is not available, the first number in the corresponding local help table rings. If the call is not answered, the second number in the table rings, and so on.
Localhelp table	Select the local help table you want users to access when they call the number in the **Tel Number** field.
All	Select this to allow subscribers to perform any of the call functions listed below.
Call hold	Select this to allow subscribers to place calls on hold.

Table 107 The Profile > VoIP SIP CALLSVC Screen

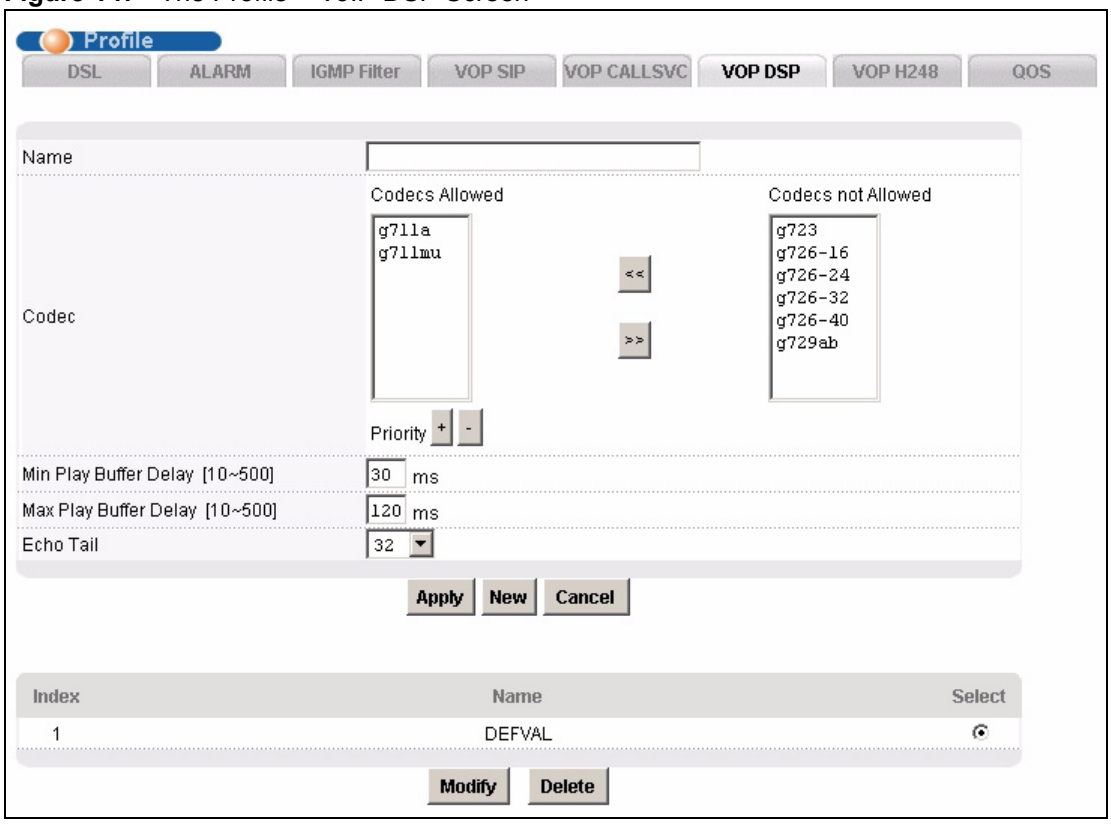
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Call wait	Select this to allow subscribers to use call waiting.
Call return	Select this to allow subscribers to use call return.
Call transfer	Select this to allow subscribers to transfer a call to another phone number.
CLIP	Select this to allow subscribers to present caller ID to the called party (Calling Line Identification Presentation).
CLIR	Select this to allow subscribers to not present caller ID to the called party (Calling Line Identification Restriction).
Do Not Disturb	Select this to allow subscribers to forbid incoming calls.
Local Call	Select this to allow subscribers to make calls to other subscribers if the ZyXEL Device's connection to the regular service provider is not available.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
Index	This is an incremental number indicating the order in which the call service profiles were created.
Name	This is the name of the call service profile.
Select	Select the call service profile you wish to modify or delete.
Modify	Select a call service profile and click this in order to edit its configuration.
Delete	Select a call service profile and click this to delete the profile. Once deleted, information cannot be retrieved.

12.18 The Profile VoIP DSP Screen

Use this screen to configure the ZyXEL Device's Digital Signal Processing (DSP) information. You can then select a set of DSP information (known as a profile) and assign it to a port in the **Port** > **VoIP SIP** or **Port** > **VOP H248** screen.

Click **Profile** > **VoIP DSP**. The following screen displays.

Figure 147 The Profile > VoIP DSP Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 108 The Profile > VoIP DSP Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Enter a name for this DSP profile (up to 31 ASCII characters; spaces are not allowed).
Codecs Allowed	This is the list of codecs the ZyXEL Device uses in negotiation for this DSP profile. The codecs are listed by priority: the ZyXEL Device tries to use the codec at the top of the list first and, if that is not possible, tries the second, and so on.
Codecs not Allowed	This is the list of codecs supported by the ZyXEL Device but not used in this DSP profile.
<<	Use this to move the selected codec from the **Not Allowed** list to the **Allowed** list.
>>	Use this to move the selected codec from the **Allowed** list to the **Not Allowed** list.
Priority +	Use this to increase the priority of the selected codec by moving it up one place in the list.
Priority -	Use this to decrease the priority of the selected codec by moving it down one place in the list.
Min Play Buffer Delay (10~500)	This is the minimum time delay of the play buffer (10 ~ 500 milliseconds, must be less than or equal to the **Max Play Buffer Delay**).
Max Play Buffer Delay (10~500)	This is the maximum time delay of the play buffer (10 ~ 500 milliseconds, must be greater than or equal to the **Min Play Buffer Delay**).
Echo Tail	This is the echo-cancellation echo tail period (8/16/32/128 milliseconds).

Table 108 The Profile > VoIP DSP Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click this to start configuring the screen again.
Index	This is an incremental number indicating the order in which the DSP profiles were created.
Name	This is the name of the DSP profile.
Select	Select the DSP profile you wish to load or delete.
Modify	Select a DSP profile and click this in order to edit its configuration.
Delete	Select a DSP profile and click this to delete the profile. Once deleted, information cannot be retrieved.

12.19 The Profile VOP H248 Screen

Use this screen to configure information about the Media Gateway Controller (MGC) that the ZyXEL Device uses for call control (and a backup controller, if required). Click **Profile** > **VOP H248**. The following screen displays.

Figure 148 The Profile VOP H248 Screen

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 109 The Profile VOP H248 Screen

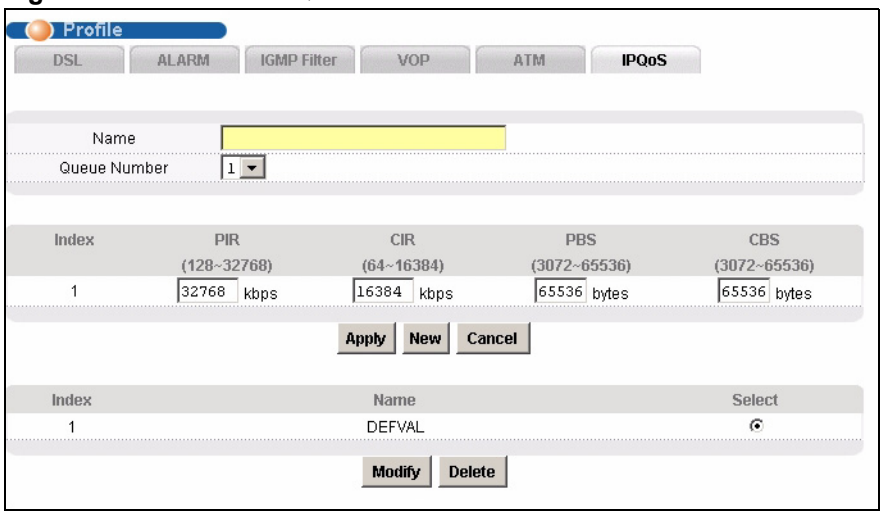
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Enter a name for this H.248 profile.
MGC IP / Domain Name	Enter the IP address or domain name of the H.248 media gateway controller.
Port	Enter the listening port number of the H.248 media gateway controller, if supplied by your VoIP provider. Otherwise, keep the default value.
MGC2	If your VoIP service provider gave you details of a backup H.248 media gateway controller (MGC)H.248, select **On** and enter the details in the **MGC2 IP / Domain Name** and **Port** fields. The backup MGC Otherwise, select **Off**.
MGC2 IP / Domain Name	If you selected **On** in the **MGC2** field, enter the IP address or domain name of the backup H.248 media gateway controller.
Port	If you selected **On** in the **MGC2** field, enter the listening port number of the backup H.248 media gateway controller, if supplied by your VoIP provider. Otherwise, keep the default value.
Transport	Choose the data transport method configured on the media gateway controller. Select **UDP** to send data to the media gateway controller via User Datagram Protocol. Select **TCP** to send data to the media gateway controller via Transmission Control Protocol.
Encode	Choose the text encoding method configured on the media gateway controller. Select **Long** to use long form text encoding. Select **Short** to use short form text encoding.
802.1p Priority	Set the IEEE 802.1p priority value for traffic using this H.248 profile.
DSCP	Set the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) value for traffic using this H.248 profile.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
Index	This is an incremental number indicating the order in which the H.248 profiles were created.
Name	This is the name of the H.248 profile.
Select	Select the H.248 profile you wish to load or delete.
Modify	Select a H.248 profile and click this in order to edit its configuration.
Delete	Select a H.248 profile and click this to delete the profile. Once deleted, information cannot be retrieved.

12.20 The IPQoS Screen

Click **Profile** > **IPQoS** to display the following screen. Use the **IPQoS** screen to configure a Quality of Service (QoS) profile for VDSL and PVC (Permanent Virtual Circuit) traffic. QoS allows you to configure priorities settings on traffic on different ports, providing a smoother flow of network traffic. At the time of writing, this feature is only available on VDSL line cards.

Follow these steps to set up a new IPQoS profile.

Figure 149 Profile > IPQoS



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Figure 150 Profile > IPQoS

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Type a descriptive name for the IP QoS profile. You can type up to 31 alphanumeric characters.
Queue Number	Select how many queues this profile has from the drop-down list. Each port that the profile references can have a maximum of eight queues. You can select **1**, **2**, **4** or **8** queues.
Index	The index numbers represent the queues assigned to a profile. They also map to priority levels on traffic on a port. For example, traffic in queue number 1 has lowest priority and queue number 8 traffic has highest.
PIR (128~32768)	PIR (Peak Information Rate) is the maximum data rate allowed for a subscriber for downstream traffic flowing through the ZyXEL Device. Actual data rates may drop below this level depending on the total bandwidth available or subscriber requirements. Configure the PIR for a queue according to its priority level. The PIR is between 128~32768 kbps and increases in increments of 64 kbps. The PIR must be more than the CIR but less than twice the CIR.

Figure 150 Profile > IPQoS

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
CIR (64~16384)	CIR (Committed Information Rate) is the guaranteed data rate available for a subscriber for downstream traffic flowing through the ZyXEL Device. Actual data rates may drop below this level if not required by the subscriber. Configure the CIR for a queue according to its priority level. The CIR is between 64~16384 kbps and increases in increments of 64 kbps. The CIR must be less than the PIR, and two times the CIR must be greater than the PIR.
PBS (3072~65536)	PBS (Peak Burst Size) specifies the maximum burst size allowed for a subscriber for downstream traffic flowing through the ZyXEL Device, as long as the PIR is not exceeded. Configure the PBS for a queue according to its priority level. The PBS is between 3072~65536 bytes and increases in increments of 256 bytes. Note: VDSL line card operation may interfere with burst size settings.
CBS (3072~65536)	CBS (Committed Burst Size) specifies the guaranteed burst size allowed for a subscriber for downstream traffic flowing through the ZyXEL Device, as long as the PIR is not exceeded. Configure the CBS for a queue according to its priority level. The CBS is between 3072~65536 bytes and increases in increments of 256 bytes. Note: VDSL line card operation may interfere with burst size settings.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
Index	This is an incremental number indicating the alphabetical order of the IP QoS profiles.
Name	This is the name of the IP QoS profile.
Select	Select the IP QoS profile you wish to load or delete.
Modify	Select an IP QoS profile and click this to edit its configuration in a screen similar to the one above. **DEFVAL** is the default profile name, with **PIR**, **CIR**, **PBS** and **CBS** settings set to zero.
Delete	Select an IP QoS profile and click this to delete the profile. Once deleted, information cannot be retrieved.

13

Statistics Screens

This chapter describes the run-time statistics.

13.1 ARP Table

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is a protocol for mapping an Internet Protocol address (IP address) to a physical machine address, also known as a Media Access Control or MAC address, on the local area network.

An IP (version 4) address is 32 bits long. In an Ethernet LAN, MAC addresses are 48 bits long. The ARP table maintains an association between each MAC address and its corresponding IP address.

13.1.1 How ARP Works

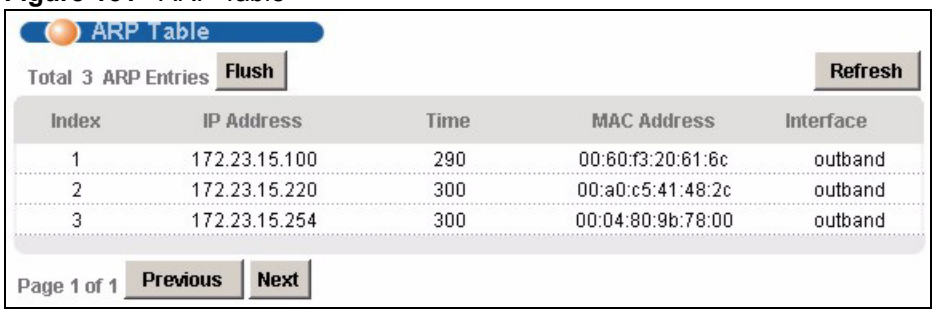
When an incoming packet destined for a host device on a local area network arrives at the switch, the switch's ARP program looks in the ARP Table and, if it finds the address, sends it to the device.

If no entry is found for the IP address, ARP broadcasts the request to all the devices on the LAN. The switch fills in its own MAC and IP address in the sender address fields, and puts the known IP address of the target in the target IP address field. In addition, the switch puts all ones in the target MAC field (FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF is the Ethernet broadcast address). The replying device (which is either the IP address of the device being sought or the router that knows the way) replaces the broadcast address with the target's MAC address, swaps the sender and target pairs, and unicasts the answer directly back to the requesting machine. ARP updates the ARP Table for future reference and then sends the packet to the MAC address that replied.

13.2 ARP Table Screen

Click **Statistics > ARP Table** in the navigation panel to open the following screen. This screen lists the IP addresses that the system has mapped to MAC addresses.

Figure 151 ARP Table



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

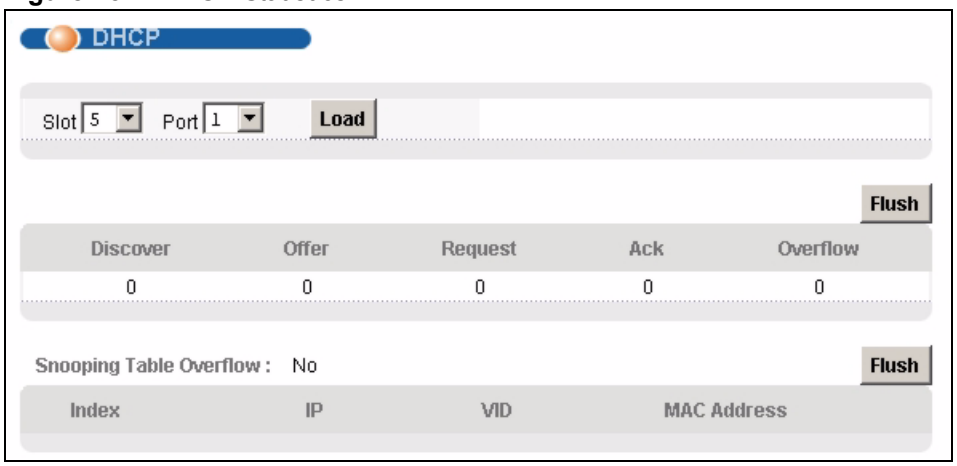
Table 110 ARP Table

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Total X ARP Entries	This displays the number of entries in the ARP table.
Flush	Click **Flush** to remove all of the entries from the ARP table.
Index	This is the ARP table entry number.
IP Address	This is the learned IP address of a device connected to one of the system's ports.
Time	This is the remaining number of seconds that the entry will remain in the table before it is deleted (unless it is resolved again before the time period expires). An entry can remain in the ARP table for up to 300 seconds after it is created. This is the number of seconds that the entry has been in the table.
MAC Address	This is the MAC address of the device with the listed IP address.
Interface	This identifies to which interface (inband or outband) the device is connected.
Page X of X	This identifies which page of information is displayed and the total number of pages of information.
Previous/Next	Click one of these buttons to show the preceding/following screen if the information cannot be displayed in one screen.

13.3 DHCP

To view DHCP packet counters on a port, click **Statistics > DHCP**.

Figure 152 DHCP Statistics



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 111 DHCP Statistics

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Select the number of a line card's slot.
Port	Select the number of a DSL port on the line card.
Load	Click **Load** to retrieve the port's IGMP filter profile setting and display it in the **Profile** drop-down list box.
Flush	Click **Flush** to remove all of the entries from the table below.
Discover	This field displays the number of DHCP Discover packets on this port.
Offer	This field displays the number of DHCP Offer packets on this port.
Request	This field displays the number of DHCP Request packets on this port.
Ack	This field displays the number of DHCP Acknowledge packets on this port.
Overflow	This field displays the number of IP addressees not added to the DHCP snooping table when it is full.
Flush	Click **Flush** to remove all of the entries from the table below.
Snooping Table Overflow	This field displays whether the DHCP snooping table is full or not.
Index	This field displays the index number.
IP	This field displays the IP address assigned to a client n this port.
VID	This field displays the VLAN ID of the VLAN to which the client computer belongs.
MAC Address	This field displays the MAC address of the client computer.

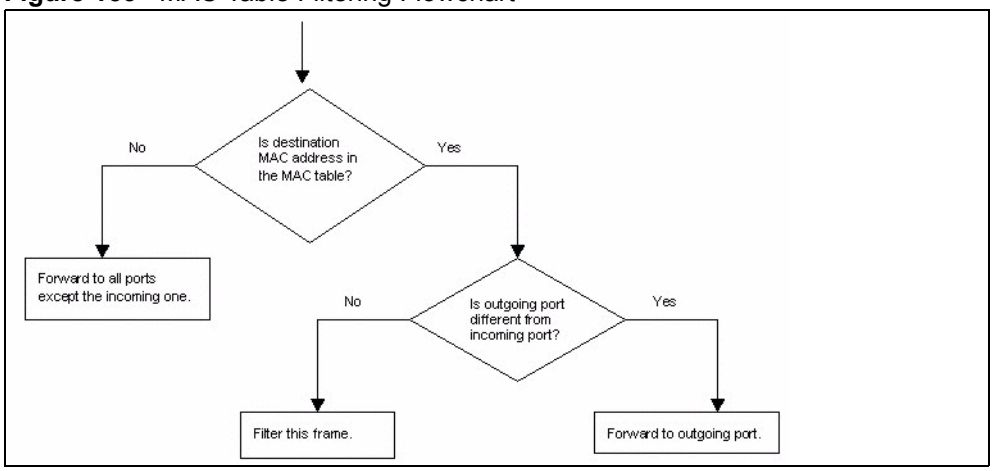
13.4 MAC Table

The MAC table lists device MAC addresses that are dynamically learned by the system. The table shows the following for each MAC address: the port upon which Ethernet frames were received from the device, to which VLAN groups the device belongs (if any) and to which channel it is connected (for devices connected to DSL ports).

The switch uses the MAC table to determine how to forward frames. See the following figure.

1. The switch examines a received frame and learns the port on which this source MAC address came.
2. The switch checks to see if the frame's destination MAC address matches a source MAC address already learned in the MAC table.
   - If the switch has already learned the port for this MAC address, then it forwards the frame to that port.
   - If the switch has not already learned the port for this MAC address, then the frame is flooded to all ports. Too much port flooding leads to network congestion.
   - If the switch has already learned the port for this MAC address, but the destination port is the same as the port it came in on, then it filters the frame.

Figure 153 MAC Table Filtering Flowchart



13.5 MAC Table Screen

Click **Statistics > MAC Table** in the navigation panel to display the following screen. This screen lists device MAC addresses that the system dynamically learned.

Figure 154 MAC Table

MAC Table

Date 2006/10/18
Time 14:23:27

Flush | All | Vid | Slot/Port all | Refresh

Index	Vid	MAC Address	Port
1	1	00:00:04:a0:00:31	up1
2	1	00:00:e2:82:7d:90	up1
3	1	00:02:3f:63:b1:5a	up1
4	1	00:02:3f:6c:6f:0a	up1
5	1	00:02:44:84:02:4d	up1
6	1	00:02:b3:2c:79:93	up1
7	1	00:02:e3:57:80:e1	up1
8	1	00:02:e3:57:ea:22	up1
9	1	00:04:80:9b:78:00	up1
10	1	00:07:40:ca:37:8e	up1
11	1	[illegible]	up1
[illegible]	1	00:0f:fe:09:c5:[illegible]	up1
25	1	00:0f:fe:09:c9:94	up1
26	1	00:0f:fe:0c:51:fc	up1
27	1	00:0f:fe:0c:ed:41	up1
28	1	00:0f:fe:1e:4a:f7	up1
29	1	00:0f:fe:26:57:82	up1
30	1	00:10:b5:3c:58:20	up1

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

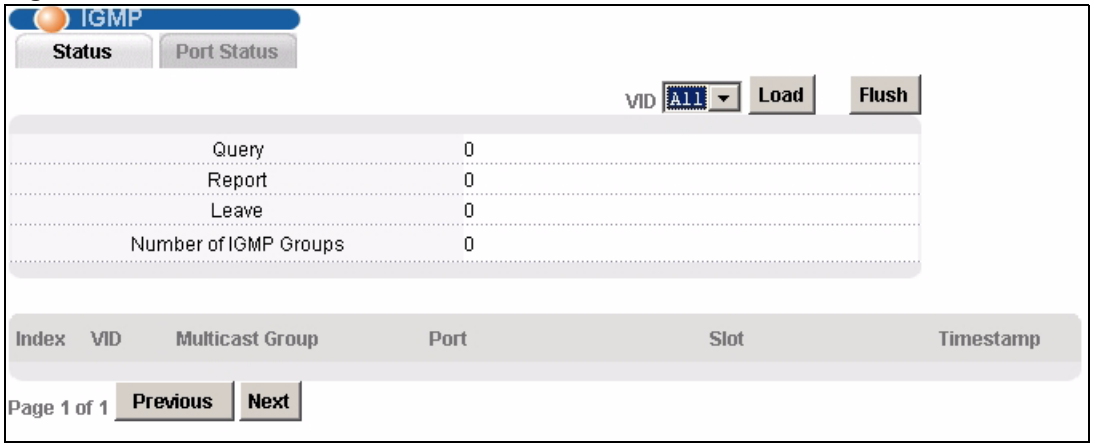
Table 112 MAC Table

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Date	This displays the date that the displayed MAC address information was last updated. The date is in year, month and day format.
Time	This displays the time that the displayed MAC address information was last updated. The time is in (24-hour) hour, minute and second format.
Flush	Click **Flush** to remove all of the dynamically learned MAC address entries from the MAC table.
All	Select **All** to display the MAC address table of the port/slot belonging to all VLANs.
Vid	Select this open and enter a VLAN ID to display the MAC address table of the port/ slot belonging to this VLAN.
Slot/Port	Select an individual management switch card port or line card for which to show information.
Refresh	Click **Refresh** to update the list of dynamically learned MAC addresses.
Index	This is the number of the MAC table entry.
Vid	This is the VLAN group to which the device belongs.
MAC Address	This is the MAC address of the device that the system has learned is connected to the port.
Port	This is the port to which the MAC address is associated.
Page X of X	This identifies which page of information is displayed and the total number of pages of information.
Previous/Next	Click one of these buttons to show the previous/next screen if all of the information cannot be seen in one screen.

13.6 IGMP Status Screen

Click **Statistics > IGMP Status** in the navigation panel to display the following screen. Use this screen to view information collected by IGMP snooping and/or IGMP proxy.

Figure 155 IGMP Status



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

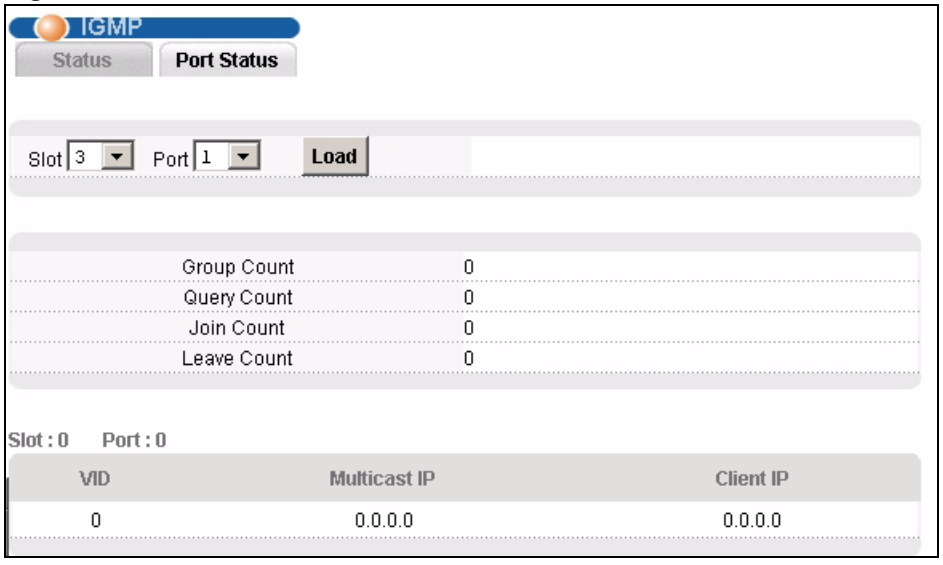
Table 113 IGMP Status

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Query	This is the total number of Query packets received.
Report	This is the total number of Report packets received.
Leave	This is the total number of Leave packets received.
Number Of IGMP Groups	This is the number of IGMP groups that the system has identified on the local network.
The first table displays the names of the fields. The subsequent tables show the settings of the IGMP groups.	
Index	This is the IGMP group index number.
VID	The VID is the number that identifies the VLAN that the IP multicast group is on. Select a VID and click **Load** to show information.
Multicast Group	This is the static multicast IP address of an IP multicast group.
Flush	Click **Flush** to reset the counters.
Port	This column displays which ports are members of the IGMP group.
Slot	This column displays which slots are members of the IGMP group.
Timestamp	This is the time when the IGMP information was recorded.
Page X of X	This identifies which page of information is displayed and the total number of pages of information.
Previous/Next	Click one of these buttons to show the previous/next screen if all of the information cannot be seen in one screen.

13.6.1 IGMP Port Statistics

Click **Statistics > IGMP Status** > **Port Status** to display the following screen. Use this screen to view information collected by IGMP snooping and/or IGMP proxy on a selected port.

Figure 156 IGMP Status: Port Status



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 114 IGMP Status: Port Status

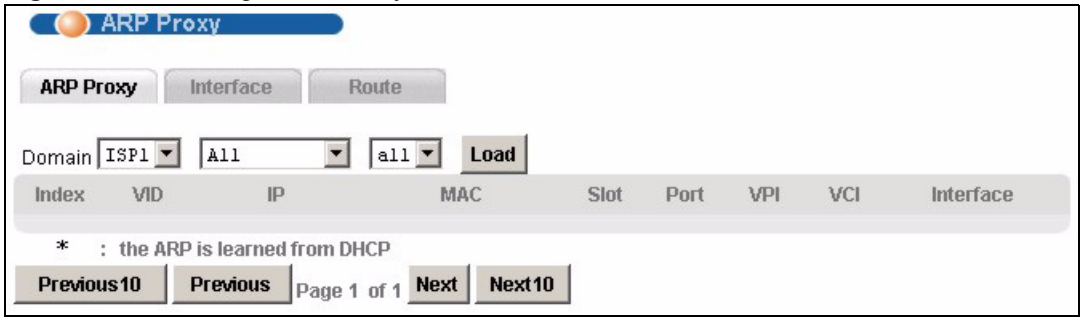
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot/Port	Select a line card and line card port and click **Load** to show information.
Group Count	This is the number of IGMP groups that the port is a member of.
Query Count	This is the total number of Query packets received.
Join Count	This is the total number of Join packets received.
Leave Count	This is the total number of Leave packets received.
The first table displays the names of the fields. The subsequent tables show the settings of the IGMP groups.	
Port	This field displays the selected port number.
Slot	This field displays the selected slot number.
VID	The VID is the number that identifies the VLAN that the IP multicast group is on.
Multicast IP	This is the static multicast IP address of an IP multicast group.
Client IP	This column displays which ports are members of the IGMP group.

13.7 IP Bridge ARP Proxy Screen

Use this screen to look at the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table for each IP bridge domain.

To open this screen, click **Statistics > IP Bridge > ARP Proxy**.

Figure 157 IP Bridge ARP Proxy



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 115 IP Bridge ARP Proxy

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Domain, Load	Select the domain at whose ARP table you want to look. You can also look at the ARP table entries for a specific type of interface or a specific interface in the domain. Click **Load** to display the requested entries below.
Index	This field displays the number of the IP address entry.
VID	This field displays the ID of the VLAN to which the device belongs.
IP	This field displays the IP address assigned to the specific device.
MAC	This field displays the MAC (Media Access Control) address of the device.

Table 115 IP Bridge ARP Proxy (continued)

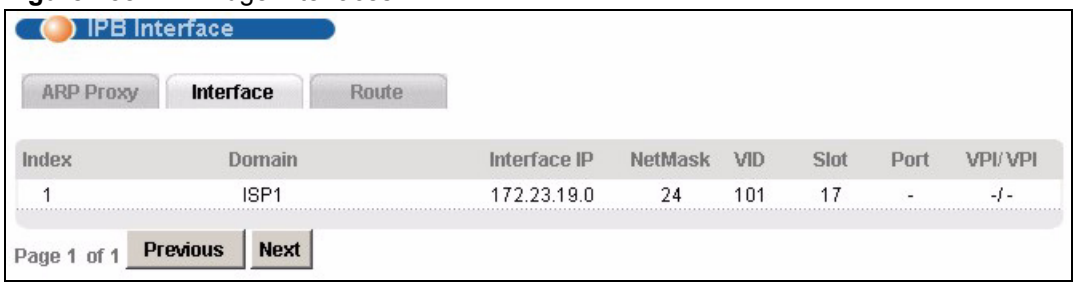
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	This field displays the number of the slot that contains the line card with the port number to which the device is connected.
Port	This field displays the line card's port number to which the device is connected.
VPI	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) the device is using. The VPI and VCI identify a channel on a port.
VCI	This field displays the Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI) the device is using. The VPI and VCI identify a channel on a port.
Interface	This field displays the name of the interface the device is using.
Previous 10	Click **Previous 10** to show the preceding 10 pages of information.
Previous	Click **Previous** to show the preceding screen if the information cannot be displayed in one screen.
Page X of X	This identifies which page of information is displayed and the total number of pages of information.
Next	Click **Next** to show the following screen if the information cannot be displayed in one screen.
Next 10	Click **Next 10** to show the following 10 pages of alarms.

13.8 IP Bridge Interfaces Screen

Use this screen to look at all the forwarding information for downstream traffic, whether learned by snooping DHCP packets or provided manually.

To open this screen, click **Statistics > IP Bridge > Interface**.

Figure 158 IP Bridge Interfaces



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 116 IP Bridge Interfaces

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Index	This field displays the index number of the downlink interface.
Domain	This field displays the name of the domain to which this entry applies.
Interface IP, NetMask	These fields display the IP address and the number of bits in the subnet mask that define the range of IP addresses to which this downlink interface applies. If the destination IP address of a packet is in this range, the ZyXEL Device tries to forward the frame to a subscriber in the specified VLAN and PVC, if any.
VID	This field displays the VLAN ID the subscriber is in.
Slot	This field displays the number of the slot that contains the line card with the port number to which the ZyXEL Device forwards frames.

Table 116 IP Bridge Interfaces (continued)

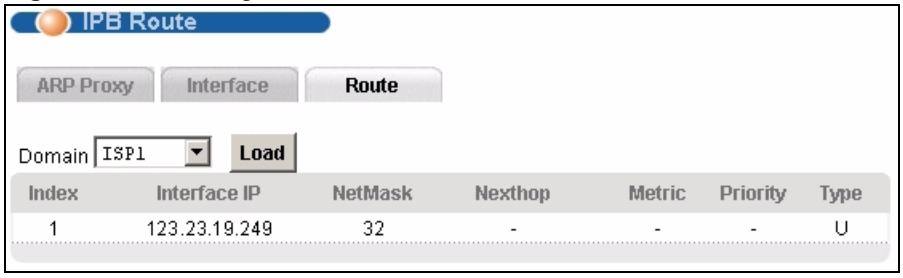
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This field displays the line card's port number to which the device is connected. It displays "**-**" if the ZyXEL Device looks for the subscriber in the whole VLAN and not a specific PVC.
VPI/VCI	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI), if any. The VPI and VCI identify a channel on this port.
Type	This field specifies whether the downlink interface is running on Ethernet (**ipoe**) or on ATM (**ipoa**).

13.9 IP Bridge Routes Screen

Use this screen to look at the routing table for a domain. This table includes all the entries, whether added automatically by the ZyXEL Device or provided manually.

To open this screen, click **Statistics > IP Bridge > Route**.

Figure 159 IP Bridge Routes



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 117 IP Bridge Routes

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Domain	Select a domain for which you wish to view information and click **Load** to display it.
Index	This field displays the number of the entry.
Domain Name	This field displays the name of the domain to which this entry applies.
Interface IP NetMask	These fields display the IP address and the number of bits in the subnet mask that define the range of IP addresses to which this entry applies. If the destination IP address of a packet is in this range, the ZyXEL Device forwards the frame to the specified edge router.
Nexthop	This field displays the IP address to which the ZyXEL Device forwards frames if the destination IP address of a packet is in the specified range. It displays "**-**" if the field does not apply to the entry (for example, in entries created automatically by the ZyXEL Device).
Metric	This field displays the "cost" of transmission for routing purposes. It displays "**-**" if the field does not apply to the entry (for example, in entries created automatically by the ZyXEL Device).

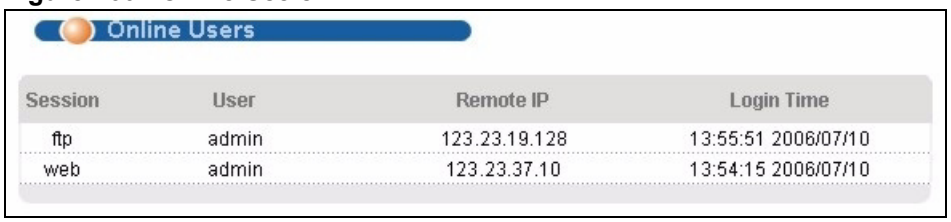
Table 117 IP Bridge Routes (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Priority	This field displays the priority value (0 to 7) to add to incoming frames without a (IEEE 802.1p) priority tag. It displays "**-**" if the field does not apply to the entry (for example, in entries created automatically by the ZyXEL Device).
Type	This field indicates whether this entry is used for upstream traffic (**U**) or downstream traffic (**D**). By default, all entries are for downstream traffic, unless the edge router is configured in the edge router screen (see Section 11.16 on page 213).

13.10 Online Users Screen

Click **Statistics** > **Online Users** in the navigation panel to display the following screen. Use this screen to view information about administrators that are logged into the system.

Figure 160 Online Users



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 118 Online Users

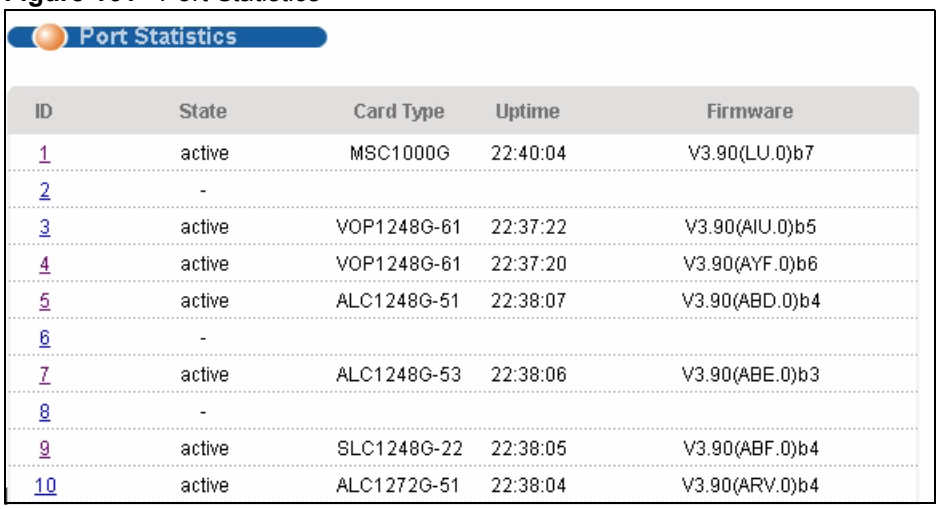
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Session	This is the type of connection that the administrator is using (web, console, or telnet).
User	This is the user name that the administrator is using.
Remote IP	This is the IP address of the administrator's computer.
Login Time	This displays the time and date that the administrator logged into the system. The time is in (24-hour) hour, minute and second format. The date is in year, month and day format.

13.11 Port Statistics

Click **Statistics** > **Port Statistics** in the navigation panel to display the following screen. Use this screen to view port information (such as packet counts, uptime etc.).

You can only view port information on an active card.

Figure 161 Port Statistics


Port Statistics
ID State Card Type Uptime Firmware
1 active MSC1000G 22:40:04 V3.90(LU.0)b7
2 -
3 active VOP1248G-61 22:37:22 V3.90(AIU.0)b5
4 active VOP1248G-61 22:37:20 V3.90(AYF.0)b6
5 active ALC1248G-51 22:38:07 V3.90(ABD.0)b4
6 -
7 active ALC1248G-53 22:38:06 V3.90(ABE.0)b3
8 -
9 active SLC1248G-22 22:38:05 V3.90(ABF.0)b4
10 active ALC1272G-51 22:38:04 V3.90(ARV.0)b4

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

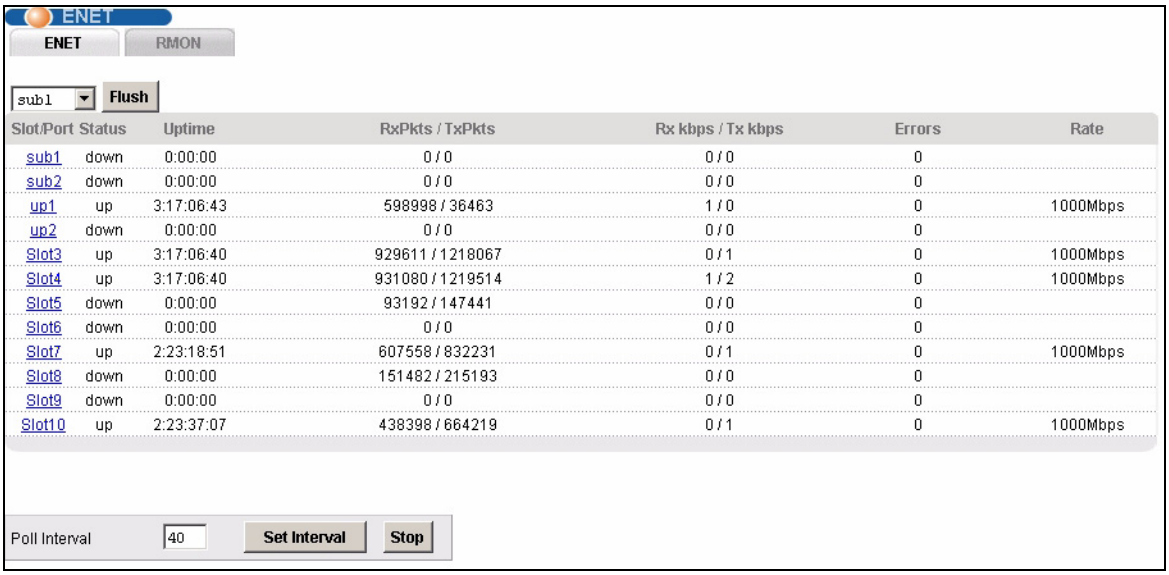
Table 119 Port Statistics

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ID	This column lists the slot numbers of the cards. Click the ID number of an active card to go to a screen where you can view port status and statistics.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a card.
Uptime	This field displays how long the card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the card.

13.11.1 Ethernet Port Statistics

Click the slot ID for an ZyXEL Device card in the **Port Statistics** screen to view Ethernet port status and statistics.

Figure 162 Port Statistics: ENET



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

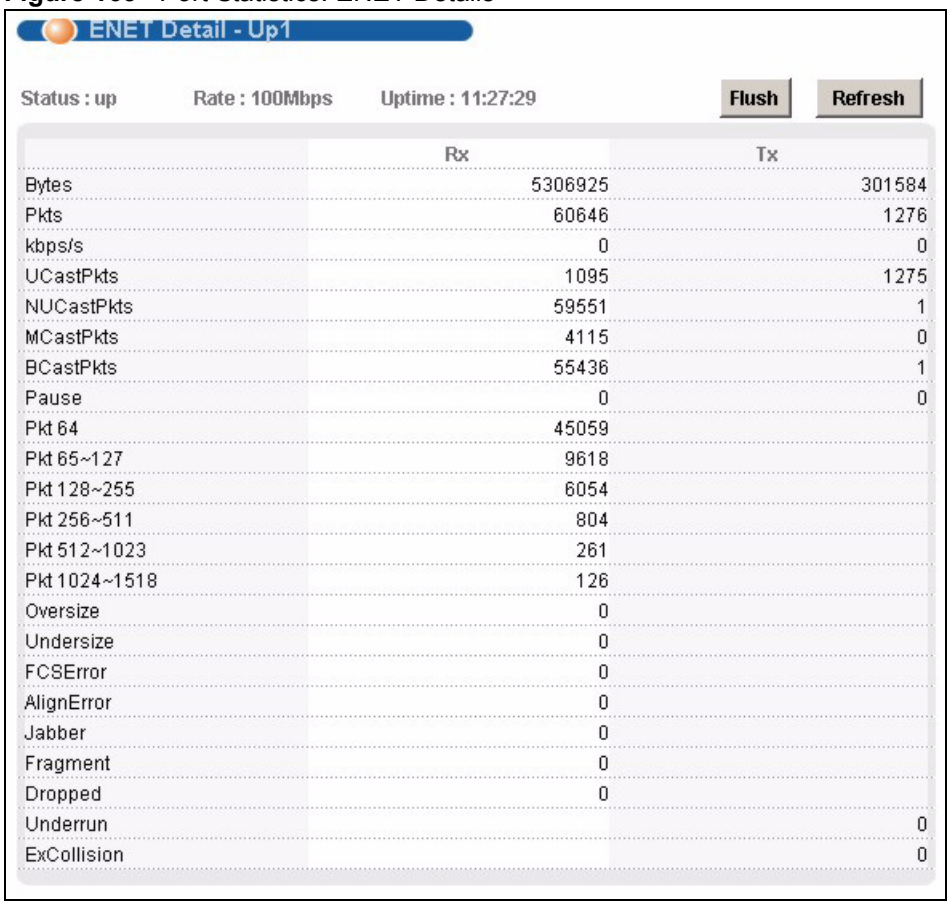
Table 120 Port Statistics: ENET

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Flush	Select a port or slot and click **Flush** to reset its counters.
Slot/Port	This field displays the port name or slot number. "**sub**" and "**up**" refer to the subtending and uplink Ethernet ports on the front panel of the ZyXEL Device card. "**Slot**" refers to a back panel Ethernet connection to one of the other cards. Click one of these links to see detailed Ethernet port statistics.
Status	This field displays whether the port is connected (**up**) or not (**down**).
Uptime	This field displays how long the port has been running (or connected) since the last time it was started.
RxPkts/ TxPkts	This field displays the number of packets received/transmitted on this port (including multicast, unicast, broadcast and bad packets).
Rx Kbps/ Tx Kbps	This field displays the number of octets of Ethernet frames received/transmitted per second counting the ones in bad packets, not counting framing bits but counting FCS (Frame Check Sequence) octets. An octet is an 8-bit binary digit (byte).
Errors	This field displays the number of error packets occurred on this port.
Rate	This field displays the transmission speed of the port.
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking **Set Interval**.
Stop	Click **Stop** to stop port statistic polling.

13.11.2 Detailed Ethernet Port Statistics

To view detailed port statistics on a selected Ethernet port, click the port index number in the ENET screen.

Figure 163 Port Statistics: ENET Details



	Rx	Tx
Bytes	5306925	301584
Pkts	60646	1276
kbps/s	0	0
UCastPkts	1095	1275
NUCastPkts	59551	1
MCastPkts	4115	0
BCastPkts	55436	1
Pause	0	0
Pkt 64	45059	
Pkt 65~127	9618	
Pkt 128~255	6054	
Pkt 256~511	804	
Pkt 512~1023	261	
Pkt 1024~1518	126	
Oversize	0	
Undersize	0	
FCSError	0	
AlignError	0	
Jabber	0	
Fragment	0	
Dropped	0	
Underrun		0
ExCollision		0

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 121 Port Statistics: ENET Details

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Status	This shows whether or not the port has an active connection.
Rate	This shows the connection speed for an active connection.
Uptime	This shows how long the connection has been active.
Flush	Click **Flush** to clear the counters.
Refresh	Click **Refresh** to update this screen.
Bytes	This is the number of octets of Ethernet frames received/transmitted that are from 0 to 1518 octets in size, counting the ones in bad packets, not counting framing bits but counting FCS (Frame Check Sequence) octets. An octet is an 8-bit binary digit (byte).
Pkts	This is the number of packets received/transmitted on this port (including multicast, unicast, broadcast and bad packets).
kbytes/s	This is the number of octets of Ethernet frames received/transmitted per second.
UcastPkts	This is the number of good unicast frames received/transmitted.
NUcastPkts	This is the number of good non-unicast frames received/transmitted.
MCastPkts	This is the number of good multicast frames received/transmitted of 64 to 1518 octets in length (for non VLAN) or 1522 octets (for VLAN), not including Broadcast frames. Frames with range or length errors are also not taken into account.

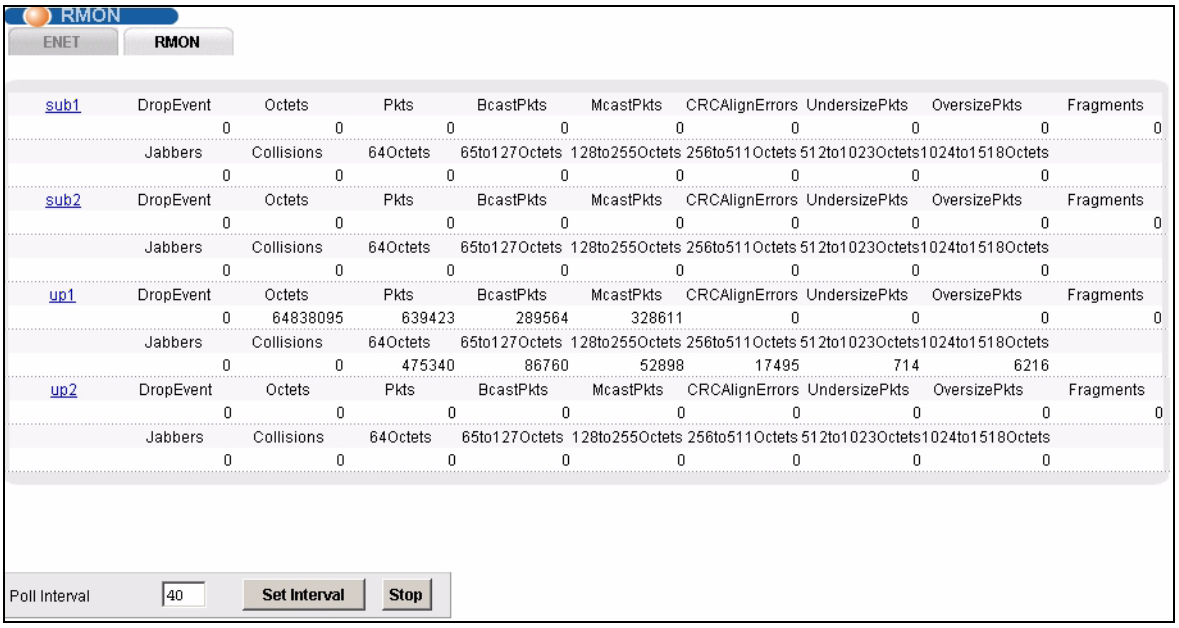
Table 121 Port Statistics: ENET Details (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
BCastPkts	This is the number of good broadcast frames received/transmitted of 64 to 1518 octets in length (for non VLAN) or 1522 octets (for VLAN), not including multicast frames. Frames with range or length errors are also not taken into account.
Pause	This is the number of valid IEEE 802.3x Pause frames received/transmitted on this port.
Pkt64	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 64 octets or less in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Pkt65~127	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 65 to 127 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Pkt128~255	This is the number of frames received and transmitted (including bad frames) that were 128 to 255 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Pkt256~511	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 256 to 511 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Pkt512~1023	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 512 to 1023 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Pkt1024~1518	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 1024 to 1518 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Oversize	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were bigger than 1518 (non VLAN) or 1522 (VLAN) octets and contained a valid FCS.
Undersize	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were less than 64 octets long and contained a valid FCS.
FCSError	This is the number of frames received/transmitted with an integral length of 64 to 1518 octets and containing a Frame Check Sequence error.
AlignError	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were 64 to 1518 (non VLAN) or 1522 (VLAN) octets long but contained an invalid FCS and a non-integral number of octets.
Jabber	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were longer than 1518 octets (non VLAN) or 1522 octets (VLAN) and contained an invalid FCS, including alignment errors.
Fragment	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were less than 64 octets long, and contained an invalid FCS, including non-integral and integral lengths.
Dropped	This is the number of received/transmitted frames that were received by the ZyXEL Device, but later dropped because of a lack of system resources.
Underrun	This is the number of outgoing frames that were less than 64 octets long.
Collision	This is the number of frames for which transmission failed due to excessive collisions. Excessive collision is defined as the number of maximum collisions before the retransmission count is reset.

13.11.3 RMON Statistics

To view RMON statistics on a switch port, click on the ID for the ZyXEL Device card in the **Port Statistics** screen and click the **RMON** tab.

Figure 164 Port Statistics: ENET: RMON


RMON
ENET
RMON
sub1 DropEvent Octets Pkts BcastPkts McastPkts CRCAlignErrors UndersizePkts OversizePkts Fragments
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Jabbers Collisions 64Octets 65to127Octets 128to255Octets 256to511Octets 512to1023Octets 1024to1518Octets
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
sub2 DropEvent Octets Pkts BcastPkts McastPkts CRCAlignErrors UndersizePkts OversizePkts Fragments
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Jabbers Collisions 64Octets 65to127Octets 128to255Octets 256to511Octets 512to1023Octets 1024to1518Octets
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
up1 DropEvent Octets Pkts BcastPkts McastPkts CRCAlignErrors UndersizePkts OversizePkts Fragments
0 64838095 639423 289564 328611 0 0 0 0
Jabbers Collisions 64Octets 65to127Octets 128to255Octets 256to511Octets 512to1023Octets 1024to1518Octets
0 0 475340 86760 52898 17495 714 6216
up2 DropEvent Octets Pkts BcastPkts McastPkts CRCAlignErrors UndersizePkts OversizePkts Fragments
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Jabbers Collisions 64Octets 65to127Octets 128to255Octets 256to511Octets 512to1023Octets 1024to1518Octets
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Poll Interval
40
Set Interval
Stop

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 122 Port Statistics: ENET: RMON

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
sub1~up2	These are the Ethernet ports on the front panel of the ZyXEL Device card. Click one to view RMON history information for that port.
DropEvent	This field displays the total number of packets that were dropped on this port.
Octets	This field displays the total number of octets received/transmitted on this port.
Pkts	This field displays the total number of good packets received/transmitted on this port.
BcastPkts	This field displays the total number of broadcast packets received/transmitted on this port.
McastPkts	This field displays the total number of multicast packets received/transmitted on this port.
CRCAlignErrors	This field displays the total number of CRC (Cyclical Redundancy Check) alignment errors on this port.
UndersizePkts	This field displays the total number of packets that were too small received/ transmitted on this port.
OversizePkts	This field displays the total number of packets that were too big received/ transmitted on this port.
Fragments	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were less than 64 octets long, and contained an invalid FCS, including non-integral and integral lengths.
Jabbers	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were longer than 1518 octets (non VLAN) or 1522 octets (VLAN) and contained an invalid FCS, including alignment errors.
Collisions	This is the number of frames for which transmission failed due to excessive collisions. Excessive collision is defined as the number of maximum collisions before the retransmission count is reset.
64Octets	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 64 octets or less in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).

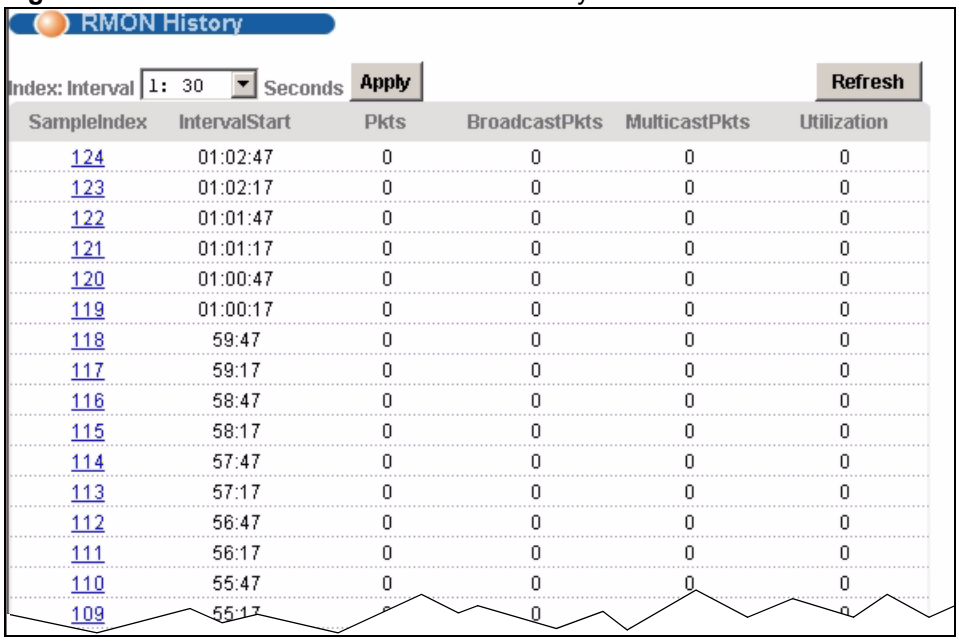
Table 122 Port Statistics: ENET: RMON (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
65to127Octets	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 65 to 127 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
128to255Octets	This is the number of frames received and transmitted (including bad frames) that were 128 to 255 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
256to511Octets	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 256 to 511 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
512to1023Octets	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 512 to 1023 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
1024to1518Octets	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 1024 to 1518 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking **Set Interval**.
Stop	Click **Stop** to stop port statistic polling.

13.11.3.1 RMON History Statistics

To view RMON history information, click a switch port link in the **RMON** screen. This RMON History screen displays general information (such as sample time) on history samples.

Figure 165 Port Statistics: ENET: RMON History



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

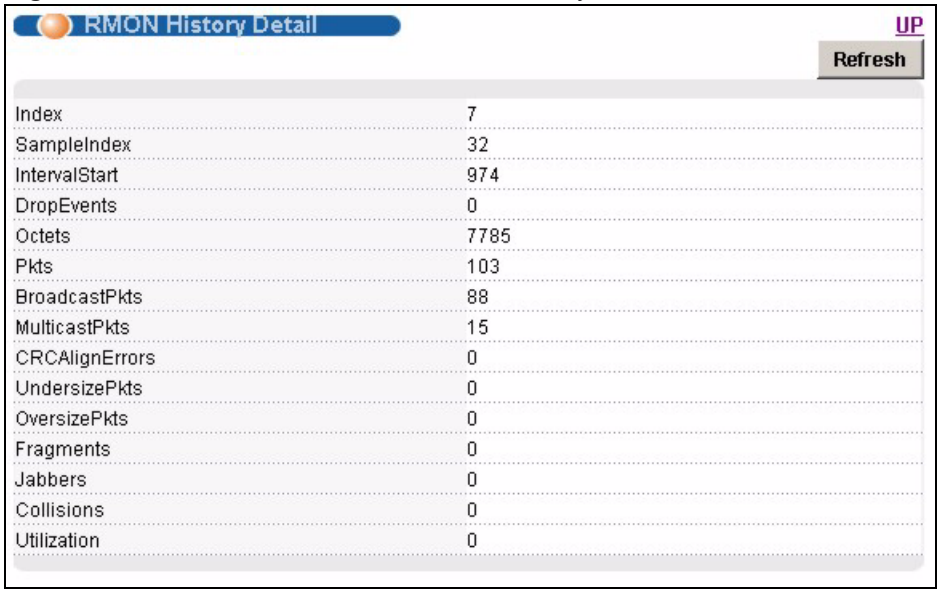
Table 123 Port Statistics: ENET: RMON History

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interval	Click **Apply** to use the selected data sampling time.
Refresh	Click **Refresh** to update this screen.
SampleIndex	This field display the index number. Click this link to view detailed RMON history information.
Interval Start	This field displays the data sampling time.
Pkts	This field displays the number of packets received/transmitted since the last sample time.
BroadcastPkts	This field displays the number of broadcast packets received/transmitted since the last sample time.
MulticastPkts	This field displays the number of multicast packets received/transmitted since the last sample time.
Utilization	This field displays the port utilization status.

13.11.3.2 RMON History Details

To view detail RMON history information, click on a sample index in the **RMON History** screen. An **RMON History Detail** screen displays. Refer to Table 122 on page 281 or Table 123 on page 283 for more field descriptions.

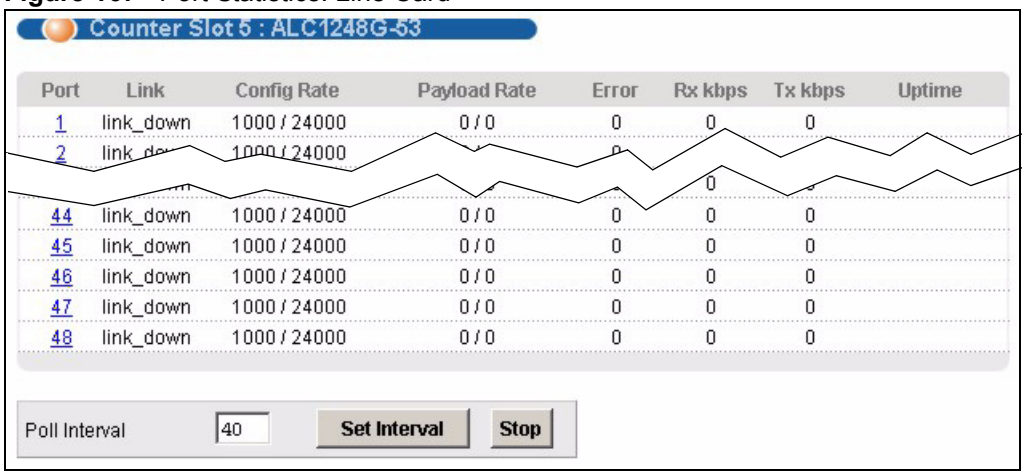
Figure 166 Port Statistics: ENET: RMON History: Detail



13.11.4 Line Card Statistics

Click the ID for a line card in the **Port Statistics** screen to view port status and statistics on the line card. Statistics screens for the line cards are similar. Example screens for the ALC-1248G-53 are shown.

Figure 167 Port Statistics: Line Card


Counter Slot 5 : ALC1248G-53
Port
Link
Config Rate
Payload Rate
Error
Rx kbps
Tx kbps
Uptime
1 link_down 1000 / 24000 0 / 0 0 0 0
2 link_down 1000 / 24000
44 link_down 1000 / 24000 0 / 0 0 0 0
45 link_down 1000 / 24000 0 / 0 0 0 0
46 link_down 1000 / 24000 0 / 0 0 0 0
47 link_down 1000 / 24000 0 / 0 0 0 0
48 link_down 1000 / 24000 0 / 0 0 0 0
Poll Interval
40
Set Interval
Stop

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

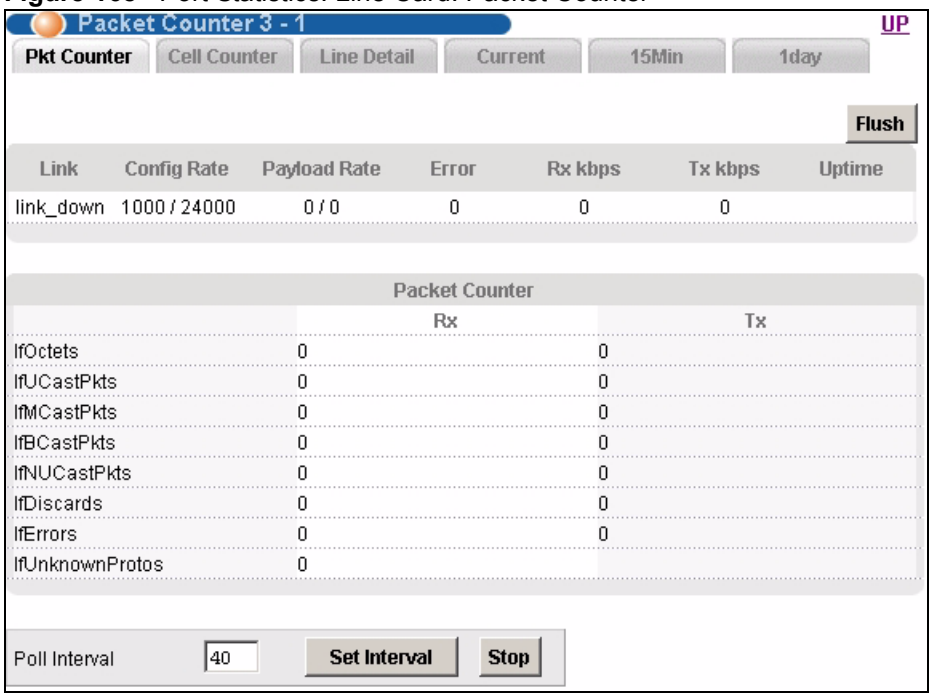
Table 124 Port Statistics: Line Card

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This field displays the port number.
Link	This field displays the port link status. On an SHDSL port, this field displays the wire pair setting when the port is up.
Config Rate	This field displays the configured upstream and downstream rates.
Payload Rate	This field displays the actual upstream and downstream rates.
Error	This field displays the number of errors occurred on the port.
Rx kbps	This field displays the receiving rate in kilo bits per second (kbps).
Tx kbps	This field displays the transmission rate in kilo bits per second (kbps).
Uptime	This field displays how long the connection is up.
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking **Set Interval**.
Stop	Click **Stop** to stop port statistic polling.

13.11.4.1 Packet Counter

To display the packet counters of a port on a line card, click the port number in the line card's statistics screen (see Figure 167 on page 284).

Figure 168 Port Statistics: Line Card: Packet Counter



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 125 Port Statistics: Line Card: Packet Counter

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Flush	Click **Flush** to clear the counters.
Link	This field displays the port link status.
Payload Rate	This field displays the configured and actual upstream and downstream rates.
Error	This field displays the number of errors occurred on the port.
Rx kbps	This field displays the receiving rate in kilo bits per second (kbps).
Tx kbps	This field displays the transmission rate in kilo bits per second (kbps).
Uptime	This field displays how long the port has been running since the last time it was started.
Packet Counter	
IfOctets	This field displays the number of octets received/transmitted on this port.
IfUCastPkts	This field displays the number of unicast packets received/transmitted on this port.
IfBCastPkts	This field displays the number of broadcast packets received/transmitted on this port.
IfMCastPkts	This field displays the number of multicast packets received/transmitted on this port.
IfDiscard	This field displays the number of received/transmitted packets that were discarded on this port.
IfErrors	This field displays the number of packets received/transmitted with errors on this port.
IfUnknownProtos	This field displays the number of packets received/transmitted with unknown protocol number on this port.

Table 125 Port Statistics: Line Card: Packet Counter (continued)

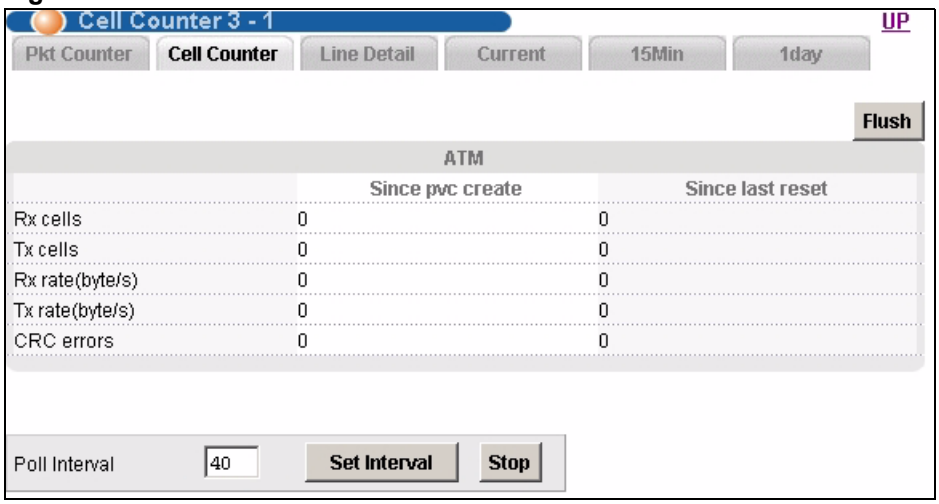
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking **Set Interval**.
Stop	Click **Stop** to stop port statistic polling.

13.11.4.2 Cell Counters

To display detailed ATM cell count information, click the port number in the line card's statistics screen (see Figure 167 on page 284) and click the **Cell Counter** tab.

The **Cell Counter** screen is NOT available for the VLC.

Figure 169 Port Statistics: Line Card: Cell Counter



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

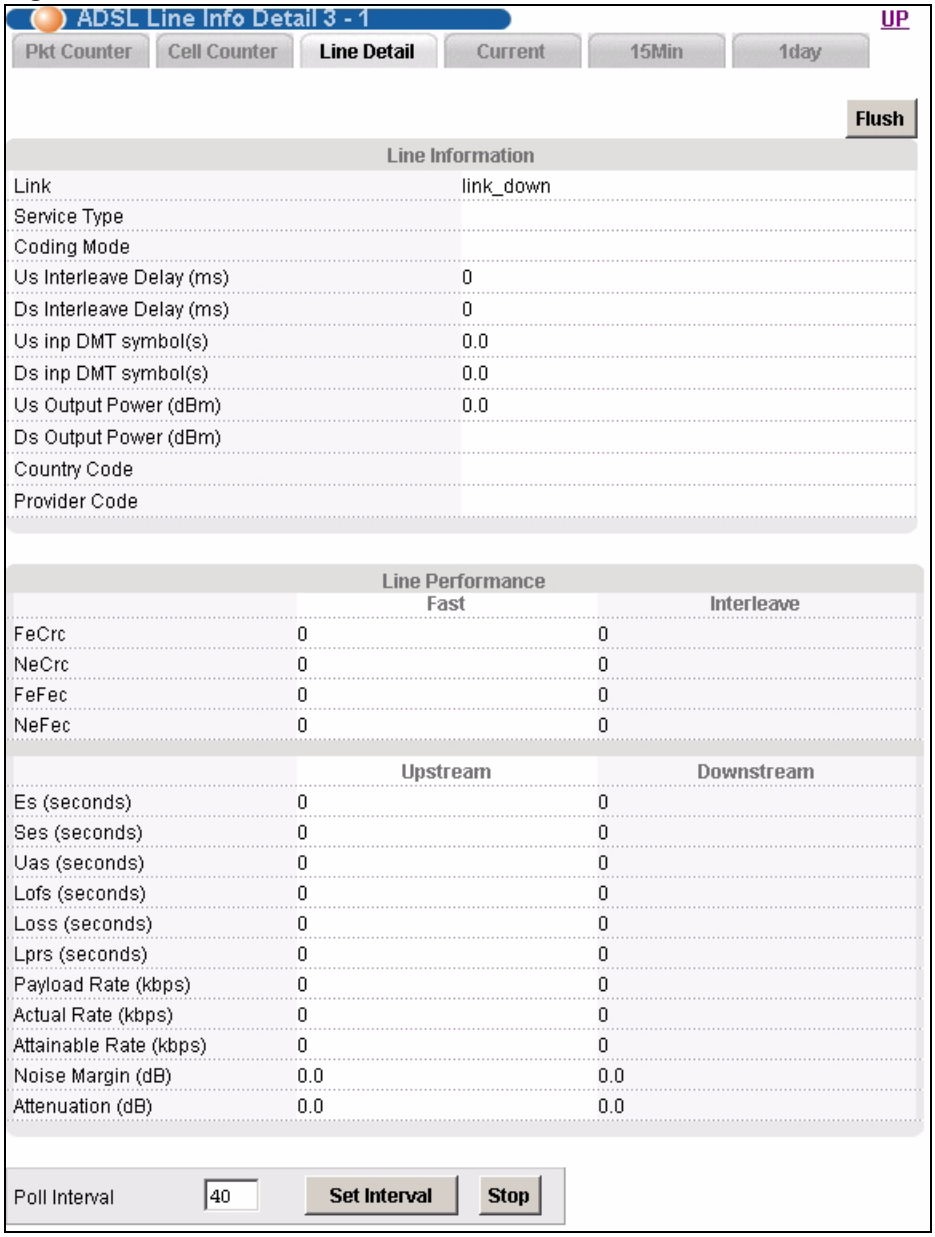
Table 126 Port Statistics: Line Card: Cell Counter

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Flush	Click **Flush** to clear the counters.
ATM	
Rx cells	This field displays the number of cells received.
Tx Cells	This field displays the number of cells transmitted.
Rx rate (byte/sec)	This field displays the number of cells bytes received per second.
Tx rate (byte/sec)	This field displays the number of cells bytes transmitted per second.
CRC errors	This field displays the number of CRC errors.
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking **Set Interval**.
Stop	Click **Stop** to stop port statistic polling.

13.11.4.3 Line Detail

To display detailed line information, click the port number in the line card's statistics screen (see Figure 167 on page 284) and click the **Line Detail** tab.

Figure 170 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Detail



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 127 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Detail

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Flush	Click **Flush** to clear the counters.
Line Information	
Link	This displays the connection status of the DSL link.
Service Type	This is the DSL standard that the port is using.

Table 127 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Detail (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Coding Mode	Trellis coding helps to reduce the noise in ADSL transmissions. Trellis may reduce throughput but it makes the connection more stable. "RS" coding stands for Reed-Solomon error correction.
Us Interleave Delay	This is the number of milliseconds of interleave delay for upstream transmissions.
Ds Interleave Delay	This is the number of milliseconds of interleave delay for downstream transmissions.
Us inp DMT symbol(s)	This is the number of impulse noise protection DMT symbols for upstream transmissions.
Ds inp DMT symbol(s)	This is the number of impulse noise protection DMT symbols for downstream transmissions.
Us Output Power (dBm)	This is the power output of the subscriber's DSL modem or router. The total output power of the transceiver varies with the line length and quality.
Ds Output Power (dBm)	This is the DSP port's output power. The total output power of the transceiver varies with the length and line quality. The farther away the subscriber's ADSL modem or router is or the more interference there is on the line, the higher the power will be.
Country Code	This is the country code acquired from the subscriber's ADSL device during negotiation/provisioning message interchanges. The country code is from the Vendor ID (see ITU-T G.994.1).
Provider Code	This is the provider code acquired from the subscriber's ADSL device during negotiation/provisioning message interchanges. The provider code includes the Vendor ID and Version Number obtained from the Vendor ID.
Min Rate (kbps)	This is the minimum upstream and downstream rates on the SHDSL port.
Config Rate (kbps)	This field displays the configured upstream and downstream rates on the SHDSL port.
Actual Rate (kbps)	This field displays the actual upstream and downstream rates on the SHDSL port.
Noise Margin (dB)	These are the SHDSL line's noise margins. Measured in decibels (dB).
Attenuation (dB)	These are the reductions in amplitude of the SHDSL signals. Measured in decibels (dB).
Linkup Count	This is the number of Linkup attempts on the VDSL port.
VTUC Vendor	This field displays the name of the CO VDSL device vendor.
VTUC Version	This field displays the name of the CO VDSL device hardware version.
VTUC Serial	This field displays the name of the CO VDSL device serial number.
VTUR Vendor	This field displays the name of the CPE VDSL device vendor.
VTUR Version	This field displays the name of the CPE VDSL device hardware version.
VTUR Serial	This field displays the name of the CPE VDSL device serial number.
Line Performance	
FeCrc	This is the number of far end cyclic redundancy checks.
NeCrc	This is the number of near end cyclic redundancy checks.
FeFec	This is the number of far end corrected blocks.
NeFec	The is the number of near end corrected blocks.
Es (seconds)	This is the number of Errored Seconds. This is how many seconds contained at least one errored block or at least one defect.

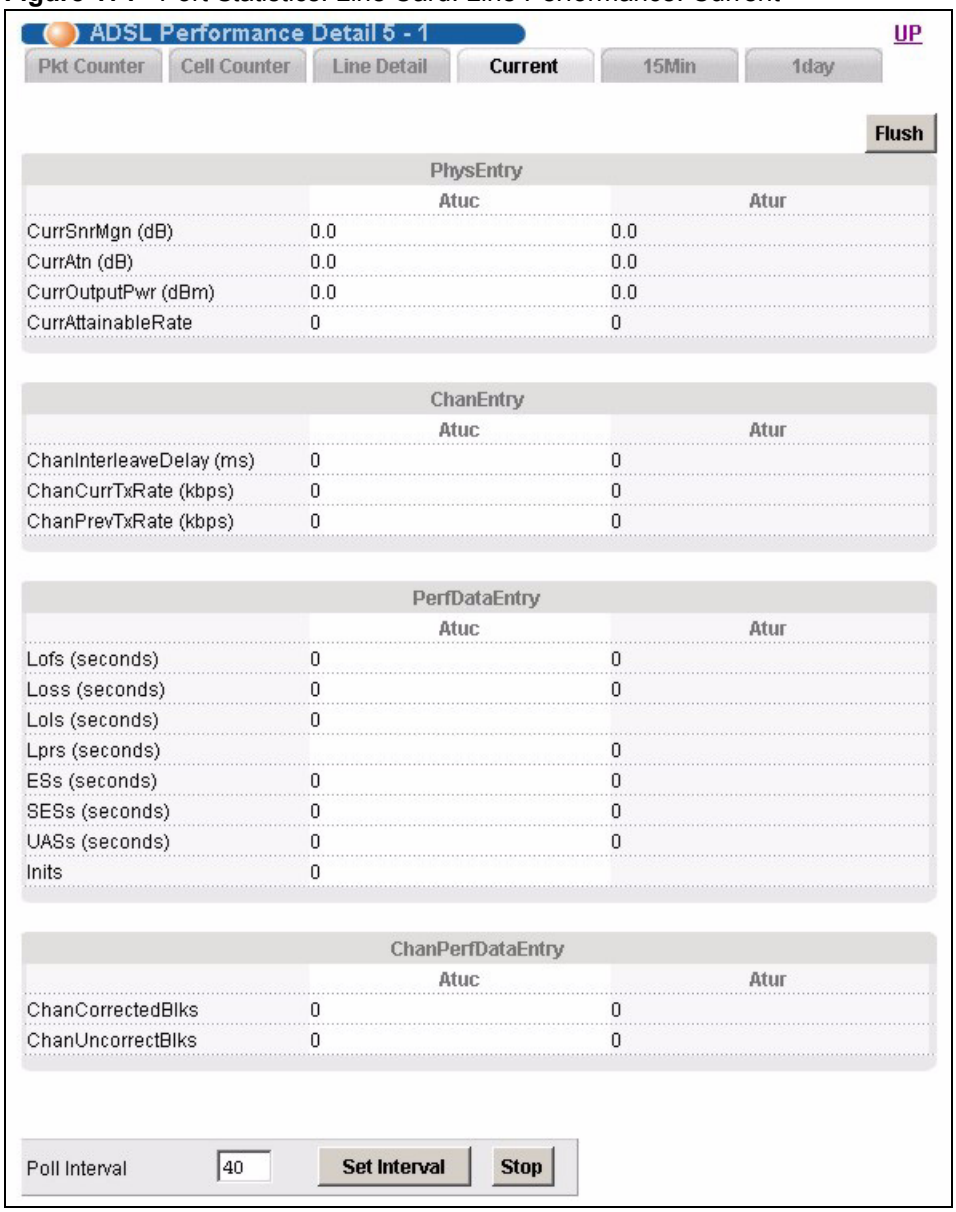
Table 127 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Detail (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Ses (seconds)	This is the number of Severely Errored Seconds. This is how many seconds contained 30% or more errored blocks or at least one defect. This is a subset of Es.
Uas (seconds)	This is the number of Unavailable seconds (Uas).
Lofs (seconds)	This is the number of Loss Of Frame (Lof) seconds.
Loss (seconds)	This is the number of Loss Of Signal (Los) seconds.
Lprs (seconds)	This is the number of times a Loss of PoweR (on the ATUR) has occurred.
CRC	This is the number of Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) error seconds.
Losws	This is the number of Lost Sync Word (LOSW) seconds.
Segment Anomaly	This is the number of segment anomaly seconds.
Segment Defect	This is the number of segment defect seconds.
Payload Rate (Kbps)	These are the data (the payload data without transport layer protocol headers and traffic) transfer rates (in Kbps) at which the port is receiving and sending data.
Actual Rate (Kbps)	These are the data transfer rates (in Kbps) at which the port is receiving and sending data.
Attainable Rate (Kbps)	These are the highest theoretically possible transfer rates (in Kbps) at which the port could receive and send data.
Noise Margin (dB)	These are the DSL line's noise margins. Measured in decibels (dB).
Attenuation (dB)	These are the reductions in amplitude of the DSL signals. Measured in decibels (dB).
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking **Set Interval**.
Stop	Click **Stop** to stop port statistic polling.

13.11.4.4 Current Line Performance

To display current line performance counters, click the port number in the line card's statistics screen (see Figure 167 on page 284) and click the **Current** tab.

Figure 171 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: Current



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 128 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: Current

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Flush	Click **Flush** to clear the counters.
PhysEntry	
CurrSnrMgn (dB)	These are the DSL line's current downstream and upstream signal to noise margins in decibels.
CurrAtn (dB)	These are the DSL line's current downstream and upstream line attenuation in decibels.
CurrOutputPwr (dBm)	These are the DSL line's current downstream and upstream output powers in decibels.
CurrAttainableRate	These are the DSL line's current downstream and upstream attainable rates in decibels.

Table 128 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: Current (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ChanEntry	
ChanInterleaveDelay (ms)	These are the numbers of milliseconds of interleave delay for downstream and upstream transmissions.
SlowBurstProtect (kbps)	This field displays the level of impulse noise (burst) protection for a slow interleaved channel.
ChanCurrTxRate (kbps)	These are the DSL line's current downstream and upstream transmission rates in decibels.
ChanPrevTxRate (kbps)	These are the DSL line's previous downstream and upstream transmission rates in decibels.
PerfDataEntry	
Lofs (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of Loss of frame Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
Loss (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of Loss of signal Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
Lols (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of Loss of link Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
Lprs (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of Loss of power Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
ESs (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of Errored Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
SESs (seconds)	This is the number of Severely Errored Seconds. This is how many seconds contained 30% or more errored blocks or at least one defect. This is a subset of Es.
UASs (seconds)	This is the number of Unavailable seconds (Uas).
Inits (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of initialization failure traps that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
StatSesL (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of Severely errored seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
StatUasL (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of UnAvailable Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
ChanPerfDataEntry	
ChanCorrectedBlks	These are the numbers of corrected blocks for downstream and upstream transmissions.
ChanUnCorrectedBlks	These are the numbers of uncorrected blocks for downstream and upstream transmissions.
EndpointCurrEntry	
CurrSnrMgn (dB)	These are the DSL line's current downstream and upstream signal to noise margins in decibels.
CurrAtn (dB)	These are the DSL line's current downstream and upstream line attenuation in decibels.
CRC (seconds)	This field displays the number of CRC anomalies since the system was last restarted
ESs (seconds)	This is the number of Errored Seconds. This is how many seconds contained at least one errored block or at least one defect.
SESs (seconds)	This is the number of Severely Errored Seconds. This is how many seconds contained 30% or more errored blocks or at least one defect. This is a subset of Es.

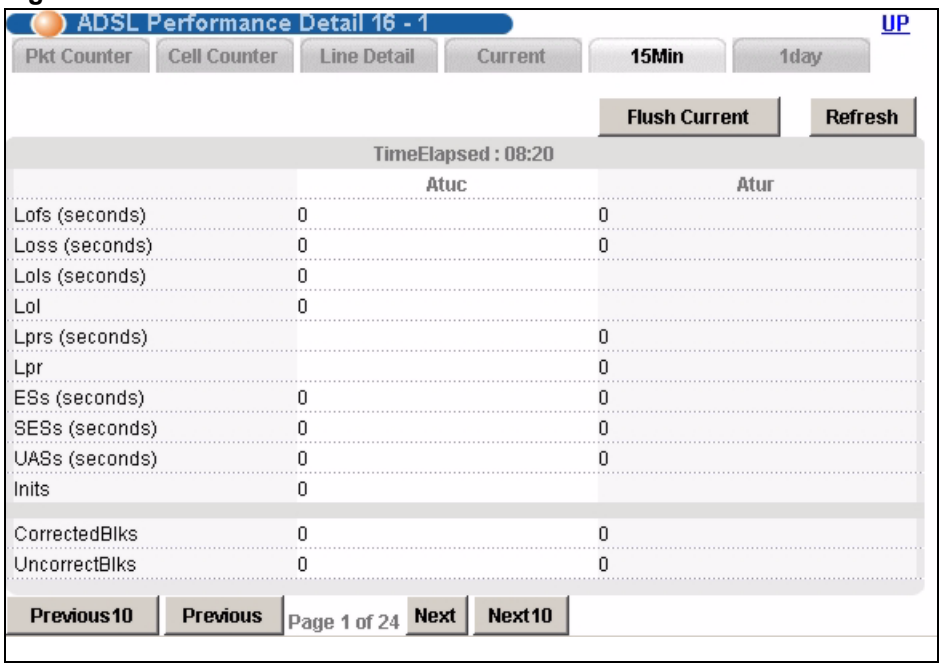
Table 128 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: Current (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LOSWs (seconds)	This is the number of Lost Sync Word (LOSW) seconds.
UASs (seconds)	This is the number of Unavailable seconds (Uas).
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking **Set Interval**.
Stop	Click **Stop** to stop port statistic polling.

13.11.4.5 15Min Line Performance

To display line performance counters for the past 15 minutes, click the port number in the line card's statistics screen (see Figure 167 on page 284) and click the **15Min** tab.

Figure 172 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: 15Min



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 129 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: 15Min

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Flush Current	Click **Flush Current** to clear the counters.
Refresh	Click **Refresh** to update this screen.
TimeElapsed	This field displays the time since the last 15-minute data collection.
Lofs (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of Loss of frame Seconds that have occurred for the past 15 minute period.
Loss (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of Loss of signal Seconds that have occurred for the past 15 minute period.
Lols (seconds)	This is the DSL line's downstream number of Loss of link Seconds that have occurred for the past 15 minute period.
Lol	This is the number of times the DSL line's downstream connection has experienced a Loss of link during the past 15 minute period.

Table 129 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: 15Min (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Lprs (seconds)	This is the DSL line's upstream number of Loss of power Seconds that have occurred for the past 15 minute period.
Lpr	This is the number of times the DSL line's upstream connection has experienced a Loss of power during the past 15 minute period.
ESs (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of Errored Seconds that have occurred for the past 15 minute period.
SESs (seconds)	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of Severely Errored Seconds that have occurred for the past 15 minute period. This is how many seconds contained 30% or more errored blocks or at least one defect. This is a subset of Es.
UASs	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of UnAvailable Seconds that have occurred for the past 15 minute period.
Inits	These are the DSL line's downstream and upstream numbers of initialization failure traps that have occurred for the past 15 minute period.
CorrectedBlks	These are the numbers of corrected blocks for downstream and upstream transmissions.
UnCorrectedBlks	These are the numbers of uncorrected blocks for downstream and upstream transmissions.
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking **Set Interval**.
Stop	Click **Stop** to stop port statistic polling.

13.11.4.6 1day Line Performance

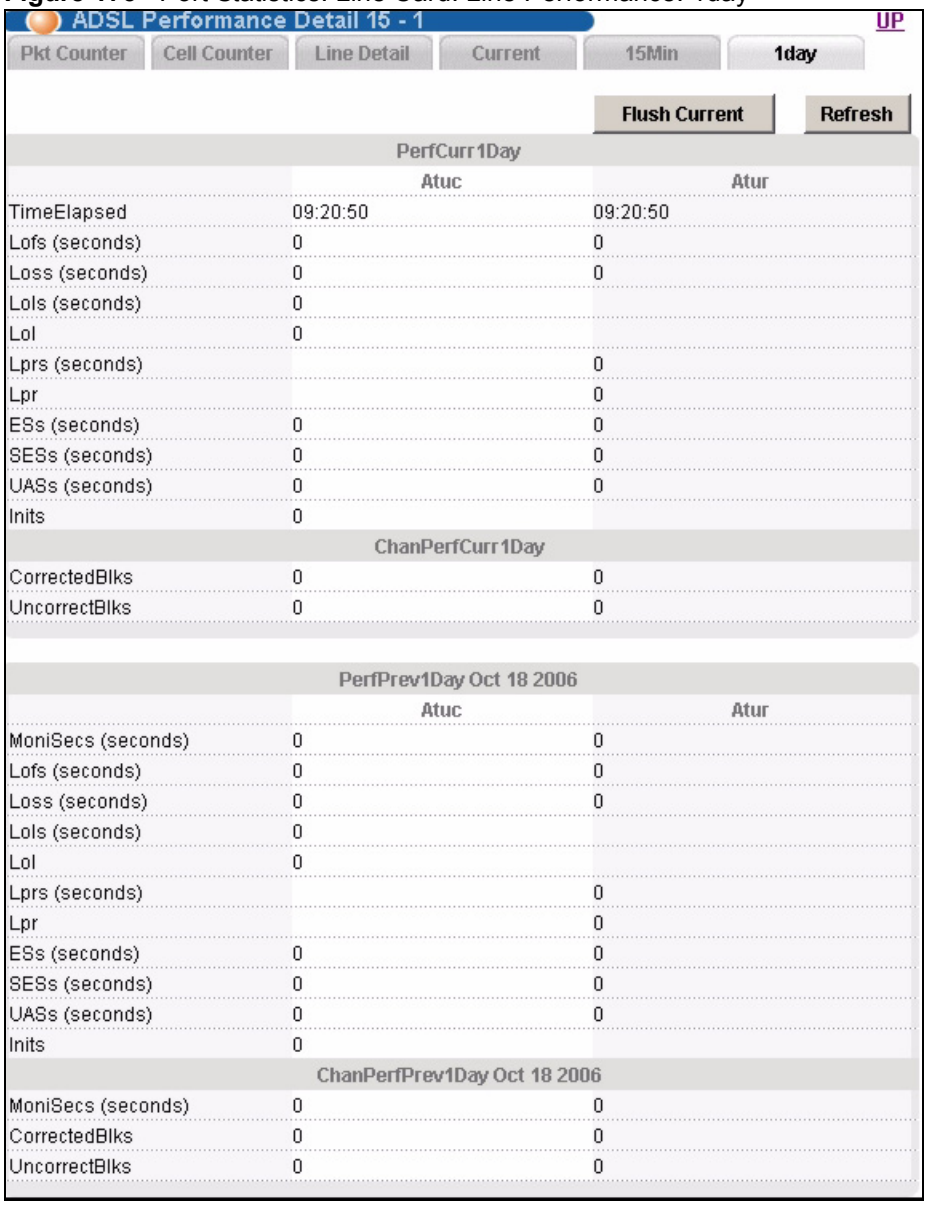
To display line performance counters for the past one day, click the port number in the line card's statistics screen (see Figure 167 on page 284) and click the **1day** tab.

TimeElapsed shows how long the port's downstream and upstream connections have been up during the current day.

MoniSecs (seconds) shows how long the port's downstream and upstream connections have been up during a previous day.

Refer to Table 129 on page 292 for descriptions of the rest of the fields in this screen.

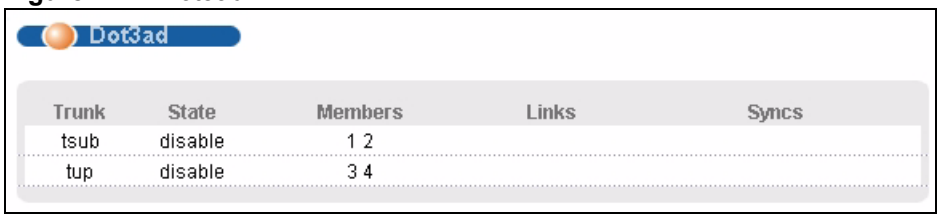
Figure 173 Port Statistics: Line Card: Line Performance: 1day



13.12 Dot3ad

Click **Statistics > Dot3ad** in the navigation panel to display the following screen. Use this screen to view IEEE 802.3ad link aggregation settings.

Figure 174 Dot3ad



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

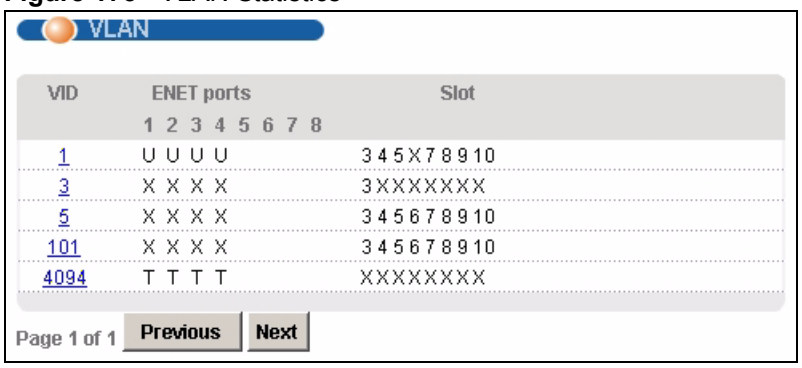
Table 130 Dot3ad

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Trunk	Sub refers to the subtending ports while up refers to the uplink ports.
State	This field displays whether link aggregation is activated on the ports.
Members	This field displays the name of the link aggregation group.
Links	These are the ports you have configured to be in the trunk group.
Syncs	These are the ports that are currently transmitting data as one logical link in this trunk group.

13.13 VLAN Statistics

Click **Statistics > VLAN** in the navigation panel to display the following screen. Use this screen to view current VLAN settings.

Figure 175 VLAN Statistics


VLAN
VID
ENET ports
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Slot
1 U U U U 3 4 5 X 7 8 9 10
3 X X X X 3 X X X X X X X
5 X X X X 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
101 X X X X 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
4094 T T T T X X X X X X X X
Page 1 of 1
Previous
Next

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 131 VLAN Statistics

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VID	This field displays the VLAN ID.
ENET ports 1~8	This column displays the VLAN's settings for the ZyXEL Device's Ethernet ports. ENET port 1 and 2 are subtending ports 1 and 2. ENET port 3 and 4 are uplink ports 1 and 2. ENET ports 5~8 do not apply. A tagged port is marked as **T**, an untagged port is marked as **U** and ports not participating in a VLAN are marked as **X**.
Slot	This column displays the VLAN's settings for the line cards (identified by slot). A number displays for each line card that is a member of the VLAN. An "X" displays for each line card that is not a member of the VLAN.
Page X of X	This identifies which page of information is displayed and the total number of pages of information.
Previous/Next	Click one of these buttons to show the previous/next screen if all of the information cannot be seen in one screen.

13.13.1 VLAN Port Statistics

To view VLAN port status, click a VID in the **VLAN** screen.

Figure 176 VLAN: Port Status

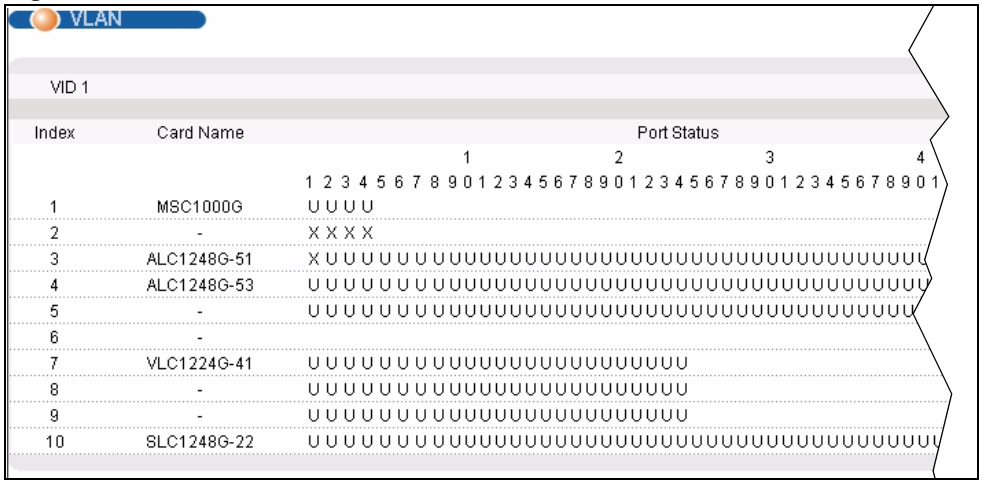
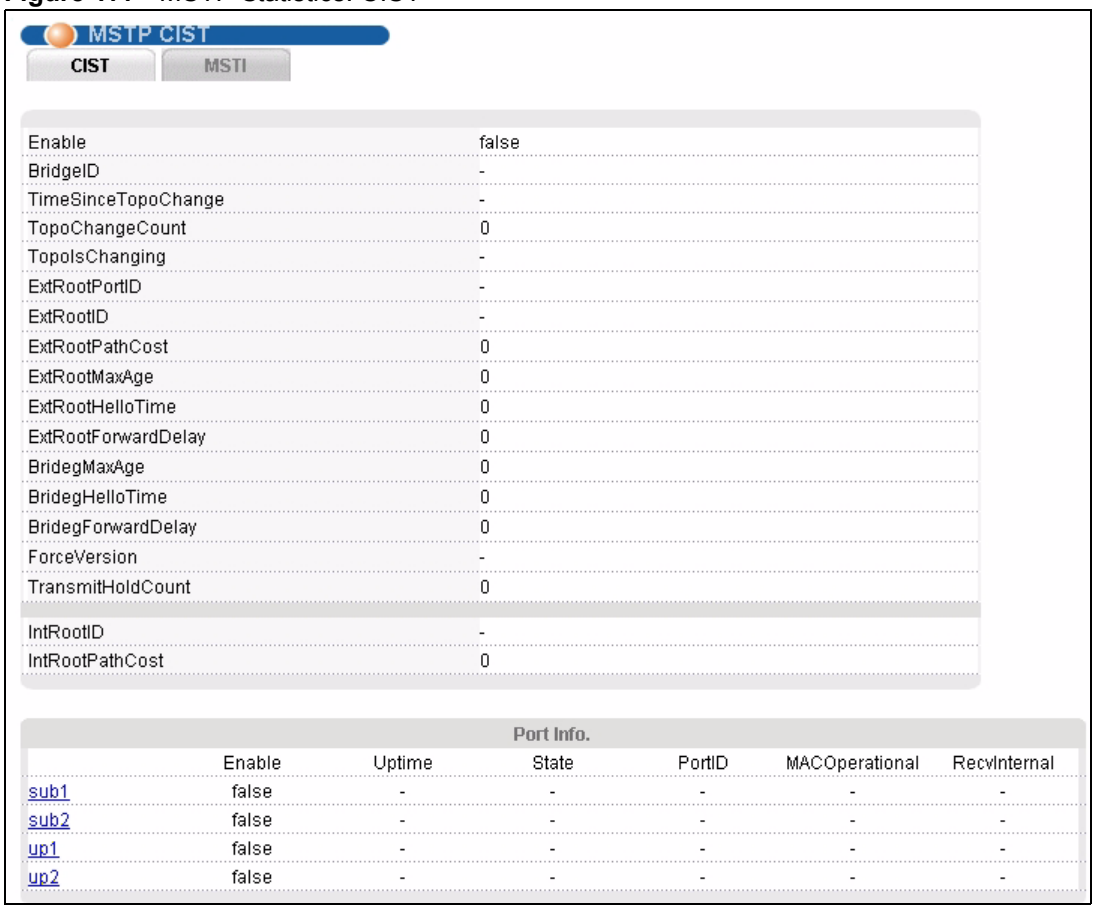

VLAN
VID 1
Index
Card Name
Port Status
1 2 3 4
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
1 MSC1000G U U U U
2 - X X X X
3 ALC1248G-51 X U U U U

Figure 177 MSTP Statistics: CIST



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 133 MSTP Statistics: CIST

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable	This field displays whether MSTP is activated on the device.
BridgeID	This is the unique identifier for this bridge, consisting of bridge priority plus MAC address. This ID is the same in **ExtRootID** if this device is the root switch.
TimeSinceTopoChange	This is the time since the spanning tree was last reconfigured.
TopoChangeCount	This is the number of times the spanning tree has been reconfigured.
TopoIsChanging	The spanning tree is currently reconfiguring if “True” displays.
ExtRootPortID	This is the unique identifier for the port that connects to the external root bridge.
ExtRootID	This is the unique identifier for the external root bridge, consisting of bridge priority plus MAC address.
ExtRootPathCost	This is the path cost of the link to the root bridge.
ExtRootMaxAge	This is the maximum time (in seconds) the spanning tree can wait without receiving a configuration message before attempting to reconfigure on the root port.
ExtRootHelloTime	This is the time interval (in seconds) at which the root transmits a configuration message through the root port. The root bridge determines the Hello Time, Max Age and Forward Delay.

Table 133 MSTP Statistics: CIST (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ExtRootForwardDelay	This is the time (in seconds) the root bridge will wait before changing states (that is, listening to learning or learning to forwarding) on the root port. Each change in states requires the forward delay time before the change.
BridegMaxAge	This is the maximum time (in seconds) the root bridge can wait without receiving a configuration message before attempting to reconfigure.
BridegHelloTime	This is the time interval (in seconds) at which the root switch transmits a configuration message. The root bridge determines the Hello Time, Max Age and Forward Delay.
BridegForwardDelay	This is the time (in seconds) the root switch will wait before changing states (that is, listening to learning to forwarding).
ForceVersion	This is the version of spanning tree protocol the device is using (**MSTP** or **RSTP**). The system will send BPDUs of the specified spanning tree version.
TransmitHoldCount	This is the number of BPDUs that are allowed to be sent before pausing for 1 second.
IntRootID	This field displays the ID of the root switch in a region.
IntRootPathCost	This field displays path cost to the internal root bridge.
Port Info.	
sub1~up2	These are the ZyXEL Device's subtending and uplink Ethernet ports. Click a link to see detailed MSTP CIST statistics for that port.
Enable	This field displays whether a port is active or not.
Uptime	This field displays the time the port is running.
State	This field displays the STP status on this port.
PortID	This field displays port ID.
MACOperational	This field displays true when the link is up or false if the link is not up.
RecvInternal	This field displays whether the BPDU received was transmitted by a bridge in the same region.

13.14.2 MSTP CIST Statistics: Port Details

Click a port's link in the **Statistics > MSTP** screen to see detailed MSTP CIST statistics for that port.

Figure 178 MSTP Statistics: CIST: Port Details

Port Info. enet1			
Enable	-	Uptime	-
State	-	PortID	-
DsgBridgeID	-	DsgPortID	-
ExtPortPathCost	0	ExtRootID	-
ExtRootPathCost	0	AdminEdgePort	-
OperEdgePort	-	MACOperational	-
AdminP2PLink	-	OperP2PLink	-
PortHelloTime	0	RecvInternal	-
RxStpCfgBPDU	0	RxStpTcnBPDU	0
RxRstpBPDU	0	RxMstpBPDU	0
IntPortPathCost	0	IntRootID	-

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

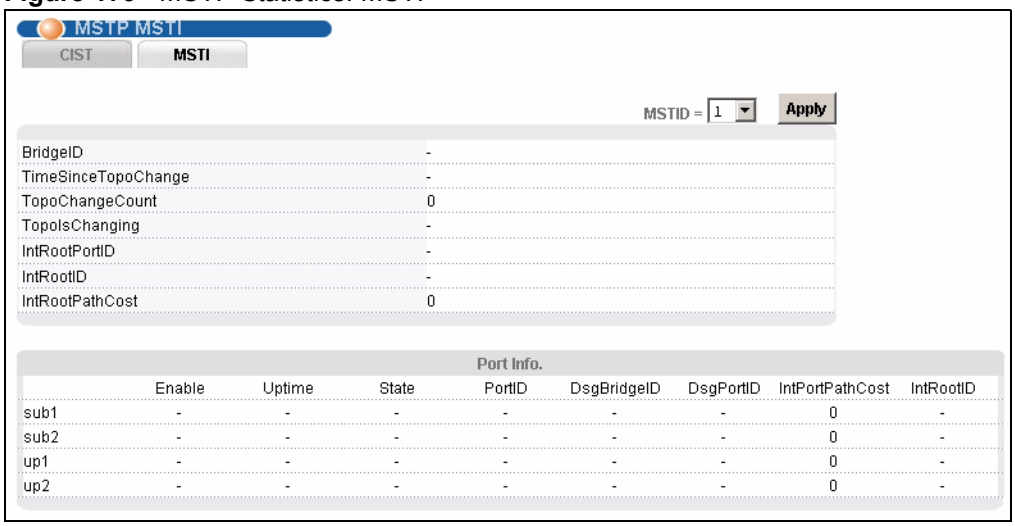
Table 134 MSTP Statistics: CIST: Port Details

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable	This field displays whether MSTP is activated on the device.
Uptime	This field displays the time the port is running.
State	This field displays the STP status on this port.
PortID	This field displays port ID.
DsgBridgeID	This is the unique identifier for the bridge in the LAN segment to which this bridge belongs that has the lowest path cost to reach the root bridge, consisting of bridge priority plus MAC address.
DsgPortID	This is the port on the designated bridge that has the lowest path cost to reach the root bridge, consisting of bridge priority.
ExtPortPathCost	This field displays the path cost of this port to an external bridge (a bridge in a different MST region).
ExtRootID	This is the unique identifier for the external root bridge, consisting of bridge priority plus MAC address.
ExtRootPathCost	This is the path cost of the link to the root bridge.
AdminEdgePort	An edge port connects to a non-STP device (such as a computer or a hub). This field displays whether or not an administrator has set this port as an edge port.
OperEdgePort	This field displays whether or not the spanning tree network has determined this port to be an edge port.
MACOperational	This field displays true when the link is up or false if the link is not up.
AdminP2PLink	This field displays whether or not an administrator has set this port as a point-to-point link to the neighbor switch.
OperP2PLink	This field displays whether or not the spanning tree network has determined this port to be a point-to-point link to the neighbor switch.
PortHelloTime	This is the time interval (in seconds) at which the port transmits a configuration message.
RecvInternal	This field displays whether the BPDU received was transmitted by a bridge in the same region.
RxStpCfgBPDU	This is the number of legacy STP configuration BPDUs that have been received on this port.
RxStpTcnBPDU	This is the total number of legacy STP topology change notification BPDUs that have been received on this port.
RxRstpBPDU	This is the number of RSTP BPDUs that have been received on this port.
RxMstpBPDU	This is the number of MSTP BPDUs that have been received on this port.
IntPortPathCost	This is the path cost to the internal root bridge.
IntRootID	This is the ID of the internal root bridge.

13.14.3 MSTP MSTI Statistics

Click **Statistics > MSTP > MSTI** to display the **MSTP MSTI** statistics screen. Use this screen to view the port status of a selected spanning tree instance.

Figure 179 MSTP Statistics: MSTI



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

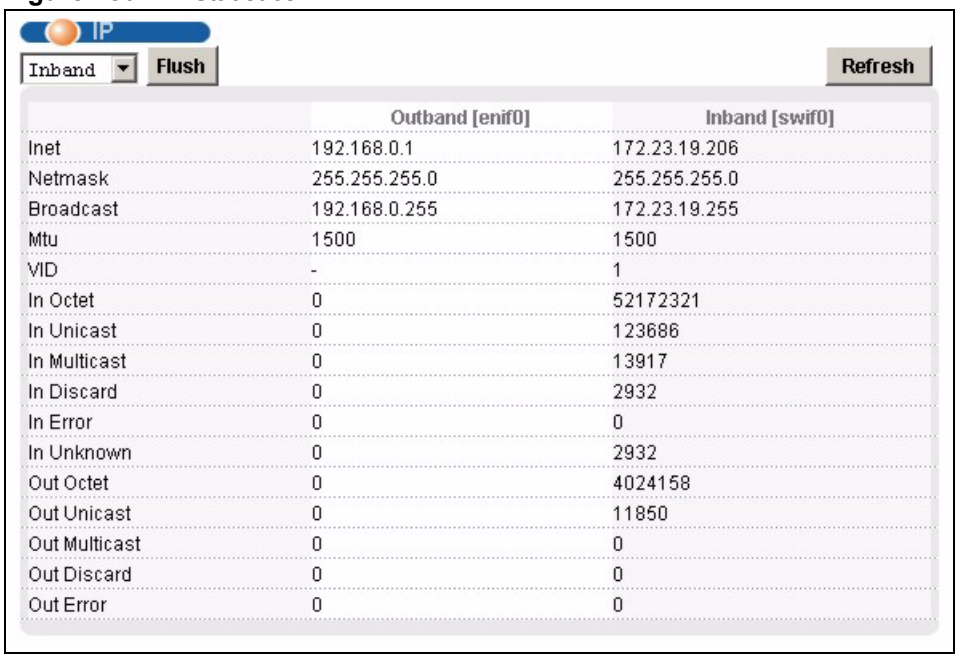
Table 135 MSTP Statistics: MSTI

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MSTID	Select an MSTI number and click **Apply** to display the port status for that spanning tree instance.
BridgeID	This is the unique identifier for this bridge, consisting of bridge priority plus MAC address.
TimeSinceTopoChange	This is the time since the spanning tree was last reconfigured.
TopoChangeCount	This is the number of times the spanning tree has been reconfigured.
TopoIsChanging	The spanning tree is currently reconfiguring if “True” displays.
IntRootPathCost	This field displays path cost to the internal root bridge.
IntRootID	This field displays the ID of the root switch in a region.
IntPortPathCost	This is the path cost to the internal root bridge.
Port Info.	
sub1~up2	These are the ZyXEL Device’s subtending and uplink Ethernet ports.
Enable	This field displays whether a port is active or not.
Uptime	This field displays the time the port is running.
State	This field displays the STP status on this port.
PortID	This field displays port ID.
DsgBridgeID	This is the unique identifier for the bridge in the LAN segment to which this bridge belongs that has the lowest path cost to reach the root bridge, consisting of bridge priority plus MAC address.
DsgPortID	This is the port on the designated bridge that has the lowest path cost to reach the root bridge, consisting of bridge priority.
IntRootPathCost	This field displays path cost to the internal root bridge.
IntRootID	This field displays the ID of the root switch in a region.

13.15 IP Statistics

To view management IP settings and statistics, click **Statistics > IP** in the navigation panel.

Figure 180 IP Statistics



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 136 IP Statistics

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Flush	Click **Flush** to reset the counters for the selected port.
Refresh	Click **Refresh** to update this screen.
Inet	This field displays the management IP address.
Netmask	This field displays the subnet mask for the IP address above.
Broadcast	This field displays the broadcast address.
Mtu	This field displays the size of the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU).
In Octet	This field displays the number of octets received on this port.
In Unicast	This field displays the number of unicast packets received on this port.
In Multicast	This field displays the number of multicast packets received on this port.
In Discard	This field displays the number of discarded packets received on this port.
In Error	This field displays the number of errored packets received on this port.
In Unknown	This field displays the number of packets with an unknown source received on this port.
Out Octet	This field displays the number of octets transmitted on this port.
Out Unicast	This field displays the number of unicast packets transmitted on this port.
Out Multicast	This field displays the number of multicast packets transmitted on this port.
Out Discard	This field displays the number of discarded packets transmitted on this port.

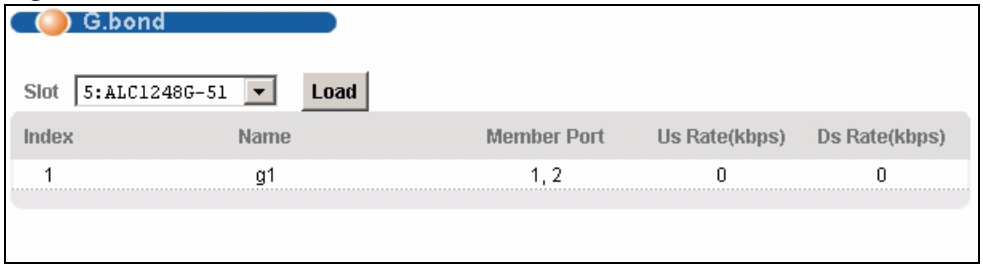
Table 136 IP Statistics (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Out Error	This field displays the number of errored packets transmitted on this port.
Out Unknown	This field displays the number of packets with an unknown source transmitted on this port.

13.16 G.bond Statistics

To view G.bond settings and statistics, click **Statistics > G.bond** in the navigation panel.

Figure 181 G.bond Statistics



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

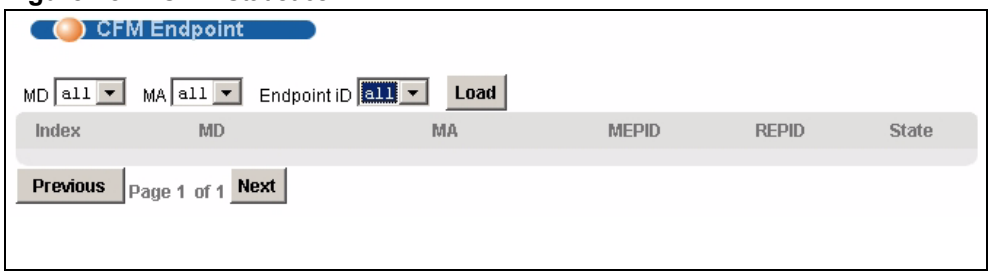
Table 137 IP Statistics

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Select the slot number of a line card. Click **Load** to show G.bond related statistics for the selected line card.
Index	This shows the index number of a DSL line bundle for which G.bond is configured.
Name	This shows the descriptive name previously given to the DSL line bundle for which G.bond is configured.
Member Port	This shows the ports allocated to the DSL lines in this G.bond bundle.
Us Rate(kbps)	This shows the aggregate upstream data transfer rate (in Kbps) for this DSL line bundle.
Ds Rate(kbps)	This shows the aggregate downstream data transfer rate (in Kbps) for this DSL line bundle.

13.17 CFM Endpoint Statistics

To view CFM Endpoint settings and statistics, click **Statistics > CFM** in the navigation panel.

Figure 182 CFM Statistics



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 138 CFM Statistics

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MD, MA, EndpointID	Use the drop-down boxes to select an MD, MA, and end point ID for which you want to see a CFM statistics report.
Load	Click **Load** to display the available CFM end points based on your selected criteria.
Index	This field displays the index number of a CFM end point. Click an index ID to view detailed information on the end point.
MD	This field displays the MD name to which an end point belongs.
MA	This field displays the MA name to which an end point belongs.
EPID	This field displays an end point ID.
REPID	This field displays a list of associated remote end point IDs which have had a CFM test.
State	This field displays the CFM end point connection status. **Active** means no connectivity fault has been found. **Error** means a connectivity fault has been found on this port (end point).
Previous, Next	Click **Previous** or **Next** to respectively go to the previous or the next page if there is more than one page of information on CFM end points.

14

Switch Screens

This chapter describes the screens you use to configure Ethernet ports, multicast VLAN and global switch parameters such as GARP, link aggregation, priority queues and queuing method.

14.1 Ethernet Port Trunking

Ethernet port trunking lets you aggregate the Ethernet ports into one logical link. The switch uses MAC-based load balancing which analyzes a packet's source and destination MAC addresses to distribute the load between the two Ethernet ports when uplinking to the remote switch.

The remote switch must also support Ethernet port trunking. The load-balancing method, however, does not have to be the same as on this switch.

The two uplink ports or two subtending ports must be connected to a single remote switch when port trunking is enabled.

14.2 Dynamic Link Aggregation

The ZyXEL Device adheres to the IEEE 802.3ad standard for static and dynamic (LACP) port trunking.

The ZyXEL Device supports the link aggregation IEEE 802.3ad standard. This standard describes the Link Aggregate Control Protocol (LACP), which is a protocol that dynamically creates and manages trunk groups.

When you enable LACP link aggregation on a port, the port can automatically negotiate with the ports at the remote end of a link to establish trunk groups. LACP also allows port redundancy, that is, if an operational port fails, then one of the "standby" ports become operational without user intervention. Please note that:

- You must connect all ports point-to-point to the same Ethernet switch and configure the ports for LACP trunking.
- LACP only works on full-duplex links.
- All ports in the same trunk group must have the same media type, speed, duplex mode and flow control settings.

Configure trunk groups or LACP before you connect the Ethernet switch to avoid causing network topology loops.

14.3 Link Aggregation ID

LACP aggregation ID consists of the following information[2]:

Table 139 Link Aggregation ID: Local Switch

SYSTEM PRIORITY	MAC ADDRESS	KEY	PORT PRIORITY	PORT NUMBER
0000	00-00-00-00-00	0000	00	0000

Table 140 Link Aggregation ID: Peer Switch

SYSTEM PRIORITY	MAC ADDRESS	KEY	PORT PRIORITY	PORT NUMBER
0000	00-00-00-00-00	0000	00	0000

14.4 Queuing Overview

Queuing is used to help solve performance degradation when there is network congestion.

Queuing algorithms allow switches to maintain separate queues for packets from each individual source or flow and prevent a source from monopolizing the bandwidth.

The switch has eight physical queues, Q0 to Q7. Q7 has the highest priority and Q0 has the lowest.

Table 141 Physical Queue Priority

QUEUE	PRIORITY
Q7	8 (Highest)
Q6	7
Q5	6
Q4	5
Q3	4
Q2	3
Q1	2
Q0	1 (Lowest)

2. Port Priority and Port Number are 0 as it is the aggregator ID for the trunk group, not the individual port.

14.4.1 Strict Priority Queuing (SPQ)

Strict Priority Queuing (SPQ) services queues based on priority only. As traffic comes into the switch, traffic on the highest priority queue, Q7 is transmitted first. When that queue empties, traffic on the next highest-priority queue, Q6 is transmitted until Q6 empties, and then traffic is transmitted on Q5 and so on. If higher priority queues never empty, then traffic on lower priority queues never gets sent. SPQ does not automatically adapt to changing network requirements.

14.4.2 Weighted Round Robin Scheduling (WRR)

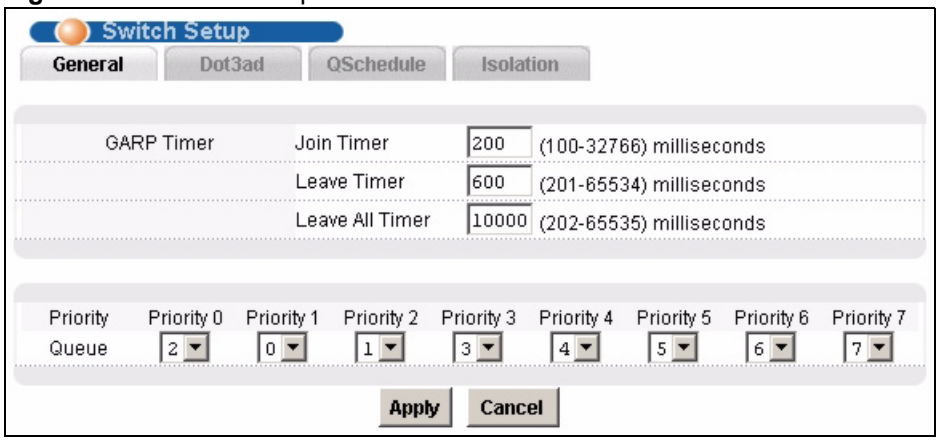
Round Robin Scheduling services queues on a rotating basis and is activated only when a port has more traffic than it can handle. A queue is a given an amount of bandwidth irrespective of the incoming traffic on that port. This queue then moves to the back of the list. The next queue is given an equal amount of bandwidth, and then moves to the end of the list; and so on, depending on the number of queues being used. This works in a looping fashion until a queue is empty.

Weighted Round Robin Scheduling (WRR) uses the same algorithm as round robin scheduling, but services queues based on their priority and queue weight (the number you configure in the queue weight fields) rather than a fixed amount of bandwidth. WRR is activated only when a port has more traffic than it can handle. Queues with larger weights get more service than queues with smaller weights. This queuing mechanism is highly efficient in that it divides any available bandwidth across the different traffic queues and returns to queues that have not yet emptied.

14.5 Switch Setup General Screen

Click **Switch > Switch Setup** in the navigation panel to display the screen as shown.

Figure 183 Switch Setup General



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

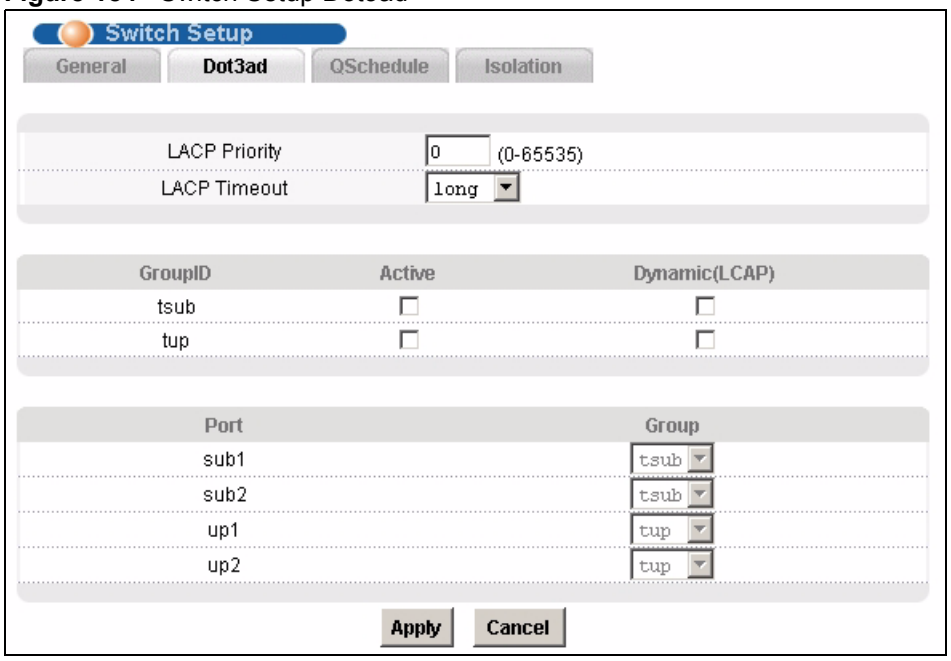
Table 142 Switch Setup General

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
GARP Timer: Switches join VLANs by making a declaration. A declaration is made by issuing a Join message using GARP. Declarations are withdrawn by issuing a Leave message. A Leave All message terminates all registrations. GARP timers set declaration timeout values. Refer to Chapter 16 on page 345 for more background information.	
Join Timer	Join Timer sets the duration of the Join Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a Join Period timer. The allowed Join Time range is between 100 and 65535 milliseconds; the default is 200 milliseconds. See the chapter on VLAN setup for more background information.
Leave Timer	Leave Timer sets the duration of the Leave Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a single Leave Period timer. Leave Time must be two times larger than Join Timer; the default is 600 milliseconds.
Leave All Timer	Leave All Timer sets the duration of the Leave All Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a single Leave All Period timer. Leave All Timer must be larger than Leave Timer; the default is 1000 milliseconds.
Priority Queue Assignment IEEE 802.1p defines up to 8 separate traffic types by inserting a tag into a MAC-layer frame that contains bits to define class of service. Frames without an explicit priority tag are given the default priority of the ingress port. Use the drop-down list boxes to configure the priority level-to-physical queue mapping. The system has 8 physical queues that you can map to the 8 priority levels. On the switch, traffic assigned to higher index queues gets through faster while traffic in lower index queues is dropped if the network is congested.	
Priority Levels (The following descriptions are based on the traffic types defined in the IEEE 802.1d standard (which incorporates IEEE 802.1p).	
Priority 7	Typically used for network control traffic such as router configuration messages.
Priority 6	Typically used for voice traffic that is especially sensitive to jitter (jitter is the variations in delay).
Priority 5	Typically used for video that consumes high bandwidth and is sensitive to jitter.
Priority 4	Typically used for controlled load, latency-sensitive traffic such as SNA (Systems Network Architecture) transactions.
Priority 3	Typically used for “excellent effort” or better than best effort and would include important business traffic that can tolerate some delay.
Priority 2	This is for “spare bandwidth”.
Priority 1	This is typically used for non-critical “background” traffic such as bulk transfers that are allowed but that should not affect other applications and users.
Priority 0	Typically used for best-effort traffic.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system’s volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

14.6 Switch Setup Dot3ad Screen

Click **Switch > Switch Setup > Dot3ad** to display the screen as shown.

Figure 184 Switch Setup Dot3ad



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

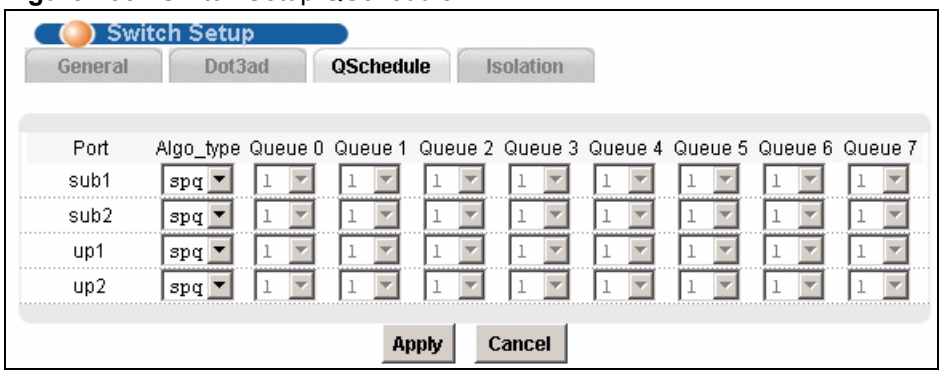
Table 143 Switch Setup Dot3ad

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LACP Priority	Type a number between 1 and 65,535 for the LACP system priority. The switch with the lowest system priority (and lowest port number if system priority is the same) becomes the LACP “server”. The LACP “server” controls the operation of LACP setup. Enter a number to set the priority of an active port using Link Aggregate Control Protocol (LACP). The smaller the number, the higher the priority level.
LACP Timeout	LACP timeout is the time interval between the individual port exchanges of LACP packets in order to check that the peer port in the trunk group is still up. If a port does not respond after three tries, then it is deemed to be “down” and is removed from the trunk. Set a short timeout (one second) for busy trunked links to ensure that disabled ports are removed from the trunk group as soon as possible. Select either short (1 second) or long (30 seconds).
Group ID	This column displays the names of the trunk groups for the management switch card’s Ethernet ports. **tsub** is for the management switch card’s subtending ports and **tup** is for the management switch card’s uplink ports.
Active	Select this check box to turn on a trunk group.
Dynamic(LCAP)	Select this check box to use Link Aggregate Control Protocol (LACP), to dynamically create and manage the trunk group.
Port	This column lists the management switch card’s Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.
Group	This column displays to which trunk group an ZyXEL Device Gigabit Ethernet interface belongs.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system’s volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

14.7 Switch Setup QSchedule Screen

Click **Switch > Switch Setup > QSchedule** to display the screen as shown.

Figure 185 Switch Setup QSchedule



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

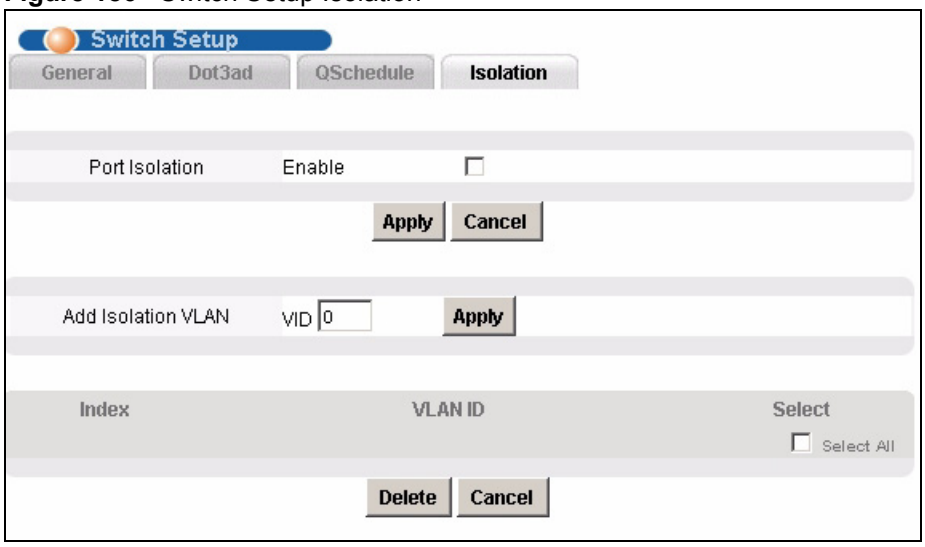
Table 144 Switch Setup QSchedule

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This column lists the management switch card's Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.
Algo_Type	Use this field to set a Gigabit Ethernet interface's queuing algorithm. If trunking is enabled, you set this for one interface and it applies to the whole trunk group. Select **spq** to use Strict Priority Queuing (SPQ). SPQ services queues based on priority only. When the highest priority queue empties, traffic on the next highest-priority queue begins. Select **wrr** to use Weighted Round Robin (WRR) Scheduling. WRR services queues on a rotating basis based on their queue weight (the number you configure in the queue weight fields). Queues with larger weights get more service than queues with smaller weights.
Queue 0~7	These fields apply when you select the **wrr** queuing algorithm in the **Algo_Type** field. Use these fields to set the priority weight (0~15) of each queue on a Gigabit Ethernet interface (or trunk group if trunking is enabled). The higher a queue's weight, the more service it gets.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

14.8 Switch Setup Isolation Screen

Click **Switch > Switch Setup > Isolation** to display the screen as shown.

Figure 186 Switch Setup Isolation



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 145 Switch Setup Isolation

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port Isolation Enable	Turn on port isolation to block communications between subscriber ports. When you enable port isolation you do not need to configure the VLAN to isolate subscribers.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Add Isolation VLAN	The isolation VLAN fields display if you disable **Port Isolation**. Use isolation VLANs to block communications between subscribers in different VLANs if you do not block communications between subscriber ports. For example, you might want to isolate some VLAN (for example, high-speed Internet) and not isolate other VLAN (for example, VoIP).
VID	Specify the number of a VLAN for which you want to block communications with other VLANs.
Add	Click **Apply** to save your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Index	This field displays the index number of the isolated VLAN.
VLAN ID	This field displays the number of a VLAN for which communications with other VLAN are blocked.
Select	Select an entry's **Select** check box and click **Delete** to remove the entry. Clicking **Delete** saves your changes to the ZyXEL Device's volatile memory. The ZyXEL Device loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** link on the navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Select All	Select this check box to select all of the column's check boxes. Clear this check box to clear all of the column's check boxes.

14.9 Spanning Tree Protocols

The switch supports Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) and Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) as defined in the following standards.

- IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree Protocol
- IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol
- IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol

14.9.1 STP and RSTP

RSTP adds rapid reconfiguration capability to STP. The switch supports RSTP and the earlier STP. RSTP and STP detect and break network loops and provide backup links between switches, bridges or routers. They allow a device to interact with other RSTP or STP-aware devices in your network to ensure that only one path exists between any two stations on the network. The switch uses RSTP by default but can still interoperate with STP switches (although without RSTP's benefits).

The root bridge is the base of the spanning tree; it is the bridge with the lowest identifier value (MAC address). Path cost is the cost of transmitting a frame onto a LAN through that port. It is assigned according to the speed of the link to which a port is attached. The slower the media, the higher the cost - see the following tables.

Table 146 STP Path Costs

LINK SPEED	RECOMMENDED VALUE	RECOMMENDED RANGE	ALLOWED RANGE
4Mbps	250	100 to 1000	1 to 65535
10Mbps	100	50 to 600	1 to 65535
16Mbps	62	40 to 400	1 to 65535
100Mbps	19	10 to 60	1 to 65535
1Gbps	4	3 to 10	1 to 65535
10Gbps	2	1 to 5	1 to 65535

Table 147 MSTP/RSTP Path Costs

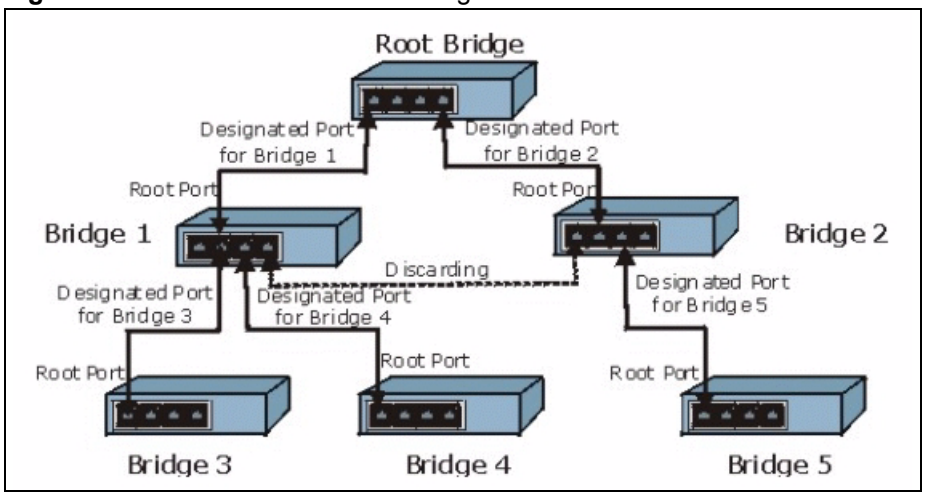
Link Speed	Recommended value	Recommended range	Allowed Range
<= 100 Kbps	200 000 000	200 000 000 to 200 000 000	1 to 200 000 000
1 Mbps	20 000 000	2 000 000 to 200 000 000	1 to 200 000 000
10 Mbps	2 000 000	200 000 to 20 000 000	1 to 200 000 000
100 Mbps	200 000	20 000 to 2 000 000	1 to 200 000 000
1 Gbps	20 000	2000 to 200 000	1 to 200 000 000
10 Gbps	2000	200 to 20 000	1 to 200 000 000
100 Gbps	200	20 to 2000	1 to 200 000 000
1000 Gbps	20	2 to 200	1 to 200 000 000
10 000 Gbps	2	1 to 20	1 to 200 000 000

On each bridge, the root port is the port through which this bridge communicates with the root. It is the port on this switch with the lowest path cost to the root (the root path cost). If there is no root port, then this switch has been accepted as the root bridge of the spanning tree network.

For each LAN segment, a designated bridge is selected. This bridge has the lowest cost to the root among the bridges connected to the LAN.

After a bridge determines the lowest cost-spanning tree with RSTP, it enables the root port and the ports that are the designated ports for the connected LANs, and disables all other ports that participate in RSTP. Network packets are therefore only forwarded between enabled ports, eliminating any possible network loops.

Figure 187 STP Root Ports and Designated Ports



RSTP-aware devices exchange Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs) periodically. When the bridged LAN topology changes, a new spanning tree is constructed.

In RSTP, the devices send BPDUs every Hello Time. If an RSTP-aware device does not get a Hello BPDU after three Hello Times pass (or the Max Age), the device assumes that the link to the neighboring bridge is down. This device then initiates negotiations with other devices to reconfigure the network to re-establish a valid network topology.

In STP, once a stable network topology has been established, all devices listen for Hello BPDUs transmitted from the root bridge. If an STP-aware device does not get a Hello BPDU after a predefined interval (Max Age), the device assumes that the link to the root bridge is down. This device then initiates negotiations with other devices to reconfigure the network to re-establish a valid network topology.

RSTP assigns three port states to eliminate packet looping while STP assigns five (see following table). A device port is not allowed to go directly from blocking state to forwarding state so as to eliminate transient loops.

Table 148 RSTP and STP Port States

RSTP PORT STATE	STP PORT STATE	DESCRIPTION
Discarding	Disabled	STP is disabled (default).
Discarding	Blocking	Only configuration and management BPDUs are received and processed.
Discarding	Listening	All BPDUs are received and processed.

Table 148 RSTP and STP Port States

RSTP PORT STATE	STP PORT STATE	DESCRIPTION
Learning	Learning	All BPDUs are received and processed. Information frames are submitted to the learning process but not forwarded.
Forwarding	Forwarding	All BPDUs are received and processed. All information frames are received and forwarded.

14.9.2 Multiple STP

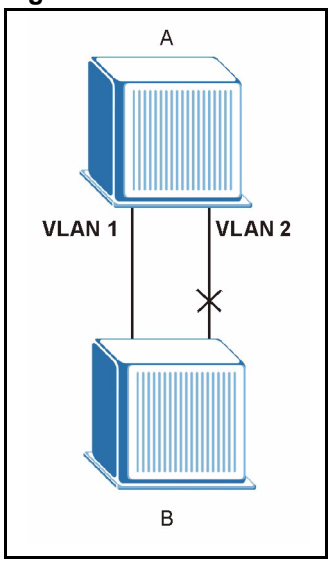
Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (IEEE 802.1s) is backward compatible with STP/RSTP and addresses the limitations of existing spanning tree protocols (STP and RSTP) in networks to include the following features:

- One Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) that represents the entire network's connectivity.
- Grouping of multiple bridges (or switching devices) into regions that appear as one single bridge on the network.
- Multiple Spanning Tree Instances (Mists) that allow multiple VLANs to use the same spanning tree.
- Load-balancing is possible as traffic from different VLANs can use distinct paths in a region.

14.9.2.1 MSTP Network Example

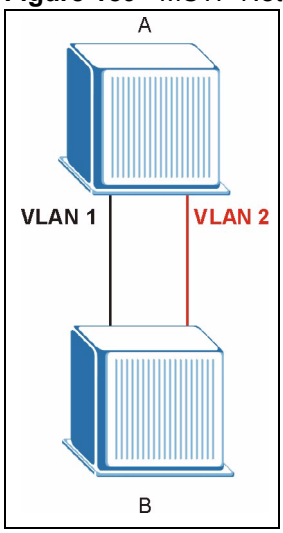
The following figure shows a network example where two VLANs are configured on the two switches. If the switches are using STP or RSTP, the link for VLAN 2 will be blocked as STP and RSTP allow only one link in the network and block the redundant link.

Figure 188 STP/RSTP Network Example



With MSTP, VLANs 1 and 2 are mapped to different spanning trees in the network. Thus traffic from the two VLANs travel on different paths. The following figure shows the network example using MSTP.

Figure 189 MSTP Network Example



14.9.2.2 MST Region

An MST region is a logical grouping of multiple network devices that appears as a single device to the rest of the network. Each MSTP-enabled device can only belong to one MST region. When BPDUs enter an MST region, external path cost (of paths outside this region) is increased by one. Internal path cost (of paths within this region) is increased by one when BPDUs traverse the region.

Devices that belong to the same MST region are configured to have the same MSTP configuration identification settings. These include the following parameters:

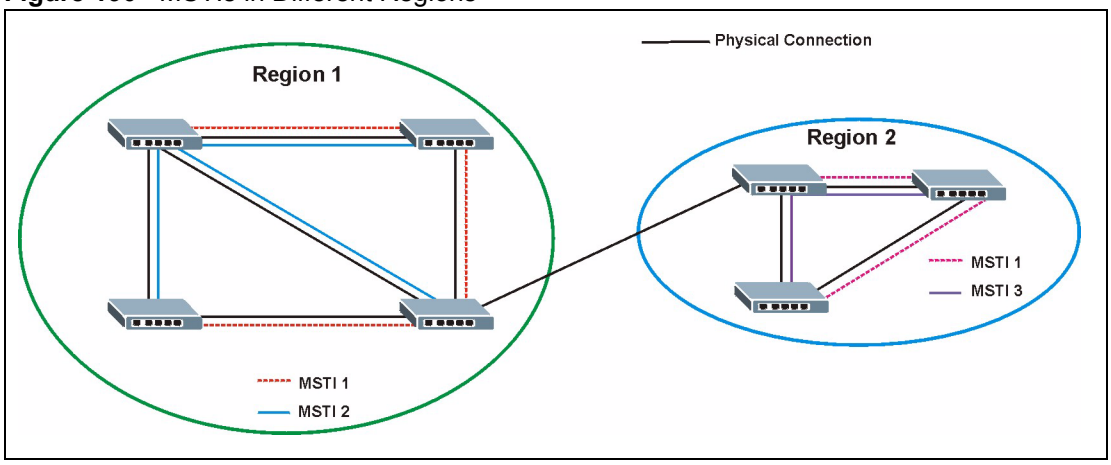
- Name of the MST region
- Revision level as the unique number for the MST region
- VLAN-to-MST mapping

14.9.2.3 MST Instance

An MST Instance (MSTI) is a set of VLANs that use the same spanning tree. Each created MSTI is identified by a unique number (known as an MST ID) known internally to a region. Thus an MSTI does not span across MST regions.

The following figure shows an example where there are two MST regions. Regions 1 and 2 have 2 spanning tree instances.

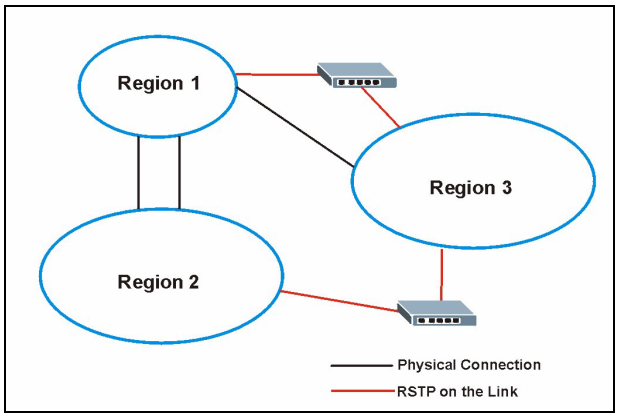
Figure 190 MSTIs in Different Regions



14.9.2.4 Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST)

A CIST represents the connectivity of the entire network and it is equivalent to a spanning tree in an STP/RSTP. The CIST is the default MST instance (MSTID 0). Any VLANs that are not members of an MST instance are members of the CIST. In an MSTP-enabled network, there is only one CIST that runs between MST regions and single spanning tree devices. A network may contain multiple MST regions and other network segments running RSTP.

Figure 191 MSTP and Legacy RSTP Network Example



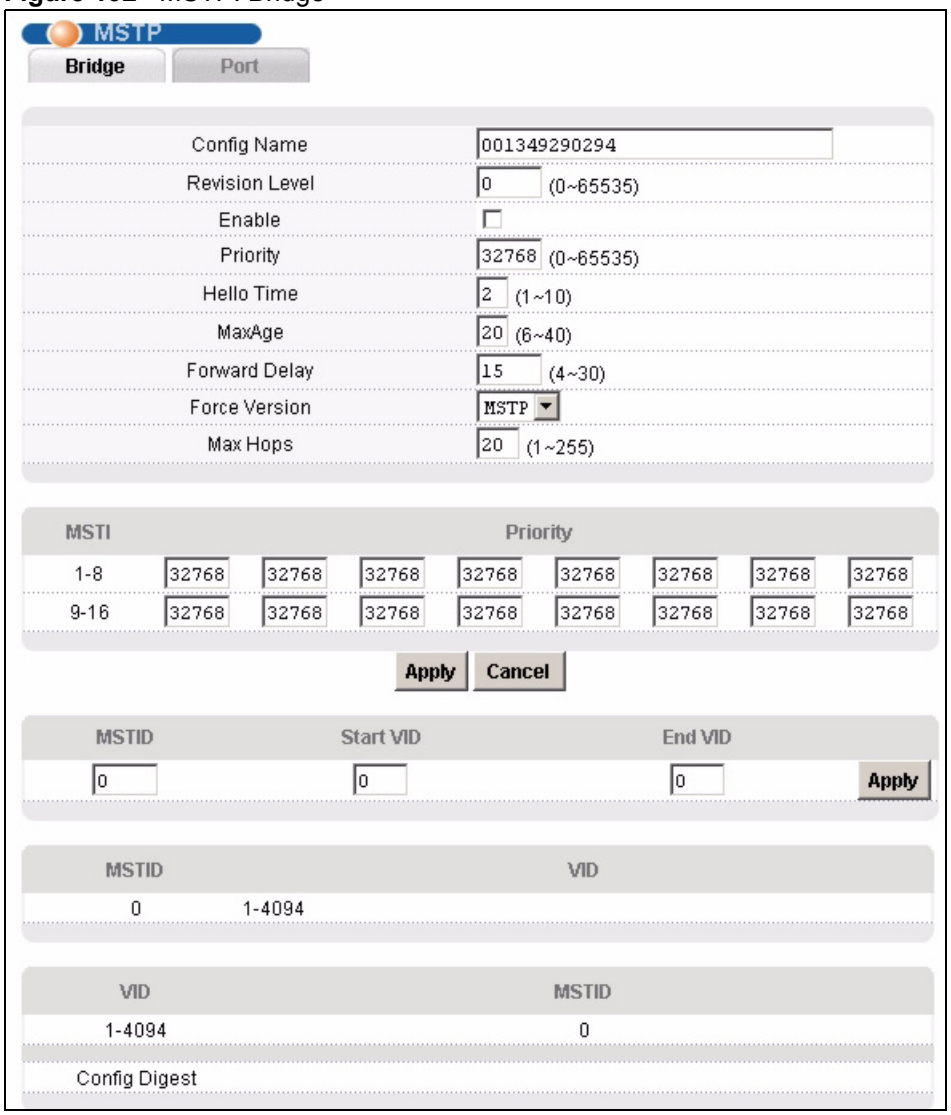
14.10 MSTP Setup

Use the MSTP screens to enable MSTP on the switch and configure MSTP bridge and port settings.

14.10.1 MSTP Bridge Settings

Click **Switch > MSTP** in the navigation panel to display the screen shown next. Use this screen to configure MSTP and RSTP settings.

Figure 192 MSTP: Bridge



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 149 MSTP: Bridge

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Config Name	Enter a descriptive name (up to 31 characters) of an MST region.
Revision Level	Enter a number to identify a region's configuration. Devices must have the same revision level to belong to the same region.
Enable	Select this option to activate MSTP on the system.
Priority	Priority is used in determining the root switch. The switch with the highest priority (lowest numeric value) becomes the STP root switch. If all switches have the same priority, the switch with the lowest MAC address will then become the root switch. Enter a number between 0 and 65535. The system will automatically round the number to the nearest multiple of 4096. The lower the numeric value you assign, the higher the priority for this switch. Bridge Priority determines the root bridge, which in turn determines Hello Time, Max Age and Forwarding Delay.

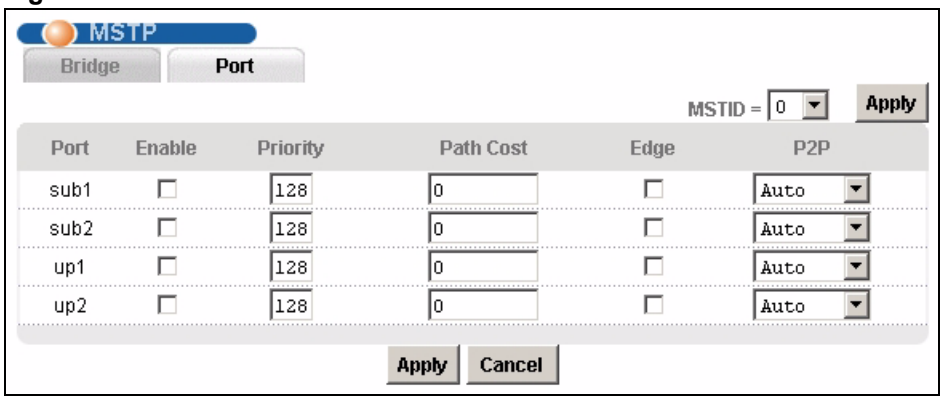
Table 149 MSTP: Bridge (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Hello Time	This is the time interval in seconds between BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Units) configuration message generations by the root switch. The allowed range is 1 to 10 seconds.
MaxAge	This is the maximum time (in seconds) a switch can wait without receiving a BPDU before attempting to reconfigure. All switch ports (except for designated ports) should receive BPDUs at regular intervals. Any port that ages out STP information (provided in the last BPDU) becomes the designated port for the attached LAN. If it is a root port, a new root port is selected from among the switch ports attached to the network. The allowed range is 6 to 40 seconds.
Forwarding Delay	This is the maximum time (in seconds) a switch will wait before changing states. This delay is required because every switch must receive information about topology changes before it starts to forward frames. In addition, each port needs time to listen for conflicting information that would make it return to a blocking state; otherwise, temporary data loops might result. The allowed range is 4 to 30 seconds. As a general rule: 2 * (Forward Delay - 1) >= Max Age >= 2 * (Hello Time + 1)
Force Version	Specify a spanning tree protocol (**MSTP** or **RSTP**) the switch is to use. Select **MSTP** to configure multiple spanning trees that allows a loop-free network for one or more VLANs. Only MSTP BPDUs will be sent. Select **RSTP** to send RSTP BPDUs and ignore any MSTP-specific information.
MaxHops	Enter the number of hops (between 1 and 255) in an MSTP region before the BPDU is discarded and the port information is aged.
MSTI	This field displays the MST instance number. The switch can identifies up to 16 spanning trees in a region.
Priority	Set the priority of the switch for the specific spanning tree instance. The lower the number, the more likely the switch will be chosen as the root bridge within the spanning tree instance. Enter priority values between 0 and 61440 in increments of 4096 (thus valid values are 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344 and 61440).
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring this screen again.
MSTID	Enter the ID number (0 ~ 16) of a spanning tress to which you want to map the VLAN ID settings below.
Start VID	Enter the start of the VLAN ID range to map to the MST instance.
End VID	Enter the end of the VLAN ID range to map to the MST instance. To map only one VLAN, enter the same VID as the start VID.
Apply	Click **Apply** to add the VLAN-to-MST instance mapping. The new settings automatically displays in the tables below.
MSTID	This field displays the ID of an MST instance.
VID	This field displays the VID (or VID ranges) to which the MST instance is mapped.
Config Digest	A configuration digest is generated from the VLAN-MSTI mapping information. This field displays the 16-octet signature that is included in an MSTP BPDU. This field displays the digest when MSTP is activated on the system.

14.10.2 MSTP Port Settings

Click **Switch > MSTP > Port** to display the configuration screen as shown. Use this screen to set the MST settings on the switch ports.

Figure 193 MSTP: Port



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 150 MSTP: Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MSTID	Select an MST region ID from the drop-down list box and click **Apply** to set the port settings.
Port	This column lists the management switch card's Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.
Enable	Select this option to set the port to be a member of the selected MST region.
Priority	When a loop occurs and two ports have the same path cost, the port with a higher priority (lower numerical value) becomes the root port and the other port becomes an alternate port. Specify the port priority in the spanning tree. Enter a number (between 1 and 255). Enter a smaller number to have the switch select this port first. If two ports have the same priority, the switch will select the one with the smallest port ID (which consists of the port priority and port number).
Path Cost	When a loop occurs, MSTP selects the port with the lowest path cost to the root bridge. Specify the path cost (between 0 and 200000000) for the port. Enter a smaller number to have the switch select this port first. Enter 0 to have to system automatically determines the path cost based on the link speed. If two ports have the same path cost, the switch will select the one with the highest priority.
Edge	An edge port connects to a non-STP device. Select this option to set the port as an edge port. The switch immediately sets this port to the forwarding state when a link failure is detected. This allows for fast recovery.
P2P	Set a point-to-point link between ports to increase the speed of convergence by allowing the network to determine the designated port faster. The port must be connected directly to another switch port. Select **Enable** to activate this feature on a full-duplex port that is connected directly to another switch port. Select **Disable** to deactivate this feature on the port that is in half-duplex mode. Select **Auto** to have the system automatically determine if the port is full-duplex or half-duplex.

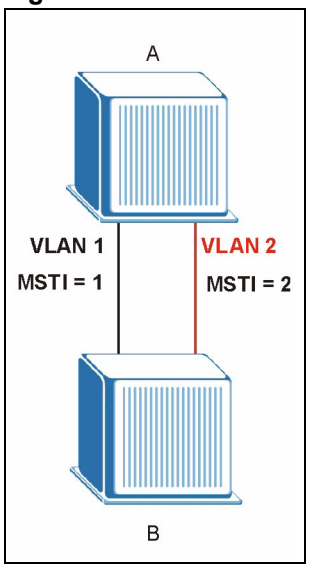
Table 150 MSTP: Port (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring this screen again.

14.10.3 MSTP Configuration Example

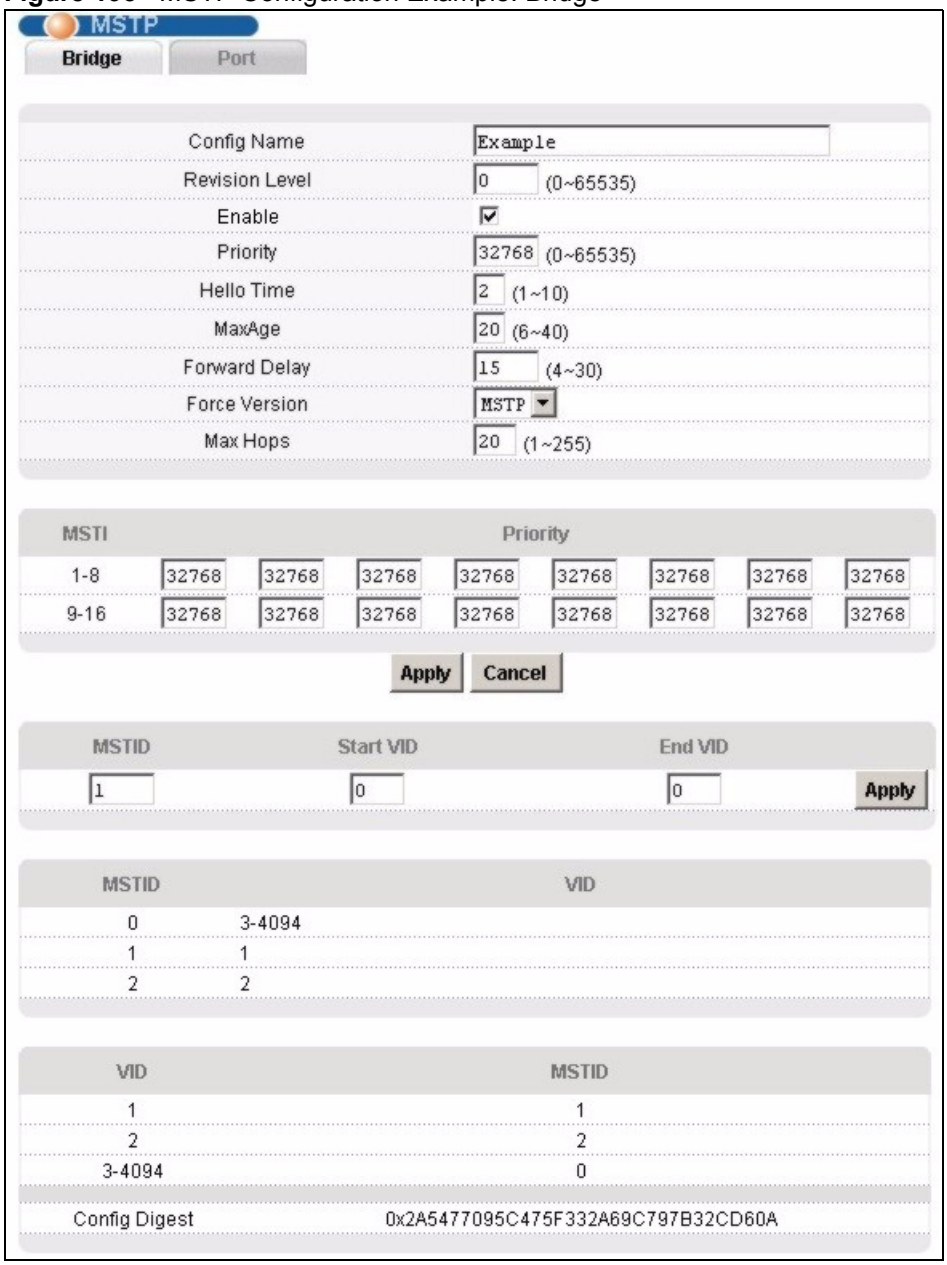
This section shows you how to configure MSTP settings for the network example shown. In this network example, there are two VLANs on two spanning tree instances.

Figure 194 MSTP Network Example 2



1. Log into the web configurator and access the **MSTP-Bridge** screen.
2. Specify a descriptive name in the **Config Name** field for the MSTP region.
3. Enter a number in the **Revision Level** field.
4. To create VLAN-to-MSTI mapping, set the **MSTID**, **Start VID** and **End VID** fields and click **Apply**. For this example, map VLAN 1 to MSTID 1 and VLAN 2 to MSTID 2.

Figure 195 MSTP Configuration Example: Bridge

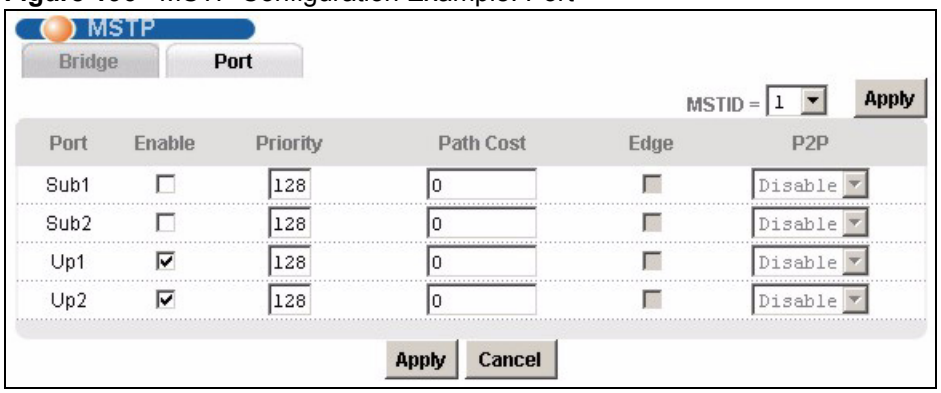


5 To configure port MSTP settings, click the **Port** tab.

6 Select the instance ID number in the **MSTID** field and click **Apply**.

7 Select **Enable** to set the port to belong to this spanning tree and click **Apply**.
For this network example, enable uplink ports 1 and 2 in the two spanning tree instances (MSTID 1 and 2).

Figure 196 MSTP Configuration Example: Port



8 For switch B, configure the same general MSTP settings and VLAN-to-MST mappings as switch A for the subtending ports.

9 Set the subtending port priorities on switch B to allow MSTP to forward traffic to the corresponding link.

In MSTID1, set the subtending port 1 priority to 0 and subtending port 2 priority to 240.

In MSTID2, set the subtending port 1 priority to 240 and subtending port 2 priority to 0.

Devices belonging to the same MST region must have the same settings in the **Config Name** and **Revision Level** fields and VLAN-MST instance mapping(s).

14.11 Switch Port

This section describes the switch port features and parameters.

14.11.1 Uplink and Subtending Modes

The Gigabit Ethernet SFP slots and ports can function in either subtending or uplink mode. Connect a port in uplink mode to an backbone Ethernet switch or router. The management switch card allows traffic between the ports in uplink mode and the DSL ports on the line cards.

Use the subtending mode to daisy-chain other Ethernet switches. With subtending mode, the management switch card allows traffic between the ports in subtending mode and the ports in uplink mode. The management switch card does not allow traffic between the ports in subtending mode and the DSL ports on the line cards.

14.11.2 Flow Control

A concentration of traffic on a port decreases port bandwidth and overflows buffer memory causing packet discards and frame losses. Flow control is used to regulate transmission of signals to match the bandwidth of the receiving port.

The ZyXEL Device uses IEEE 802.3x flow control in full duplex mode and back pressure flow control in half duplex mode.

IEEE 802.3x flow control is used in full duplex mode to send a pause signal to the sending port, causing it to temporarily stop sending signals when the receiving port memory buffers fill.

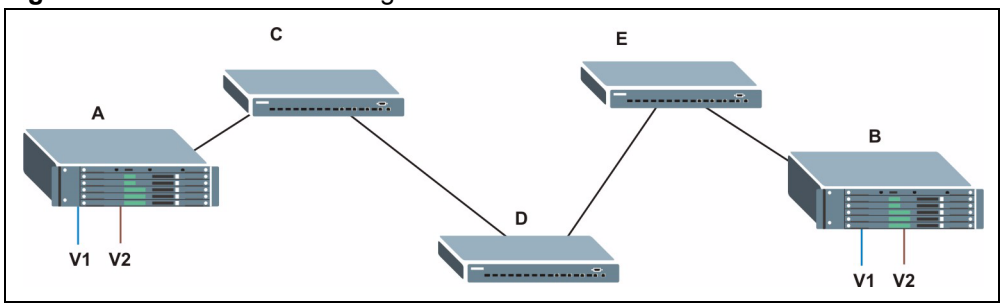
Back pressure flow control is typically used in half duplex mode to send a "collision" signal to the sending port (mimicking a state of packet collision) causing the sending port to temporarily stop sending signals and resend later.

14.11.3 Port VLAN Trunking

VLAN Trunking allows frames belonging to unknown VLAN groups to pass through a port. This is useful if you want to set up VLAN groups on end devices without having to configure the same VLAN groups on intermediary devices.

Refer to the following figure. Suppose you want to create VLAN groups 1 and 2 (V1 and V2) on devices A and B. Without **VLAN Trunking,** you must configure VLAN groups 1 and 2 on all intermediary switches C, D and E; otherwise they will drop frames with unknown VLAN group tags. However, with **VLAN Trunking** enabled on a port(s) in each intermediary switch you only need to create VLAN groups in the end devices (A and B). C, D and E automatically allow frames with VLAN group tags 1 and 2 (VLAN groups that are unknown to those switches) to pass through their VLAN trunking port(s).

Figure 197 Port VLAN Trunking



14.11.4 Bandwidth Control

Use bandwidth control to define a maximum allowable bandwidth for incoming and/or out-going traffic flows on individual Gigabit Ethernet interfaces. This may be useful for limiting backbone bandwidth usage and preventing viruses from using up all of the system's resources.

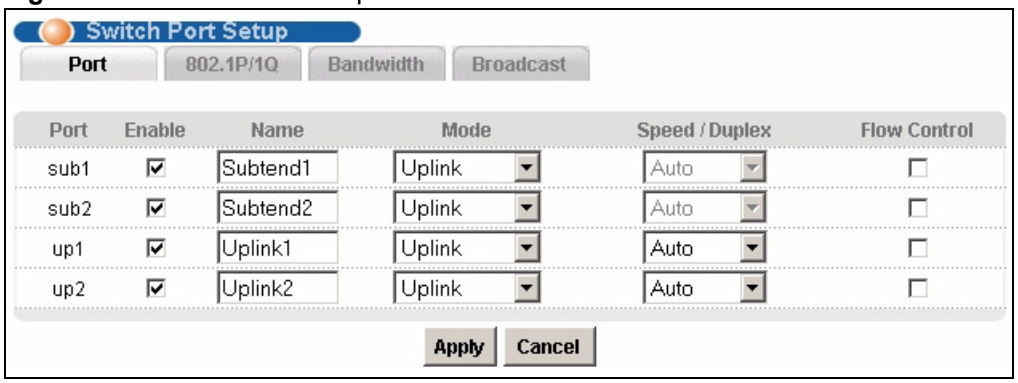
14.11.5 Broadcast Storm Control

Broadcast storm control limits the number of broadcast, multicast and destination lookup failure (DLF) packets the switch receives per second on the ports. When the maximum number of allowable broadcast, multicast and/or DLF packets is reached per second, the subsequent packets are discarded. Enable this feature to reduce broadcast, multicast and/or DLF packets in your network. You can specify limits for each packet type on each port. DLF packets are also known as unknown unicast packets.

14.12 Switch Port Setup Port Screen

Click **Switch > Switch Port Setup** in the navigation panel to display the screen shown next. Use this screen to configure basic settings for the Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

Figure 198 Switch Port Setup



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

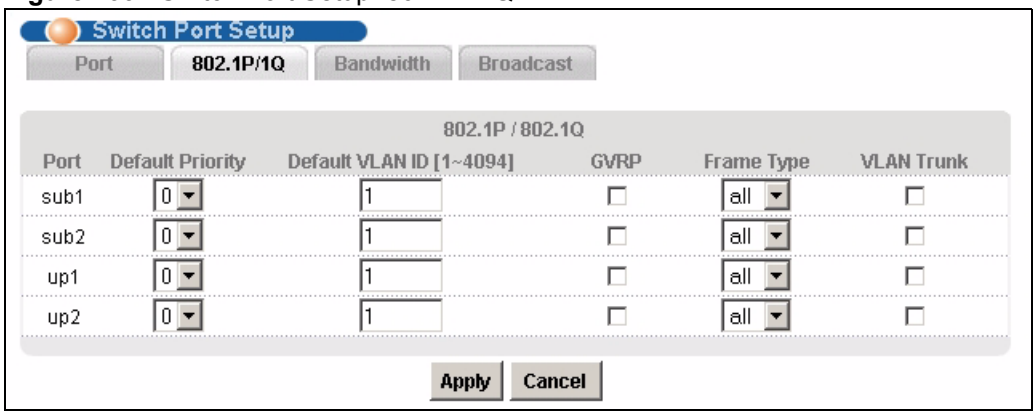
Table 151 Switch Port Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This is the label of a Gigabit Ethernet interface.
Enable	Select this check box to turn on an interface. The factory default for all ports is enabled. A port must be enabled for data transmission to occur.
Name	Enter a descriptive name that identifies this port. You can use up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Mode	Set a port as subtending to daisy-chain other Ethernet switches. Use uplink mode to connect to a backbone Ethernet switch or router.
Speed/Duplex	Select the type of Ethernet connection for this port. When you don't use auto-negotiation, you must make sure that the settings of the peer Ethernet port are the same in order to connect. Select **Auto** (auto-negotiation) to have the system automatically determine the type of connection that the Ethernet port has. When the peer Ethernet device has auto-negotiation turned on, the system negotiates with the peer to determine the connection speed. If the peer Ethernet port does not have auto-negotiation turned on, the system determines the connection speed by detecting the signal on the cable and using full duplex. Select **1000/Full** if the Ethernet port has a 1000 MB connection. Select **100/Full** if the Ethernet port has a 100 MB full-duplex electrical connection. Select **100/Half** if the Ethernet port has a 100 MB half-duplex electrical connection.
Flow Control	Select this check box to turn on flow control on a port.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

14.13 Switch Port Setup 802.1P/1Q Screen

Click **Switch > Switch Port Setup > 802.1P/1Q** in the navigation panel to display the screen shown next. Use this screen to configure IEEE 802.1p priority and IEEE 802.1Q VLAN settings for the Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

Figure 199 Switch Port Setup: 802.1P/1Q



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

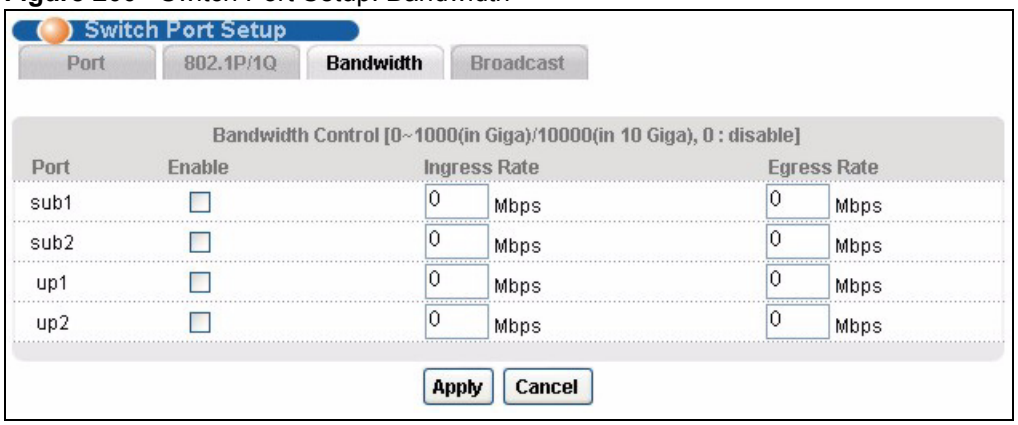
Table 152 Switch Port Setup: 802.1P/1Q

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This is the label of a Gigabit Ethernet interface.
Default Priority	Select a default priority to use for frames that come into the interface without a IEEE 802.1p priority tag.
Default VLAN ID [1-4094]	Select a default VLAN ID to use for frames that come into the interface without a IEEE 802.1Q VLAN ID.
GVRP	Select this check box to turn on GARP VLAN Registration Protocol to have the interface propagate VLAN information to other devices. Clear the check box to not have the interface propagate VLAN information to other devices.
Frame Type	Select **all** to have the interface accept all Ethernet frames. Select **tag** to have the interface only accept frames with an IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tag.
VLAN Trunk	Select this check box to have the interface use VLAN trunking in order to accept frames with any VID. Clear the check box to have the interface only accept frames with registered VIDs.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

14.14 Switch Port Setup Bandwidth Screen

Click **Switch > Switch Port Setup > Bandwidth** in the navigation panel to display the screen shown next. Use this screen to configure bandwidth control settings for the Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

Figure 200 Switch Port Setup: Bandwidth



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

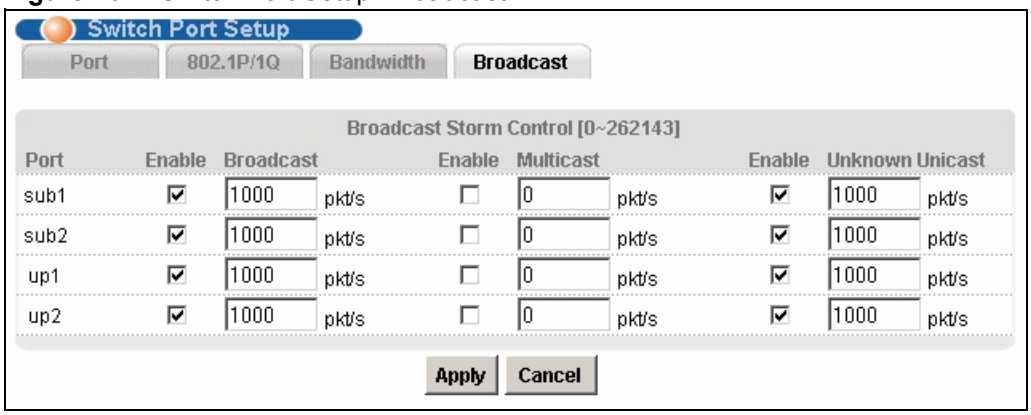
Table 153 Switch Port Setup: Bandwidth

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This is the label of a Gigabit Ethernet interface.
Enable	Select this check box to turn on bandwidth control for an interface.
Ingress Rate	Type a maximum bandwidth allowed for the incoming traffic flow on a port (measured in megabits per second). Use a number from 0 to 1000.
Egress Rate	Type a maximum bandwidth allowed for the out-going traffic flow on a port (measured in megabits per second). Use a number from 0 to 1000.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

14.15 Switch Port Setup Broadcast Screen

Click **Switch > Switch Port Setup > Broadcast** in the navigation panel to display the screen shown next. Use this screen to configure broadcast storm control settings for the Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

Figure 201 Switch Port Setup: Broadcast



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

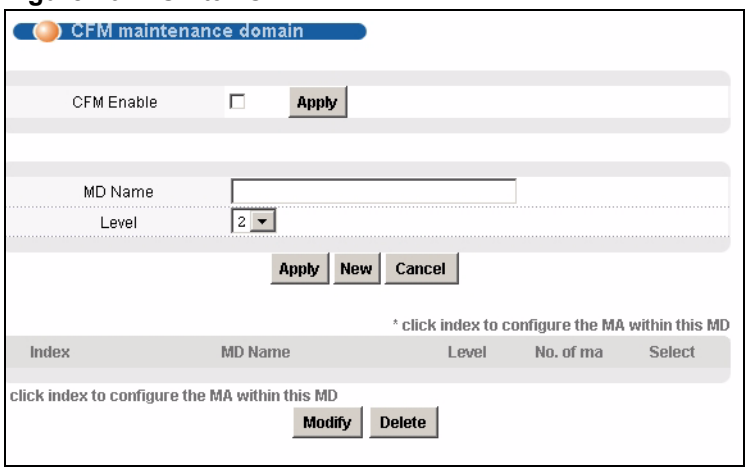
Table 154 Switch Port Setup: Broadcast

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This is the label of a Gigabit Ethernet interface.
Broadcast	Select **Enable** to limit the number of broadcast packets the interface will accept per second. Type how many broadcast packets the interface should accept per second (0~262143).
Multicast	Select **Enable** to limit the number of multicast packets the interface will accept per second. Type how many multicast packets the interface should accept per second (0~262143).
Unknown Unicast	Select **Enable** to limit the number of unknown unicast packets the interface will accept per second. Unknown unicast packets are also known as destination lookup failure (DLF) packets. Type how many unknown unicast packets the interface should accept per second (0~262143).
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

14.16 Switch CFM Screen

Click **Switch > CFM** in the navigation panel to display the screen shown next. Use this screen for initial configuration of a CFM (Connectivity Fault Management) domain, to globally switch this feature on or off and to create an MD. Refer to Section 8.1 on page 137 for more information.

Figure 202 Switch CFM



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

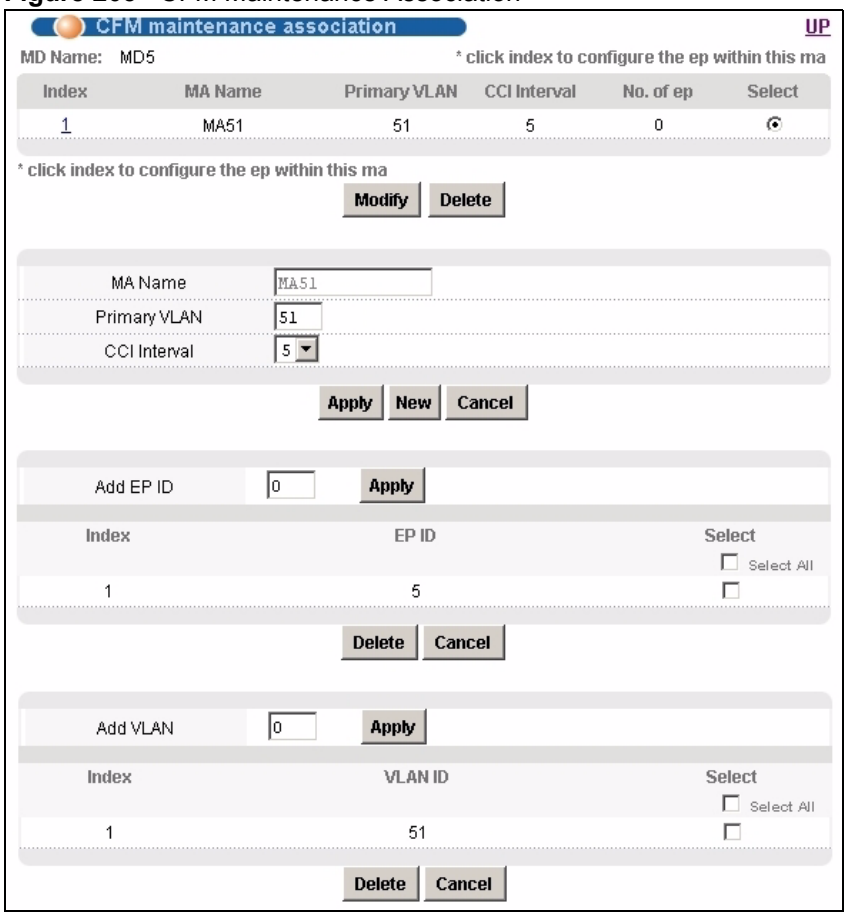
Table 155 CFM Maintenance Domain

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
CFM Enable	Select or deselect the check box and click **Apply** to turn the CFM feature on or off.
MD Name	Type a name (up to 31 printable ASCII characters) for this MD. This is for identification purposes.
Level	Type a level number (0~7) for this MD.
Apply	Click **Add** to add the settings as a new entry in the summary table below.
New	Click **New** to start configuring the MD setting again.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to reset the fields.
Index	This field displays the index number for the record in this summary table. Click an index number to configure the associated MA under this MD.
MD Name	This field displays the descriptive name of the MD.
Level	This field displays the level number of the MD.
No. of ma	This field displays the number of the MAs under this MD.
Modify	Select an MD and click **Modify** to bring the MD information in this screen for modification.
Delete	Select an MD and click **Delete** to remove an MD.

14.16.1 CFM MA Screen

Click an MD index number in the **Switch > CFM** screen to display the screen shown next. Use this screen to configure MAs, EP ID.

Figure 203 CFM Maintenance Association



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 156 CFM Maintenance Association

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MD Name	This displays the MD name which you want to configure MAs, endpoint IDs, VLAN IDs in this screen.
Index	This field displays the index number of an MA. Click an index number to configure the associated endpoint under this MA.
MA Name	This field displays the descriptive name of the MA.
Primary VLAN	This field displays the primary VLAN ID of the MA.
CCI Interval	This field displays how often connectivity check messages are sent from an end point under this MA. **4** = 1 second, **5** =10 seconds, **6** = 1 minute, **7** = 10 minutes.
No. of ep	This field displays the number of the end points under this MA.
Modify	Select an MA and click **Modify** to bring the MA information in this screen for modification.
Delete	Select an MA and click **Delete** to remove an MA.
MA Name	Type a name (up to 15 printable ASCII characters) for this MA. This is for identification purposes.
Primary VLAN	Type the primary VLAN ID (0~4094) for this MA.

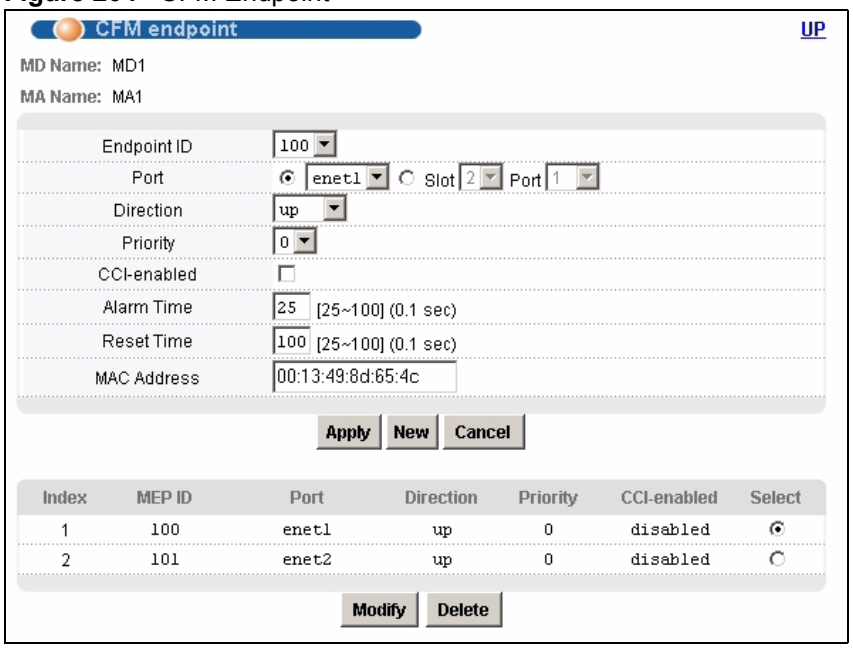
Table 156 CFM Maintenance Association (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
CCI Interval	Select a number to specify how often the device sends a CCI message. **4**: 1 second **5**: 10 seconds **6**: 1 minute **7**: 10 minutes
Apply	Click **Apply** to add the settings as a new entry in the summary table above.
New	Click **New** to start configuring an MA setting.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to reset the fields.
Add EP ID	Enter a remote MEP ID (1~8191) associated to this MA and allowed to be used in the CFM test.
Apply	Click **Apply** to add the settings as a new entry in the summary table below.
Index	This field displays the index number of a CFM endpoint.
EPID	This field displays the descriptive name of the endpoint.
Delete	Select **Select All** or an individual endpoint and click **Delete** to remove endpoint(s).
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to reset the fields.
Add VLAN	Enter a VLAN ID (1~4094) associated to this MA.
Apply	Click **Apply** to add the settings as a new entry in the summary table below.
Index	This field displays the index number of a VLAN ID.
VLAN ID	This field displays the ID of a VLAN.
Delete	Select **Select All** or an individual endpoint and click **Delete** to remove endpoint(s).
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to reset the fields.

14.16.2 CFM Endpoint Screen

Click an MA index number in the **Switch > CNM > CNM maintenance association** screen to display the screen shown next. Use this screen to configure end point(s) under an MA.

Figure 204 CFM Endpoint



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 157 CFM Endpoint

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MD Name	This displays the MD name which you want to configure end points in this screen associated with.
MA Name	This displays the MA name which you want to configure end points in this screen associated with.
Endpoint ID	Select a valid MEP ID which is defined in the **CFM maintenance association** screen.
Port	This binds the MEP ID to a physical port on the device. You can select an Ethernet port (**enet1** or **enet2**) or select a DSL port (by specifying a slot number and port number of a line card).
Direction	Select whether to send CCMs (Connectivity Check Messages) from the end point you selected in this screen (when you select **down**) or from another active Ethernet port (when you select **up**). Select **up** only when the link of the specified end point is down.
Priority	Select the priority level for the CCMs configured in this screen. "0" is the lowest priority level and "7" is the highest.
CCI-enabled	Select this to enable CCMs sending from the end point configured in this screen. Deselect this to stop CCMs sending.
Alarm Time	This is the number of seconds the ZyXEL Device waits to send a local alarm after three CFM_ERROR events have been detected.
Reset Time	This is the number of seconds the ZyXEL Device waits to cancel a local alarm after a CFM_ERROR event has been resolved and no other alarms occurred.
MAC Address	Enter the CFM end point's MAC address.
Apply	Click **Apply** to add the settings as a new entry in the summary table above.
New	Click **New** to start configuring an MA setting.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to reset the fields.
Index	This field displays the index number of an end point.

Table 157 CFM Endpoint (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MEP ID	This field displays the MEP ID of the end point used when you need to do a CFM test or view the CFM statistics.
Port	This field displays the end point's physical port on the device.
Direction	This field displays whether to send CCMs (Connectivity Check Messages) from the end point you configured (**down**) or from another active Ethernet port (**up**).
Priority	This field displays the priority of the end point.
CCI-enabled	This field displays the CCMs is sending for the configured end point or not.
Modify	Select an end point and click **Modify** to bring the end point's information shown in this screen for modification.
Delete	Select an end point and click **Delete** to remove it.

15

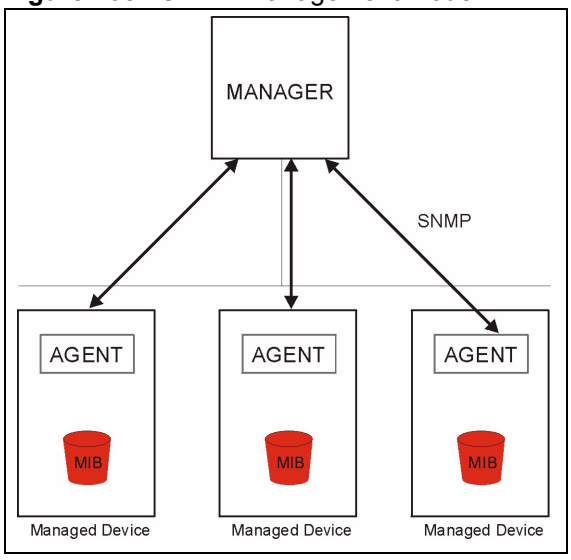
Sys Screens

This chapter describes the Sys screens you use to configure general system, access control, syslog, administrator login accounts and management IP settings.

15.1 SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol is a protocol used for exchanging management information between network switches. SNMP is a member of TCP/IP protocol suite. A manager station can manage and monitor the ZyXEL Device through the network via SNMP version one (SNMPv1) and/or SNMP version 2c. The next figure illustrates an SNMP management operation. SNMP is only available if TCP/IP is configured.

Figure 205 SNMP Management Model



An SNMP managed network consists of two main components: agents and a manager.

An agent is a management software module that resides in a managed switch (the ZyXEL Device). An agent translates the local management information from the managed switch into a form compatible with SNMP. The manager is the console through which network administrators perform network management functions. It executes applications that control and monitor managed devices.

The managed devices contain object variables/managed objects that define each piece of information to be collected about a switch. Examples of variables include such as number of packets received, node port status etc. A Management Information Base (MIB) is a collection of managed objects. SNMP allows a manager and agents to communicate for the purpose of accessing these objects.

SNMP itself is a simple request/response protocol based on the manager/agent model. The manager issues a request and the agent returns responses using the following protocol operations:

Table 158 SNMP Commands

COMMAND	DESCRIPTION
Get	Allows the manager to retrieve an object variable from the agent.
GetNext	Allows the manager to retrieve the next object variable from a table or list within an agent. In SNMPv1, when a manager wants to retrieve all elements of a table from an agent, it initiates a Get operation, followed by a series of GetNext operations.
Set	Allows the manager to set values for object variables within an agent.
Trap	Used by the agent to inform the manager of some events.

15.1.1 Supported MIBs

MIBs let administrators collect statistics and monitor status and performance. The ZyXEL Device supports the following MIBs:

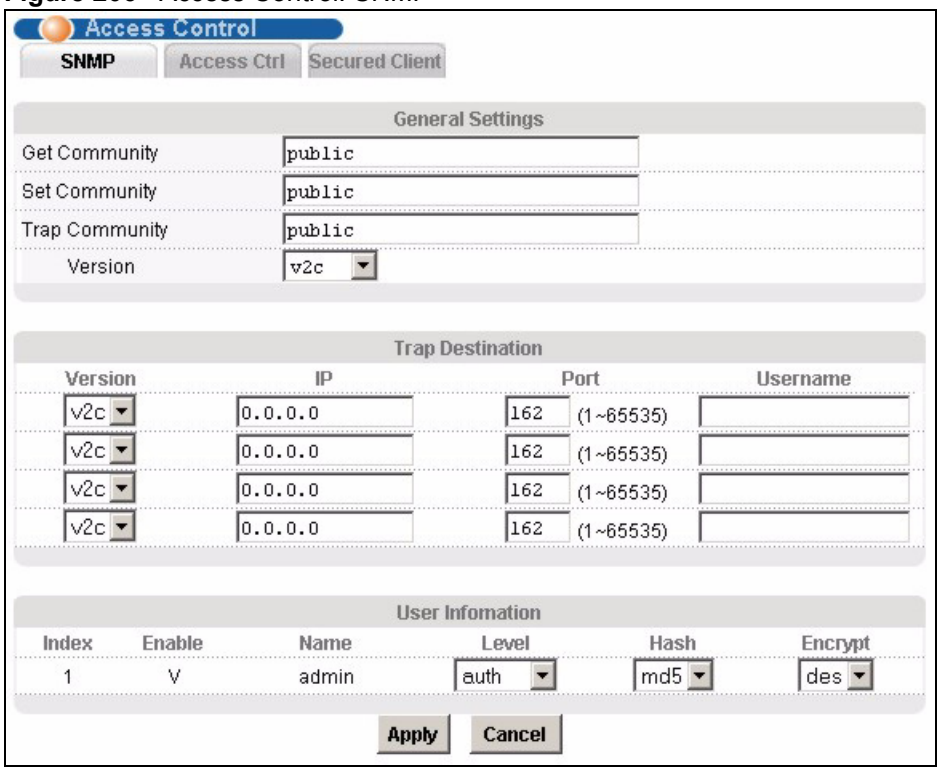
- SNMP MIB II (RFC 1213)
- BRIDGE MIB (RFC 1573) dot1dStp (RSTP), dot1dGarp (GARP)
- BRIDGE Extension MIB (RFC 2674)
- Dot3 MIB (RFC 2665)
- ADSL Line MIB (RFC 2662)
- ADSL Extension Line MIB (RFC 3440)
- RMON MIB (RFC 1757)
- ifXTable MIB (RFC 2863)
- RFC 3635
- RFC 3636

The ZyXEL Device can also respond with specific data from the ZyXEL private ies5000 MIB.

15.2 SNMP Screen

Click **Sys > Access Control** from the navigation panel to open the following screen.

Figure 206 Access Control: SNMP



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 159 Access Control: SNMP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Get Community	Enter the get community, which is the password for the incoming Get- and GetNext- requests from the management station. You can use up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Set Community	Enter the set community, which is the password for incoming Set- requests from the management station. You can use up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Trap Community	Enter the trap community, which is the password sent with each trap to the SNMP manager. You can use up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Version	Specify the SNMP version and access mode. Select **v2c** to allow SNMPv2 read/write access. Select **v3** to allow SNMPv3 read/write access with additional user authentication and data encryption options. Select **v3v2c** to allow SNMPv3 read/write and SNMPv2 read-only access.
Trap Destination	Enter the IP address of a station to send your SNMP traps to.
Version	Specify the format of the SNMP trap PDU (Protocol Data Unit) to be sent. The default is **v2c**.
IP	Enter the IP address (in dotted decimal notation) of the trap server.
Port	Enter the port number upon which the station listens for SNMP traps.
Username	This field is applicable when you select **v3** in the **Version** field. Enter the username to be included in the trap PDUs.

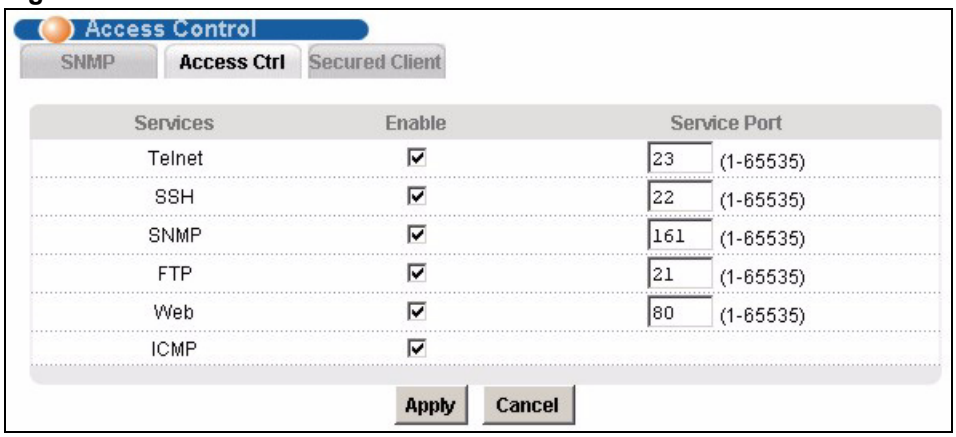
Table 159 Access Control: SNMP (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
User Information	Configure the administrative login accounts for SNMP management. Use the **User Account** screen to create administrative login accounts. See Section 15.7 on page 341.
Index	This field displays the index number.
Enable	This field displays whether the administrative login account is activated or note.
Name	This field displays the administrative login account user name.
Level	Select **noauth** to disable SNMPv3 user authentication and encryption for SNMP communication. Select **auth** to enable SNMPv3 user authentication. Select **privacy** to enable SNMPv3 user authentication and encryption for SNMP communication using a private key generated from the password.
Hash	Specify an authentication method. Select **md5** (Message Digest 5) to produce a 128-bit digest for minimal authentication security. Select **sha** (Secure Hash Algorithm) to produces a 160-bit digest for maximum authentication security.
Encrypt	Specify an encryption method. Select **des** or **aes**. Data Encryption Standard (DES) is a widely used method of data encryption using a secret key. DES applies a 56-bit key to each 64-bit block of data. Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) is a newer method of data encryption that also uses a secret key. AES is more secure than DES.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

15.3 Service Access Control Screen

Click **Sys > Access Control** > **Access Ctrl** to open the following screen. Use this screen to set which services may be used to access the system.

Figure 207 Access Control: Service Access Control



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

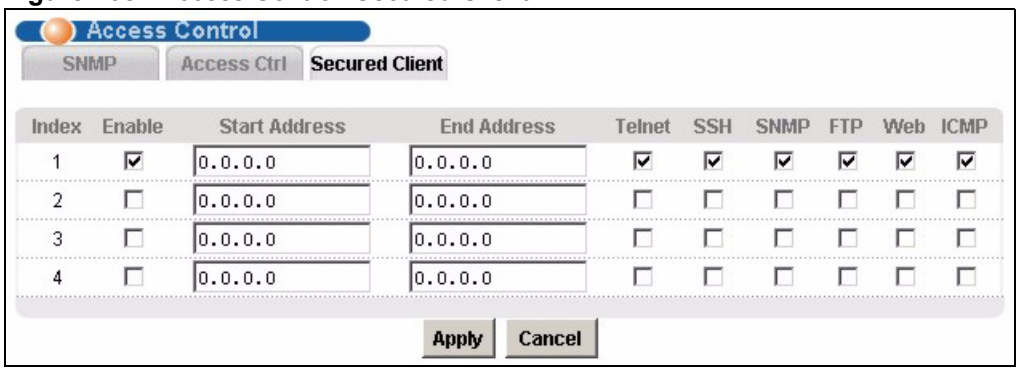
Table 160 Access Control: Service Access Control

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Services	These are services you may use to access the system are listed here.
Enable	Select the **Enable** check boxes for the corresponding services that you want to allow to access the system.
Service Port	For Telnet, SSH, SNMP, FTP or web services, you can use this field to change the service port number. If you change the port number then you will have to let people (who wish to use the service) know the new port number for that service.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

15.3.1 Secured Client Screen

Click **Sys > Access Control** from the navigation panel and then the **Secured Client** tab to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure IP address ranges of trusted computers that may manage the system.

Figure 208 Access Control: Secured Client



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 161 Access Control: Secured Client

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Index	This is the client set index number. A "client set" is a group of one or more "trusted computers" from which an administrator may use a service to manage the system.
Enable	Select this check box to activate this secured client set. Clear the check box if you wish to temporarily disable the set without deleting it.
Start Address End Address	Configure the IP address range of trusted computers from which you can manage the system. The system checks if the client IP address of a computer requesting a service or protocol matches the range set here. The system immediately disconnects the session if it does not match.
Telnet/SSH/ SNMP/FTP/Web/ ICMP	Select services that may be used for managing the system from the specified trusted computers.

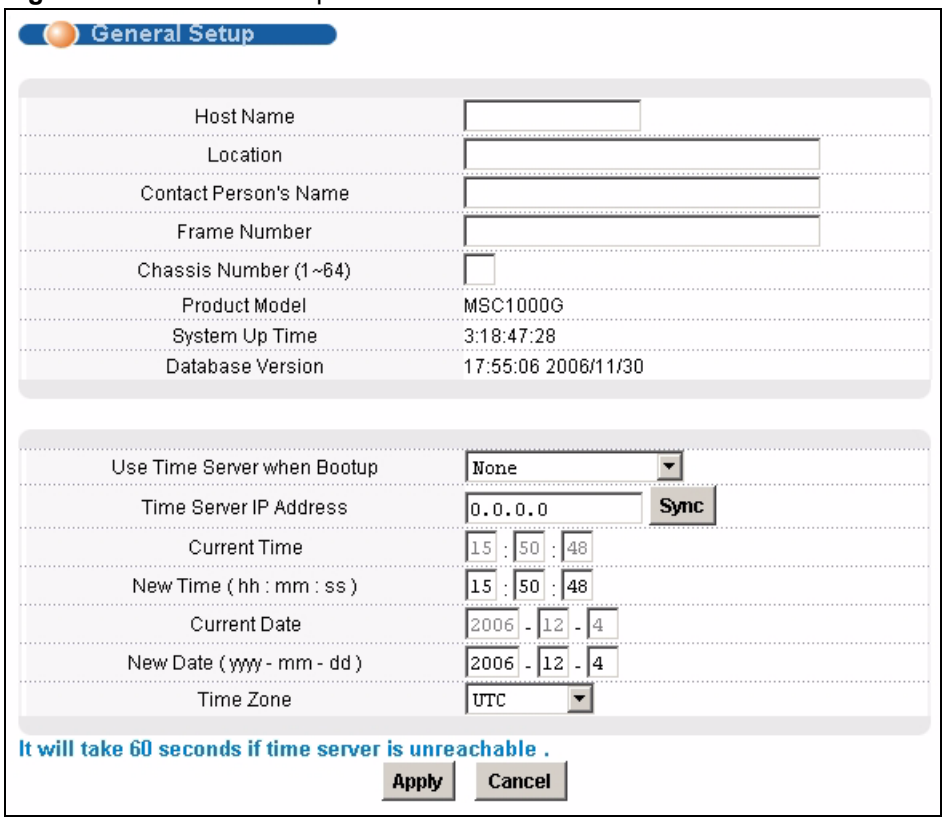
Table 161 Access Control: Secured Client (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

15.4 General Setup

Click **Sys > General Setup** from the navigation panel to open the following screen.

Figure 209 General Setup



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 162 General Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Host Name	Choose a descriptive name for identification purposes. This name consists of up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Location	Enter the geographic location of your system. You can use up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Contact Person's Name	Enter the name of the person in charge of this system. You can use up to 31 English keyboard characters; spaces are not allowed.
Frame Number	Enter the number (an integer from 1 to 65535) of the frame (rack) where the system is installed.

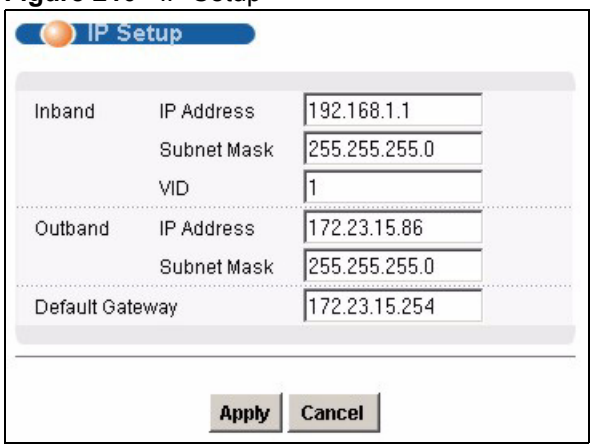
Table 162 General Setup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Chassis Number	Enter a chassis number (an integer from 1 to 64). The chassis number helps to keep track of this individual unit in a multiple unit application.
Product Model	This field displays your device type.
System Up Time	This field shows how long the system has been running since the last time it was started.
Database Version	This field displays the time and date that the system's configuration was last saved to the non-volatile memory. The time is in (24-hour) hour, minute and second format. The date is in year, month and day format.
Use Time Server When Bootup	Enter the time service protocol that a timeserver uses. Not all timeservers support all protocols, so you may have to use trial and error to find a protocol that works. The main differences between them are the time format. When you select the **Daytime (RFC 867)** format, the system displays the day, month, year and time with no time zone adjustment. When you use this format it is recommended that you use a Daytime timeserver within your geographical time zone. **Time (RFC-868)** format displays a 4-byte integer giving the total number of seconds since 1970/1/1 at 0:0:0. **NTP (RFC-1305)** is similar to Time (RFC 868). **None** is the default value. Enter the time manually. Each time you turn on the system, the time and date will be reset to 2000-1-1 0:0.
Time Server IP Address	Enter the IP address (or URL if you configure a domain name server in the IP Setup screen) of your timeserver. The system searches for the timeserver for up to 60 seconds. If you select a timeserver that is unreachable, then this screen will appear locked for 60 seconds. Please wait.
Current Time	This field displays the time you open this menu (or refresh the menu).
New Time (hh:min:ss)	Enter the new time in hour, minute and second format. The new time then appears in the **Current Time** field after you click **Apply**.
Current Date	This field displays the date you open this menu.
New Date (yyyy-mm-dd)	Enter the new date in year, month and day format. The new date then appears in the **Current Date** field after you click **Apply**.
Time Zone	Select the time difference between UTC (Universal Time Coordinated, formerly known as GMT, Greenwich Mean Time) and your time zone from the drop-down list box.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

15.5 IP Setup

Click **Sys > IP Setup** from the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure the system and management IP addresses and subnet masks.

Figure 210 IP Setup



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

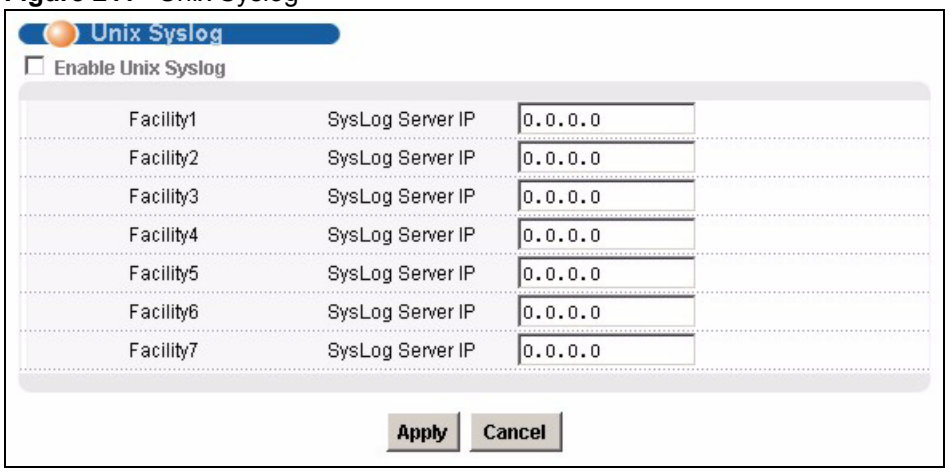
Table 163 IP Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Inband	These fields configure in-band management settings. In-band management refers to accessing the management interface through a network port (not the management port).
IP Address	Enter the in-band management IP address for the system in dotted decimal notation (for example 1.2.3.4).
IP Mask	Enter the in-band management IP subnet mask for the system in dotted decimal notation for example 255.255.255.0.
VID	Enter the VLAN ID (Identifier) of the management (CPU) VLAN. You must connect to the system through a port that is a member of the management (CPU) VLAN in order to perform in-band management.
Outband	These fields configure out-of-band management settings. Out-of-band management refers to accessing the management interface through a management port.
IP Address	Enter the out-of-band management IP address for the management port in dotted decimal notation (for example 1.2.3.4).
IP Mask	Enter the out-of-band management IP subnet mask for the management port in dotted decimal notation for example 255.255.255.0.
Default Gateway	Enter the IP address of the default outgoing gateway in dotted decimal notation.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

15.6 Syslog Screen

Click **Sys > Unix SysLog** from the navigation panel to open the following screen. The syslog feature sends logs to an external syslog server.

Figure 211 Unix Syslog



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

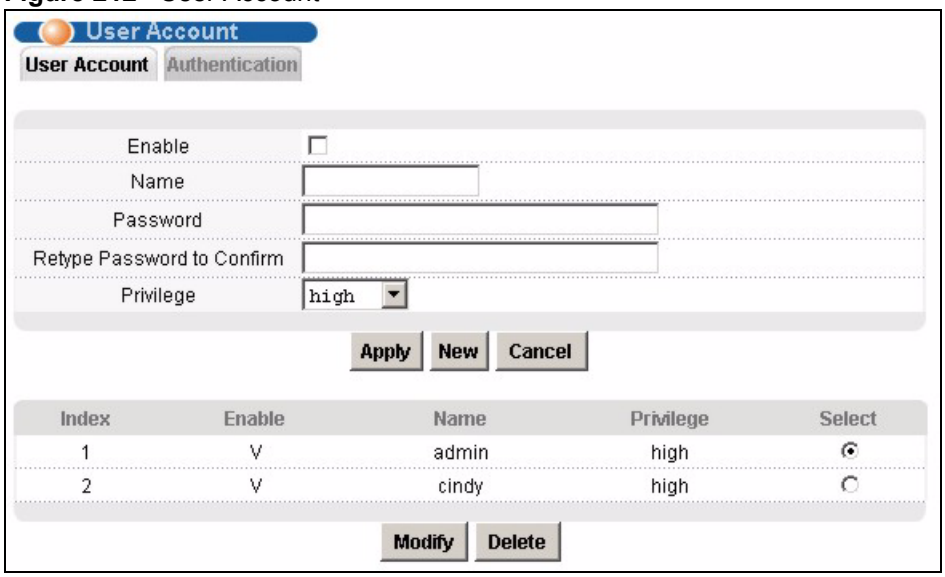
Table 164 Unix Syslog

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable Unix Syslog	Select this check box to activate syslog (system logging) and then configure the syslog parameters described in the following fields.
Facility1~7	The log facility allows you to send logs to different files in the syslog server. Please refer to the documentation of your syslog program for more details.
SysLog Server IP	Enter the IP address of the syslog server for the corresponding log facility.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

15.7 User Account Screen

Click **Sys > User Account** from the navigation panel to open the following screen. Use this screen to manage administrator accounts.

Figure 212 User Account



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 165 User Account

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable	Select this check box to activate the administrator account.
Name	Type a user name for the account
Password	Type a password for the account.
Retype Password to confirm	Type the password again to make sure you have entered it properly.
Privilege	Select the administrator account's level of access privileges. Select **high** to allow the administrator to perform all types of system configuration, including the management of administrator accounts. Select **middle** to allow the administrator to configure the system through the web configurator but not manage administrator accounts. Select **low** to allow the administrator read-only access to the web configurator screens.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Index	This column numbers the administrator account entries.
Enable	This column displays a "V" if the administrator account is turned on or a "-" if the account is turned off.
Name	This column displays the user names of the accounts.
Privilege	This column displays the level of access privileges of the accounts.
Delete	Select one or more account entries' check boxes and then use the **Delete** button to remove it (or them).

15.8 RADIUS Service Types

When you set the system to authenticate users using an external RADIUS server, the system assigns a privilege level to the login account based on the service type information received from the RADIUS server after the authentication is successful.

The following table shows the service type and privilege level mappings.

Table 166 Service Type to Privilege Level Mapping

SERVICE TYPE	PRIVILEGE LEVEL
login	low
nas-prompt	medium
admin	high

15.9 TACACS+

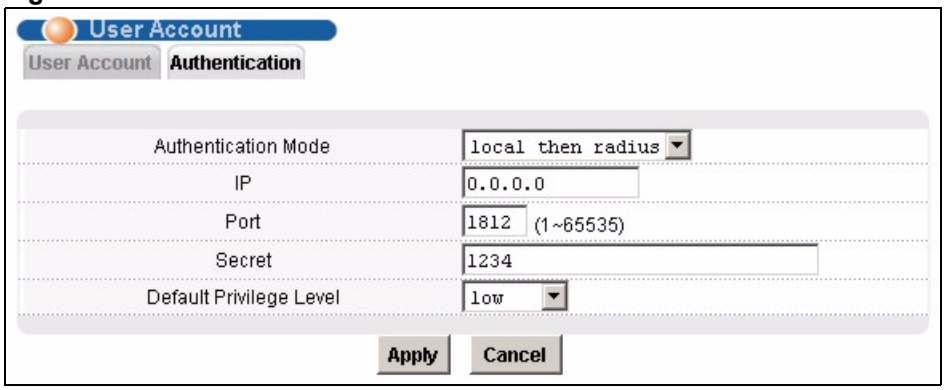
TACACS (Terminal Access Controller Access-Control System) is a security protocol similar to RADIUS. Like RADIUS, TACACS uses a centralized TACACS server that responds to client requests.

TACACS+ is the latest version of TACACS and supports authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA). Earlier versions only supported authentication or authentication and accounting. TACACS+ connections are more reliable than those earlier TACACS versions due to the use of TCP as the transport protocol for packets. TACACS+ also encrypts the body of traffic traveling between the TACACS+ server and client (although the header is unencrypted).

15.10 User Account Authentication Screen

Click **Sys > User Account** from the navigation panel and then the **Authentication** tab to open the following screen. Use this screen to set up how the system authenticate administrators when they log in.

Figure 213 User Account Authentication



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 167 User Account Authentication

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Authentication Mode	Use this field to set which database the system uses to authenticate a user. Select **local** to have the system use the internal user account database. Select **radius** to have the system use an external RADIUS server. Select **local first and then radius** to have the system check the internal user account database first, and then the external RADIUS server if there is no match. Select **tacas+** to have the system use an external TACACS+ server. Select **local first and then tacas+** to have the system check the internal user account database first, and then the external TACACS+ server if there is no match.
IP	Type the IP address of the RADIUS server.
Port	Type the RADIUS server's listening port number. The ZyXEL Device uses the default of 1812 if you do not specify a port.
Secret	Type the password for the RADIUS server.
Default Privilege Level	Specify the default login account privilege level if no service type information is received from the RADIUS server. Select a default privilege level (**low**, **medium** or **high**). Refer to Section 19.5 on page 390 for more information. Select **deny** to block management access to the system. Note: You will be blocked access to the system for remote management if you enter **deny** and the system uses only RADIUS authentication without receiving system type information. In this case, you can only access and manage the device through the console port.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to begin configuring this screen afresh.

16

VLAN Screens

16.1 VLAN Introduction

A VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) allows a physical network to be partitioned into multiple logical networks. Devices on a logical network belong to one group. A device can belong to more than one group. With VLAN, a device cannot directly talk to or hear from devices that are not in the same group(s); the traffic must first go through a router.

In MTU (Multi-Tenant Unit) applications, VLAN is vital in providing isolation and security among the subscribers. When properly configured, VLAN prevents one subscriber from accessing the network resources of another on the same LAN, thus a user will not see the printers and hard disks of another user in the same building. If you have enabled port isolation in the **Switch Setup** screen, you do not need to configure the VLAN to isolate subscribers.

VLAN also increases network performance by limiting broadcasts to a smaller and more manageable logical broadcast domain. In traditional switched environments, all broadcast packets go to each and every individual port. With VLAN, all broadcasts are confined to a specific broadcast domain.

16.2 IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN

The IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN uses both explicit and implicit tagging.

1. Explicit Tagging
   A VLAN identifier is added to the frame header that identifies the source VLAN.
2. Implicit Tagging
   The MAC (Media Access Control) number, the port or other information is used to identify the source of a VLAN frame.

Tagged VLAN uses an explicit tag (VLAN ID) in the MAC header to identify the VLAN membership of a frame across bridges - they are not confined to the switch on which they were created. The VLANs can be created statically by hand or dynamically through GVRP. The VLAN ID associates a frame with a specific VLAN and provides the information that switches need to process the frame across the network. A tagged frame is four bytes longer than an untagged frame and contains two bytes of TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier, residing within the type/length field of the Ethernet frame) and two bytes of TCI (Tag Control Information, starts after the source address field of the Ethernet frame).

The CFI (Canonical Format Indicator) is a single-bit flag, always set to zero for Ethernet switches. If a frame received at an Ethernet port has a CFI set to 1, then that frame should not be forwarded as it is to an untagged port. The remaining twelve bits define the VLAN ID, giving a possible maximum number of 4,096 VLANs. Note that user priority and VLAN ID

are independent of each other. A frame with VID (VLAN Identifier) of null (0) is called a priority frame, meaning that only the priority level is significant and the default VID of the ingress port is given as the VID of the frame. Of the 4096 possible VIDs, a VID of 0 is used to identify priority frames and value 4095 (FFF) is reserved, so the maximum possible VLAN configurations are 4,094.

TPID	User Priority	CFI	VLAN ID
2 Bytes	3 Bits	1 Bit	12 bits

The ZyXEL Device handles up to 4094 VLANs (VIDs 1-4094). The switch accepts incoming frames with VIDs 1-4094.

16.2.1 Forwarding Tagged and Untagged Frames

Each port on the switch is capable of passing tagged or untagged frames. To forward a frame from an 802.1Q VLAN-aware switch to an 802.1Q VLAN-unaware switch, the switch first decides where to forward the frame and then strips off the VLAN tag. To forward a frame from an 802.1Q VLAN-unaware switch to an 802.1Q VLAN-aware switch, the switch first decides where to forward the frame, and then inserts a VLAN tag reflecting the ingress port's default VID. The default PVID is VLAN 1 for all ports, but this can be changed.

The egress (outgoing) port(s) of a frame is determined on the combination of the destination MAC address and the VID of the frame. For a unicast frame, the egress port based by the destination address must be a member of the VID, also; otherwise, the frame is blocked. A broadcast frame (or a multicast frame for a multicast group that is known by the system) is duplicated only on ports that are members of the VID (except the ingress port itself), thus confining the broadcast to a specific domain.

Whether to tag an outgoing frame depends on the setting of the egress port on an individual VLAN and port basis (remember that a port can belong to multiple VLANs). If the tagging on the egress port is enabled for the VID of a frame, then the frame is transmitted as a tagged frame; otherwise, it is transmitted as an untagged frame.

16.3 Automatic VLAN Registration

GARP and GVRP are the protocols used to automatically register VLAN membership across switches.

16.3.1 GARP

GARP (Generic Attribute Registration Protocol) allows network switches to register and de-register attribute values with other GARP participants within a bridged LAN. GARP is a protocol that provides a generic mechanism for protocols that serve a more specific application, for example, GVRP.

16.3.1.1 GARP Timers

Switches join VLANs by making a declaration. A declaration is made by issuing a Join message using GARP. Declarations are withdrawn by issuing a Leave message. A Leave All message terminates all registrations. GARP timers set declaration timeout values.

16.3.2 GVRP

GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) is a registration protocol that defines a way for switches to register necessary VLAN members on ports across the network. Enable this function to permit VLANs groups beyond the local switch.

Please refer to the following table for common IEEE 802.1Q VLAN terminology.

Table 168 IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Terminology

VLAN PARAMETER	Term	Description
VLAN Type	Permanent VLAN	This is a static VLAN created manually.
	Dynamic VLAN	This is a VLAN configured by a GVRP registration/ deregistration process.
VLAN Administrative Control	Registration Fixed	Fixed registration ports are permanent VLAN members.
	Registration Forbidden	Ports with registration forbidden are forbidden to join the specified VLAN.
	Normal Registration	Ports dynamically join a VLAN using GVRP.
VLAN Tag Control	Tagged	Ports belonging to the specified VLAN tag all outgoing frames transmitted.
	Untagged	Ports belonging to the specified don't tag all outgoing frames transmitted.
VLAN Port	Port VID	This is the VLAN ID assigned to untagged frames that this port received.
	Acceptable Frame Type	You may choose to accept both tagged and untagged incoming frames or just tagged incoming frames on a port.
	Ingress Filtering	If set, the switch discards incoming frames for VLANs that do not have this port as a member

16.4 Tagged Frames Forwarding Example

1. First the ZyXEL Device checks the VLAN ID (VID) of tagged frames or assigns temporary VIDs to untagged frames.
2. The ZyXEL Device then checks the VID in a frame's tag against the SVLAN table.
3. The ZyXEL Device notes what the SVLAN table says (that is, the SVLAN tells the ZyXEL Device whether or not to forward a frame and if the forwarded frames should have a tag).
4. Then the ZyXEL Device applies the port filter to finish the forwarding decision. This means that frames may be dropped even if the SVLAN says to forward them. Frames might also be dropped if they are sent to a CPE (customer premises equipment) DSL device that does not accept tagged frames.

16.5 Untagged Frames Forwarding Example

1. An untagged frame comes in from the LAN.
2. The ZyXEL Device checks the PVID table and assigns a temporary VID.

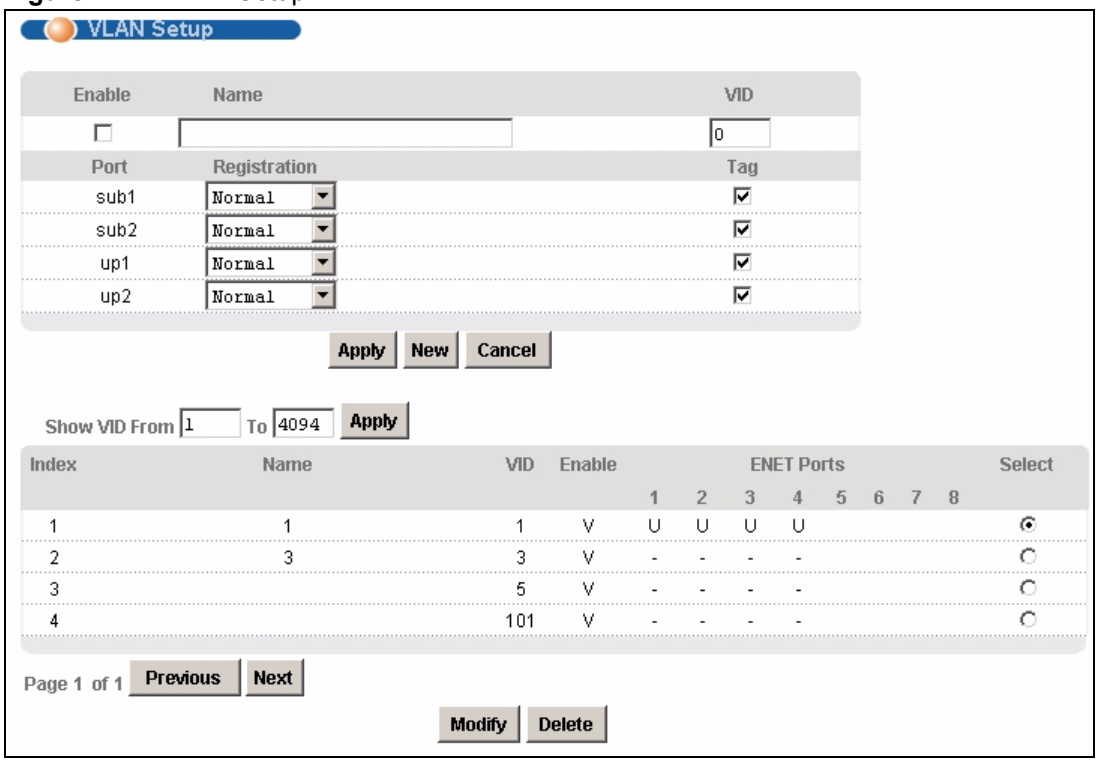
3 The ZyXEL Device ignores the port from which the frame came, because the ZyXEL Device does not send a frame to the port from which it came. The ZyXEL Device also does not forward frames to "forbidden" ports.

4 If after looking at the SVLAN, the ZyXEL Device does not have any ports to which it will send the frame, it won't check the port filter.

16.6 VLAN Setup Screen

Click **VLAN > VLAN** in the navigation panel to display the screen shown next. You can assign the management switch card's Gigabit Ethernet interfaces to be members of a VLAN group or prohibit an interface from joining a VLAN group in this screen. This is an IEEE 802.1Q VLAN.

Figure 214 VLAN Setup



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 169 VLAN Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable	Select this check box to turn on the VLAN group. You cannot disable a VLAN if any PVIDs are set to use the VLAN or the VLAN is the CPU (management) VLAN.
Name	Enter a descriptive name for this VLAN group for identification purposes.
VID	Enter the VLAN ID (VLAN Identifier) for this static VLAN entry; the valid range is between 1 and 4094.
Port	This is the label of a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

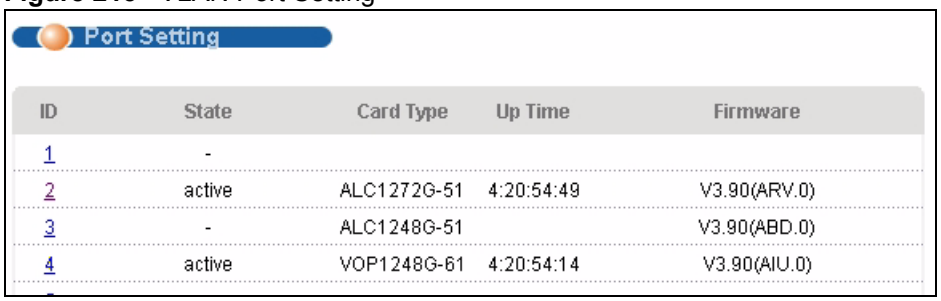
Table 169 VLAN Setup (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Registration	Select **Normal** for the port to dynamically join this VLAN group using GVRP. Select **Fix** for the port to be a permanent member of this VLAN group. Select **Forbidden** if you want to prohibit the port from joining this VLAN group. You cannot change a port from the fixed state to another state if the port's PVID is set to this VLAN. The VLAN must have at least one port set to the fixed status if the VLAN is the CPU (management) VLAN.
Tag	Select this check box if you want to tag all frames transmitted though a port with this VLAN group ID.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	Click **New** to start configuring the screen again.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
Show VID From	Type a range of VLAN IDs that you want to view and click **Apply** to display them in the table below.
Index	This field displays the number of the VLAN entry in this list.
Name	This field displays the descriptive name for this VLAN group.
VID	This field displays the ID number of the VLAN group. Click the number to edit the VLAN settings.
Enable	This field indicates whether the VLAN settings are enabled (**V**) or disabled (**-**).
ENET Ports	This column displays the VLAN tagging settings of the ZyXEL Device' Gigabit Ethernet interfaces. ENET port 1 and 2 are subtending ports 1 and 2. ENET port 3 and 4 are uplink ports 1 and 2. ENET ports 5~8 do not apply (and nothing displays). **T** displays if the system is to tag all frames transmitted though the port with this VLAN group ID. **U** displays if the system is not to tag all frames transmitted though the port with this VLAN group ID. An **X** indicates that the port is forbidden (blocked) from joining the static multicast group. An **-** indicates that the port is a normal member and can join the VLAN dynamically.
Page X of X	This identifies which page of information is displayed and the total number of pages of information.
Previous/Next Page	Click one of these buttons to show the preceding/following screen if the information cannot be displayed in one screen.
Modify	Select a VLAN's **Select** radio button and click **Modify** to edit the VLAN.
Delete	Select a VLAN's **Select** radio button and click **Delete** to remove the VLAN.You cannot delete the CPU (management) VLAN.

16.7 VLAN Port Setting Screen

Click **VLAN > Port Setting** in the navigation panel to display the screen shown next. You can select a DSL line card to view the VLAN settings on its ports.

Figure 215 VLAN Port Setting



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

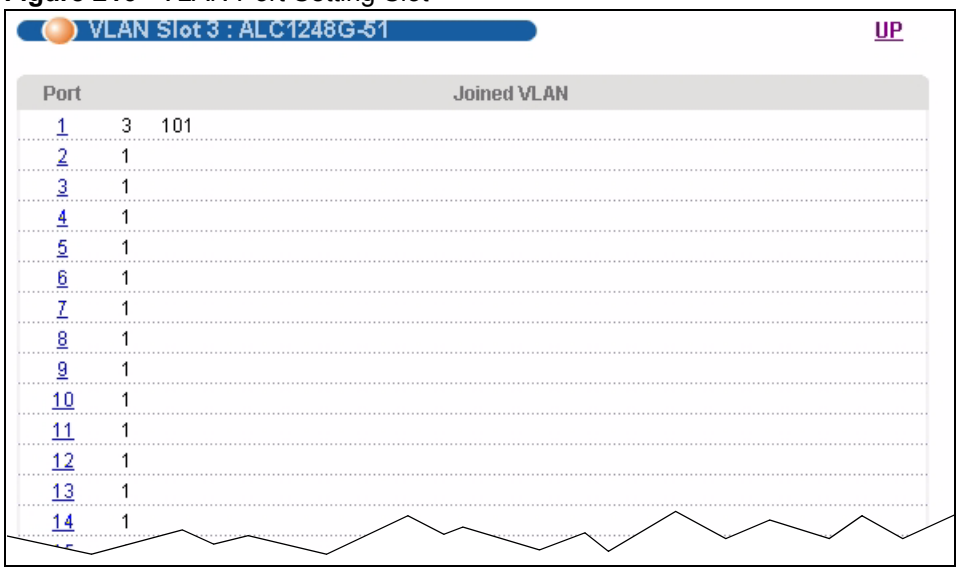
Table 170 VLAN Port Setting

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ID	This is the slot number of a line card. Click the index number of an active line card to display which of the line card's ports belong to which VLANs.
State	This field displays the line card's current operational status. **active** means the line card is operating normally. **init** means the ZyXEL Device is initializing the line card. **disable** means a manager has disabled the line card. **inactive** means the line card is starting up or is not operating normally. This could be due to the card starting, a firmware upgrade in progress or a malfunction. See Section 37.6 on page 708 for what to do if the line card stays stuck in the inactive state.
Card Type	This field displays the type of a line card.
Up Time	This field displays how long the line card has been running since the last time it was started.
Firmware	This field displays the current firmware version installed on the line card.

16.8 VLAN Port Setting Slot Screen

Click **VLAN > Port Setting** and then click the ID of an active DSL line card. Use this screen to view the VLAN settings on the DSL line card's ports.

Figure 216 VLAN Port Setting Slot



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

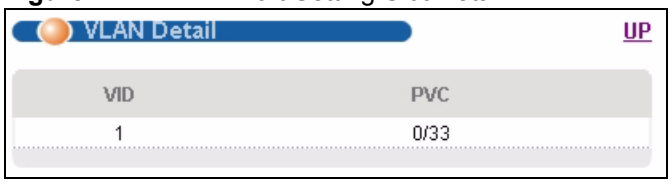
Table 171 VLAN Port Setting Slot

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This is the label of a DSL port. Click a port's index number to open a details screen about that port.
Joined VLAN	These are the VLAN IDs of all the VLANs to which the DSL port belongs.

16.9 VLAN Port Setting Slot Detail Screen

Click **VLAN > Port Setting** and then click the ID of an active DSL line card. Click the Use this screen to view the VLAN settings on the DSL line card's ports.

Figure 217 VLAN Port Setting Slot Detail



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 172 VLAN Port Setting Slot Detail

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VID	This column lists the VLAN IDs of all the VLANs to which the DSL port belongs.
PVC	This column list the VPI and VCI that the DSL port uses with each VLAN.

17 VoIP

This chapter shows how to configure the Voice over IP (VoIP) features on your ZyXEL Device.

17.1 VoIP Overview

This section introduces VoIP, and discusses SIP and H.248 VoIP networks.

17.1.1 Introduction to VoIP

VoIP (Voice over IP) is the sending of voice signals over the Internet Protocol. This allows you to make phone calls and send faxes over the Internet at a fraction of the cost of using the traditional circuit-switched telephone network. You can also use servers to run telephone service applications like PBX services and voice mail. Internet Telephony Service Provider (ITSP) companies provide VoIP service.

Circuit-switched telephone networks require 64 kilobits per second (kbps) in each direction to handle a telephone call. VoIP can use advanced voice coding techniques with compression to reduce the required bandwidth.

The ZyXEL Device connects POTS (Plain Old Telephone System) end-user telephone subscribers to the IP network by converting the analog voice signal into data packets and transmitting them over the network.

17.1.2 SIP and H.248

The ZyXEL Device uses a VoIP line card for VoIP communications. This line card may use either SIP (see Section 17.1.3 on page 353) or H.248 (see Section 17.1.4 on page 357), depending upon the firmware version it is currently using. You can use the same hardware with either firmware version. See your VoIP line card's User's Guide for more information.

17.1.3 Introduction to SIP

The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) is an application-layer control (signaling) protocol that handles the setting up, altering and tearing down of voice and multimedia sessions over the Internet.

SIP signaling is separate from the media for which it handles sessions. The media that is exchanged during the session can use a different path from that of the signaling. SIP handles telephone calls and can interface with traditional circuit-switched telephone networks.

17.1.3.1 SIP Registration

Each SIP-enabled VoIP line card in the ZyXEL Device is an individual SIP User Agent (UA). To provide voice service, it has an IP address for SIP and RTP protocols to communicate with other servers.

A SIP user agent has to register with the SIP registrar and must provide information about the users it represents, as well as its current IP address (for the routing of incoming SIP requests). After successful registration, the SIP server knows that the users (identified by their dedicated SIP URIs; see Section 17.1.3.3 on page 354) are represented by the UA, and knows the IP address to which the SIP requests and responses should be sent.

Registration is initiated by the User Agent Client (UAC) running in the VoIP gateway (the ZyXEL Device). The gateway must be configured with information letting it know where to send the REGISTER message, as well as the relevant user and authorization data.

A SIP registration has a limited lifespan. The lifespan value is sent from the SIP server to the UAC when the UAC first registers. The UAC must renew its registration within this lifespan. If it does not do so, the registration data will be deleted from the SIP registrar's database and the connection broken.

The ZyXEL Device attempts to register all enabled subscriber ports when it is switched on. When you enable a subscriber port that was previously disabled, the ZyXEL Device attempts to register the port immediately.

17.1.3.2 Authorization Requirements

SIP registrations (and subsequent SIP requests) require a username and password for authorization. These credentials are validated via a challenge / response system using the HTTP digest mechanism (as detailed in RFC3261, “SIP: Session Initiation Protocol”).

17.1.3.3 SIP Identities

A SIP account uses an identity (sometimes referred to as a SIP address). A complete SIP identity is called a SIP URI (Uniform Resource Identifier). A SIP account's URI identifies the SIP account in a way similar to the way an e-mail address identifies an e-mail account. The format of a SIP identity is SIP-Number@SIP-Service-Domain.

17.1.3.4 SIP Number

The SIP number is the part of the SIP URI that comes before the “@” symbol. A SIP number can use letters like in an e-mail address (johndoe@your-ITSP.com for example) or numbers like a telephone number (1122334455@VoIP-provider.com for example).

17.1.3.5 SIP Service Domain

The SIP service domain of the VoIP service provider (the company that lets you make phone calls over the Internet) is the domain name in a SIP URI. For example, if the SIP address is 1122334455@VoIP-provider.com, then “VoIP-provider.com” is the SIP service domain.

17.1.3.6 SIP Servers and Clients

SIP is a client-server protocol. A SIP client is an application program or device that sends SIP requests. A SIP server responds to the SIP requests.

When you use SIP to make a VoIP call, it originates at a client and terminates at a server. A SIP client could be a computer or a SIP phone. One device can act as both a SIP client and a SIP server.

17.1.3.7 SIP User Agent

A SIP user agent can make and receive VoIP telephone calls. A User Agent Client (UAC) is a logical entity that initiates a SIP request, and a User Agent Server (UAS) is a logical entity that creates a response to a SIP request. These logical entities last only as long as the duration of the transaction they have initiated or responded to. So, a piece of software can act as the UAC in one call and the UAS in another.

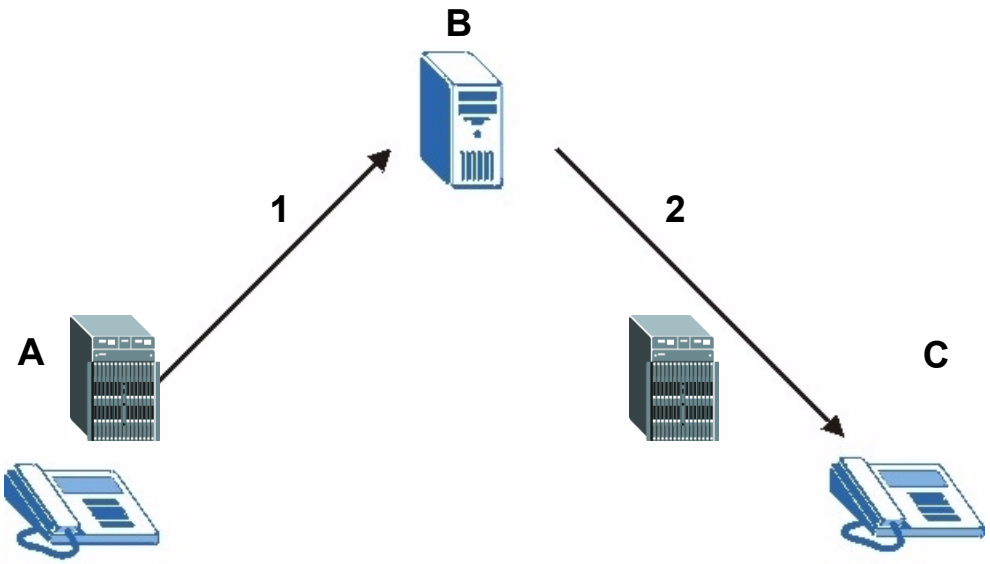
17.1.3.8 SIP Proxy Server

A SIP proxy server receives requests from clients and forwards them to another server.

In the following example, you want to use a telephone connected to client device **A** to call someone who is using a telephone connected to client device **C**. In this example, **A** is the UAC and **C** is the UAS.

1. The client device (**A** in the figure) sends a call invitation to the SIP proxy server (**B**).
2. The SIP proxy server forwards the call invitation to **C**.

Figure 218 SIP Proxy Server



17.1.3.9 SIP Registrar Server

A SIP registrar server (also known as a register server) maintains a database of SIP identity-to-IP address (or domain name) mapping. The registrar server checks your user name and password when you register.

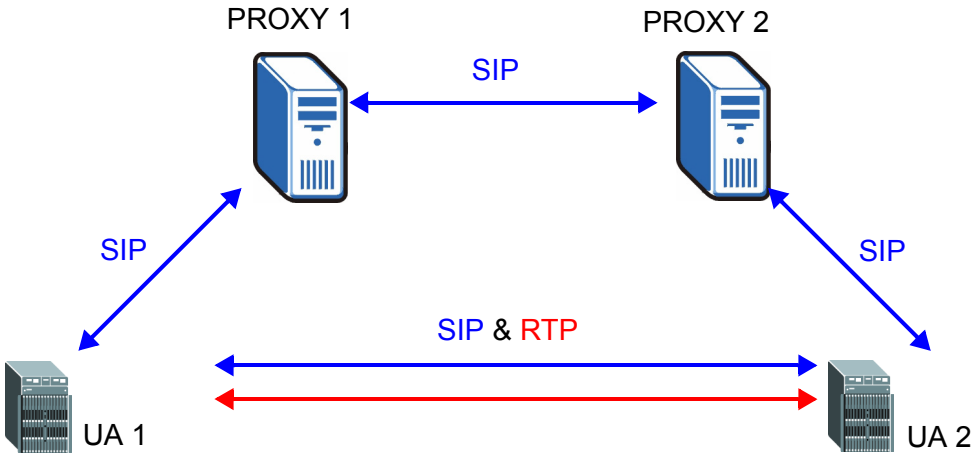
17.1.3.10 SIP Call Progression

Usually, the SIP UAC sets up a phone call by sending a request to the SIP proxy server. Then, the proxy server looks up the destination to which the call should be forwarded (according to the URI requested by the SIP UAC). The request may be forwarded to more than one proxy server before arriving at its destination.

The response to the request goes to all the proxy servers through which the request passed, in reverse sequence. Once the session is set up, session traffic is sent between the UAs directly, bypassing all the proxy servers in between.

The following figure shows the SIP and session traffic flow between the user agents (**UA 1** and **UA 2**) and the proxy servers (this example shows two proxy servers, **PROXY 1** and **PROXY 2**).

Figure 219 SIP Call Through Proxy Servers



The following table shows the SIP call progression.

Table 173 SIP Call Progression

UA 1		PROXY 1		PROXY 2		UA 2
Invite	→					
		Invite	→			
		100 Trying	←	Invite	→	
				100 Trying	←	
						180 Ringing ←
				180 Ringing	←	
		180 Ringing	←			
						200 OK ←
				200 OK	←	
		200 OK	←			
ACK	→					
RTP	↔					RTP
						BYE ←
200 OK	→					

1. **User Agent 1** sends a SIP INVITE request to **Proxy 1**. This message is an invitation to **User Agent 2** to participate in a SIP telephone call. **Proxy 1** sends a response indicating that it is trying to complete the request.
2. **Proxy 1** sends a SIP INVITE request to **Proxy 2**. **Proxy 2** sends a response indicating that it is trying to complete the request.

3. **Proxy 2** sends a SIP INVITE request to **User Agent 2**.
4. **User Agent 2** sends a response back to **Proxy 2** indicating that the phone is ringing. The response is relayed back to **User Agent 1** via **Proxy 1**.
5. **User Agent 2** sends an OK response to **Proxy 2** after the call is answered. This is also relayed back to **User Agent 1** via **Proxy 1**.
6. **User Agent 1** and **User Agent 2** exchange RTP packets containing voice data directly, without involving the proxies.
7. When **User Agent 2** hangs up, he sends a BYE request.
8. **User Agent 1** replies with an OK response confirming receipt of the BYE request, and the call is terminated.

17.1.4 Introduction to H.248

The H.248 protocol, also known as MEGACO (MEdia GAteway COntrol) or the Gateway Control Protocol, defines a VoIP network in which basic functions (such as voice coding and decoding) are performed by one device, and higher functions (such as setting up and managing calls) are performed by another.

The H.248 protocol was developed jointly by the IETF (Internet Engineering Task Force) and the ITU (International Telecommunication Union). It is defined by the IETF in RFC 3525, and by the ITU in ITU-T H.248-1.

While SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) VoIP networks have no separate control unit, relying instead upon intelligent endpoints, an H.248 VoIP network has a single intelligent control unit, which manages a network of dumb endpoint devices.

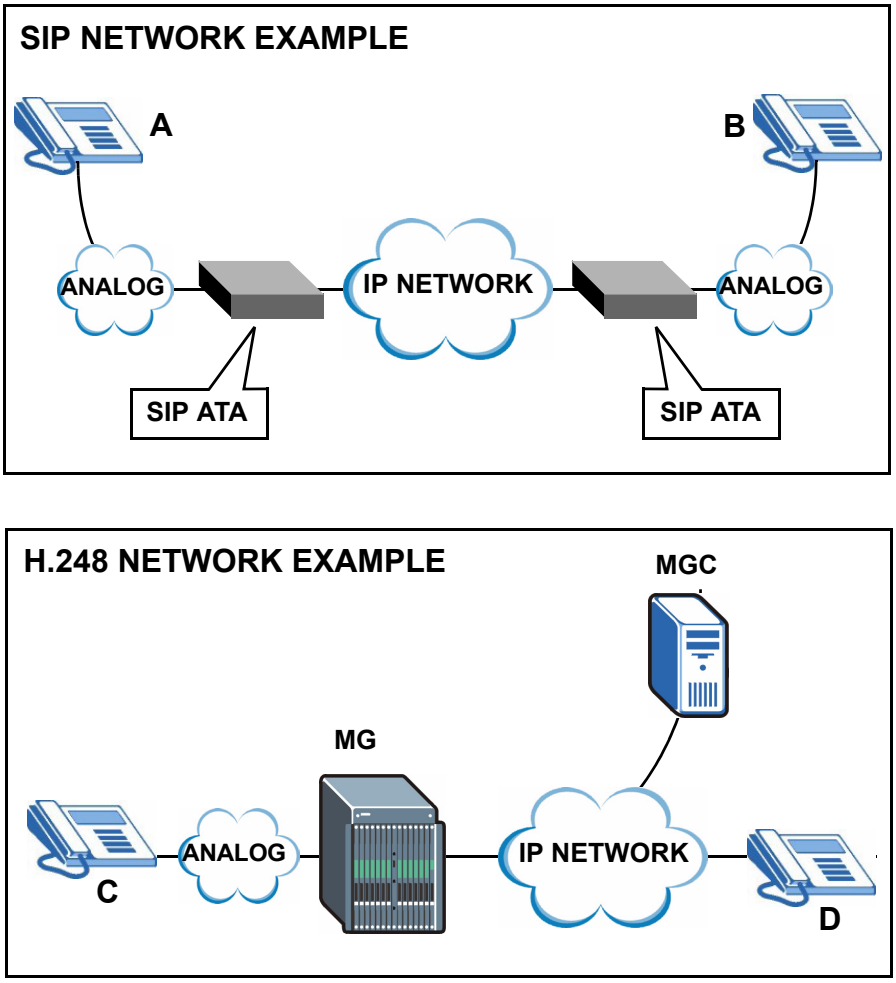
An H.248 VoIP network consists of one or more media gateways and a media gateway controller.

- Media gateways (MGs) encode and decode voice data, transmitting it from one network to another (for example, from the PSTN to an IP network, and vice versa). The H.248-enabled VoIP line cards are MGs.
- Media gateway controllers (MGCs) are intelligent devices that manage the media gateways. They set up, manage and tear down calls by providing instructions to the MGs.

The figure that follows compares a basic SIP network with an H.248 network.

- In the SIP example, analog telephones **A** and **B** each connect to a **SIP ATA** (Analog Telephone Adaptor). The **ATA**s not only encode and decode the voice data between the analog and IP networks, but also set up, maintain and end the call.
- In the H.248 example, the **MG** allows the users of analog telephone **C** and IP telephone **D** to communicate by reporting events to the **MGC** (for example, if the user of phone **C** dials a sequence of numbers). The MGC interprets the information according to its programming and issues the relevant commands to the **MG** (for example, telling the **MG** how to connect phones **C** and **D** in a call, or telling the **MG** to play a busy tone to phone **C**). See Section 17.1.4.3 on page 360 for a detailed example of H.248 call progression.

Figure 220 SIP and H.248 Network Comparison



17.1.4.1 Media Gateway Terminology

Communication in an H.248 network depends on two concepts contained in the MG: "Terminations" and "Contexts".

- A Termination is a logical entity representing a connection to a media stream. A Termination sources and/or sinks connections to the media stream. Every connection to the MG is uniquely represented by a Termination.

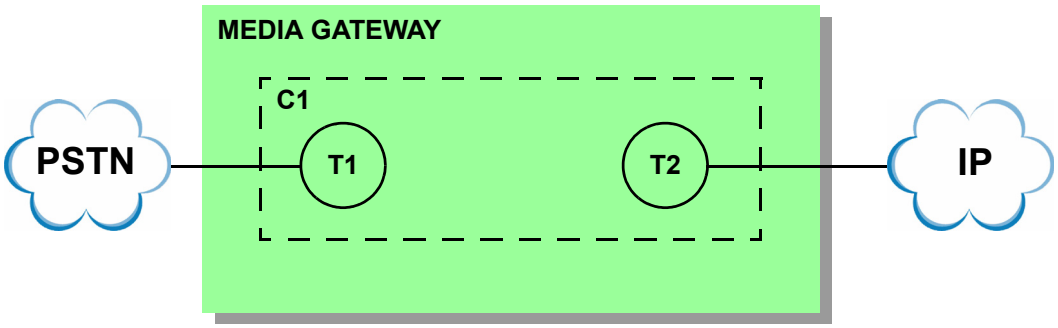
  A Termination may represent either a physical connections (such as an analog phone connection) or an ephemeral connection (such as an RTP stream). Generally, ephemeral Terminations exist for only as long as they are in use. In contrast, physical Terminations exist for as long as they are provisioned in the gateway.

  Each Termination is assigned a unique identity at the moment of its creation by the MG.
- A Context is a grouping of Terminations. Terminations within the same Context can intercommunicate. A Termination can belong to only one Context at a time, and Contexts cannot intercommunicate. Contexts connect two or more Terminations, with the exception of one - the Null Context. The Null Context contains all physical Terminations not currently belonging to another Context. Terminations in the Null Context cannot intercommunicate.

A Context is created when the MGC adds the first Termination to the Context. A Context is destroyed when the last Termination is removed from the Context.

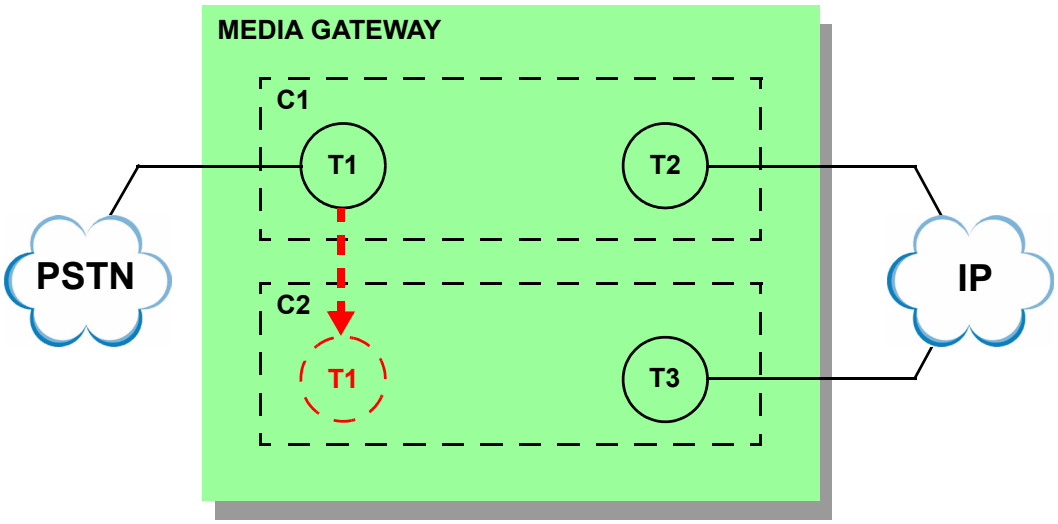
The following figure shows an example Context, **C1**. This Context possesses two Terminations, **T1** and **T2**. **T1** is a PSTN connection, **and** T2 is an IP connection. Because both Terminations belong to the same Context, they can communicate.

Figure 221 H.248 Connection Example



Terminations can move from one Context to another. In the next example, the MG has two Contexts, **C1** and **C2**. There are currently three active Terminations; **T1**, **T2** and **T3**. **T3** tries to call **T1**, but **T1** is engaged in a call with **T2** (in Context **C1**). When the call is completed, **T1** moves to Context **C2** and begins the call with **T3** (in this example, the MG must support call waiting).

Figure 222 H.248 Call Waiting Example



Each Termination has the following attributes: “properties”, “events”, “signals” and “statistics”.

- **Properties** describe aspects of the Termination (defining it, for example, as representing an RTP stream).
- **Events** are call-related occurrences such as off-hook, digits dialed, on-hook, and so on. Events may trigger messages to the MGC, or may result in action taken by the MG.

- **Signals** are instructions applied to Terminations by the MG when requested to do so by the MGC. The type and content of signals depends on the type of Termination (switched circuit network channel, RTP stream, etc.). Signals include media streams such as DTMF tones and audio messages.
- **Statistics** are information related to a Termination's activity in a Context, and are sent to the MGC on request, or when the Termination is removed from the Context.

17.1.4.2 H.248 Commands

In an H.248 network, the MGC controls calls by issuing commands to the Media Gateways. In turn, the media gateways can issue reports to the MGC. The commands allow control of Terminations and Contexts. For example, the MGC can specify what events a Termination should log and report, which Terminations should exist in which Contexts, and which signals the MG should apply to a Termination.

Commands and reports are grouped into Transactions. Each Transaction consists of a number of actions, which must all refer to the same Context. To verify that Transactions have been correctly sent and received, each Transaction must be preceded by a TransactionRequest message and concluded with a TransactionReply message. In addition, a TransactionPending message indicates that a Transaction has been initiated, and is being processed, but is not complete.

The following table lists the H.248 commands.

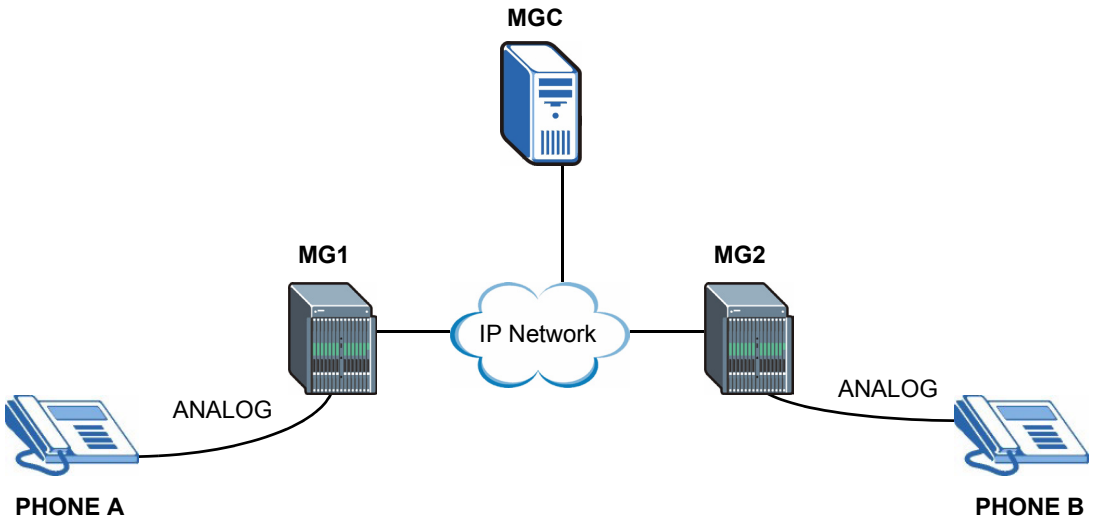
Table 174 H.248/MEGACO Commands

COMMAND	DESCRIPTION
Add	Adds a Termination to a Context. If a Termination does not already exist, it is created by this command.
Modify	Alters a Termination's events, properties and signals.
Subtract	Removes a Termination from a Context and sends statistics to the MGC on the Termination's activities in the Context. Ephemeral Terminations are destroyed by this command.
Move	Moves a Termination from one Context to another.
AuditValue	Sends information on a Termination's current events, properties and signals.
AuditCapabilities	Sends information on all possible properties, events and signals permitted by the MG.
Notify	Sent by the MG to the MGC to inform the MGC of events.
ServiceChange	Sent by the MG to the MGC, or vice versa, indicating that one or more Terminations is about to be removed from service, or has been returned to service.

17.1.4.3 H.248/MEGACO Call Progression Example

The following figure shows two analog telephones (**A** and **B**) connected to two media gateways (**MG1** and **MG2**). **MG1** and **MG2** are connected to one another via an IP network. **MG1** and **MG2** are controlled by the media gateway controller **MGC**.

Figure 223 H.248/MEGACO Call Procedure Example



The user of phone **A** wants to call the user of phone **B**. The following table shows the series of actions necessary to set up the network and make the call (TransactionRequests and TransactionReplies are not shown).

This table illustrates the actions taken in setting up, conducting, and tearing down a call. However, some of the actions may take place simultaneously (for instance, when the MGC instructs MG1 and MG2 to switch to Listening mode). Also, the commands necessary to perform some series of actions may be sent in the same Transaction.

Table 175 H.248/MEGACO Call Procedure Example

DIRECTION	ACTION	COMMAND
MG1 --> MGC	MG1 registers with MGC and reports its capabilities to the MGC.	ServiceChange
MG2 --> MGC	MG2 registers with MGC and reports its capabilities to the MGC.	ServiceChange
MGC --> MG1	MGC sets MG1 to listening mode.	Modify
MGC --> MG2	MGC sets MG2 to listening mode.	Modify
Phone A --> MG1	User of phone A lifts the receiver off-hook. MG1 detects off-hook.	N/A
MG1 --> MGC	MG1 reports phone A off-hook to MGC.	Notify
MGC --> MG1	MGC instructs MG1 to play the relevant dial tone to Phone A.	Modify
Phone A --> MG1	User of phone A dials phone B's number.	N/A

Table 175 H.248/MEGACO Call Procedure Example

DIRECTION	ACTION	COMMAND
MG1 --> MGC	MG1 informs MGC of the dialed number. MGC examines dialed number, which correlates with phone connected to MG2.	Notify
MGC --> MG1	MGC creates RTP Termination in MG1 (in the same Context as Phone A's existing analog Termination).	Add
MGC --> MG2	MGC creates RTP Termination in MG2 (in the same Context as Phone B's analog Termination).	Add
MGC --> MG1	MGC modifies RTP Termination, providing information on how to send RTP stream to MG2.	Modify
MGC --> MG1	MGC modifies Analog Termination on MG1 to send ringing tone to phone A.	Modify
MG1 --> Phone A	MG1 send ringing tone to phone A.	N/A
MG2 --> Phone B	MG2 rings phone B.	N/A
Phone B --> MG2	User of phone B picks up. MG2 detects off-hook.	N/A
MG2 --> MGC	MG2 reports to MGC that phone B is off-hook.	Notify
MGC --> MG1	MGC modifies analog Termination on MG1 to stop playing ringing tone to phone A.	Modify
MGC --> MG2	MGC modifies analog Termination on MG2 to stop ringing phone B.	Modify
MGC --> MG1	MGC modifies RTP Termination on MG1 to transfer media with RTP Termination on MG2.	Modify
MGC --> MG2	MGC modifies RTP Termination on MG2 to transfer media with RTP Termination on MG1.	Modify
Phone A --> MG1	User of phone A finishes call and replaces receiver on hook.	N/A
MG1 --> MGC	MG1 reports on-hook to MGC.	Notify
MGC --> MG1	MGC removes MG1's RTP Termination from its Context. The RTP Termination is ephemeral and is destroyed.	Subtract
MGC --> MG1	MGC removes phone A's analog Termination from its Context. The Context is destroyed. The analog Termination is physical and returns to the Null Context.	Subtract
MGC --> MG2	MGC removes MG2's RTP Termination from its Context. The RTP Termination is ephemeral and is destroyed.	Subtract
MGC --> MG2	MGC removes phone B's analog Termination from its Context. The Context is destroyed. The analog Termination is physical and returns to the Null Context.	Subtract

17.1.4.4 H.248 and the ZyXEL Device

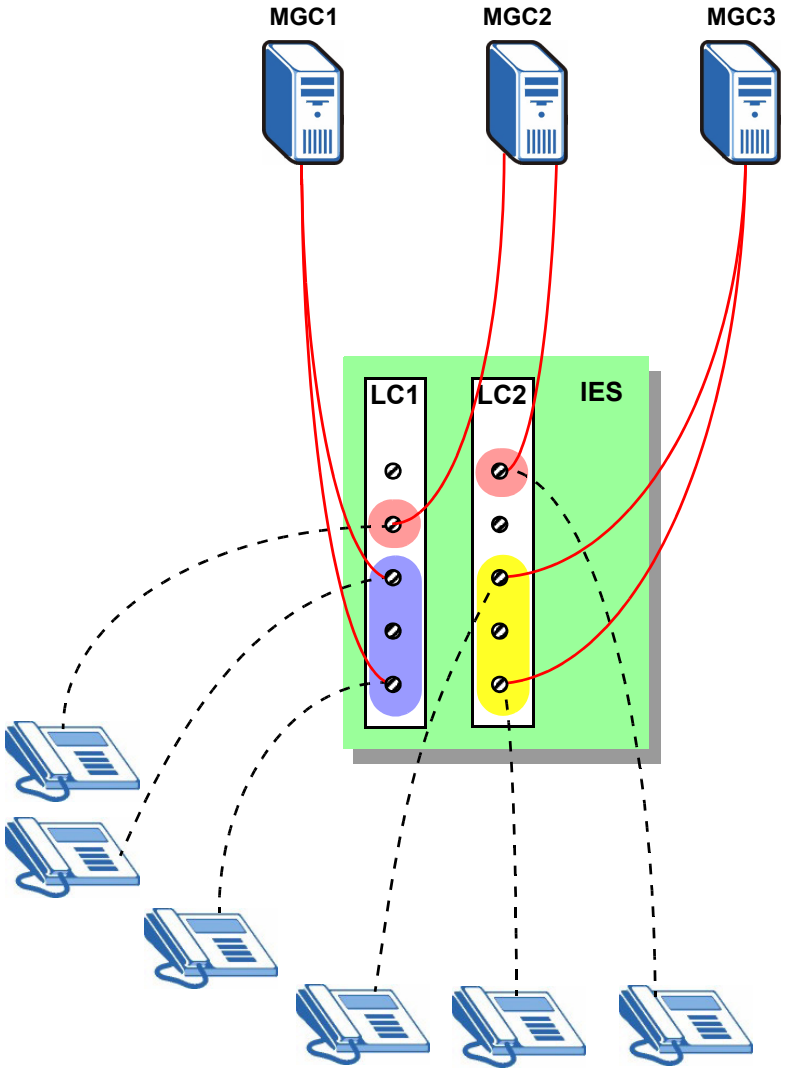
The ZyXEL Device's H.248-enabled VoIP line cards are media gateways. You must configure them to associate with an media gateway controller in order to make calls through the line cards.

- Each of the IES's H.248-enabled line cards supports multiple media gateways. Each is defined by an MG profile. Configure MG profiles in the **VoIP** > **VOP H248** screen.

- Each MG profile requires specific information about a media gateway controller with which it is to associate. This information is specified in an H.248 profile. Configure H.248 profiles in the **Profile** > **VOP H248** screen.
- You can assign each port in a line card to use a specific MG profile. Specify which MG profile a port uses in the **Port** > **VOP H248** screen.

The following figure shows telephones connected to the ZyXEL Device's H.248-enabled VoIP line cards (**LC1** and **LC2**). The line cards use a variety of MG profiles to associate with different media gateway controllers (**MGC1**, **2** and **3**). The dashed black lines indicate an analog connection between the telephone and the ZyXEL Device, and the solid red lines indicate an association between the media gateways on each line card, and their respective media gateway controllers.

Figure 224 Multiple Media Gateway Profiles Example



17.1.5 RTP

When you make a VoIP call using SIP or H.248, the RTP (Real time Transport Protocol) is used to handle voice data transfer. See RFC 1889 for details on RTP.

17.1.6 Voice Coding

A codec (coder/decoder) codes analog voice signals into digital signals and decodes the digital signals back into voice signals. The ZyXEL Device supports the following codecs.

- **G.711** is a Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) waveform codec. PCM measures analog signal amplitudes at regular time intervals (sampling) and converts them into digital bits (quantization). Quantization "reads" the analog signal and then "writes" it to the nearest digital value. For this reason, a digital sample is usually slightly different from its analog original (this difference is known as "quantization noise").

  G.711 provides very good sound quality but requires 64kbps of bandwidth.
- **G.723.1** uses Low-Delay Code-Excited Linear Prediction (LD-CELP) to code audio in 30-millisecond frames. The standard supports two bitrates, 6.3 kbps and 5.3 kbps.[3] G.723.1 provides toll-quality sound and requires very little bandwidth.
- **G.726** is an Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation (ADPCM) waveform codec that uses a lower bitrate than standard PCM conversion.

  Differential (or Delta) PCM is similar to PCM, but encodes the audio signal based on the difference between one sample and a prediction based on previous samples, rather than encoding the sample's actual quantized value. Many thousands of samples are taken each second, and the differences between consecutive samples are usually quite small, so this saves space and reduces the bandwidth necessary.

  However, DPCM produces a high quality signal (high signal-to-noise ratio or SNR) for high difference signals (where the actual signal is very different from what was predicted) but a poor quality signal (low SNR) for low difference signals (where the actual signal is very similar to what was predicted). This is because the level of quantization noise is the same at all signal levels. Adaptive DPCM solves this problem by adapting the difference signal's level of quantization according to the audio signal's difference level. A low difference signal is given a higher quantization level, increasing its signal-to-noise ratio. This provides a similar sound quality at all signal levels.

  G.726 operates at 16, 24, 32 or 40 kbps.
- **G.729** is an Analysis-by-Synthesis (AbS) hybrid waveform codec. It uses a filter based on information about how the human vocal tract produces sounds. The codec analyzes the incoming voice signal and attempts to synthesize it using its list of voice elements. It tests the synthesized signal against the original and, if it is acceptable, transmits details of the voice elements it used to make the synthesis. Because the codec at the receiving end has the same list, it can exactly recreate the synthesized audio signal.

  G.729 provides good sound quality and reduces the required bandwidth to 8kbps.

17.1.7 PSTN Call Setup Signaling

PSTNs (Public Switched Telephone Networks) use DTMF or pulse dialing to set up telephone calls.

3. At the time of writing, the ZyXEL Device supports the 5.3 kbps bitrate only.

Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) signaling uses pairs of frequencies (one lower frequency and one higher frequency) to set up calls. It is also known as Touch Tone®. Each of the keys on a DTMF telephone corresponds to a different pair of frequencies.

Pulse dialing sends a series of clicks to the local phone office in order to dial numbers.[4]

17.1.7.1 VoIP VLAN

Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) allows a physical network to be partitioned into multiple logical networks. Only stations within the same VLAN can communicate with each other.

Your ZyXEL Device can add IEEE 802.1Q VLAN ID tags to voice frames that it sends to the network. This allows the ZyXEL Device to communicate with a SIP server that is a member of the same VLAN group. Some ISPs use the VLAN tag to identify voice traffic and give it priority over other traffic.

17.2 Using Call Services

The ZyXEL Device supports a variety of call services such as call hold, call waiting, do not disturb, and so on. These services can be accessed by a user from a telephone connected to the ZyXEL Device (if the service is activated in the **VoIP** > **Call Service Profile** screen - see Section 12.17 on page 258). The following table shows the default key patterns used to access the supported services.

Table 176 Using Call Services

FUNCTION	KEY CODE
Turn do not disturb on.	*99#
Turn do not disturb off.	#99#
Enable call waiting.	*43#
Disable call waiting.	#43#
Call waiting: reject new call.	Flash 0
Call waiting: accept new call and disconnect current call.	Flash 1
Call waiting: accept new call and put current call on hold.	Flash 2
Turn Caller Line Identification Restriction (CLIR) on.	##
Call Transfer.	*98#

If the ZyXEL Device is restarted, the do not disturb setting returns to its default (off).

4. The ZyXEL Device supports DTMF at the time of writing.

17.2.1 Do Not Disturb

When Do Not Disturb (DND) is activated on a port, all incoming calls on that port are rejected.

17.2.1.1 Activating Do Not Disturb

Take the following steps to activate DND on one of the ZyXEL Device's ports.

Using a telephone connected to the port:

1. Dial "*99#".
2. Enter the number of hours and minutes from the present time that DND should take effect in the format **hhmm** (so you would enter 0145 for one hour and forty-five minutes, for example). Allowed digits for hours are 0~9 and allowed digits for minutes are 0~5.
3. Enter the number of hours and minutes that DND should remain in effect in the format **hhmm**. Allowed digits for hours are 0~9 and allowed digits for minutes are 0~5.

If you hear two beeps, the procedure was successful.

17.2.1.2 Deactivating Do Not Disturb

To deactivate DND on one of the ZyXEL Device's ports, dial "#99#" using a telephone connected to the port. Alternatively, dial "*99#0000".

If you hear two beeps, the procedure was successful.

17.2.2 Call Waiting

Call waiting allows a user, engaged in a call, to hear an indication that a second call is incoming. The user can then choose to reject the second call, accept the second call and hold the first call, or accept the second call and terminate the first call.

17.2.2.1 Activating Call Waiting

To activate call waiting on one of the ZyXEL Device's ports, dial "*43#" using a telephone connected to the port.

If you hear two beeps, the procedure was successful.

17.2.2.2 Deactivating Call Waiting

To deactivate call waiting on one of the ZyXEL Device's ports, dial "#43#" using a telephone connected to the port.

If you hear two beeps, the procedure was successful.

17.2.2.3 Rejecting and Accepting Incoming Calls

To reject a second incoming call, press **Flash** then **0**.

To accept a second incoming call and terminate the first call, press **Flash** then **1**.

To accept a second incoming call and put the first call on hold, press **Flash** then **2**.

17.2.3 CLIR

When Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR) is active on one of the ZyXEL Device's ports, Caller ID is not sent for outgoing calls on the port.

17.2.3.1 Activating CLIR

To activate CLIR on one of the ZyXEL Device's ports, dial "##" on a telephone connected to the port before you dial the phone number.

This activates CLIR on the current call only.

17.2.4 Call Transfer

Call transfer allows a user to forward an incoming call to another phone number. The ZyXEL Device supports three types of call transfer: blind transfer, attendant transfer and consultative transfer.

17.2.4.1 Making a Blind Transfer

In a blind transfer the caller (A) is transferred by the callee (B) to the second callee (C). B and C do not talk to one another.

Take the following steps to make a blind transfer on a phone connected to the ZyXEL Device.

1. During a call, press the Flash key. This puts the caller on hold.
2. Dial "*98#" then the number to which you want to transfer the call.
3. Hang up. The call is transferred.

17.2.4.2 Making a Consultative Transfer

In a consultative transfer, the caller (A) is transferred by the callee (B) to the second callee (C) after B and C talk to one another. In a consultative transfer, A does not have the option of not transferring A's call to C.

Take the following steps to make a consultative transfer on a phone connected to the ZyXEL Device.

1. During a call, press the Flash key. This puts the caller on hold.
2. Dial "*98#" then the number to which you want to transfer the call.
3. Hang up. The call is transferred.

17.2.4.3 Making an Attendant Transfer

In an attendant transfer, the caller (A) is transferred by the callee (B) to the second callee (C) after B and C talk to one another. However, in an attendant transfer B has the option of not transferring A's call to C.

Take the following steps to make an attendant transfer on a phone connected to the ZyXEL Device.

1. During a call, press the Flash key. This puts the caller on hold.
2. Dial the number to which you want to transfer the call.

3 When the call is picked up - and you find out whether the other person wants to accept the call or not - press the Flash key and then dial "*98#". The call is transferred.

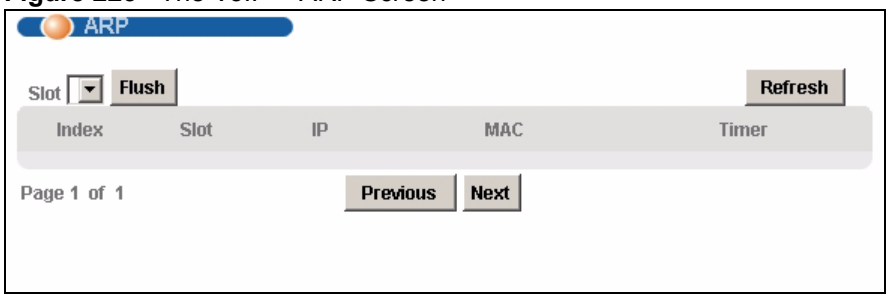
17.3 The VoIP ARP Screen

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is a protocol for mapping an Internet Protocol address (IP address) to a physical machine address, also known as a Media Access Control or MAC address, on the local area network.

Use the **VoIP ARP** screen to manage the IP addresses assigned to the VoIP cards managed by the ZyXEL Device.

Click **VoIP** > **ARP**. The following screen displays.

Figure 225 The VoIP > ARP Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

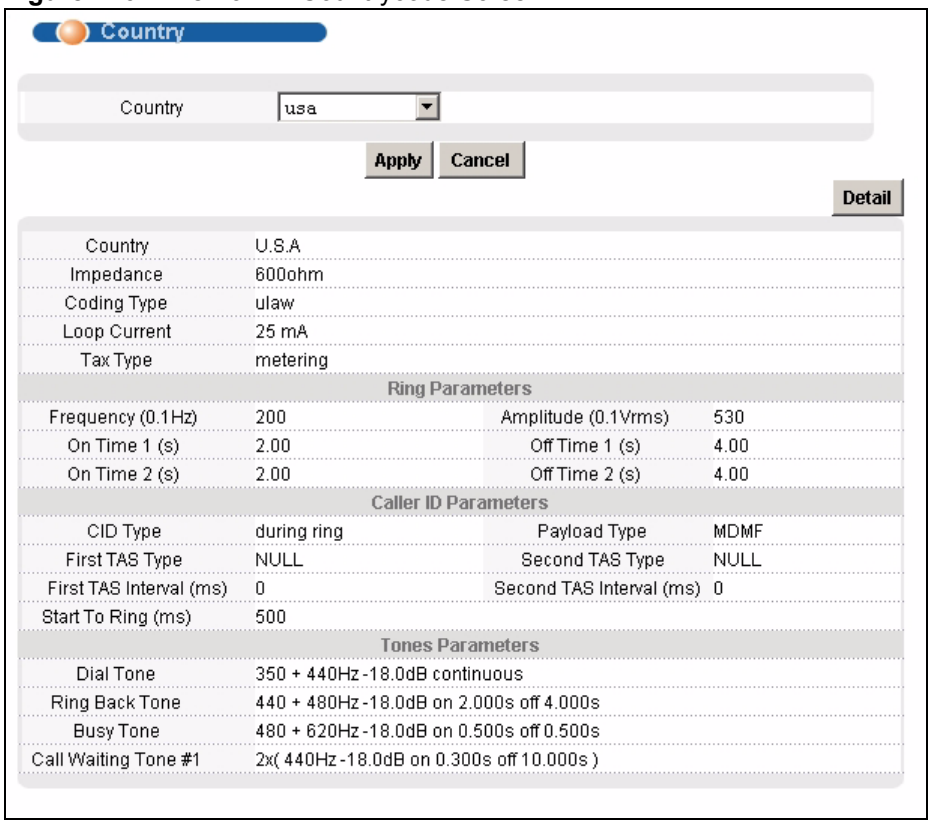
Table 177 The VoIP > ARP Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Use the drop-down list box to select the active VoIP line card you want to manage.
Flush	Click this to remove all the entries from the ARP table.
Refresh	Click this to reload the information in the ARP table.
Index	This is the ARP table entry number.
Slot	This displays the line card number.
IP	This is the learned IP address of a device connected to a port.
MAC	This is the MAC address of the device with the listed IP address.
Timer	This is the time (in seconds) until the entry expires (if there is no activity on the IP address).
Previous	Click this to show the preceding ARP table screen (if the number of learned IP addresses cannot be shown on a single page).
Next	Click this to show the following ARP table screen (if the number of learned IP addresses cannot be shown on a single page).

17.4 The VoIP Countrycode Screen

Use this screen to configure the regional VoIP settings of the ZyXEL Device, and to see details of the VoIP settings affected by the country of operation you select. Click **VoIP** > **Countrycode**. The following screen displays.

Figure 226 The VoIP > Countrycode Screen


Country
Country
usa
Apply
Cancel
Detail
Country U.S.A
Impedance 600ohm
Coding Type ulaw
Loop Current 25 mA
Tax Type metering
Ring Parameters
Frequency (0.1Hz) 200
Amplitude (0.1Vrms) 530
On Time 1 (s) 2.00
Off Time 1 (s) 4.00
On Time 2 (s) 2.00
Off Time 2 (s) 4.00
Caller ID Parameters
CID Type during ring
Payload Type MDMF
First TAS Type NULL
Second TAS Type NULL
First TAS Interval (ms) 0
Second TAS Interval (ms) 0
Start To Ring (ms) 500
Tones Parameters
Dial Tone 350 + 440Hz -18.0dB continuous
Ring Back Tone 440 + 480Hz -18.0dB on 2.000s off 4.000s
Busy Tone 480 + 620Hz -18.0dB on 0.500s off 0.500s
Call Waiting Tone #1 2x(440Hz -18.0dB on 0.300s off 10.000s)

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 178 The VoIP > Countrycode Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Country	Select the country in which the ZyXEL Device will be used.
Apply	Click this to save your changes and display the region-specific VoIP settings below.
Cancel	Click this to return this screen to its last-saved values.
Detail	Click this to display information about the ZyXEL Device's current pulse, meter and tone parameters not displayed in this screen (see Section 17.5 on page 371).
Country	This field displays the country you select from the **Country** drop-down list box.
Impedance	Displays the line impedance or impedance range in ohms.
Coding Type	This displays either **alaw** or **ulaw**. The a-law companding algorithm is commonly used in Europe, while the u-law (mu-law or μ-law) algorithm is commonly used in the USA and Japan.
Loop Current	Displays the supplied line current in milliamps.

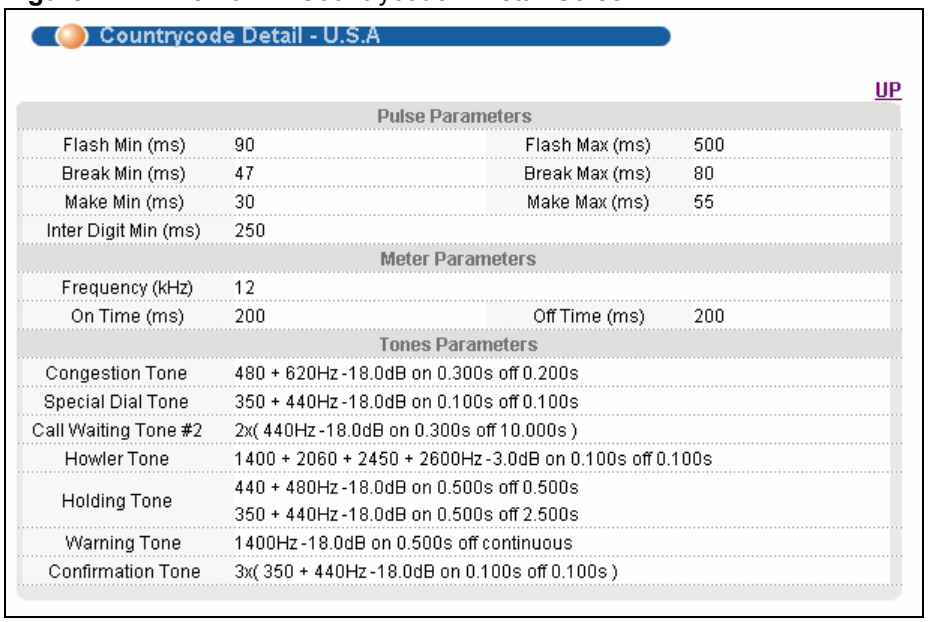
Table 178 The VoIP > Countrycode Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Tax Type	Displays the payphone charging signal type; **metering** (12/16 Hz signal) or **reversebattery** (polarity reversal signal).
Ring Parameters	This section displays region-specific information about the phone's ring.
Frequency (0.1Hz)	This displays the frequency of the phone ring in decihertz.
Amplitude (0.1Vrms)	This displays the amplitude of the phone ring in Volts root-mean-squared.
On Time 1 (s)	This displays the duration of the first ring (in seconds).
Off Time 1 (s)	This displays the length of time between the first and second ring (in seconds).
On Time 2 (s)	This displays the duration of the second ring (in seconds).
Off Time 2 (s)	This displays the wait time after the second ring before the first ring is sent again (in seconds).
Caller ID Parameters	This section displays region-specific information about caller ID
CID type	This displays whether the caller ID information is sent before the ring (**prior ring** displays) or at the same time as the ring (**during ring** displays).
Payload Type	This displays the caller ID payload type. **SDMF** displays if caller ID uses the Single Data Message Format (which transmits caller number, date and time). **MDMF** displays if caller ID uses the Multiple Data Message Format (which transmits caller name, number, date and time).
First TAS Type	TAS (Terminal equipment Alerting Signal) is a tone sent prior to the transmission of caller ID information. This is the primary TAS signal type, which is used in a line reversal scenario. The possible values are: NULL: No TAS signal is sent. DT_AS: Dual Tone Alerting Signal. RP_AS: Ringing Pulse Alerting Signal. Line_Reversal: Simple line polarity inversion.
First TAS Interval (ms)	This is the first TAS timeout period in milliseconds.
Second TAS Type	This is the secondary TAS signal type, which is used in a line reversal followed by DT-AS/RP-AS scenario. NULL: No TAS signal is sent. DT_AS: Dual Tone Alerting Signal. RP_AS: Ringing Pulse Alerting Signal.
Second TAS Interval (ms)	This is the second TAS timeout period in milliseconds.
Start To Ring (ms)	This is the wait time between the caller ID information being sent and the ring signal being sent (available for the prior ring type only).
Tones Parameters	This section displays region-specific information about call progress tones.
Dial Tone	This is the tone sent to indicate that a call can be dialled.
Ring Back Tone	This is the tone sent to indicate that the callee's phone is ringing.
Busy Tone	This is the tone sent to indicate that the callee's line is busy.
Call Waiting Tone #1	This is the tone sent to indicate that a second call is incoming while the first is still in progress.

17.5 The Countrycode Detail Screen

Use this screen to see details about the MSC1000G's current pulse, meter and tone parameters not displayed in the **Countrycode** screen (see Section 17.4 on page 369). Click the **Detail** button in the **VoIP** > **Countrycode** screen. The following screen displays.

Figure 227 The VoIP > Countrycode > Detail Screen


Countrycode Detail - U.S.A
UP
Pulse Parameters
Flash Min (ms) 90
Flash Max (ms) 500
Break Min (ms) 47
Break Max (ms) 80
Make Min (ms) 30
Make Max (ms) 55
Inter Digit Min (ms) 250
Meter Parameters
Frequency (kHz) 12
On Time (ms) 200
Off Time (ms) 200
Tones Parameters
Congestion Tone 480 + 620Hz -18.0dB on 0.300s off 0.200s
Special Dial Tone 350 + 440Hz -18.0dB on 0.100s off 0.100s
Call Waiting Tone #2 2x(440Hz -18.0dB on 0.300s off 10.000s)
Howler Tone 1400 + 2060 + 2450 + 2600Hz -3.0dB on 0.100s off 0.100s
Holding Tone 440 + 480Hz -18.0dB on 0.500s off 0.500s
350 + 440Hz -18.0dB on 0.500s off 2.500s
Warning Tone 1400Hz -18.0dB on 0.500s off continuous
Confirmation Tone 3x(350 + 440Hz -18.0dB on 0.100s off 0.100s)

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 179 The VoIP > Countrycode > Detail Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UP	Click this to return to the **VoIP** > **Countrycode** screen.
Pulse Parameters	This section displays region-specific information about pulse dialling.
Flash Min / Max (ms)	These display the minimum and maximum hook flash times.
Break Min / Max (ms)	These display the minimum and maximum times for ending a pulse.
Make Min / Max (ms)	These display the minimum and maximum times for beginning a pulse.
Inter-Digit Min (ms)	This displays the minimum waiting time between pulsed digits.
Meter Parameters	This section displays region-specific information about call metering.
Frequency (kHz)	This displays the frequency of the call-metering tone (in kilohertz).
On Time (ms)	This displays the duration of the call-metering tone (in milliseconds).
Off Time (ms)	This displays the time between call-metering tones (in milliseconds).
Tones Parameters	This section displays region-specific information about call progress tones.
Congestion Tone	This is the tone sent to indicate that the network is busy.
Special Dial Tone	This is the tone sent to indicate that certain three-way calling, conference and call transfer services are available.
Call Waiting Tone #2	This is reserved for future use.
Howler Tone	This is the tone sent to indicate that the handset has been left off-hook too long.
Holding Tone	This is the tone sent to indicate that the call has been put on hold.

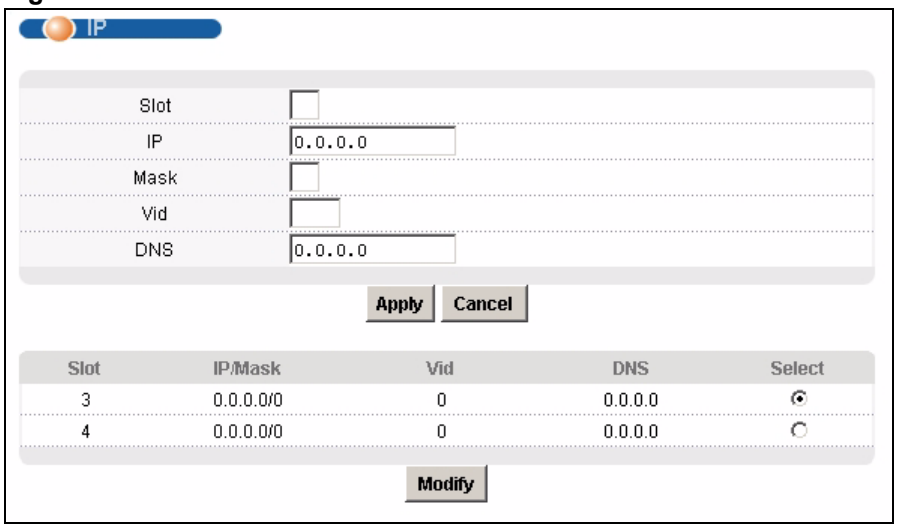
Table 179 The VoIP > Countrycode > Detail Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Warning Tone	This is the tone sent to indicate that the telephone circuit is operating abnormally.
Confirmation Tone	This is the tone sent to indicate that user-entered information has been successfully received.

17.6 The VoIP IP Screen

Use this screen to specify the IP address, subnet mask, VLAN ID and DNS information for each of the VoIP line cards managed by the ZyXEL Device. Click **VoIP** > **IP**. The following screen displays.

Figure 228 The VoIP > IP Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 180 The VoIP > IP Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Enter the slot number of the line card you want to configure.
IP	Enter the IP address the line card uses for VoIP communications. Enter the IP address in dotted decimal notation. For example, 192.168.1.100.
Mask	Enter the number of bits in the VoIP line card's subnet mask.
Vid	Enter the number of the VLAN that this static VoIP line card is to use.
DNS	Enter the DNS server's IP address for this VoIP line card.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Cancel	Click this to start configuring the screen again.
Slot	This displays a VoIP line card's slot number.

Table 180 The VoIP > IP Screen

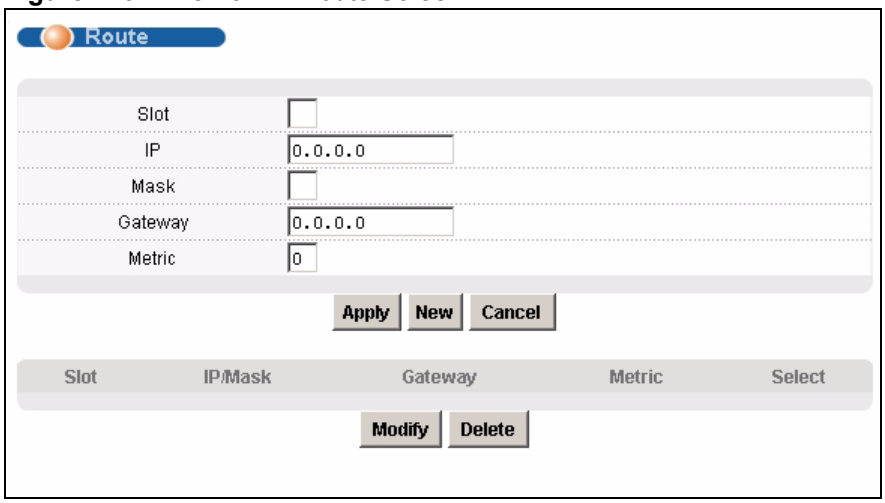
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP Mask	This displays a VoIP line card's IP address, if one is configured (if an IP address is not configured, **0.0.0.0** displays).
Vid	This displays a VoIP line card's VLAN ID, if one is configured (if a VLAN ID is not configured, **0** displays).
DNS	This displays a VoIP line card's DNS server IP address, if configured (if a DNS server IP address is not configured, **0.0.0.0** displays).
Select	Select the line card you wish to modify.
Modify	Select a line card and click this in order to edit its configuration.

17.7 The VoIP Route Screen

Use this screen to set up and maintain routing for the VoIP line cards. The routing table contains entries that, based on the line card slot number and destination IP address or subnet, determine where the ZyXEL Device forwards packets from the line cards.

Click **VoIP** > **Route**. The following screen displays.

Figure 229 The VoIP > Route Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 181 The VoIP > Route Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Enter the slot number of the line card for which you wish to configure this rule.
IP Mask	Enter the IP address and the number of bits in the subnet mask that define the range of IP addresses to which this entry applies. If the destination IP address of a packet is in this range, the ZyXEL Device forwards the frame to the specified gateway.
Gateway	Enter the IP address to which the ZyXEL Device forwards frames if the destination IP address of a packet is in the specified range.

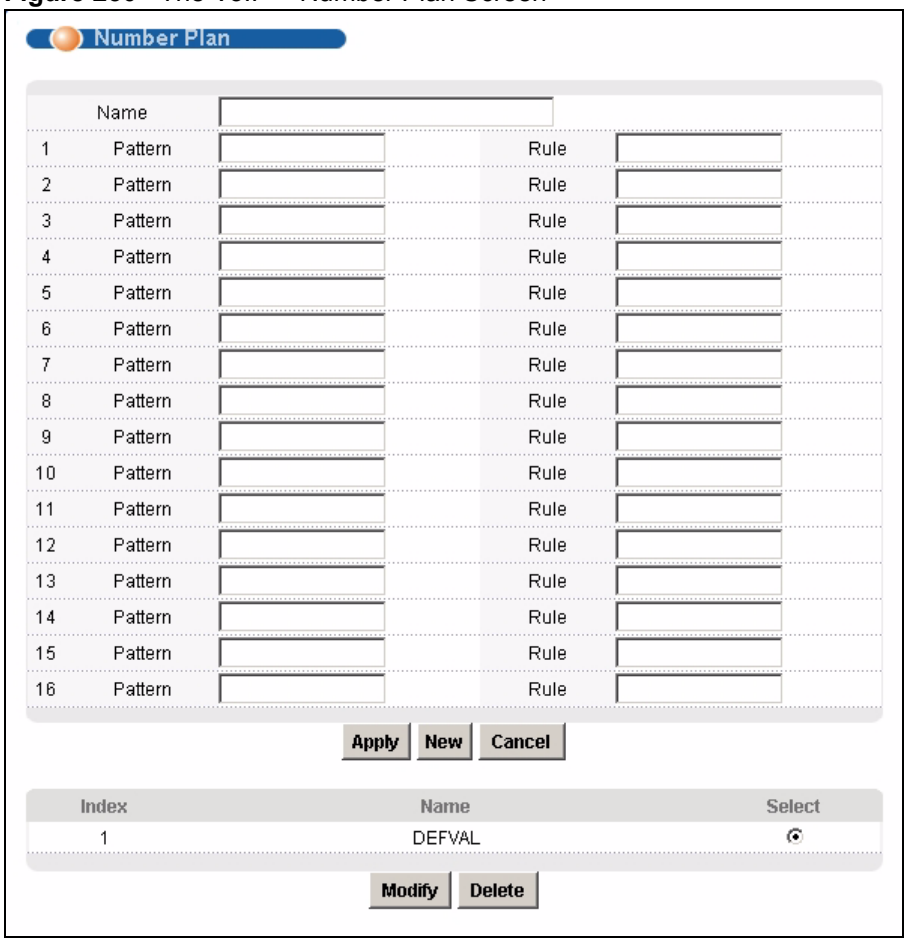
Table 181 The VoIP > Route Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Metric	The metric represents the “cost” of transmission for routing purposes. IP routing uses hop count as the measurement of cost, with a minimum of 1 for directly-connected networks. Select the number that approximates the cost for this link The number need not be precise, but it must be between 1 and 15. In practice, 2 or 3 is usually a good number. If two entries for the same line card have the same metric, the ZyXEL Device uses the one with the lower IP address.
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system’s volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
Slot	This displays an entry’s line card slot number.
IP/Mask	This displays an entry’s IP address and subnet mask, defining the range of IP addresses to which this entry applies.
Gateway	This displays an entry’s gateway IP address, to which frames fitting the **Slot** and **IP/Mask** parameters are forwarded.
Metric	This displays an entry’s metric value.
Select	Select the entry you wish to modify or delete.
Modify	Select an entry profile and click this in order to edit its configuration.
Delete	Select a H.248 profile and click this to delete the profile. Once deleted, information cannot be retrieved.

17.8 The Number Plan Screen

Number plans are used by the ZyXEL Device to identify specific types of phone numbers dialed by a user, and to process the number before transmission by deleting, replacing or adding digits according to the relevant rule. Click **VoIP** > **Number Plan**. The following screen displays.

Figure 230 The VoIP > Number Plan Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 182 The VoIP > Number Plan Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Enter the name of the number plan table. If you are configuring a new number plan table, you can enter the name of the new table here. If you are looking an existing number plan table, this field is not editable.
1~16	This is the pattern / rule number. When the ZyXEL Device checks a dialed number against the table, it checks the patterns in numerical order from 1 ~ 16, so ordering is important.
Pattern	This is the dialed number to which this table entry applies. Allowed characters are: • Numerals “0” ~ “9” • Asterisks “*” • A maximum of one pair of parentheses “(” and “)” For example, if a **Pattern String** entry is “0021*”, the corresponding **Rule** is applied to any dialed number starting from “00210” to “00219”.

Table 182 The VoIP > Number Plan Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Rule	This is the rule applied to the corresponding **Pattern**. Allowed characters are: • "\c" = the **Pattern** is replaced by the countrycode (specified in the relevant call service profile). • "\d" = the **Pattern** is replaced by the national destination (region) code (specified in the relevant call service profile). • "\1" = the **Pattern String** is replaced by the numbers enclosed by the parentheses "(" and ")" in the **Pattern**. • "deny" = the **Pattern String** is not allowed. For example: • If the **Pattern** is "002(*)", the **Rule** is "\c\1" and the countrycode in the relevant call service profile is "28", the dialed number "00244123456" becomes "28123456". • If the **Pattern** is "010(*)", the **Rule** is "\d\1" and the national destination code in the relevant call service profile is "01473", the dialed number "010456789" becomes "01473456789". • If the **Pattern** is "0440(1*)" and the **Rule** is "\1", the dialed number "04401473987654" becomes "473987654".
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a number plan table, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh table without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
Index	This is an incremental number indicating the order in which the number plan tables were created.
Name	These are the names of individual tables. The DEFVAL table always exists, and is assigned to all ports by default.
Select	Select the number plan table you wish to modify or delete.
Modify	Select a number plan table and click this in order to edit its configuration.
Delete	Select a number plan table and click this to delete the profile. Once deleted, information cannot be retrieved.

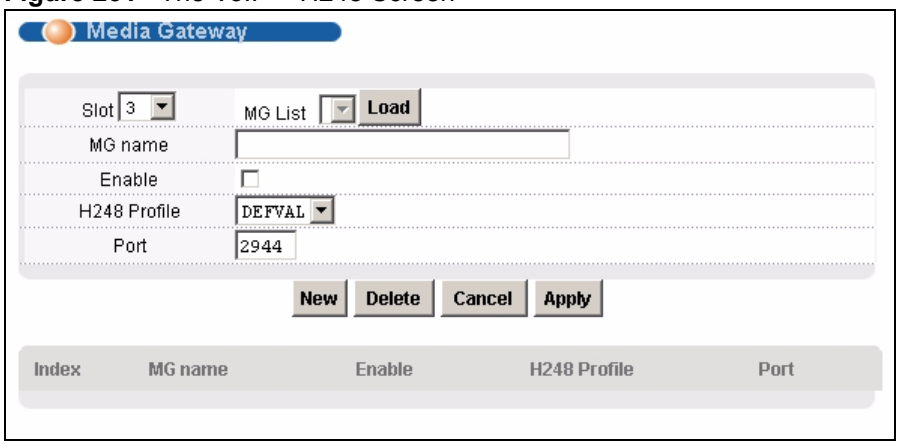
17.9 The VoIP H248 Screen

Use this screen to define media gateways (MGs) on the ZyXEL Device's H.248 VoIP cards.

Use multiple media gateways to allow different H.248 VoIP line cards, and different physical ports on a single line card, to associate with different H.248 media gateway controllers. Each H.248 VoIP line card supports up to five media gateways (including the default gateway "DEFVAL", which cannot be disabled, modified or deleted). Assign H.248 profiles to a line card's individual ports in the **Port** > **VOP H248** screen.

Click **VoIP** > **VOP H248**. The following screen displays.

Figure 231 The VoIP > H248 Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 183 The VoIP > H248 Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Slot	Select the slot number of the line card you want to configure.
MG List Load	If you want to edit an existing media gateway, select it from the **MG list** and click **Load**.
MG Name	Enter a name for the media gateway (up to 31 ASCII characters; spaces are not allowed).
Enable	Select this to activate the media gateway.
H248 Profile	Select the H.248 profile this media gateway is to use. The H.248 profile defines the media gateway controller(s) associated with this media gateway. Define H.248 profiles in the **Profile** > **VOP H248** screen.
Port	Enter a port number for this media gateway. Each media gateway on a line card must use a different port. The default is port 2944.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click this to start configuring a fresh table without saving your changes.
Delete	Select a profile, click **Load**, then click this to delete the profile. Once deleted, information cannot be retrieved.
Cancel	Click this to start configuring the screen again.
Apply	Click this to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
Index	This is an incremental number indicating the order in which the number plan tables were created.
MG Name	This is the name of the media gateway.
Enable	This displays **X** if the media gateway is activated, and **V** if the profile is not activated.
H248 Profile	This displays the name of the H.248 profile the media gateway uses.
Port	This displays the number of the port the media gateway uses.

17.10 The Local Help Screen

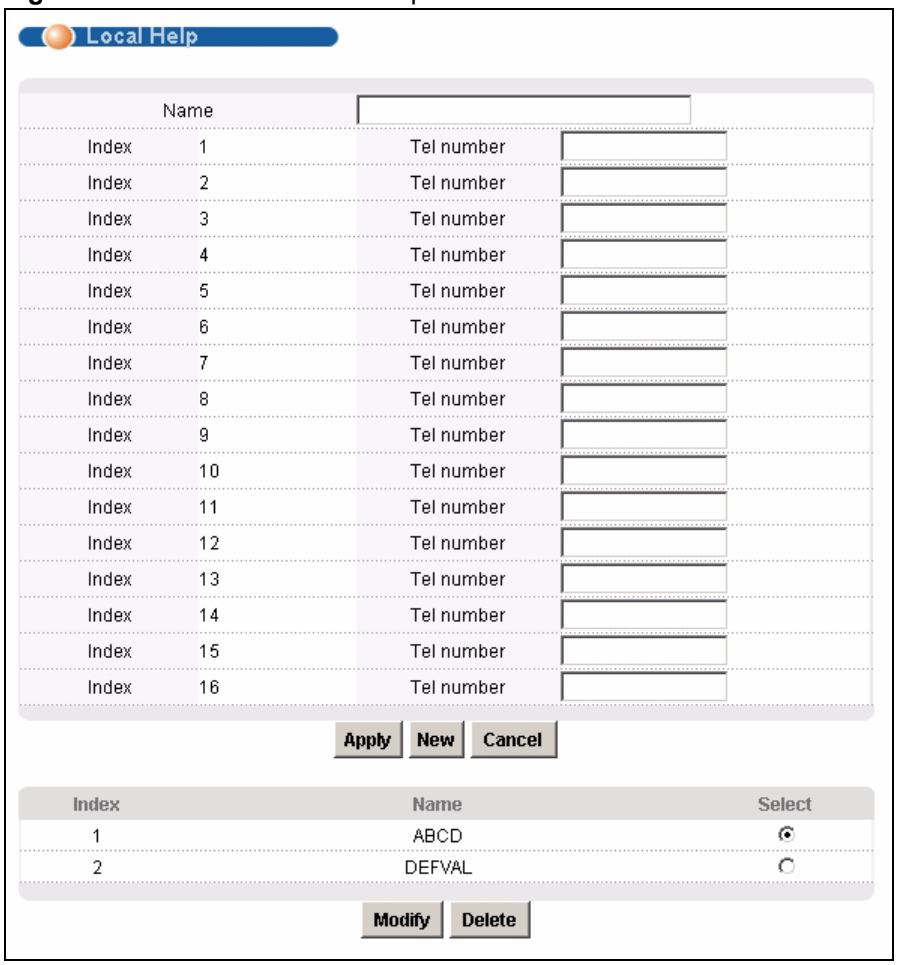
The local help feature allows subscribers on the VoIP line card(s) to place calls to other, specified extensions when the ZyXEL Device's connection to the regular service provider is not available.

You can use this feature to provide an alternative to emergency calls. For example, if users cannot call 911 (in order to reach an emergency dispatcher at a public safety answering point) you can route 911 calls to a company medical office or security guardhouse. When a user dials the number, the first number in the corresponding table rings. If the call is not answered, the second number in the table rings, and so on.

To use this feature, you must also configure the **Profile** > **VoIP SIP CALLSVC** screen.

Click **VoIP** > **Local Help**. The following screen displays.

Figure 232 The VoIP > Local Help Screen



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 184 The VoIP > Local Help Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Enter a name for this local help profile (up to 31 ASCII characters; spaces are not allowed).
Index 1~16	This is the local help phone number index.
Tel Number	Enter the telephone number of an extension on any of the VoIP line cards managed by the ZyXEL Device that other extensions should be able to call in the event that the connection to the service provider is not available.
Apply	Click this to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click this to start configuring a fresh table without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click this to start configuring the screen again.
Index	This is the local help table index.
Name	These are the names of individual local help tables.
Select	Select the local help table you wish to modify or delete.
Modify	Select a local help table and click this in order to edit its configuration.
Delete	Select a local help table and click this to delete the profile. Once deleted, information cannot be retrieved.

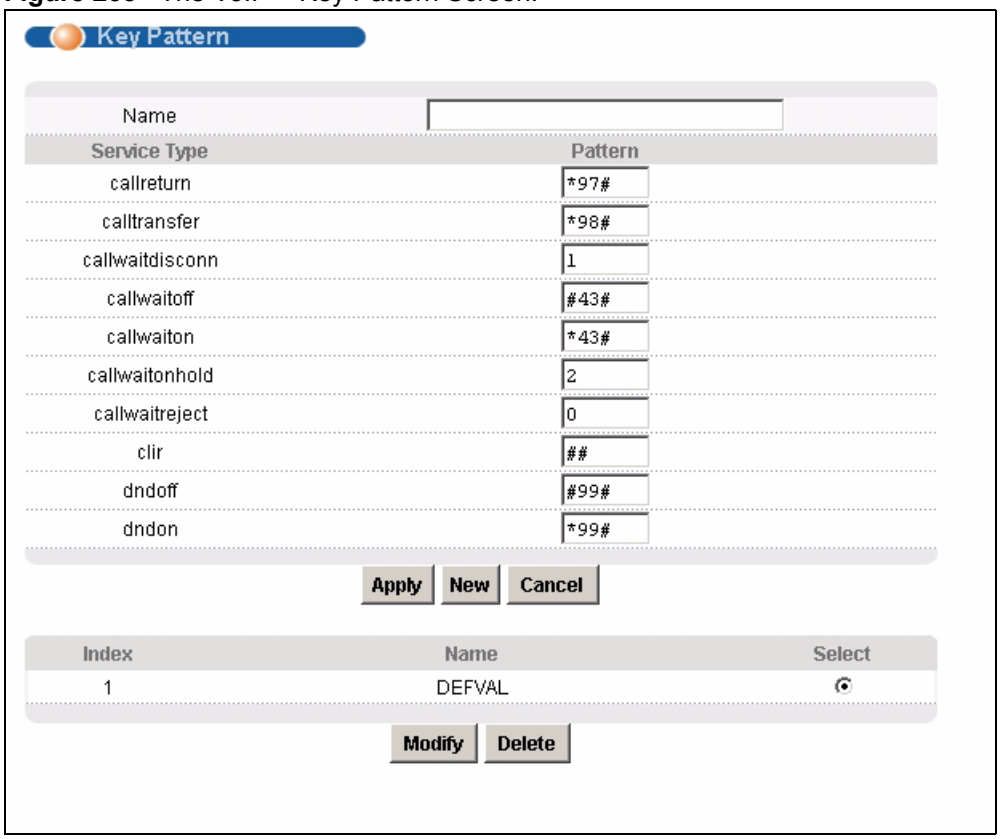
17.11 The VoIP Key Pattern Screen

Use this screen to configure key pattern profiles. A key pattern profile is a set of telephone key-presses that allow users to access a variety of features such as call hold, call transfer, and so on.

Before a user can access a feature, you must enable it in the SIP call service profile (use the **Profile** > **VoIP SIP CALLSVC** screen).

Click **VoIP** > **Key Pattern**. The following screen displays.

Figure 233 The VoIP > Key Pattern Screen.



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 185 The VoIP > Key Pattern Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Enter a name for this key pattern profile (up to 31 ASCII characters; spaces are not allowed).
Service Type	These fields control the telephone keys a user presses to access a particular service. Characters are limited to the numerals 0~9, the pound (#) and asterisk (*).
callreturn	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to dial the last number to call the user (1~7 characters).
calltransfer	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to enable a call transfer (1~7 characters).
callwaitdisconn	Enter the key the user presses to disconnect a current call and accept a waiting call (one character only).
callwaitoff	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to turn call waiting off (1~7 characters).
callwaiton	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to enable call waiting (1~7 characters).
callwaitonhold	Enter the key the user presses to place a current call on hold and accept a waiting call (one character only).
callwaitreject	Enter the key the user presses to reject a waiting call (one character only).
clir	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to restrict his/her phone number by not sending caller ID information (1~7 characters).

Table 185 The VoIP > Key Pattern Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
dndoff	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to turn off Do Not Disturb (1~7 characters).
dndon	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to turn on Do Not Disturb (1~7 characters).
Apply	Click **Apply** to save the changes in this screen to the system's volatile memory. The system loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the **Config Save** on the navigation panel and then the **Save** button to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
New	While you are modifying a profile, you can click **New** to start configuring a fresh profile without saving your changes.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to start configuring the screen again.
Index	This is an incremental number indicating the order in which the profiles were created.
Name	This is the name of the profile.
Select	Select the profile you wish to modify or delete.
Modify	Select a profile and click this to edit its configuration.
Delete	Select a profile and click this to delete the profile. Once deleted, information cannot be retrieved.

18

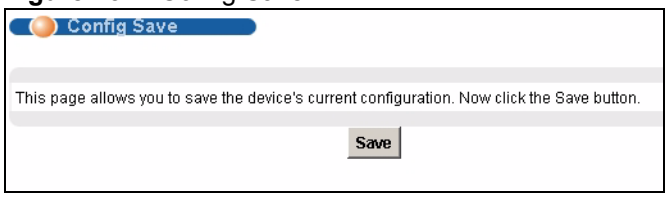
Config Save

Use this section to save changes to your ZyXEL Device's configuration.

18.1 The Config Save Screen

Use this screen to save all configuration changes on to your ZyXEL Device's flash memory. If you do not use this screen, any changes you have made to the ZyXEL Device's configuration will be lost once the ZyXEL Device is shut down.

Figure 234 Config Save



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 186 Config Save

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Save	Click **Save** to save your changes to non-volatile memory when you are done configuring. Otherwise system configuration changes will be lost if the ZyXEL Device is turned off or loses power.

PART III
Commands

Commands (387)
acl Commands (391)
alarm Commands (419)
clear Commands (427)
cluster Commands (429)
config Commands (435)
diagnostic Commands (437)
ip Commands (447)
lcman Commands (453)
multicast Commands (457)
port Commands (473)
profile Commands (527)
show Commands (575)
switch Commands (613)
sys Commands (649)
vlan Commands (673)
voip Commands (677)
Firmware and Configuration File Maintenance (695)

19

Commands

This chapter introduces the Command Line Interface (CLI) and lists the available commands.

See the web configurator chapters of this User's Guide for background information on features configurable by web configurator.

19.1 Commands Introduction

You can use commands to configure the IES.

Telnet to the IES or connect a computer to the console port on the MSC1000G and use terminal emulation software configured to VT100 terminal emulation, 9600 bps, No parity, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no flow control.

The default user name is "admin" and the default password is "1234".

```
User name: admin

Password: ****
Copyright (c) 1994 - 2008 ZyXEL Communications Corp.
```

19.2 Command Conventions

The rules of the commands are listed next.

1. The command keywords are in `courier new` font.
2. A command can be abbreviated to the smallest unique string that differentiates it from other commands. For example the `sys date show` command could be abbreviated to `sy d sh`.
3. The optional fields in a command are enclosed in square brackets [], for instance, config [save] means that the save field is optional.
4. "Command" refers to a command used in the command line interface.
5. The | symbol means "or".

Using commands not documented in the user's guide can damage the unit and possibly render it unusable.

19.3 Getting Help

The system includes a help facility to provide you with the following information about the commands:

- List of available commands under a command group.
- Detailed descriptions of the commands.

19.3.1 List of Available Commands

Enter "`help`" or "`?`" to display a list of commands you can use.

```
ras> help
acl             alarm           chsh            clear
cluster         config          diagnostic      engshcmd
exit            ip              lcman           multicast
oamtest         port            profile         show
switch          sys             vlan            voip
```

```
ras> switch ?
bandwidth       bcastctrl       cfm             dot3ad
garptimer       isolation       mac             mstp
port            qschedule       queuemap
```

19.3.2 Detailed Command Information

Enter a command followed by "`help`" or "`?`" to display detailed sub commands and parameters.

```
ras> switch port speed ?
usage: speed <giga-port> <speed>
  <giga-port> : enet1|enet2|all if trunking is disabled
                t1 if trunking is enabled
  <speed>     : auto|1000F|100F|100H
```

19.4 Common Command Notation

The following table describes commonly used command parameter notation.

Table 187 Common Command Notation

NOTATION	DESCRIPTION
[…]	The optional fields in a command are enclosed in square brackets [], for instance, ip ping <*ip-address*> [<count>] means that the count field is optional.
|	The | symbol means “or”.
sub1	This represents subtending port 1. On the MSC’s front panel this is SFP slot 1.
sub2	This represents subtending port 2. On the MSC’s front panel this is SFP slot 2.
up1	This represents uplink port 1. On the MSC’s front panel this is Gigabit interface 3 (a Gigabit Ethernet port/SFP slot pair).
up2	This represents uplink port 2. On the MSC’s front panel this is Gigabit interface 4 (a Gigabit Ethernet port/SFP slot pair).
enet1	This represents Gigabit Ethernet port 1. On the MSC’s front panel, this is Gigabit interface 1 (a Gigabit Ethernet port/SFP slot pair).
enet2	This represents Gigabit Ethernet port 2. On the MSC’s front panel, this is Gigabit interface 2 (a Gigabit Ethernet port/SFP slot pair).
etype:	Ethernet type in hexadecimal.
t1	This is the trunk group name.
giga-port	This represents the Gigabit Ethernet uplink port(s) or subtending port(s) or both. Choose sub1|sub2|up1|up2 if trunking is disabled, tsub|tup if trunking is enabled.
index	This is an integer that sets the index number of a table entry. The range starts at 1. The end of the range varies by command.
ip-address	This represents a valid IP version four address in dotted decimal notation. 192.168.1.1 is an example.
mac	This represents a MAC address in "a0:c5:12:34:56:78" format.
mux	The encapsulation method. Choose either llc or vcmux.
mg-name	The media gateway name. Set this using profile voip h248.
netmask	This represents the bit number of the subnet mask of an IP address. The range is 0 to 32. To find the bit number, convert the subnet mask to binary and add all of the 1’s together. Take “255.255.255.0” for example. 255 converts to eight 1’s in binary. There are three 255’s, so add three eights together and you get the bit number (24).
port	This represents the UDP or TCP port number of a service.
priority	The VLAN priority setting (0~7).
slot	This represents the number of an individual chassis slot where a line card is located.
slot-port	This represents the number of an individual chassis slot where a line card is located and the number of a port(s). You can specify a single port <1>, all ports <*> or a list of ports <1,3,4>. You can also include a range of ports <1,5,6~10,11,12>.
pvid, vid	This represents a VLAN identifier (VLAN ID). The range is [1.. 4094].
vpi/vci	The VPI (Virtual Path Indicator) and VCI (Virtual Channel Indicator) of an individual PVC (Permanent Virtual Circuit). The VPI setting can be 0 to 255. The VCI setting can be 32 to 65535 if the VPI is 0 or 1 to 65535 if the VPI is not 0.

19.5 Command Privilege Levels

There is a high, medium or low privilege level for each command.

High privilege commands are only available to administrators with high privilege access. High privilege commands include things like creating administrator accounts, restarting the system and resetting the factory defaults. Administrators with high privilege access can use all commands including the lower privilege commands.

Administrators with middle privilege access can use middle or low privilege commands. Middle privilege commands include things like general feature configuration.

Administrators with the low privilege level are restricted to using only low privilege commands. Low privilege commands are read only and consist of displaying feature settings or configuration.

19.6 Saving Your Configuration

Use the following command to save your configuration when you are done with a configuration session.

```
ras> config save
```

Do not turn off your MSC1000G while saving your configuration.

This command saves all system configurations to nonvolatile memory. You must use this command to save any configuration changes that you make, otherwise the MSC1000G returns to its last saved settings when it is restarted. Save your changes after each configuration session.

Nonvolatile memory refers to the MSC1000G's storage that remains even if the MSC1000G's power is turned off. Configuration changes saved in the volatile (run time) memory are lost when the MSC1000G is turned off.

19.7 Commands Summary

The following tables list the commands that you can use with the MSC1000G. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

20

acl Commands

This chapter describes the Access Control List management commands.

20.1 acl Commands Summary

The following table lists the `acl` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 188 acl Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
`acl`	`antimacspoof`	`disable`		Disables anti-MAC spoofing. Anti-MAC spoofing is a service which detects hosts with fake or duplicated MAC addresses which attempt to access your system.	M
		`enable`		Enables anti-MAC spoofing.	M
		`show`		Displays anti-MAC spoofing settings.	L
	`dhcprelay82`	`clearinfo`	*<vid>*	Removes option 82 information for the specified VLAN.	M
		`delete`	*<vid>*	Deletes the option 82 information entry for the specified VLAN.	M
		`disable`	*<vid>*	Deactivates option 82 for the specified VLAN.	M
		`enable`	*<vid>* *<mode>*	Enables option 82 information for the specified VLAN. *mode*: 1 or 2 1: Enable DHCP relay and option82. 2: Disable DHCP relay but enable option82.	M
		`info`	*<vid>* *<string>*	Sets information for the option 82 Circuit ID field. *string*: Add descriptive information to appear in the option 82 field (<23 characters).	M

Table 188 acl Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		relaymode	<*vid*> [auto|both]	Sets which DHCP relay mode the system uses for the specified VLAN. auto: send the requests to the active DHCP server first. If the active DHCP server does not respond, the switch sends the DHCP request to the backup DHCP server. both: send the requests to both the active and backup DHCP servers.	M
		optionmode	<*vid*> private|tr101 [vid on|off]	Selects the method (Private or TR-101) in which DHCP relay information is sent and whether or not the VLAN ID is transmitted within the packet on the specified VLAN. The vid on|off option applies to the TR-101 mode only.	M
		server	active <*vid*> <1|2>	Sets the active DHCP server to which the DHCP requests are sent first. 1 : Sets the first DHCP server as the active server. 2: Sets the second DHCP server as the active server.	M
			set <*vid*> <*serverip1*> [*serverip2*]	Sets an entry for forwarding DHCP requests to the DHCP servers. *serverip1*,*serverip2*: The IP addresses of the DHCP servers.	M
			delete <*vid*> [*serverip*]	Removes an entry for forwarding DHCP requests to the DHCP server. *serverip*: The IP address of the DHCP server.	M
		set	<*vid*>	Creates an option 82 entry for the VLAN.	M
		show		Displays DHCP relay and option 82 settings.	L
		suboption2	enable <*vid*>	Turns on option 82 sub-option 2.	M
			disable <*vid*>	Turns off option 82 sub-option 2.	M
			set <*vid*> <*info*>	Adds the specified information for sub-option 2. *info*: The option 82 information set using the DHCPrelay82 info command.	M
	dhcpsnoop	disable	<*slot-port*>	Deactivates DHCP snooping on the specified subscriber port(s).	M

Table 188 acl Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		enable	<*slot-port*>	Activates DHCP snooping on the specified subscriber port(s). DHCP snooping allows the system to identify and block packets from devices using unknown/static IP addresses.	M
		flush	<*slot-port*>	Clears the DHCP snooping table on the specified port(s).	M
		pool	delete <*slot-port*> <*ip-address*>	Removes the static IP address from the DHCP snooping table.	M
			set <*slot-port*> <*ip-address*>	Adds a static IP address to the DHCP snooping table. You can add up to 3 static IP addresses per port.	M
		show	<*slot*>|<*slot-port*>	Displays the DHCP snooping table on the specified port.	L
	dot1x	disable		Turns off IEEE 802.1x authentication.	M
		enable		Turns on IEEE 802.1x.	M
		port	control <*slot-port*> auto|auth|unauth	Sets the IEEE 802.1x port authentication option for specific subscriber ports. auto: authentication required auth: forced authentication unauth: forced no authentication	M
			disable <*slot-port*>	Turns off IEEE 802.1x for specific subscriber ports.	M
			enable <*slot-port*>	Turns on IEEE 802.1x for specific subscriber ports.	M
			period <*slot-port*> <secs>	Sets the IEEE 802.1x re-authentication period (60~65535) for specific subscriber ports.	M
			reauth <*slot-port*> on|off	Enables/disables the IEEE 802.1x re-authentication option for specific subscriber ports.	M
			show <*slot*>	Displays IEEE 802.1x settings.	L
		radius	ip <*index*> <*ip-address*>	Sets the IP address of the specified external RADIUS server (1 or 2). *index*: The RADIUS server number.	M
			port <*index*> <*port*>	Sets the external RADIUS server port number of the specified RADIUS server. *index*: The RADIUS server number.	M

Table 188 acl Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
			`secret <index> <secret_key>`	Sets the authentication and encryption key of the specified RADIUS server. *index*: The RADIUS server number. *secret_key*: The authentication encryption key (<=31 characters).	M
		`show`		Displays the external RADIUS server settings.	L
	`dscp`	`disable`	`<slot-port>`	Stops the DSCP (Differentiated Services Code Point) service on the specified slot and port. DSCP is a field in the header of IP packets for packet classification purposes. QoS (Quality-of-Service) uses DSCP to provide different level of services and priorities. See Section 20.7 on page 406 for more information.	M
		`enable`	`<slot-port>`	Enables DSCP service on the specified slot and port.	M
		`set`	`<codepoint> <priority>`	Sets DSCP settings. *codepoint*: Each number of codepoints represents a level of service (0~63). *priority*: 0~7 (0 is the lowest priority level and 7 is the highest)	M
		`show`	`[slot]`	Displays global DSCP settings or for the specified slot. *slot*: is between slot 1 and 5 except the MSC1000G slot.	L
	`dsbcast`	`enable`	`<slot-port> <vid>`	Turns on the blocking of downstream broadcast packets from going to the specified VLAN on the specified port.	M
		`disable`	`<slot-port> <vid>`	Turns off the blocking of downstream broadcast packets to go to the specified VLAN on the specified port.	M
		`show`	`<slot>|<slot-port>`	Displays the settings for blocking downstream broadcast packets for the specified slot or port.	M
	`maccount`	`disable`	`<slot-port>`	Turns off MAC count limiting on the specified subscriber ports.	M
		`enable`	`<slot-port>`	Turns on MAC count limiting on the specified subscriber ports. MAC count limits the number of MAC addresses that can connect to a subscriber port.	M
		`set`	`<slot-port> <count>`	Sets the MAC count limit number on the specified subscriber ports. *count*: The maximum number of MAC addresses (1~128)	M

Table 188 acl Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		show	<*slot*>	Displays MAC count limiting settings.	L
	macfilter	delete	<slot-port> <mac>	Removes a MAC filter MAC address entry.	M
		disable	<slot-port>	Turns off the MAC filter on the specified subscriber ports. MAC filter allows only traffic from specified source MAC addresses on the specified subscriber ports.	M
		enable	<*slot-port*>	Turns on the MAC filter on the specified subscriber ports.	M
		mode	<*slot-port*> <accept|deny>	Sets the MAC filter actions.	M
		set	<*slot-port*> <*mac*>	Adds a MAC filter MAC address entry.	M
		show	<*slot*>|<*slot-port*>	Displays MAC filter settings.	L
	ouifilter	delete	<*slot-port*> <*mac-oui*>	Removes the static MAC OUI filter. MAC OUI (Organization Unit Identifier) filter allows or drops packets with MAC addresses from specific vendors. *mac-oui*: The first three octets of the MAC address.	M
		disable	<*slot-port*>	Deactivates MAC OUI filtering on this port.	M
		enable	<*slot-port*>	Activates MAC OUI filtering on this port.	M
		mode	<*slot-port*> <accept|deny>	Sets the filter action.	M
		set	<*slot-port*> <*mac-oui*>	Creates a MAC OUI filter. *mac-oui*: The first three octets of the MAC address.	M
		show	<*slot*>|<*slot-port*>	Displays MAC OUI filter settings for the specified port or slot.	L
	pktfilter	set	<*slot-port*> <*type*>	Sets the packet type filter for the specified subscriber ports. Packet type filter allows or drops specified packet types on the specified subscriber ports. *type*: accept-all, pppoe-only, or any combination of ip, arp, dhcp, eapol, pppoe, netbios, igmp separated by a space.	M
		show	<*slot*>	Displays packet type filter settings.	L
	pppoeagent	clearinfo	<*vid*>	Resets PPPoE line description for the VLAN.	M

Table 188 acl Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		enable	<*vid*>	Enables PPPoE line information for the VLAN. The switch adds the line information to PPPoE packets for identification and security.	M
		delete	<*vid*>	Deletes PPPoE line information settings.	M
		disable	<*vid*>	Deactivates PPPoE line information insertion.	M
		info	<*vid*> <*description*>	Sets PPPoE line information. *description:* Enter a description (up to 24 characters).	M
		optionmode	<*vid*> private|tr101 [vid on|off]	Selects the method (Private or TR-101) in which PPPoE line information is encoded in PPPoE discover packets on the specified VLAN, and whether the VLAN ID is transmitted within the packet or not. The `vid on|off` option applies to the TR-101 mode only.	M
		set	<*vid*>	Creates a PPPoE agent entry for the VLAN.	M
		show		Displays PPPoE line information settings.	L
	rule	delete	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*> <*profile*>	Removes the ACL profile. Upstream access control rules allows you to apply profiles on the subscriber line PVC.	M
		set	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*> <*profile*>	Applies the ACL profile. You can apply up to 8 profiles to a PVC.	M
		show	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*>	Displays ACL profile settings for a PVC.	L
	usbcastctrl	disable		Disables rate limit for broadcast traffic.	M
		enable		Enables rate limit for broadcast traffic.	M
		set	<*rate*>	Sets the maximum bandwidth for all upstream broadcast traffic entering the MSC1000G. *rate*: 32~16384 kbps in increments of 32 kbps.	M
		show		Displays rate limit settings.	L

20.2 acl antimacspoof Commands

Use these commands to configure the Anti-MAC Spoofing feature. Anti-MAC Spoofing is a service which detects hosts with fake or duplicated MAC addresses which attempt to access your system.

20.2.1 acl antimacspoof Command

Syntax:

```
acl antimacspoof show
```

This command shows whether the antimacspoof feature is enabled or not.

The following figure shows an example.

```
ras> acl antimacspoof enable
ras> acl antimacspoof show
antimacspoof state: enable
```

20.3 acl dhcprelay82 Commands

Use these commands to configure the DHCP relay feature.

20.3.1 acl dhcprelay82 clearinfo Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcprelay82 clearinfo <vid>
```

This command deletes the relay agent information settings.

20.3.2 acl dhcprelay82 enable Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcprelay82 enable <vid> <mode>
```

where

<*vid*> = ID of the VLAN to which this setting applies.

<*mode*> = Sets the relay mode.
1: Activates DHCP relay service and include option 82 information in the client DHCP requests for this VLAN.
2: Disables DHCP relay service but include option 82 information in the client DHCP requests. Before broadcasting, the switch adds option82 information to DHCP requests.

This command enables DHCP relay on a VLAN and sets the relay mode.

The following example creates a configuration entry and enables DHCP relay mode 1 on VLAN 10.

```
ras> acl dhcprelay82 set 10
ras> acl dhcprelay82 enable 10 2
```

20.3.3 acl dhcprelay82 info Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcprelay82 info <vid> <string>
```

where

<vid>	=	ID of the VLAN to which this setting applies.
<string>	=	Up to 23 English keyboard characters of additional information to add to the DHCP client TCP/IP configuration requests that are relayed to a DHCP server. Examples of information you could add would be the name of the system or the ISP.

This command sets the relay agent information to be included in client DHCP requests before forwarding. A DHCP server implements network information (such as IP address) policies based on the relay agent information.

The following example sets the system to add a string (`test`) to client DHCP request packets before forwarding them to the DHCP server.

```
ras> acl dhcprelay82 info test
```

20.3.4 acl dhcprelay82 optionmode Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcprelay82 optionmode <vid> private|tr101 [vid on|off]
```

This command selects the method (Private or TR-101) in which DHCP relay information is sent and whether or not the VLAN ID is transmitted within the packet on the specified VLAN. The `vid on|off` option applies to the TR-101 mode only. See Section 5.2 on page 90 for more information on Private and TR-101 modes.

The following example sets the DHCP relay feature on VLAN 10 to use TR-101 encoding, and to transmit the VLAN ID.

```
ras> acl dhcprelay82 optionmode 10 tr101 vid on
```

20.3.5 acl dhcprelay82 relaymode Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcprelay82 relaymode <mode>
```

where

<mode>	=	`auto` The system sends the requests to the active DHCP server first. If the active DHCP server does not respond, the switch sends the DHCP request to the backup DHCP server. `both` The system sends the requests to both the active and backup DHCP servers.

This command sets the DHCP relay mode on the system.

20.3.6 acl dhcprelay82 server active Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcprelay82 server active <vid> <active-server>
```

where

<*active-server*>	=	1: Sets the first DHCP server as the active DHCP server. The system sends DHCP requests in the specified VLAN to the first DHCP server first. 2: Sets the second DHCP server as the active DHCP server. The system sends DHCP requests in the specified VLAN to the second DHCP server first.

This command specifies the DHCP server to which client DHCP requests are sent first. If you have also configured a second DHCP server, the non-active DHCP server will be the backup DHCP server. This function is applicable when you have configured two DHCP server settings for the VLAN.

The following example sets the system to forward client DHCP requests in VLAN 3 to the second DHCP server first.

```
ras> acl dhcprelay82 server active 3 2
```

20.3.7 acl dhcprelay82 server delete Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcprelay82 server delete <vid> [serverip]
```

where

<*vid*>	=	A VLAN ID to be served with DHCP relay.
<*serverip*>	=	The IP address of a DHCP server.

This command removes a DHCP server setting to which DHCP client requests are forwarded in the specific VLAN.

20.3.8 acl dhcprelay82 server set Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcprelay82 server set <vid> <primary-server> [secondary-server]
```

where

<*vid*>	=	A VLAN ID to be served with DHCP relay. Note: The DHCP server(s) must be in the same VLAN.
<*primary-server*>	=	The IP address of the primary DHCP server.
<*secondary-server*>	=	The IP address of the secondary DHCP server.

This command sets an entry for forwarding client DHCP requests received on a specific VLAN to the DHCP server(s) at the specified IP address(es).

The following example sets 192.168.1.10 and 192.168.1.11 as the primary and secondary DHCP servers respectively in VLAN 3.

```
ras> acl dhcprelay82 server set 3 192.168.1.10 192.168.1.11
```

20.3.9 acl dhcprelay82 set Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcprelay82 set <vid>
```

This command creates a DHCP relay entry for the specified VLAN. After you have created an entry, you can configure DHCP relay and relay option82 settings.

The following figure creates an entry for VLAN 10.

```
ras> acl dhcprelay82 set 10
```

20.3.10 acl dhcprelay82 show Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcprelay82 show
```

This command displays whether or not the DHCP relay feature is activated, the DHCP server's IP address, the status of the DHCP relay agent info option 82 feature and the information configured for it. It also lists the DHCP relay server entries.

The following figure shows an example. The asterisk (*) in front of a DHCP server address indicates that it is the active DHCP server in the VLAN.

```
ras> acl dhcprelay82 show
dhcp relay status:          disable
dhcp relay mode:            both
dhcp relay option82 info:   [NULL]
server list:
server set: 1
index  vid  primary-server     secondary-server
-----  -----  ----------------- ------------------
    1      3 192.168.1.10      (*)192.168.1.11
ras>
```

20.4 DHCP Relay Option 82 (Agent Information) Sub-option 2 (Remote ID)

Use the following commands to configure the DHCP relay Option 82 (agent information) feature, sub-option 2. This feature applies regardless of whether or not the DHCP relay is on.

20.4.1 Option 82 Sub-option 2 Enable Command

Syntax:

```
ras> acl dhcprelay82 suboption2 enable <vid>
```

where

<vid>	=	The ID of the VLAN to which to apply the setting.

This command turns on the DHCP relay agent information (Option 82, Sub-option 2) for the specified VLAN.

20.4.2 Option 82 Sub-option 2 Disable Command

Syntax:

```
ras> acl dhcprelay82 suboption2 disable <vid>
```

where

<*vid*>	=	The ID of the VLAN to which to apply the setting.

This command turns off the DHCP relay agent information (Option 82, Sub-option 2) for the specified VLAN.

20.4.3 Option 82 Sub-option 2 Set Command

Syntax:

```
ras> acl dhcprelay82 suboption2 set <vid> <info>
```

where

<*vid*>	=	The ID of the VLAN to which to apply the setting.
<*info*>	=	Up to 23 English keyboard characters of additional information for the MSC1000G to add to the DHCP requests that it relays to a DHCP server. Examples of information you could add would be the name of the MSC1000G or the ISP. To clear this field, type a pair of double quotation marks with no space between them (“”).

This command adds the specified information for the relay agent (Option 82, Sub-option 2) for the specified VLAN.

20.5 acl dhcpsnoop Commands

Use these commands to configure or show DHCP snooping settings on the subscriber ports. The switch gets the client MAC-IP address information (in the reply from a DHCP server) and stores it in the DHCP snooping table. The system only forwards packets from the clients whose MAC-IP address is in the DHCP snooping table. Packets from unknown IP address(es) are not forwarded (dropped). This feature prevents subscribers from assigning their own static IP addresses.

20.5.1 acl dhcpsnoop disable Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcpsnoop disable <slot-port>
```

This command disables the DHCP snooping feature on the specified port(s) on the line card.

20.5.2 acl dhcpsnoop enable Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcpsnoop disable <slot-port>
```

This command activates the DHCP snooping feature on the specified port(s) on the line card. The following example enables DHCP snooping on port 1 of the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> acl dhcpsnoop enable 3-1
```

20.5.3 acl dhcpsnoop flush Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcpsnoop flush <slot-port>
```

This command clears the DHCP snooping binding table. The system automatically clears the binding table when you disable DHCP snooping on a port.

20.5.4 acl dhcpsnoop pool set Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcpsnoop pool set <slot-port> <ip-address>
```

This command adds a static IP address to the DHCP snooping table on a port.

The following example adds two static IP addresses (`192.168.1.10` and `192.168.1.11`) to the DHCP snooping table on port 10 of the line card in slot 2.

```
ras> acl dhcpsnoop pool set 2-10 192.168.1.10
ras> acl dhcpsnoop pool set 2-10 192.168.1.11
ras> acl dhcpsnoop show 2-10
 port enable static ip pool
----- ------ -----------------------------------------------
 2-10   -    192.168.1.10    192.168.1.11
ras>
```

20.5.5 acl dhcpsnoop pool delete Command

Syntax:

```
acl dhcpsnoop pool delete <slot-port> <ip-address>
```

This command removes a static IP address from the DHCP snooping table of a port on the specified line card. The following example removes the static IP address of 192.168.1.11 from the port 10 on the line card in slot 2.

```
ras> acl dhcpsnoop pool delete 2-10 192.168.1.11
ras> acl dhcpsnoop show 2-10
 port enable static ip pool
----- ------ ------------------------------------------------
 2-10   -    192.168.1.10
ras>
```

20.5.6 acl dhcpsnoop show Command

Syntax:

`acl dhcpsnoop show <slot>|<slot-port>`

Use this command to display the current static DHCP snooping settings of the port(s) on the line card. The following example displays the settings of port 10 on the line card in slot 2.

```
ras> acl dhcpsnoop show 2-10
 port enable static ip pool
----- ------ ------------------------------------------------
 2-10   -    192.168.1.10    192.168.1.11
ras>
```

20.6 acl dot1x Commands

Use these commands to configure the IEEE 802.1x authentication feature.

20.6.1 acl dot1x disable Command

Syntax:

`acl dot1x disable`

This command turns off the IEEE 802.1x authentication feature.

20.6.2 acl dot1x enable Command

Syntax:

`acl dot1x enable`

This command turns on the IEEE 802.1x authentication feature.

20.6.3 acl dot1x port control Command

Syntax:

`acl dot1x port control <slot-port> auto|auth|unauth`

where

`auto`	=	Authenticate all subscribers before they can access the network through this port.
`auth`	=	Allow all connected users to access the network through this port without authentication.
`unauth`	=	Deny all subscribers access to the network through this port.

This command sets the IEEE 802.1x port authentication option for specific subscriber ports.

20.6.4 acl dot1x port disable Command

Syntax:

```
acl dot1x port disable <slot-port>
```

This command turns off IEEE 802.1x for the specified subscriber ports.

20.6.5 acl dot1x port enable Command

Syntax:

```
acl dot1x port enable <slot-port>
```

This command turns on IEEE 802.1x for the specified subscriber ports.

20.6.6 acl dot1x port period Command

Syntax:

```
acl dot1x port period <slot-port> <secs>
```

where

<secs>	=	Sets the IEEE 802.1x re-authentication period in seconds (60~65535).

This command sets the IEEE 802.1x re-authentication period for the specified subscriber ports.

20.6.7 acl dot1x port reauth Command

Syntax:

```
acl dot1x port reauth <slot-port> on|off
```

This command enables or disables the IEEE 802.1x re-authentication option for the specified subscriber ports.

20.6.8 acl dot1x port show Command

Syntax:

```
acl dot1x port show <slot>
```

This command displays the IEEE 802.1x settings of the subscriber ports on the line card in the specified slot.

```
ras> acl dot1x port show 5
port enable control reauth period
---- ------ ------- ------ ------
5- 1   -    auto      V     3600
5- 2   -    auto      V     3600
5- 3   -    auto      V     3600
5- 4   -    auto      V     3600
5- 5   -    auto      V     3600
-------------------------- [snip] --------------------------
5-45   -    auto      V     3600
5-46   -    auto      V     3600
5-47   -    auto      V     3600
5-48   -    auto      V     3600
```

20.6.9 acl dot1x radius ip Command

Syntax:

`acl dot1x radius ip <index> <ip-address>`

where

<index>	=	The index number of an external RADIUS server entry (1 or 2).
<ip-address>	=	This IP address of the external RADIUS server.

This command sets the IP address of the specified external RADIUS server.

20.6.10 acl dot1x radius port Command

Syntax:

`acl dot1x radius port <index> <port>`

where

<index>	=	The index number of an external RADIUS server entry (1 or 2).
<port>	=	The RADIUS server port number.

This command sets the external RADIUS server port number of the specified RADIUS server.

20.6.11 acl dot1x radius secret Command

Syntax:

`acl dot1x radius secret <index> <secret_key>`

where

<index>	=	The index number of an external RADIUS server entry (1 or 2).
<secret_key>	=	The authentication and encryption keys of the specified RADIUS server.

This command sets the authentication and encryption keys of the specified RADIUS server.

20.6.12 acl dot1x show Command

Syntax:

```
acl dot1x show
```

This command displays the status of the IEEE 802.1x feature and the external RADIUS server settings.

```
ras> acl dot1 show
dot1x feature is disable
radius servers:
no ip              port  secret
-- --------------- ----- --------------------------------
 1 0.0.0.0          1812 1234
 2 0.0.0.0          1812 1234
```

20.7 acl dscp Command

DSCP (Differentiated Services Code Point) is a field in the header of IP packets for packet classification purposes. The QoS (Quality-of-Service) in the Device uses DSCP to provide different level of services and priorities for downstream data transmission.

802.1p enables the Device transmit frames according to their 3-bit priority (0~7) in an 802.1q header. Frames with higher priority are served first.

This Device allows you to overwrite the DSCP priority using 802.1p priority for downstream traffic. Use `acl dscp` commands to configure the mapping between DSCP and 802.1p for DSL ports. Use `switch port dscp` commands to configure the mapping for Gigabit Ethernet interfaces (See Section 32.10.3 on page 638).

20.7.1 acl dscp set Command

Syntax:

```
acl dscp set <codepoint> <priority>
```

where

```
codepoint a level of services, 0~63
priority  802.1p priority, 0~7
```

This command sets 802.1p priority for a service level.

The following example sets the service level, 43, to use priority 5 for data transmission.

```
ras> acl dscp set 43 5
```

20.7.2 acl dscp show Command

Syntax:

`acl dscp show [slot]`

This command displays the mapping table of service level and 802.1p priority.

The mapping table shows service levels (0~63) and their priority for data transmission. For example, to find the priority level for the service level 43, find 40 in the left hand column and 3 in the top row. The intersection of the 3 column and 40 row gives a priority setting of 5.

```
ras> acl dscp show
         0    1    2    3    4    5    6    7    8    9
       ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ----
    0    0    0    0    0    0    0    0    0    1    1
   10    1    1    1    1    1    1    2    2    2    2
   20    2    2    2    2    3    3    3    3    3    3
   30    3    3    4    4    4    4    4    4    4    4
   40    5    5    5    5    5    5    5    5    6    6
   50    6    6    6    6    6    6    7    7    7    7
   60    7    7    7    7
```

20.8 acl maccount Commands

Use `maccount` commands to limit how many MAC addresses may be dynamically learned or statically configured on a DSL port. MAC count commands are listed next.

You cannot enable both MAC count and MAC filtering on the same port at the same time.

20.8.1 acl maccount disable Command

Syntax:

`acl maccount disable <slot-port>`

This command disables the MAC count limit on the specified DSL port(s).

The following example turns off the MAC count limit on DSL port 4 on a line card in slot 5.

```
ras> acl maccount disable 5-4
```

20.8.2 acl maccount enable Command

Syntax:

```
acl maccount enable <slot-port>
```

This command enables the MAC count limit on the specified DSL port(s). You can only enable the MAC count filter on DSL ports that do not have the MAC filter enabled.

The following example turns on the MAC count limit on DSL port 4 on a line card in slot 5.

```
ras> acl maccount enable 5-4
```

20.8.3 acl maccount set Command

Syntax:

```
acl maccount set <slot-port> <count>
```

where

<count>	=	Set the limit for how many MAC addresses that a port may dynamically learn. For example, if you are configuring port 2 and you set this field to "5", then only five devices with dynamically learned MAC addresses may access port 2 at any one time. A sixth device would have to wait until one of the five learned MAC addresses ages out. The valid range is from “1” to “128”.

This command sets the limit for how many MAC addresses may be dynamically learned on the specified DSL port(s).

The following example sets the MAC count filter to allow up to 50 MAC addresses to be dynamically learned on DSL port 4 on the line card in slot 5.

```
ras> acl maccount set 5-4 50
```

20.8.4 acl maccount show Command

Syntax:

```
acl maccount show <slot>
```

This command displays the MAC count settings for the DSL port(s). The following example displays the MAC count settings for slot 5.

```
ras> acl maccount show 5
[slot5] maccount
 port enable count
----- ------ -----
 5- 1   -        5
 5- 2   -        5
 5- 3   -        5
 5- 4   -        5
-------------------------- [snip] --------------------------
 5-44   -        5
 5-45   -        5
 5-46   -        5
 5-47   -        5
 5-48   -        5
```

20.9 acl macfilter Commands

Use the MAC filter commands to allow only incoming frames from MAC (Media Access Control) address(es) that you specify. MAC filter commands are listed next. You may specify up to ten MAC addresses per port.

You cannot enable both MAC filtering and MAC count on the same port at the same time.

20.9.1 acl macfilter delete Command

Syntax:

`acl macfilter delete <`*slot-port*`> <`*mac*`>`

where

<mac> = The source MAC address in "a0:c5:12:34:56:78" format.

This command removes a configured source MAC address from a line card's specified DSL port.

The following example removes the source MAC address of a0:c5:12:34:56:78 from the MAC filter for ADSL port 5.

```
ras> acl macfilter delete 5-4 a0:c5:12:34:56:78
```

20.9.2 acl macfilter disable Command

Syntax:

`acl macfilter disable <slot-port>`

This command turns off the MAC filtering feature on a line card's specified DSL port(s).

The following example turns off the MAC filtering feature on DSL port 4 of the line card in slot 5.

```
ras> acl macfilter disable 5-4
```

20.9.3 acl macfilter enable Command

Syntax:

`acl macfilter enable <slot-port>`

This command turns on the MAC filtering feature on a line card's specified DSL port(s).

The following example turns on the MAC filtering feature on DSL port 4 of the line card in slot 5.

```
ras> acl macfilter enable 5-4
```

20.9.4 acl macfilter mode Command

Syntax:

`acl macfilter mode <slot-port> accept|deny`

where

`accept|deny` = `accept`: Allows frames from MAC addresses that you specify and block frames from other MAC addresses.
`deny`: Blocks frames from MAC addresses that you specify and allow frames from other MAC addresses.

20.9.5 acl macfilter set Command

Syntax:

`acl macfilter set <slot-port> <mac>`

where

`<mac>` = The source MAC address in "a0:c5:12:34:56:78" format.

This command adds an allowed source MAC address on a line card's specified DSL port or on the DSL port in all of the line cards DSL ports if no slot is specified.

The following example adds source MAC address a0:c5:12:34:56:78 for DSL port 4 of the line card in slot 5.

```
ras> acl macfilter set 5-4 a0:c5:12:34:56:78
```

20.9.6 acl macfilter show Command

Syntax:

```
acl macfilter show <slot>|<slot-port>
```

This command displays the MAC filtering status (V for enabled, - for disabled) and the fixed source MAC addresses on a line card's specified DSL port(s) or on all of the line card's DSL ports if no port is specified.

The following example displays the MAC filtering status on all ports of the line card in slot 2.

```
ras> acl macfilter show 2
 port  mode  enable  mac address
----- ------ ------ -----------------
 2- 1 accept   -
 2- 2 accept   -
 2- 3 accept   -
 2- 4 accept   -
---------------------- Snip ----------------------
 2-45 accept   -
 2-46 accept   -
 2-47 accept   -
 2-48 accept   -
ras>
```

20.10 acl ouifilter Commands

Use the following OUI (Organizationally Unique Identifier) filter commands to filter out packets from devices with the specified OUI in the MAC address field.

The OUI field is the first three octets in a MAC address. An OUI uniquely identifies the manufacturer of a network device and allows you to identify from which device brands the switch will accept traffic or send traffic to. The OUI value is assigned by the IANA.

20.10.1 acl ouifilter disable Command

Syntax:

```
acl ouifilter disable <slot-port>
```

This command deactivates MAC OUI filtering on the port(s) of the specified line card.

20.10.2 acl ouifilter enable Command

Syntax:

```
acl ouifilter enable <slot-port>
```

This command activates MAC OUI filtering on the port(s) of the specified line card.

20.10.3 acl ouifilter mode Command

Syntax:

`acl ouifilter mode <slot-port> accept|deny`

where

`accept|deny`	=	`accept`: Allows frames from MAC addresses with the OUI(s) that you specify and blocks frames with MAC addresses of other OUIs. `deny`: Blocks frames from MAC addresses with the OUI(s) that you specify and allows frames from other MAC addresses.

This command activates MAC OUI filtering on the port(s) of the specified line card. Use the `acl ouifilter set` command to set the OUI value(s).

The following example sets the system to drop packets with the specified OUI value on port 1 of the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> acl ouifilter mode 3-1 deny
```

20.10.4 acl ouifilter set Command

Syntax:

`acl ouifilter set <slot-port> <mac>`

where

`<mac>`	=	The first three octets of a MAC address in the format xx:xx:xx. For example, 00:0F:FE.

This command specifies a MAC OUI whose packets you want to filter. Use the `acl ouifilter mode` command to set the action on the matched packets.

The following example sets the system to filter packets with an OUI value of 00-0F-FE on port 1 of the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> acl ouifilter set 3-1 00:0f:fe
```

20.10.5 acl ouifilter show Command

Syntax:

`acl ouifilter show <slot>|<slot-port>`

This command displays the OUI filtering status (V for enabled, - for disabled) and the OUI value(s) of the MAC address on a line card's specified DSL port(s) or on all of the line card's DSL ports if no port is specified. The following example displays the OUI filter setting of port 1 on the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> acl ouifilter show 1-1
 port  mode  enable  mac address
----- ------ ------ -----------------
 1- 1 accept   -
```

20.11 acl pktfilter Commands

Use the following packet filter commands to filter out specific types of packets on specific ports.

20.11.1 acl pktfilter set Command

Syntax:

`acl pktfilter set <slot-port> <type>`

where

`<type>` = `accept-all`: Accept all packet types.

`pppoe-only`: Accept only PPPoE packets and reject all other packet types. (Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet) relies on PPP and Ethernet. PPPoE is a specification for connecting the users on an Ethernet to the Internet through a common broadband medium, such as a single DSL line, wireless device or cable modem.

Alternatively, you can have the system reject any combination of the following packet types (separated by a space).

`ip`: Reject IP packets. Internet Protocol. The underlying protocol for routing packets on the Internet and other TCP/IP-based networks.

`arp`: Reject ARP packets. Address Resolution Protocol is a protocol for mapping an Internet Protocol address (IP address) to a physical computer address that is recognized in the local network.

`dhcp`: Reject DHCP packets. Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol automatically assigns IP addresses to clients when they log on. DHCP centralizes IP address management on central computers that run the DHCP server program. DHCP leases addresses, for a period of time, which means that past addresses are “recycled” and made available for future reassignment to other systems.

`eapol`: Reject EAPol packets. EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol, RFC 2486) over LAN. EAP is used with IEEE 802.1x to allow additional authentication methods (besides RADIUS) to be deployed with no changes to the access point or the wireless clients.

`pppoe`: Reject PPPoE packets.

`netbios`: Reject NetBIOS packets. (Network Basic Input/Output System) are TCP or UDP broadcast packets that enable a computer to connect to and communicate with a LAN.

`igmp`: Reject IGMP packets. Internet Group Multicast Protocol is used when sending packets to a specific group of hosts.

This command sets the packet type filter for the specified ADSL port(s).

The following example sets DSL port 4 of the line card in slot 5 to reject ARP, PPPoE and IGMP packets.

```
ras> acl pktfilter set 5-4 arp pppoe igmp
```

20.11.2 acl pktfilter show Command

Syntax:

```
acl pktfilter show <slot>
```

This command displays the packet type filter settings on the specified line card's DSL port(s).

The following example displays the packet type filter settings for the DSL ports of the line card in slot 5.

```
ras> acl pktfilter show 5
 port filter
----- -------------------------------------
 5- 1 accept-all
 5- 2 accept-all
 5- 3 accept-all
------------------------- [snip] --------------------------
 5-45 accept-all
 5-46 accept-all
 5-47 accept-all
 5-48 accept-all
```

20.12 PPPoE Agent Information

Similar to DHCP relay option82, you can set the switch to insert line information into client PPPoE Active Discovery Initialization (PADI) packets. This allows a PPPoE termination server to identify and authenticate a PPPoE client based on the specified information (such as the ISP name or line card number).

20.12.1 acl pppoeagent clearinfo Command

Syntax:

```
acl pppoeagent clearinfo <vid>
```

This command resets the PPPoE line description for subscribers in the specified VLAN.

20.12.2 acl pppoeagent enable Command

Syntax:

```
acl pppoeagent enable <vid>
```

This command turns on PPPoE line information for subscribers in the specified VLAN. The switch adds line information to PPPoE discover packets for user authentication and identification.

The following example activates the PPPoE agent setting for VLAN 10.

```
ras> acl pppoeagent enable 10
```

20.12.3 acl pppoeagent delete Command

Syntax:

```
acl pppoeagent delete <vid>
```

This command removes PPPoE line information setting for the specified VLAN.

20.12.4 acl pppoeagent disable Command

Syntax:

```
acl pppoeagent disable <vid>
```

This command sets the switch to not add line information in PPPoE discover packets.

20.12.5 acl pppoeagent info Command

Syntax:

```
acl pppoeagent info <vid> <description>
```

This command specifies the PPPoE line information the switch is to add to PPPoE discover packets from the specified VLAN. Enter a description (up to 24 alphanumerical characters).

Before you can configure PPPoE agent information, you must first create a entry using the `acl pppoeagent set` command.

The following example sets the switch to add “testing” as the line information to PPPoE discover packets on VLAN 10.

```
ras> acl pppoeagent set 10
ras> acl pppoeagent enable 10
ras> acl pppoeagent info 10 testing
ras> acl pppoeagent show
vid  en    info
---- ----- ------------------------
10     V   testing
vlan set: 1
ras>
```

20.12.6 acl pppoeagent optionmode Command

Syntax:

```
acl pppoeagent optionmode <vid> private|tr101 [vid on|off]
```

This command selects the method (Private or TR-101) in which PPPoE line information is encoded in PPPoE discover packets on the specified VLAN, and whether the VLAN ID is transmitted within the packet or not. The `vid on|off` option applies to the TR-101 mode only. See Section 11.11 on page 199 for more information on Private and TR-101 modes.

The following example sets VLAN 10 to use TR-101 encoding, and to transmit the VLAN ID in PPPoE discover packets.

```
ras> acl pppoeagent optionmode 10 tr101 vid on
```

20.12.7 acl pppoeagent set Command

Syntax:

`acl pppoeagent set <vid>`

This command creates a PPPoE agent information entry for the VLAN. After you have created an entry for a VLAN, you can configure the line information settings. The following example creates an entry for VLAN 10.

```
ras> acl pppoeagent set 10
```

20.12.8 acl pppoeagent show Command

Syntax:

`acl pppoeagent show`

This command displays PPPoE line information settings. The following figure shows the PPPoE agent setting for VLAN 10.

```
ras> acl pppoeagent show
vid  en    info
---- ----- ------------------------
10     V   testing
vlan set: 1
ras>
```

20.13 acl rule Commands

Use the `acl rule` commands to apply ACL profiles (you created using the `profile acl` commands) on the PVCs.

20.13.1 acl rule delete Command

Syntax:

`acl rule delete <slot-port-vpi/vci> <profile>`

where

`<profile>` = Name of an access control profile.

This command allows you to remove an access control settings from the specified PVC.

20.13.2 acl rule set Command

Syntax:

`acl rule set <slot-port-vpi/vci> <profile>`

where

`<profile>` = Name of an access control profile.

This command allows you to apply an access control profile to the specified DSL link(s). You can apply up to eight profiles to a subscriber port.

The following example applies the “example” rule to PVC.

```
ras> acl rule set 3-1-0/33 example
```

20.13.3 acl rule show Command

Syntax:

`acl rule show <slot-port-vpi/vci>`

This command displays the current access control rule assignment settings. The following figure shows an example.

```
ras> acl rule show 3-1-0/33
pvc            profile
-------------- --------------------------------
3-1-0/33       example
ras>
```

20.14 acl usbcastctrl Commands

Use the `acl usbcastctrl` commands to configure maximum bandwidth settings for all upstream traffic entering the MSC1000G.

20.14.1 acl usbcastctrl set

Syntax:

`acl usbcastctrl set <rate>`

This command sets the maximum bandwidth for all upstream broadcast traffic entering the MSC1000G.

The following figure shows an example.

```
ras> acl usbcastctrl enable
ras> acl usbcastctrl set 96
```

20.14.2 acl usbcastctrl show

Syntax:

```
acl usbcastctrl show
```

This command shows the maximum bandwidth for all upstream broadcast traffic entering the MSC1000G.

The following figure shows an example.

```
ras> acl usbcastctrl show
usbcastctrl enable
usbcastctrl rate = 96
```

21

alarm Commands

This chapter describes the alarm management commands.

21.1 General alarm Command Parameters

The following table describes commonly used `alarm` command parameter notation.

Table 189 General alarm Command Parameters

NOTATION	DESCRIPTION
alarm	Specify a category of alarms. `eqpt` represents equipment alarms. `dsl` represents Digital Subscriber Line (DSL) alarms. `enet` represents Ethernet alarms. `sys` represents system alarms. `all` specifies every alarm category.
severity	Specify an alarm severity level (`critical`, `major`, `minor`, `info` or `all`).
condition	Specify an alarm condition. `condition|code|all`
sdate	Specify a start date in yyyy/mm/dd format.
edate	Specify an end date in yyyy/mm/dd format.
target	`snmp|syslog|all|none` 'none' disables alarm reports on this alarm category.
`for|rev`	Specify the displaying order. `for` = forward, `rev` = reverse
`detail`	Display more comprehensive alarm condition descriptions.
fac	This is an alarm category. Options are: `local1~local7`

21.2 alarm Commands Summary

The following table lists the `alarm` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 190 alarm Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
`alarm`	`clear`			Erases historic alarm entries.	M
	`cutoff`			Cancels an alarm. This stops the sending of the alarm signal current.	M

Table 190 alarm Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	edit	<alarm>|all <*fac*> <*target*>[,<target>]		Edits an alarm report entry.	M
	xedit	<alarm> <*cond*> <severity> <fac> <target>[,<*target*>] <*clearable*>		Sets the severity level of an alarm(s) and where the system is to send the alarm(s). *clearable*: Options are clearable or unclearable.	M
	history	clear	<*alarm*>|all <*condition*>|all	Removes historic alarm entries by alarm category and alarm condition or by severity.	M
		clear	<*severity*>		
		show	[<*severity*>|all] [<*alarm*>|all] [<*condition*>|all] [<*sdate*>|all] [<*edate*>|all] [for|rev] [detail]	Displays historic alarms by severity, alarm category and alarm condition. You can also display detailed alarms.	L
	input	name	<*index*> <*name*>	Sets the names for external alarms. *index*: 1~4. This is the index number for the external alarm input. *name*: Enter 1 to 31 characters for the name of the connected external alarm system.	M
		show		Displays the external alarm names.	L
	port	show	<*slot*>	Displays port alarm severity level thresholds.	L
		set	all|mgmt|<*giga-port*>|<*slot-port*> <*severity*>	Sets the severity of alarms to record for individual ports. mgmt: This is the management port.	M
	show		[<*severity*>|all] [<*alarm*>|all] [<*condition*>|all] [<*sdate*>|all] [<*edate*>|all] [for|rev] [detail]	Displays current alarms by severity, alarm category or alarm condition. You can also display detailed alarms.	L
	tablelist		[<*alarm*>|all] [<*severity*>|all] [<*fac*>|all] [<*target*>[,<*target*>]] [<*condition*>|all]	Displays the supported alarm list and report settings.	L

21.3 alarm Commands

Use these commands to view and clear alarms. You can also set the device to report alarms to an SNMP or syslog server that you specify.

21.3.1 alarm clear Command

Syntax:

```
alarm clear
```

This command erases (clearable) historic alarm entries.

21.3.2 alarm cutoff Command

Syntax:

```
alarm cutoff
```

This command cancels an alarm. This stops the sending of the alarm signal current. This is useful in stopping an alarm if you have the alarm output connector pins connected to a visible or audible alarm. The alarm entry remains in the system.

21.3.3 alarm edit Command

Syntax:

alarm edit <alarm> <fac> <target>[,<target>]

where

<fac>	=	The log facility (`local1~local7`) that has the device log the syslog messages to different files in the syslog server. See your syslog program's documentation for details.
<target>	=	`snmp|syslog|all|none` The type of alarm messages that the device is to send (SNMP, syslog or all). `none` disables alarm reports on this alarm category.

This command creates or edits an alarm report entry.

The following example creates an alarm report entry that sends system alarms to an SNMP server at the local 3 log facility.

```
ras> alarm edit sys local3 snmp
```

21.3.4 alarm history clear Command

Syntax:

`alarm history clear [`*<alarm>*`|all <`*condition*`>|all] <`*severity*`>`

This command removes historic alarm entries by alarm category, alarm condition or severity.

The following example removes the historic minor level alarms for all alarm categories, and all conditions.

```
ras> alarm history clear minor
```

21.3.5 alarm history show Command

Syntax:

```
alarm history show [<severity>|all] [<alarm>|all] [<condition>|all]
[<sdate>|all] [<edate>|all] [for|rev] [detail]
```

This command displays historic alarms by severity, alarm category or alarm condition.

The following example displays the historic major level alarms for all alarm categories, and all conditions.

```
ras> alarm history show major
    no alarm   condition                severity timestamp      source
------ ------  ----------------------- -------- -------------- -------
     1 eqpt   +LT_INACTIVE              major    09/09 09:38:54 slot 4
     2 eqpt   +LT_INACTIVE              major    09/09 09:38:54 slot 9
     3 eqpt   -LT_INACTIVE              major    09/09 09:39:25 slot 4
     4 eqpt   -LT_INACTIVE              major    09/09 09:39:28 slot 9
```

21.3.6 alarm port set Command

Syntax:

```
alarm port set all|mgmt|<giga-port>|<slot-port> <severity>
```

where

<*fac*>	=	The log facility (`local1`~`local7`) that has the device log the syslog messages to different files in the syslog server. See your syslog program's documentation for details.
<*target*>	=	`snmp|syslog|all|none` The type of alarm messages that the device is to send (SNMP, syslog or all). `none` disables alarm reports on this alarm category.

This command sets the alarm severity threshold for recording alarms on an individual port(s). The system reports an alarm on a port if the alarm has a severity equal to or higher than the port's threshold.

The following example has the systems only record critical alarms on DSL port 7 on the line card in slot 4.

```
ras> alarm port set 4-7 critical
```

21.3.7 alarm port show Command

Syntax:

```
alarm port show <slot>
```

where

`<fac>` = The log facility (`local1~local7`) that has the device log the syslog messages to different files in the syslog server. See your syslog program's documentation for details.

`<target>` = `snmp|syslog|all|none` The type of alarm messages that the device is to send (SNMP, syslog or all). `none` disables alarm reports on this alarm category.

This command displays port alarm severity level thresholds. The system reports an alarm on a port if the alarm has a severity equal to or higher than the port's threshold.

The following example displays the port alarm thresholds for the ports on the line card in slot 4. "ifindex" identifies the interface.

```
ras> alarm port show 4

  ifindex       severity
----------    -----------
  4- 1           minor
  4- 2           minor
  4- 3           minor
-------------------------- [snip] --------------------------
  4-44           minor
  4-45           minor
  4-46           minor
  4-47           minor
  4-48           minor
```

21.3.8 alarm show Command

Syntax:

```
alarm show [<severity>|all] [<alarm>|all] [<condition>|all] [<sdate>|all]
[<edate>|all] [for|rev] [detail]
```

where

`[detail]` = Display in depth alarm information.

This command displays the current alarms by severity, alarm category or alarm condition.

The following example displays the critical level alarms for all alarm categories and conditions.

```
ras> alarm show critical all
[current card alarm]
id  state     card type       heat vol mon down out
--- --------- --------------- ---------------------
 1  standby   MSC1000G          -   -   -    -   -
 2  active    MSC1000G          -   -   -    -   -
 3  -                           -   -   -    -   -
 4  -         ALC1248G-53       -   -   -    V   V
 5  active    ALC1248G-53       -   -   -    -   -
 6  -                           -   -   -    -   -
 7  -         ALC1248G-51       -   -   -    V   V
 8  -                           -   -   -    -   -
 9  -         ALC1248G-53       -   -   -    V   V
10  -         ALC1248G-53       -   -   -    V   V

[current alarm list]
    no alarm   condition                severity timestamp      source
------ ------  ----------------------- -------- -------------- -----------
---
     1 eqpt   +FAN_ERROR               critical 12/14 13:46:41 slot 2
     2 eqpt   +FAN_ERROR               critical 12/14 13:46:41 slot 2
     3 eqpt   +FAN_ERROR               critical 12/14 13:46:41 slot 2
     4 eqpt   +FAN_ERROR               critical 12/14 13:46:41 slot 2
     5 eqpt   +FAN_ERROR               critical 12/14 13:46:41 slot 2
     6 eqpt   +FAN_ERROR               critical 12/14 13:46:41 slot 2
     7 eqpt   +DC_POWER_FAIL           critical 12/14 13:46:21 slot 2
```

21.3.9 alarm tablelist Command

Syntax:

```
alarm tablelist [<alarm>|all] [<severity>|all]
[<fac>|all][<target>[,<target>]] [<condition>|all]
```

where

- `<fac>` = The log facility (`local1~local7`) that has the device log the syslog messages to different files in the syslog server. See your syslog program's documentation for details.
- `<target>` = `snmp|syslog|all` The type of alarm messages that the device is to send (SNMP, syslog or all).

This command displays the supported alarm list and report settings.

The following example displays the supported alarms for all alarm levels, all alarm categories, all facilities, all types of alarm messages and all conditions.

```
ras> alarm tablelist
 no alarm       (code)condition        facility snmp syslog severity
clearable
--- ------ ------------------------  --------- ---- ------ -------- -------
  1   dsl  ( 5002)LINE_UP             local1    V     V    info       -
  2   dsl  ( 5003)LINE_DOWN           local1    V     V    minor      V
  3   dsl  ( 5006)LINE_LDM_START      local1    V     V    info       -
  4   dsl  ( 5007)LINE_LDM_END        local1    V     V    info       -

 ------------------------- [snip] --------------------------

 17   dsl  ( 5024)SHDSL_TCA_SNRM      local1    V     V    info       V
 18   dsl  ( 5025)SHDSL_TCA_ES        local1    V     V    info       V
 19   dsl  ( 5026)SHDSL_TCA_SES       local1    V     V    info       V

    Press any key to continue, 'e' to exit, 'n' for nopause
```

21.3.10 alarm xedit Command

Syntax:

`alarm xedit <alarm> <cond> <severity> <fac> <target>[,<target>] <clearable>`

where

<cond>	=	<condition>|<code>|all: The condition is the text description for the condition under which the alarm applies. Use the `alarm tablelist` command to find alarm conditions. The condition code is the number of a specific alarm message. Use the `alarm tablelist` command to find alarm condition codes.
<fac>	=	The log facility (`local1~local7`) that has the device log the syslog messages to different files in the syslog server. See your syslog program's documentation for details.
<target>	=	`snmp|syslog|all|none`: The type of alarm messages that the device is to send (SNMP, syslog or all). `none` disables alarm reports on this alarm category.
<clearable>	=	`clearable|unclearable`: This sets whether or not the alarm can be manually cleared from the system.

This command sets the severity level of an alarm(s) and where the system is to send the alarm(s). You can also set whether or not the alarm can be manually cleared from the system.

Use the `alarm tablelist` command to display alarm setting details.

The following example creates an alarm report entry that sets all system alarms to the major severity level and sends them to a syslog server at the local 3 log facility. It also sets the system alarms to be manually clearable.

```
ras> alarm xedit sys all major local3 syslog clearable
```

22

clear Commands

This chapter describes the clear commands that you use to reset the various system counters.

22.1 clear Commands Summary

The following table lists the clear commands you can use to reset the counters. Once you reset a counter, you can only display new counter information using the `show` command.

Table 191 clear Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
`clear`	`atm`	*<slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci>*		Resets ATM counters on the specified port or PVC.	M
	`dhcp`	`counter` *<slot-port>*		Resets DHCP counters.	M
	`enet`	`<giga-port>[<vid>]|<slot>`		Clears records for the Ethernet port	M
	`igmp`	`info`		Resets IGMP records and the number of learned IGMP groups.	M
		`port info`	*<slot-port>*	Resets the records of IGMP packets received and the number of learned groups on a port.	M
	`ip`	`inband|outband|both`		Resets management records. `outband`: The out-of-band management port. `inband`: The in-band ports.	M
	`lineperf`	*<slot-port>*		Resets subscriber line performance records.	M
	`packet`	*<slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci>*		Resets the packet transmission records on a subscriber port or PVC.	M
	`paepvc`	`counter`	*<slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci>*	Resets the PAE PVC records.	M
	`performance`	`<slot-port>curr|15min|1day`		Resets subscriber line performance records.	M

22.2 clear Command Example

The following example resets the IGMP counters on the system. This clears the IGMP counters and the number of IGMP groups learned.

```
ras> clear igmp info
```

23

cluster Commands

This chapter describes the cluster management commands.

23.1 General cluster Command Parameters

The following table describes commonly used `cluster` command parameter notation.

Table 192 General cluster Command Parameters

NOTATION	DESCRIPTION
name	The device name (<=32 characters)
password	The device password (<=32 characters).
id	The index number for this cluster.

23.2 cluster commands Summary

The following table lists the `cluster` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 193 cluster Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
cluster	disable			Disables clustering.	M
	enable	manager	<*name*>	Enables device as cluster manager.	M
		member	<*password*>	Enables the device as cluster member.	M
	login		<*id*>	Logs in into a client.	M
	member	candidate	show	Lists all available candidates.	M
			flush	Flushes current candidates.	M
		delete	<*id*>	Removes a member from a cluster.	M
		set	<*id*> <*mac*> <*password*>	Adds a member to the cluster.	M
		show		Displays cluster member settings.	L
	show			Displays the cluster member status.	L
	vlan		<*vid*>	Sets the cluster VLAN ID.	M

23.2.1 cluster disable Command

Syntax:

```
cluster disable
```

This command sets this DSLAM to not function as part of the cluster.

23.2.2 cluster enable manager Command

Syntax:

```
cluster enable manager <name>
```

where

<name>	=	A name to identify the cluster. You may use up to 32 printable characters. Spaces are not allowed.

This command sets this DSLAM as the cluster manager DSLAM. A cluster can only have one manager. Other cluster managers do not display in the cluster candidate list.

The following example sets the DSLAM to be the cluster manager and use “Manager-A” as the cluster name.

```
ras> cluster enable manager Manager-A
```

23.2.3 cluster enable member Command

Syntax:

```
cluster enable member <password>
```

where

<password>	=	Type the cluster member’s management password. If the administrator changes the device’s management password afterwards, then it cannot be managed from the cluster manager.

This command sets this DSLAM to be a cluster member. The device will display in the cluster candidate list.

The following example sets the DSLAM to be a cluster member. The DSLAM’s management password is “1234”.

```
ras> cluster enable member 1234
```

23.2.4 cluster login Command

Syntax:

```
cluster login <id>
```

where

<id>	=	The member’s ID number (2~8).

This command lets you open the DSLAM's CLI via the cluster manager DSLAM.

The following is an example. After you log into a cluster member, the cluster name and the member's ID number display in the command prompt.

```
ras> cluster login 2
Copyright (c) 1994 - 2006 ZyXEL Communications Corp.
```

23.2.5 cluster member candidate show Command

Syntax:

```
cluster member candidate show
```

This command displays potential cluster member DSLAMs that were found by auto-discovery. The DSLAMs must be directly connected and in the same VLAN group. You must have also logged into that device and configured it as a cluster member.

A device can only be part of one cluster at a time. If a device is already in another cluster, it does not display here. Devices that are set to be cluster managers will not be visible.

23.2.6 cluster member candidate flush Command

Syntax:

```
cluster member candidate flush
```

This command updates the list of suitable candidates found by auto-discovery.

23.2.7 cluster member delete Command

Syntax:

```
cluster member delete <id>
```

where

<*id*> = The member's ID number (2~8).

This command removes the specified cluster member from the cluster.

The following example removes the cluster member DSLAM with ID 3 from the cluster.

```
ras> cluster member delete 3
```

23.2.8 cluster member set Command

Syntax:

```
cluster member set <id> <mac> <password>
```

where

<id>	=	An ID number (2~8) for the cluster member.
<mac>	=	The hardware MAC address of the device
<password>	=	The cluster member's management password. If the administrator changes the device's management password afterwards, then it cannot be managed from the cluster manager.

This command adds the specified cluster member to the cluster.

The following example adds a DSLAM as cluster member 4. The DSLAM's MAC address is "00:13:49:d1:d0:cd" and its password is "1234".

```
ras> cluster member set 4 00:13:49:d1:d0:cd 1234
```

23.2.9 cluster member show Command

Syntax:

```
cluster member show
```

This command displays a list of the cluster members. ID 1 is the cluster manager.

The following is an example.

```
ras> cluster member show
member list:
id mac
-- -----------------
 1 00:13:49:d1:d0:bc
 2 -
 3 -
 4 -
 5 -
 6 -
 7 -
 8 -
```

23.2.10 cluster show Command

Syntax:

```
cluster show
```

This command displays status information about the cluster.

The following is an example.

```
ras> cluster show
mode          :manager
vlan          :4094
name          :Manager-A
member list:
id state    hostname        uptime        model            mac
-- -------- --------------- ------------- ---------------- -----------------
 1 active                        02:20:38 IES-5000         00:13:49:d1:d0:bc
 2 -
 3 -
 4 -
 5 -
 6 -
 7 -
 8 -
```

where

mode	=	Whether this device is the manager of the cluster or a member.
vlan	=	This is the VLAN ID that the cluster uses and is only applicable if the manager DSLAM is set to use IEEE 802.1Q VLAN. All DSLAMs must be directly connected and in the same VLAN group to belong to the same cluster. This field is ignored if the clustering manager is using port-based VLAN.
name	=	This is the name of the cluster.
member list	=	This table lists the DSLAMs that belong to the cluster.
id	=	The DSLAM's ID number in the cluster. 1 is the cluster manager.
state	=	This column displays the status of this DSLAM within the cluster. **active**: The member is fine. **inactive**: The manager can not communicate the member. **waiting**: The manager has sent a command to add the member and is waiting for a response. **error**: The member reported that the password was wrong.
hostname	=	This is the cluster DSLAM's system name.
uptime	=	This is how long the DSLAM has been turned on and in the cluster.
model	=	This field displays the model name of the DSLAM.
mac	=	This is the DSLAM's hardware MAC address.

23.2.11 cluster vlan Command

Syntax:

`cluster vlan <vid>`

where

<*vid*>	=	This is the cluster management VLAN ID. The cluster's DSLAMs must be directly connected and in the same VLAN group. The cluster management VID must be different from the management VID.

This command sets the VLAN ID for the cluster.

The following example sets the cluster VID to 79.

```
ras> cluster vlan 79
```

23.3 Cluster Member Firmware and Configuration File Management

You can use FTP to upload firmware to a cluster member through the cluster manager. You can also upload or download configuration files. The following example shows uploading MSC1000G firmware to cluster member 2. See Chapter 36 on page 695 for more on uploading firmware and uploading or downloading configuration files.

Figure 235 FTP Upload to a Cluster Member Example

```
C:\>ftp 123.23.19.228
Connected to 123.23.19.228.
220  FTP version 1.0 ready at Fri Nov 10 10:53:52 2006
User (123.23.19.228:(none)): admin
331 Enter PASS command
Password:
230 Logged in
226 File sent OK
ftp> bin
200 Type I OK
ftp> cd member-2
257 "/node-2" is current directory
ftp> put 370AIN0b5.bin
200 Port command okay
150 Opening data connection for STOR ras
226 File received OK
ftp: 3558910 bytes sent in 3.89Seconds 914.65Kbytes/sec.
ftp>
```

The following table explains some of the FTP parameters.

Table 194 FTP Upload to a Cluster Member Example

FTP PARAMETER	DESCRIPTION
User	Enter “admin”.
Password	The web configurator password default is 1234.
bin	Changes the transfer mode to binary.
V3.70(ABF.0)b5	This is the name of the firmware file you want to upload to the cluster member.
cd member-2	Use “cd member-” and the index number of the cluster member to which you want to upload firmware. This index number matches the member’s number in the

24

config Commands

This chapter describes the configuration file management commands.

24.1 config Commands Summary

The following table lists the `config` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 195 config Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
`config`	`default`			Resets factory default configuration.	H
	`save`			Saves current configuration to non-volatile memory.	M
	`show`	`sys|ip|switch|port|profile|acl|vlan|multicast|all [nopause]`		Displays the current configuration.	L

24.1.1 config default Command

Syntax:

```
ras> config default
```

This command resets the system to the factory default configuration. The system restarts with the factory default settings.

Do not turn off your device while returning to the default configuration.

24.1.2 config save Command

Syntax:

```
ras> config save
```

This command saves your configuration when you are done with a configuration session. This command saves all system configuration to nonvolatile memory. You must use this command to save any configuration changes that you make, otherwise the system returns to its previously saved settings when it is restarted. Save your changes after each configuration session.

Nonvolatile memory refers to the MSC1000G's storage that remains even if the power is turned off. Configuration saved in the run time (volatile) memory is lost when the power is turned off.

Do NOT turn off your device while saving your configuration.

24.1.3 config show Command

Syntax:

```
ras> config show sys|ip|switch|port|profile|acl|vlan|multicast|all [nopause]
```

This command shows the configuration of the specified category. `nopause` allows you to show all settings at one time so you do not need to press a key to continue.

An example is shown next.

```
ras> config show ip nopause
================= ip ======================================
================= ip/show ====================
interface   interface ip     netmask       vid
--------- --------------- --------------- ----
inband    123.23.15.86    255.255.255.0      1
outband   192.168.0.1     255.255.255.0      -
gateway: 123.23.15.254

================= ip/arp ====================
ip address       time ether address     interface
--------------- ----- ----------------- ----------
123.23.14.10       240 00:0d:60:cb:cc:ae inband
123.23.14.12       270 00:0e:7f:a8:90:13 inband
123.23.14.16       260 00:0d:60:cb:22:4c inband
123.23.14.19       290 00:0e:7f:a9:80:70 inband
123.23.14.35       260 00:a0:c5:b2:6a:43 inband
123.23.14.91       240 00:0a:e4:0a:76:21 inband
123.23.14.99       270 00:0b:cd:fc:30:45 inband
123.23.14.250      270 00:a0:c5:8e:9d:16 inband
123.23.15.172      300 02:0e:a6:89:41:60 inband
123.23.15.254      300 00:04:80:9b:78:00 inband
arp entry: 18

================= ip/route ==================
dest                interface  gateway         metric name
------------------ ---------- --------------- ------ ----------------
192.168.0.0/24     outband    192.168.0.1          1 -
123.23.15.0/24     inband     123.23.15.86         1 -
default            inband     123.23.15.254        1 -
```

25

diagnostic Commands

This chapter describes the `diagnostic` commands.

25.1 Terms and Definitions

This section lists the terms and definitions appearing in several commands in this section. Refer to your User's Guide for more detailed information.

Table 196 CFM Terms and Definitions

TERM	DESCRIPTION
CFM	CFM (Connectivity Fault Management) is used to detect, analyze connectivity faults in bridged LANs.
MD	An MD (Maintenance Domain) is a group identified by a level number. You can create more than one MA group in one MD.
MA	An MA (Maintenance Association) is a group identified by a VLAN ID. One MA should belong to one and only one MD group.
CFM Domain	A CFM domain is a group identified by an MD and an MA. For example, ports in MD level 1 and MA VLAN 2 are in the same CFM domain while ports in MD level 7 and MA VLAN 2 are in another CFM domain.
CFM Loop Back Test	Loop Back Test (LBT) checks if the MEP port receives its LBR (Loop Back Response) from its target after it sends the LBM (Loop Back Message). If no response is received, there might be a connectivity fault between them.
CFM Link Trace Test	Link Trace Test (LTT) provides additional connectivity fault analysis to get more information on where the fault is. In the link trace test, MIP ports also send LTR (Link Trace Response) to response the source MEP port's LTM (Link Trace Message). If an MIP or MEP port does not respond to the source MEP, this may indicate a fault. Administrators can take further action to check and resume services from the fault according to the line connectivity status report.
MEP	An MEP port has the ability to send and reply the CCMs, LBMs and LTMs. It also gets other MEP port information from neighbor switches' CCMs in an MA.
MIP	An MIP port forwards the CCMs, LBMs, and LTMs and replies the LBMs and LTMs by sending Loop Back Responses (LBRs) and Link Trace Responses (LTRs).

25.2 General diagnostic Command Parameters

The following table describes commonly used `diagnostic` command parameter notation.

Table 197 General diagnostic Command Parameters

NOTATION	DESCRIPTION
md-name	The maintenance domain name (length<32).
ma-name	The maintenance association name (length<16).
ep-id	The endpoint identifier (1~8191).
remote-ep-id	The remote end point identifier (1~8191).
mac	The remote end point's MAC address.

25.3 diagnostic Commands Summary

The following table lists the `diagnostic` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 198 diagnostic Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
diagnostic	cfm	loopback	*<md-name> <ma-name> <ep-id> <remote-ep-id>|<mac>*	Specifies the MD name, MA name, MEP ID, destination (MEP ID or MAC address) to perform a loopback test. This enables the MEP port (with the specified MEP ID) in a specified CFM domain to send the LBMs (Loop Back Messages) to a specified remote end point.	M
		linktrace	set *<md-name> <ma-name> <ep-id> <remote-ep-id>|<mac> <ttl>*	Specifies the MD name, MA name, MEP ID, destination (MEP ID or MAC address) to perform a link trace test. This enables the MEP port (with the specified MEP ID) in a specified CFM domain to send the LTMs (Link Trace Messages) to a specified remote end point. *ttl*: This is Time-To-Live value (1~63 seconds). Sets this to stop a test once it exceeds the time duration without receiving any response.	M
			show *<md-name> <ma-name> <ep-id> [<ltm-id> [ltr-index]]*	Displays a link trace test report. You can see detailed test report by specifying the *ltm-id* or *ltm-id ltr-index*. *ltm-id*: This is the index number of the link trace messages sent in a link trace test. *ltr-index*: This is the index number of the link trace responses received in the Device in a link trace test.	L

Table 198 diagnostic Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	ldm	show	<*slot-port*> result|hlin|hlog|qln|snr	A Loop Diagnostic Mode test provides details about the condition of an ADSL line. This feature is applicable for ALC line cards only. Displays the most recent loop diagnostic mode test results for the specified subscriber port.	M
		test	<*slot-port*>	Sets the specified subscriber port to loop diagnostic mode and displays the results.	M
	loopback	f5	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*>	Performs an OAMF5 loopback test on the specified subscriber port or PVC.	M
	mlt	test	<*slot-port*> all|vac|vdc|rload|riso|cap|ren|ring|metering [force]	Perform the specified Metallic Line Test on the specified VoIP line card port. all: perform all tests vac: test AC voltage vdc: test DC voltage rload: test load resistance riso: test isolation resistance cap: test capacitance ren: test ringer equivalent number ring: test ring voltage metering: test metering voltage force: perform the test(s) immediately even if the specified VoIP line card port is in use.	M
		show	<*slot-port*>	Displays the result of the Metallic Line Test last performed on this port.	L
		relay set	<*slot-port*> in|out|both|off	Turns the test relay in/out function on/off.	M
		relay show		Displays the current MLT relay status of each VoIP line card's ports.	L
	selt	test	<*slot-port*>	Starts SELT on the port. Single End Loop Test (SELT) checks the distance to the subscriber's location. This feature is applicable for ALC line and VLC cards only. Note: The port must have an open loop. There cannot be a DSL device, phone, fax machine or other device connected to the subscriber's end of the telephone line.	M
		show	<*slot-port*>	Displays the SELT result (such as line type and loop length).	M

25.4 diagnostic Commands

Use these commands to execute a specified diagnostic or test function to an interface port or a subscriber port.

25.4.1 diagnostic cfm loopback Command

Syntax:

`diagnostic cfm loopback <md-name> <ma-name> <ep-id> <remote-ep-id>|<mac>`

where

md-name	=	The maintenance domain name (length<32).
ma-name	=	The maintenance association name (length<16)
ep-id	=	The endpoint identifier (1~8191).
remote-ep-id	=	The remote end point identifier (1~8191).
mac	=	The remote end point's MAC address.

This enables the MEP port (with the specified MEP ID) in a specified CFM domain to send the LBMs (Loop Back Messages) to a specified remote end point.

Specify the MD name, MA name, MEP ID, destination (MEP ID or MAC address) to perform a loopback test.

The following shows an example.

```
ras> diagnostic cfm loopback testmd testma 1 2
loopback repId 2
received response
ras> diagnostic cfm loopback testmd testma 1 00:13:49:00:00:02
loopback 00:13:49:00:00:02
received response
```

25.4.2 diagnostic cfm linktrace show Command

Displays a link trace test report.

Syntax:

`diagnostic cfm linktrace show <md-name> <ma-name> <ep-id> [<ltm-id> [ltr-index]]`

where

md-name	=	The maintenance domain name (length<32).
ma-name	=	The maintenance association name (length<16)
ep-id	=	The endpoint identifier (1~8191).

ltm-id	=	This is the index number of the link trace messages sent in a link trace test.
ltr-index	=	This is the index number of the link trace responses received in the MSC1000G in a link trace test.

Use this command to display the most recent loop diagnostic mode test results for an ADSL or VDSL port. Use the loop diagnostics results to analyze problems with the physical ADSL or VDSL line.

Wait at least one minute after using the `diagnostic linktrace set` command before using the `diagnostic linktrace show` command.

The following example performs loop diagnostics on DSL port 5 of the line card in slot 2.

The command then displays the results of the VDSL port loop diagnostics.

```
ras> diagnostic linktrace show 2-5
```

25.4.3 diagnostic cfm linktrace set Command

This enables the MEP port (with the specified MEP ID) in a specified CFM domain to send the LTMs (Link Trace Messages) to a specified remote end point.

Specify the MD name, MA name, MEP ID, destination (MEP ID or MAC address) to perform a link trace test.

Syntax:

```
diagnostic cfm linktrace set <md-name> <ma-name> <ep-id> <remote-ep-id>|<mac>
<ttl>
```

where

md-name	=	The maintenance domain name (length<32).
ma-name	=	The maintenance association name (length<16)
ep-id	=	The endpoint identifier (1~8191).
remote-ep-id	=	The remote endpoint identifier used to resolve the remote MAC address in the CCM database.
mac	=	An arbitrary unicast MAC address.
ttl	=	This is Time-To-Live value (1~63 seconds). Sets this to stop a test once it exceeds the time duration without receiving any response.

25.4.4 diagnostic ldm show Command

Syntax:

```
diagnostic ldm show <slot-port> result|hlin|hlog|qln|snr
```

where

`result`	=	Displays the basic loop diagnostic mode test results.
`hlin`	=	Displays the channel characteristics function represented in linear format by a scale factor and a complex number. These are the maximum upstream and downstream scale factors used in producing the channel characteristics function.
`hlog`	=	Displays channel characteristics. The format provides magnitude values in a logarithmic scale. This can be used in analyzing the physical condition of the ADSL or VDSL line.
`qln`	=	Displays the Quiet Line Noise for a DMT tone is the rms (root mean square) level of the noise present on the line, when no ADSL or VDSL signals are present. It is measured in dBm/Hz. The QLN can be used in analyzing crosstalk.
`snr`	=	Displays the upstream and downstream Signal to Noise Ratio (in dB). A DMT tone's SNR is the ratio between the received signal power and the received noise power. The SNR can be used in analyzing time dependent changes in crosstalk levels and line attenuation (such as those caused by temperature variations and moisture).

Use this command to display the most recent loop diagnostic mode test results for an ADSL or VDSL port. Use the loop diagnostics results to analyze problems with the physical ADSL or VDSL line.

Wait at least one minute after using the `diagnostic ldm test` command before using the `diagnostic ldm show` command.

The following example performs loop diagnostics on DSL port 4 of the line card in slot 5.

The command then displays the results of the ADSL port loop diagnostics.

```
ras> diagnostic ldm show 5-4 result
port 5-4:
                              near end      far end
                            ------------  ------------
  attainable bit rate(kpbs):         1420         26060
  loop attenuation(dB)     :          1.6           0.0
  signal attenuation(dB)   :          0.5           0.0
  snr margin(dB)           : out of range  out of range
  actual tx power fe(dBm)  :         11.7          10.1
```

25.4.5 diagnostic ldm test Command

Syntax:

`diagnostic ldm test <slot-port>`

This command has the system perform a Loop Diagnostic Mode test. This is a Dual End Loop Test (DELT). It provides details about the condition of the line on the specified ADSL or VDSL port. The ADSL port must be set to ADSL, ADSL2 or ADSL2+ operational mode and have a connection. The VDSL port must be set to VDSL2, ADSL2 or ADSL2+ operational mode and have a connection. Use the loop diagnostics results to analyze problems with the physical ADSL or VDSL line. The subscriber device must also support DELT in order to perform this. This feature is applicable for ALC or VLC line cards only.

It takes about one minute for the loop diagnostics to finish.

The following example performs loop diagnostics on DSL port 4 of the line card in slot 2. The command then displays the results of the DSL port loop diagnostics.

```
ras> diagnostic ldm test 2-4
```

25.4.6 diagnostic loopback f5 Command

Syntax:

```
diagnostic loopback f5 <slot-port-vpi/vci>
```

This command has the system perform an OAMF5 loopback test on the specified virtual circuit. An Operational, Administration and Maintenance Function 5 (OAMF5) test is used to test the connection between two DSL devices. First, the DSL devices establish a virtual circuit. Then the local device sends an ATM F5 cell to be returned by the remote DSL device (both DSL devices must support ATM F5 in order to use this test).

The following example has the system perform a local loopback test on a virtual circuit on DSL port 5 of the line card in slot 7. The virtual circuit is identified by VPI 0 and VCI 33.

```
ras> diagnostic loopback f5 7-5-0/33
line 1 oam loopback success!
```

25.4.7 diagnostic loopback internal Command

This command performs a loopback test on the specified DSL port.

The following example performs loopback diagnostic on DSL port 5 of the line card in slot 2.

The command then displays the results of the DSL port loop diagnostic.

```
ras> diagnostic loopback internal 2-5
test succeeded
```

25.5 diagnostic mlt test Commands

Use these commands to perform a variety of standard Metallic Line Tests on the VoIP line card subscriber ports.

25.5.1 diagnostic mlt test Command

Syntax:

```
diagnostic mlt test <slot-port> all|vac|vdc|rload|riso|cap|ren|ring|metering
[force]
```

where

`all`	=	Perform all tests on the line connected to the specified VoIP line card port.
`vac`	=	Test the line's AC voltage only.
`vdc`	=	Test the line's DC voltage only.
`rload`	=	Test the line's load resistance only
`riso`	=	Test the line's isolation resistance only.
`cap`	=	Test the line's capacitance only.
`ren`	=	Test the line's ringer equivalent number only.
`ring`	=	Test the line's ring voltage only.
`metering`	=	Test the line's metering voltage only.
`force`	=	Perform the test(s) immediately, even if the specified VoIP line card port is in use.

This command performs a variety of standard Metallic Line Tests on the specified VoIP line card connection.

The following example tests the REN of the line connected to port 8 of slot 4.

```
ras> diagnostic mlt test 4-8 ren
```

25.5.2 diagnostic mlt show Command

Syntax:

```
diagnostic mlt show <slot-port>
```

This command displays the results of the last Metallic Line Test that was run on the specified VoIP line card port.

The following example shows the result of the last test conducted on the line connected to port 8 of slot 4.

```
ras> diagnostic mlt show 4-8
```

25.5.3 diagnostic mlt relay set Command

Syntax:

```
diagnostic mlt relay set <slot-port> in|out|both|off
```

where

`in`	=	Allows diagnostic inner loop tests to be initiated by an external device on this port.
`out`	=	Allows diagnostic outer loop tests to be initiated by an external device on this port.
`both`	=	Allows both inner and outer loop diagnostic tests to be initiated by an external device on this port.
`off`	=	Disables diagnostic testing through the line card on this port.

This command turns the test relay function on or off on the specified port. When the test relay function is on, you can run tests using diagnostic equipment connected to the **TEST IN** and **TEST OUT** ports. When the test relay function is off, you cannot run line tests. Test relay functions are off by default.

The following example allows diagnostic testing (both directions) on port 8 of slot 4.

```
ras> diagnostic mlt relay set 4-8 both
```

25.5.4 diagnostic mlt relay show Command

Syntax:

```
diagnostic mlt relay show
```

This command shows the test relay conditions of all VoIP line card ports. Test relay functions are off by default.

25.6 diagnostic selt Commands

Use these commands to perform Single End Loop Tests on subscriber ports.

25.6.1 diagnostic selt show Command

Syntax:

```
diagnostic selt show <slot>|<slot-port>
```

This command displays the Single End Loop Test (SELT) result after you have performed a SELT test on the specified port on the line card. The report tells you what gauge of telephone wire is connected to the port and the approximate length of the line measured both in meters (m) and thousands of feet (Kft).

25.6.2 diagnostic selt test Command

Syntax:

```
diagnostic selt test <slot-port>
```

This command starts the Single End Loop Test (SELT) on the specified port on the line card. This test checks the distance to the subscriber's location.

The port must have an open loop. There cannot be a DSL device, phone, fax machine or other device connected to the subscriber's end of the telephone line.

26

ip Commands

This chapter shows you how to use the `ip` commands to configure the IP (Internet Protocol) parameters.

The ip commands are for management purposes, rather than for user traffic.

26.1 ip Commands Summary

The following table lists the `ip` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 199 ip Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
ip	arp	flush		Clears the device's IP Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table.	M
		show		Displays the device's IP ARP table.	L
	gateway	<*ip-address*>		Sets the default gateway IP address.	M
	ping	<*ip-address*> [<*count*>]		Pings a host (default 3 times) *count*: number of pings.	L
	route	delete	<*dst-ip*>[/<*netmask*>] <*gateway-ip*>	Removes a routing table entry.	M
		set	<*dst-ip*>[/<*netmask*>] <gateway-ip> [<*metric*>] [<*name*>]	Adds or modifies a route entry. *gateway-ip*: a gateway IP address of '0.0.0.0/0' means a default gateway.	M
		show		Displays the routing table.	L
	show			Displays the IP addresses of the in-band and out-of-band management interfaces and the default gateway, as well as the in-band management VLAN ID.	L

Table 199 ip Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	set	inband|outband <*ip-address*>[/<*netmask*>] [<*inband-vid*>]		Sets the management IP address, subnet mask and in-band management VLAN ID. *ip-address*: '0.0.0.0' disables a management interface. *inband-vid*: The VLAN ID for this interface.	M
	tracert	<*ip-address*>		Sends a traceroute packet to the IP address (in the field to the left) and uses the response to determine the path a packet takes to that IP address.	L

26.2 ip Commands

The following shows general IP commands that help with the management of the IP parameters.

26.2.1 ip arp flush Command

Syntax:

```
ras> ip arp flush
```

This command clears the MSC1000G's IP Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table.

26.2.2 ip arp show Command

Syntax:

```
ras> ip arp show
```

This command displays the MSC1000G's IP Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table. This is the list of IP addresses and matching MAC addresses that the device has resolved.

An example is shown next.

```
ras> ip arp show
ip address       time ether address     interface
---------------- ----- ----------------- ----------
123.23.14.65       300 00:00:86:47:11:91 outband
123.23.15.172      300 02:0e:a6:89:41:60 outband
123.23.15.254      300 00:04:80:9b:78:00 outband
arp entry: 3
```

26.2.3 ip gateway Command

Syntax:

```
ras> ip gateway <ip-address>
```

This command sets the system's default gateway IP address.

The following example sets the system to use 123.23.15.254 as the default gateway.

```
ras> ip gateway 123.23.15.254
```

26.2.4 ip ping Command

Syntax:

`ras> ip ping <ip-address> [<count>]`

where

`<ip-address>` = The IP address of the target.

`[<count>]` = The number of pings you want the MSC1000G to send.

This is an IP facility to check for network functionality by sending an echo request to another IP host and waiting for the reply.

The following example has the MSC1000G send 4 pings to IP address 123.23.19.254.

```
ras> ip ping 123.23.19.254 4
pinging 123.23.19.254 with 32 bytes of data:

reply from 123.23.19.254: bytes=32 time<1ms
reply from 123.23.19.254: bytes=32 time<1ms
reply from 123.23.19.254: bytes=32 time<1ms
reply from 123.23.19.254: bytes=32 time<1ms
```

26.2.5 ip route delete Command

Syntax:

`ras> ip route delete <dst-ip>[/<netmask>] <gateway>`

where

`<dst ip>` = The destination IP address of packets to which this static route applies.

`[/netmask]` = The destination subnet mask of packets to which this static route applies.

`<gateway>` = The IP address of the gateway that you want to send the packets through.

This command removes a static, IP forwarding route.

The following example removes a static route for destination IP address 123.23.19.233 through a gateway at IP address 123.23.15.253.

```
ras> ip route delete 123.23.19.233 123.23.15.253
```

26.2.6 ip route set Command

Syntax:

`ras> ip route set <dst-ip>[/<netmask>] <gateway-ip> [<metric>] [<name>]`

where

<*dst ip*>	=	The destination IP address of packets that this static route is to route.
[/<*netmask*>]	=	The destination subnet mask of packets that this static route is to route.
<*gateway-ip*>	=	The IP address of the gateway that you want to send the packets through.
[<*metric*>]	=	The metric (hop count) of this static route.
[<*name*>]	=	A name to identify this static route. Up to 31 English keyboard characters. Spaces and tabs are not allowed.

This command defines a new, static IP forwarding route or edits an existing one.

The following example creates a static route named "statroute1" to send traffic for destination IP address 123.23.19.233 through a gateway at IP address 123.23.15.253.

```
ras> ip route set 123.23.19.233 123.23.15.253 statroute1
```

26.2.7 ip route show Command

Syntax:

```
ras> ip route show
```

This command displays the MSC1000G's routing table. An example is shown next.

```
ras> ip route show
dest               interface  gateway         metric name
------------------ ---------- --------------- ------ ----------------
123.23.15.0/24     outband    123.23.15.86         1 -
123.23.19.233      outband    123.23.15.253        5 statroute1
192.168.1.0/24     inband     192.168.1.2          1 -
default            outband    123.23.15.254        1 -
```

26.2.8 ip show Command

Syntax:

```
ras> ip show
```

Use the command to display the current management IP settings. An example is shown next.

```
ras> ip show
interface   interface ip     netmask       vid
--------- --------------- --------------- ----
inband    192.168.1.2     255.255.255.0      1
outband   123.23.15.86    255.255.255.0      -
gateway: 123.23.15.254
```

26.2.9 ip set Command

Syntax:

```
ras> ip set inband|outband <ip-address>[/<netmask>] [<inband-vid>]
```

where

inband	=	Sets the in-band management IP address.
outband	=	Sets the out-of-band management IP address (for the **MGMT** port).
[<*inband-vid*>]	=	Sets the VLAN ID (Identifier) of the management (CPU) VLAN. You must connect to the MSC1000G through a port that is a member of the management (CPU) VLAN in order to perform in-band management.

This command sets the system's IP addresses and in-band management VLAN (CPU). You can only manage the MSC1000G through ports that are members of the management VLAN.

By default, you can access the management VLAN from all of the IES's in-band ports since they are all in the management VLAN. If you need more security, please see the following example.

26.2.9.1 Configuring Management VLAN Example

After the following example configuration, you must connect through the third Ethernet port (uplink port 1) in order to perform inband management. You must connect through a VLAN aware device that is using the proper VLAN ID in order to perform management.

Another option would be to set the PVID of the third Ethernet port to 3, but this is not recommended since all Ethernet frames received on the port without a VLAN tag would be considered part of VLAN 3.

By default, the DSL ports are members of the management VLAN (VID 1). The following procedure shows you how to configure a tagged VLAN that limits management access to just one Ethernet port.

Use the out-of-band management port or console port to configure the MSC1000G if you misconfigure the management VLAN and lock yourself out from performing in-band management.

1 Use the `vlan set` command to configure a VLAN ID (VID 3 in this example) for managing the MSC1000G (the "management" or "CPU" VLAN).

```
ras> vlan set 3 up1 fix tag
ras> vlan enable 3
```

2 Use the `ip set` command to set VID 3 as the management VLAN.

```
ras> ip set inband 192.168.1.2 3
```

26.2.10 ip tracert Command

Syntax:

`ras> ip tracert <ip-address>`

This command sends a traceroute packet to the IP address (in the field to the left) and uses the response to determine the path a packet takes to that IP address.

The following example displays route information to an Ethernet device with an IP address of 123.23.19.11.

```
ras> ip tracert 123.23.19.11
Resolving 123.23.19.11... traceroute to 123.23.19.11 (123.23.19.11), 30 hops
max
, 40 byte packet
  1:123.23.14.254  (0 ms) (0 ms) (0 ms)
  2:123.23.19.11  (0 ms) (0 ms) (0 ms)
traceroute done:
```

27

lcman Commands

This chapter shows you how to use the `lcman` commands to manage the line cards.

27.1 lcman Commands Summary

The following table lists the `lcman` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 200 lcman Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
`lcman`	`disable`	`<slot>`		Turns off the specified line card.	H
	`enable`	`<slot>`		Turns on the specified line card.	H
	`reset`	`<slot>`		Performs a hardware reset on the specified line card.	H
	`show`	`[<slot>]`		Displays information about the installed cards.	L

27.2 lcman Commands

Use the lcman (line card manager) commands to manage the line cards.

27.2.1 lcman enable Command

Syntax:

```
lcman enable <slot>
```

This command turns on the management of the specified line card. This also restarts the line card.

The following example turns on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> lcman enable 7
```

27.2.2 lcman disable Command

Syntax:

```
lcman disable <slot>
```

This command turns off the management of the specified line card. This command is for troubleshooting.

The MSC1000G can automatically restart a line card that it is managing. If a line card is unresponsive and the `lcman reset` command does not help, you may need to use `lcman disable` before connecting to the line card's console port and recovering the firmware. Do this to keep the MSC1000G from turning the line card off during your firmware recovery.

The following example turns off the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> lcman disable 7
```

27.2.3 lcman reset Command

Syntax:

`lcman reset <slot>`

This command performs a hardware reset on the specified line card. You can use this on an unresponsive line card.

The following example resets the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> lcman reset 7
```

27.2.4 lcman show Command

Syntax:

`lcman show [<slot>]`

This command displays information about the line cards in the system. This information includes how many slots are under management, and the type of line card the MSC1000G is managing in each slot (if any), as well as the line card's uptime, firmware version and any alarms.

The following example shows an overview of all of the cards that are installed in the system's slots.

```
ras> lcman show
id state    card type          uptime f/w version         heat vol mon down out
-- -------- ---------- ------------ ------------------- ---------------------
 1 standby  MSC1000G         01:36:48 V3.70(LU.0)           -   -   -    -   -
 2 active   MSC1000G         23:45:55 V3.70(LU.0)           -   -   -    -   -
 3 -                                                        -   -   -    -   -
 4 -        ALC1248G-53               V3.70(ABE.0)          -   -   -    V   V
 5 active   ALC1248G-53      22:45:41 V3.53(ABE.0)          -   -   -    -   -
 6 -                                                        -   -   -    -   -
 7 -        ALC1248G-51               V3.70(ABD.0)          -   -   -    V   V
 8 -                                                        -   -   -    -   -
 9 -        ALC1248G-53               V3.53(ABE.0)          -   -   -    V   V
10 -        ALC1248G-53               V3.53(ABE.0)          -   -   -    V   V
```

The following table describes labels in the example.

Table 201 lcman show Command

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
id	This is the slot number.
state	This displays whether or not the installed card is turned on.
card type	This identifies the model of card that is installed or was last installed in the slot.
uptime	This is how long the card has been active.
f/w version	This is the release of firmware that the card is using.
	The following columns display a “V” if an alarm has been detected. “-” displays if no related alarm has been detected.
heat	This displays whether or not there is an alarm due to the card’s temperature being too high or too low.
vol	This displays whether or not there is an alarm due to the card’s voltage being too high or too low.
mon	This displays whether or not the hardware monitor sensor has failed.
down	This displays whether or not the installed card is down (inactive).
out	This displays whether the card is installed or has been removed.

The following example shows information about the line card installed in slot 1.

```
ras> lcman show 1

slot1 SLC1248G-22:

 uptime: 01:33:24

 status:
   hardware sensor: ok
   temperature    : ok
   voltage        : ok
   module exist   : ok
   module status  : ok

 inventory information:
   hardware version: AA
   hardware serial number: Z51854282
   firmware version: V3.70(ABF.0)b5 | 11/07/2006
   DSL driver version: 0.9.1.0
   DSL modem version: 1.1-1.5.0__004

 current voltage level:   current temperature:
     1.8V:  1.777            Temp1: 37.000
     3.3V:  3.320            Temp2: 41.000
    15.0V: 14.961            Temp3: 38.000
 '*' indicates a current alarm
```

The following table describes labels in the example.

Table 202 lcman show Command: Detailed Information

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
slot	This is the slot number followed by the model of card that is installed or was last installed in the slot.
uptime	This is how long the card has been active.
f/w version	This is the release of firmware that the card is using.
status	The following columns display a “V” if an alarm has been detected. “-” displays if no related alarm has been detected.
hardware sensor	This displays the condition of the card’s hardware monitor sensor.
temperature	This displays whether or not the card’s measured temperature is within the configured operating thresholds.
voltage	This displays whether or not the card’s measured current is within the configured operating thresholds.
module exist	This displays whether or not the card is installed.
module status	This displays whether or not the installed card is up (active).
hardware version	This is the version of the card’s physical hardware.
hardware serial number	This is the card’s individual identification number assigned at the factory.
firmware version	This is the release of firmware that the card is using.
DSL driver version	This is the driver version that a DSL line card’s DSL chip is using.
DSL modem version	This is the release of modem code that a DSL line card is using.
current voltage level	These are the voltages (in volts) measured at the card’s sensors. An “*” indicates the voltage is outside of the configured thresholds.
current temperature	These are the temperatures (in degrees Celsius) measured at the card’s sensors. An “*” indicates the temperature is outside of the configured thresholds.

28

multicast Commands

This chapter shows you how to use the `multicast` commands.

28.1 multicast Commands Summary

The following table lists the `multicast` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 203 multicast Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
`multicast`	`bandwidth`	`default`	*<bandwidth>*	Sets the default bandwidth (1 ~100 000 kbps) allowed for multicast channel(s) for which you have not set the bandwidth settings.	M
		`delete`	*<index>*	Removes the specified multicast bandwidth configuration.	M
		`port`	`disable` *<slot-port>*	Deactivates multicast bandwidth setting on a port.	M
			`enable` *<slot-port>*	Activates multicast bandwidth setting on a port.	M
			`set` *<slot-port>* *<bandwidth>*	Sets the maximum multicast bandwidth allowed on a port.	M
			`show` *<slot>*`|`*<slot-port>*	Displays multicast bandwidth settings on the specified line card or port.	L
		`set`	*<index>* *<start-mcast-ip>* *<end-mcast-ip>* *<bandwidth>*	Sets bandwidth allowed for the specified multicast channel(s).	M
		`show`		Displays multicast bandwidth settings on the device.	L
	`igmp`	`disable`		Turns off IGMP proxy or snooping.	M
		`enable`	`proxy|snooping [v2|v3]`	Turns on IGMP proxy or snooping using the specified version.	M

Table 203 multicast Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		`fastleave`	`enable`	Enables IGMP fast leave to allow the MSC1000G to remove a port from a multicast group once a leave message is received and the fast leave timer expires. In IPTV application, this feature allows users to quickly switch between video channels.	M
			`disable`	Disables IGMP fast leave.	M
			`timer <`*`timer`*`>`	Specifies the time the device has to leave a multicast group. *`timer`*: The time duration (0~256 seconds)	M
		`mode`	`<aggressive|normal>`	Sets the way how this Device handles IGMP join/leave reports sent from subscribers to uplink devices when it cannot find a "query port". A query port is the port the Device uses for IGMP queries' receiving and IGMP reports' forwarding from/to its uplink router. The device drops those IGMP reports in the normal mode while it floods those reports to all uplink ports in the aggressive mode. Note: Use the aggressive mode when you bridge the Device with others in an RSTP ring	M
		`qryvid`	`delete`	Removes a VLAN ID in the IGMP proxy query VLAN table. Use these `qryvid` commands only when IGMP proxy is enabled. (You can use the `multicast igmp qryvid enable proxy` command to turn IGMP proxy on.)	M
			`set <`*`vid`*`>`	Adds a static VLAN ID in the IGMP proxy query VLAN table.	M
			`show`	Displays the VLAN IDs in the IGMP proxy query VLAN table.	L
		`show`		Displays the IGMP mode (proxy, snooping or disabled) and version (v2 or v3).	M
	`igmpcount`	`disable`	`<`*`slot-port`*`>`	Turns off the IGMP count limit for a DSL port(s).	M
		`enable`	`<`*`slot-port`*`>`	Turns on the IGMP count limit for a DSL port(s).	M
		`set`	`<`*`slot-port`*`> <`*`count`*`>`	Sets the IGMP count limit for a DSL port(s).	M
		`show`	`<`*`slot`*`>`	Displays the IGMP count limit setting status for the specified slot.	L

Table 203 multicast Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	igmpfilter	set	<*slot-port*> <*igmpfilter*>	Sets the DSL port(s) to use in an IGMP filter profile. *igmpfilter*: The name of an IGMP filter profile configured using the profile IGMP commands.	M
		show	<*slot*>	Displays multicast group configuration and dynamic group member status.	L
	igmpmsgcount	disable	<*slot-port*>	Disables limiting the number of IGMP control messages allowed to flow through the specified slot and port.	M
		enable	<*slot-port*>	Enables limiting the number of IGMP control messages allowed to flow through the specified slot and port.	M
		set	<*slot-port*> <*count*>	Sets the number of IGMP control messages allowed to flow through the specified slot and port. *count*: The number of IGMP control messages allowed per second.	M
		show	<*slot*>|<*slot-port*>	Displays IGMP control message statistics for the specified slot or port.	L
	mvlan	delete	<*vid*>	Removes a multicast VLAN.	M
		disable	<*vid*>	Deactivates a multicast VLAN.	M
		enable	<*vid*>	Activates a multicast VLAN.	M
		group	delete <*vid*> <*index*>	Removes a multicast VLAN group.	M
			set <*vid*> <*index*> <*start-mcast-ip*> <*end-mcast-ip*>	Sets a multicast VLAN group.	M
		name	<*name*>	Sets the name of the multicast VLAN setting.	M
		set	<*vid*> <*slot-port*> fix|forbid	Sets the port multicast group membership settings. fix: Set the port to be part of the specified MVLAN. forbid: Disallow the port from joining the specified MVLAN.	M
		show	<*vid*>	Displays multicast VLAN settings.	L
	smcast	delete	<*vid*> <*group-ip*>	Removes a static multicast group entry.	M

Table 203 multicast Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		set	<*vid*> <*group-ip*> all|sub1|sub2|up1|up2|<*slot-port*> fix|forbid|normal	Configures a static multicast group entry.	M
		show		Displays the static multicast group configuration.	L

28.2 multicast bandwidth Commands

Use these commands to configure bandwidth requirements for multicast channels.

28.2.1 multicast bandwidth default Command

Syntax:

```
multicast bandwidth default <bandwidth>
```

where

<*bandwidth*> = Allowed bandwidth between 1 and 1000 000 kbps (kilo bits per second).

This command sets the default bandwidth for multicast channels for which you have not configured bandwidth requirements yet. Multicast bandwidth settings on channels (using the `multicast bandwidth set` command) have higher priority over this default setting.

The following example sets the default multicast bandwidth to 1000 kbps.

```
ras> multicast bandwidth default 1000
```

28.2.2 multicast bandwidth delete Command

Syntax:

```
multicast bandwidth delete <index>
```

This command removes the specified multicast bandwidth configuration profile.

28.2.3 multicast bandwidth set Command

Syntax:

```
multicast bandwidth set <index> <start-mcast-ip> <end-mcast-ip> <bandwidth>
```

where

<index>	=	A unique number for this setting.
<start-mcast-ip>	=	The start of the multicast address range.
<end-mcast-ip>	=	The end of the multicast address range. For one multicast address, enter the start multicast address again.
<bandwidth>	=	Allowed bandwidth between 1 and 1000 000 kbps (kilo bits per second).

This command configures bandwidth allocation for the multicast channel(s). For multicast channel(s) for which you have not configured bandwidth settings, the default multicast bandwidth setting applies (refer to Section 28.2.1 on page 460).

The following example sets the bandwidth allowed for the specified multicast channels to 1000 Kbps.

```
ras> multi band set 1 230.230.1.1 230.230.1.10 1000
```

28.3 multicast bandwidth port Commands

Use these commands to configure multicast bandwidth limitation on specified ports.

28.3.1 multicast bandwidth port disable Command

Syntax:

`multicast bandwidth port disable <slot-port>`

This command deactivates multicast bandwidth settings of the specified port.

28.3.2 multicast bandwidth port enable Command

Syntax:

`multicast bandwidth port enable <slot-port>`

This command activates multicast bandwidth setting on the specified port.

28.3.3 multicast bandwidth port set Command

Syntax:

`multicast bandwidth port set <slot-port> <bandwidth>`

This command sets the bandwidth allowed for multicast traffic on the specified port(s).

This following example sets the multicast bandwidth limit to 1000 kbps on port 1 on the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> multicast bandwidth port set 3-1 1000
```

After using this command, if the device receives a join report and the total multicast traffic at that moment is over 1000 kbps, the device ignores the join report.

28.3.4 multicast bandwidth port show Command

Syntax:

```
multicast bandwidth port show <slot|slot-port>
```

This command displays the multicast bandwidth setting on the specified port. The following example shows the multicast bandwidth setting for port 1 on the line card in slot 2.

```
ras> multicast bandwidth port show 2-1
 port  enable   bandwidth
------ ------ -----------
 2- 1     V    1024
```

28.4 multicast fastleave Commands

Use these commands to enable the multicast fastleave feature on the MSC1000G. This allows the MSC1000G to immediately remove a port from a multicast group when a leave message is received and the fastleave timer expires. In IPTV applications, this feature allows users to quickly switch between video channels.

28.4.1 multicast igmp fastleave enable Command

Syntax:

```
multicast igmp fastleave enable
```

This command activates multicast fastleave on the system.

28.4.2 multicast igmp fastleave disable Command

Syntax:

```
multicast igmp fastleave disable
```

This command deactivates multicast fastleave on the system.

28.4.3 multicast igmp fastleave timer Command

Syntax:

```
multicast igmp fastleave timer
```

This command sets the time a device has to leave a multicast group.

The following example specifies 10 seconds as the time the device has to leave a multicast group.

```
ras> multicast igmp fastleave timer 10
```

28.5 multicast igmp Commands

Use these commands to enable or disable IGMP proxy or IGMP snooping.

28.5.1 multicast igmp disable Command

Syntax:

```
multicast igmp disable
```

This command deactivates IGMP on the system. All IGMP packets will be ignored.

28.5.2 multicast igmp enable Command

Syntax:

```
multicast igmp enable proxy|snooping [v2|v3]
```

This command turns on IGMP proxy or snooping using the specified version.

Use proxy to have the device use IGMP proxy. Use IGMP snooping to have the DSLAM passively learn multicast groups.

If you use IGMPv2, the system discards IGMPv3 packets. This provides better security if none of the devices in the network use IGMPv3. If you select IGMPv3, the system recognizes both IGMPv2 and IGMPv3.

The following example sets the device to use IGMP proxy with IGMPv2.

```
ras> multicast igmp enable proxy v2
```

28.5.3 multicast igmp qryvid delete Command

Syntax:

```
multicast igmp qryvid delete <vid>
```

This command removes an IGMP query VLAN ID. The following example removes IGMP query VLAN ID 6.

```
ras> multicast igmp qryvid delete 6
```

28.5.4 multicast igmp qryvid set Command

Syntax:

```
ras> multicast igmp qryvid set <vid>
```

This command adds an IGMP query VLAN ID. When using IGMP proxy mode, the device sends IGMP queries to the members of the specific VLANs. You can use this command to define which VLANs the device sends queries only. You must have already used the `vlan` commands to create the VLAN before you use this command.

The following example sets VLAN ID 6 as an IGMP query VLAN.

```
ras> multicast igmp qryvid set 6
```

28.5.5 multicast igmp qryvid show Command

Syntax:

```
ras> multicast qryvid show
```

This command displays the IGMP query VLAN IDs.

```
ras> multicast igmp qryvid show
igmp proxy query vlan table
vid  static/dynamic
---- --------------
   6 static
```

28.5.6 multicast igmp show Command

Syntax:

```
ras> multicast igmp show
```

This command displays the current IGMP settings. The following shows an example.

```
ras> multicast igmp show
proxy is enabled
mode is normal
igmp version is v3
igmp leave time: 0 sec
igmp fast leave: enable
```

28.6 IGMP Count Limit

With the IGMP count feature, you can limit the number of IGMP groups a subscriber on a port can join. This allows you to control the distribution of multicast services (such as content information distribution) based on service plans and types of subscription.

IGMP count is useful for ensuring the service quality of high bandwidth services like video or Internet Protocol television (IPTV). IGMP count can limit how many channels (IGMP groups) the subscriber connected to a DSL port can use at a time. If each channel requires 4~5 Mbps of download bandwidth, and the subscriber's connection supports 11 Mbps, you can use IGMP count to limit the subscriber to using just 2 channels at a time. This also effectively limits the subscriber to using only two IPTVs with the DSL connection.

28.7 multicast igmpcount Commands

Use these commands to configure the IGMP count limit settings.

28.7.1 multicast igmpcount disable Command

Syntax:

```
multicast igmpcount disable <slot-port>
```

This command turns off the IGMP count limit for the specified DSL port(s).

The following command turns off the IGMP count limit for DSL port 4 on the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> multicast igmpcount disable 3-4
```

28.7.2 multicast igmpcount enable Command

Syntax:

`multicast igmpcount enable <slot-port>`

This command turns on the IGMP count limit for the specified DSL port(s).

The following command turns on the IGMP count limit for DSL port 4 on the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> multicast igmpcount enable 3-4
```

28.7.3 multicast igmpcount set Command

Syntax:

`multicast igmpcount set <slot-port> <count>`

This command sets the IGMP count limit for the specified DSL port(s).

The following command sets a IGMP count limit of 2 for DSL port 4 on the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> multicast igmpcount set 3-4 2
```

28.7.4 multicast igmpcount show Command

Syntax:

`multicast igmpcount show <slot>`

This command displays the IGMP count limit setting status for the DSL ports on the line card in the specified slot. The following example displays the IGMP count limit settings for the ports on the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> multicast igmpcount show 3
[slot9] igmpcount
 port enable count
----- ------ -----
 3- 1   -        5
 3- 2   -        5
 3- 3   -        5
 3- 4   -        5
 3- 5   -        5
 3- 6   -        5
-------------------------- [snip] --------------------------
 3-44   -        5
 3-45   -        5
 3-46   -        5
 3-47   -        5
 3-48   -        5
```

28.8 multicast igmpfilter Commands

Use the IGMP filter commands to define IGMP filter profiles and assign them to DSL ports.

IGMP filter profiles allow you to control access to IGMP multicast groups. You can have a service available to a specific IGMP multicast group. You can configure an IGMP filter profile for an IGMP multicast group that has access to a service (like a SIP server for example). Then you can assign the IGMP filter profile to DSL ports that are allowed to use the service.

28.8.1 multicast igmpfilter set Command

Syntax:

`switch igmpfilter set <slot-port> <igmpfilter>`

where

`<igmpfilter>` = The name of an IGMP filter profile.

This command sets an ADSL port(s) to use an IGMP filter profile.

The following example sets ADSL port 9 in slot 7 to use the `voice` IGMP filter profile.

```
ras> multicast igmpfilter set 7-9 voice
```

28.8.2 multicast igmpfilter show Command

Syntax:

`multicast igmpfilter show <slot>`

This command displays which IGMP filter profile DSL ports are using.

The following example displays which IGMP filter profiles the DSL ports in slot 3 are using.

```
ras> multicast igmpfilter show 3
<<slot3 igmpfilter configuration>>
port igmpfilter
---- ------------------------------
   1 DEFVAL
   2 DEFVAL
   3 DEFVAL
   4 DEFVAL
   5 DEFVAL
   6 DEFVAL
   7 DEFVAL
   8 DEFVAL
   9 DEFVAL
------------------------- [snip] -------------------------
  44 DEFVAL
  45 DEFVAL
  46 DEFVAL
  47 DEFVAL
  48 DEFVAL
```

28.9 multicast igmpmsgcount Commands

Use these commands to limit the number of IGMP control messages allowed to flow through the specified slot and port.

28.9.1 multicast igmpmsgcount disable Command

Syntax:

`multicast igmpmsgcount disable <slot-port>`

This command disables limiting the number of IGMP control messages allowed to flow through the specified slot and port.

28.9.2 multicast igmpmsgcount enable Command

Syntax:

`multicast igmpmsgcount enable <slot-port><count>`

This command enables limiting the number of IGMP control messages allowed to flow through the specified slot and port.

The following example enables limiting of the number of IGMP control messages on port number 2 on the line card in slot 5.

```
ras> multicast igmpmsgcount enable 5-2
```

28.9.3 multicast igmpmsgcount set Command

Syntax:

`multicast igmpmsgcount set <slot-port><count>`

This command sets the number of IGMP control messages allowed to flow through the specified slot and port.

The following example sets the number of IGMP control messages to 10 on port number 2 on the line card in slot 5.

```
ras> multicast igmpmsgcount set 5-2 10
```

28.9.4 multicast igmpmsgcount show Command

Syntax:

`multicast igmpmsgcount show <slot>|<slot-port>`

This command displays IGMP control message statistics for the specified slot and/or port.

The following example displays the number of IGMP control messages permitted per second on the line card in slot 5.

```
ras> multicast igmpmsgcount show 5
port  enable count
----- ------ -----
 5- 1   V       10
 5- 2   V       10
 5- 3   -        8
 5- 4   -        8
```

28.10 multicast mvlan Commands

Use these commands to configure VLAN multicast settings and set multicast port members.

Multicast VLAN allows one single multicast VLAN to be shared among different subscriber VLANs on the network. This improves bandwidth utilization by reducing multicast traffic in the subscriber VLANs and simplifies multicast group management.

28.10.1 multicast mvlan delete Command

Syntax:

`multicast mvlan delete <vid>`

This command removes the specified multicast VLAN configuration.

28.10.2 multicast mvlan disable Command

Syntax:

`multicast mvlan disable <vid>`

This command deactivates the specified multicast VLAN. The following example disables multicast VLAN 12.

```
ras> multicast mvlan disable 12
```

28.10.3 multicast mvlan enable Command

Syntax:

`multicast mvlan enable <vid>`

This command activates the specified multicast VLAN.

28.10.4 multicast mvlan group delete Command

Syntax:

`multicast mvlan group delete <vid> <index>`

This command removes the specified multicast VLAN group setting.

28.10.5 multicast mvlan group set Command

Syntax:

`multicast mvlan group set <vid> <index> <start-mcast-ip> <end-mcast-ip>`

where:

`<index>`	=	Multicast group number (1 -16).
`<start-mcast-ip>`	=	Start of the multicast IP address range.
`<end-mcast-ip>`	=	End of the multicast IP address range.

This command creates a multicast VLAN group. The following example creates a multicast VLAN with VID 10 and group index 1. The multicast address range is 224.224.224.1 ~ 224.224.224.10.

```
ras> multicast mvlan group set 10 1 224.224.224.1 224.224.224.10
```

28.10.6 multicast mvlan group delete Command

Syntax:

`multicast mvlan group delete <vid> <index>`

This command removes the specified multicast VLAN group configuration.

28.10.7 multicast mvlan name Command

Syntax:

`multicast mvlan name <vid> <name>`

This command sets the name of the multicast VLAN. The following example sets the name of the multicast VLAN (VID =10) to "example".

```
ras> multicast mvlan name 10 example
```

28.10.8 multicast mvlan set Command

Syntax:

`multicast mvlan set <vid> <slot-port> fix|forbid`

where

`fix|forbid`	=	`fix`: Sets the port to be a permanent member of this multicast VLAN. `forbid`: Blocks the port from joining this multicast VLAN. The port will not accept multicast traffic from this multicast VLAN.

This command sets a multicast VLAN and the allowed/blocked port member(s).

The following example creates a multicast VLAN (VID =10) and sets port 1 on the line card in slot 3 to be a member of this multicast VLAN.

```
ras> multicast mvlan set 10 3-1 fix
```

28.10.9 multicast mvlan show Command

Syntax:

`multicast mvlan show [vid]`

This command displays the current multicast VLAN settings. In the state column, "-" indicates the multicast VLAN is not active while "V" indicates the multicast VLAN is active.

```
ras> multicast mvlan show
idx vid  state name
--- ---- ----- ------------------------------
  1   10   V   example
  2   12   -
ras>
```

28.11 multicast smcast Commands

Use the following multicast commands to manage static multicast groups.

28.11.1 multicast smcast delete Command

Syntax:

`multicast smcast delete <vid> <group-ip>`

where

<*group-ip*>	=	A multicast IP address.

This command removes a static multicast group entry.

The following example removes a static multicast group for VLAN 23 with static multicast address 239.255.255.255.

```
ras> multicast smcast delete 23 239.255.255.255
```

28.11.2 multicast smcast set Command

Syntax:

```
multicast smcast set <vid> <group-ip> all|sub1|sub2|up1|up2|<slot-port>
fix|forbid|normal
```

where

<*group-ip*>	=	A multicast IP address.
all|sub1|sub2|up1|up2|<*slot-port*>	=	The port or ports to which this static multicast group is to apply.
fix|forbid|normal	=	This controls the static multicast group membership status of the port (or ports). `fix`: Sets the port to be a permanent member of the multicast group. `normal`: Allows the port to join the multicast group when the device adds it through IGMP protocol. `forbidden`: Prohibits the port from joining the multicast group.

This command configures a static multicast group entry.

The following example creates a static multicast group for VLAN 23. The static multicast address is 239.255.255.255 and DSL port 9 in slot 7 is a permanent member.

```
ras> multicast smcast set 23 239.255.255.255 7-9 fix
```

28.11.3 multicast smcast show Command

Syntax:

```
multicast smcast show
```

This command displays the system's static multicast group configuration.

An example is shown next.

```
ras> multicast smcast show
vid  group           slot         port(F:fix, X:forbid, -:normal)
---- --------------- ---- ------------------------------------------------
   1 224.0.0.0                    1         2         3         4
                        12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
                      1 XXXX
                      2 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                      3 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                      4 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                      5 ------------------------------------------------

    Press any key to continue, 'e' to exit
ras>
```

29

port Commands

This chapter shows you how to use the `port` commands.

29.1 General port Command Parameters

The following table describes commonly used `port` command parameter notation.

Table 204 General port Command Parameters

NOTATION	DESCRIPTION
alarmprofile	The name of an alarm profile configured using the `profile alarm` commands.
registration	Specify whether a port joins `(join)` or leaves `(leave)` a VLAN.
tag	The VLAN tag. Options are `tag` or `untag`.
slot-port-vpi/vci:	The card inserted in a slot, a port on that line card, and the vpi/vci settings for the DSL line connected to that port, for example,: `3-1-0/33`.
option_mask	This is used to configure DSL connection settings. Option bit map, 0x0000~0x0400. `0x0001`: disables Trellis coding in ADSL mode `0x0002`: disables Reed-Solomon coding for ADSL `0x0004`: disables upstream 1-bit constellation support `0x0008`: disable downstream bitswap `0x0010`: disable 1-bit constellation `0x0020`: disables the transmit windowing in ADSL2+ mode `0x0040`: disables S=0.5 support in G.dmt. `0x0080`: disable G.lite rate limit (G.lite only) `0x0200`: enables ADSL2 Annex L. `0x0400`: enables ADSL2+ Annex M.

29.2 port Commands Summary

The following table lists the `port` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 205 port Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
port	adsl	alarmprof	<*slot-port*> <*alarmprofile*>	Applies an ADSL alarm profile to the subscriber port.	M
		annexl	disable <*slot-port*>	Turns off the Annex L reach extended feature.	M
			enable <*slot-port*> [narrow]	Turns on the Annex L reach extended feature. If 'narrow' is not specified then Annex L mode will be enabled in 'wide' PSD mode.	M
		annexm	disable <*slot-port*>	Turns off the Annex M double upstream feature.	M
			enable <*slot-port*>	Turns on the Annex M double upstream feature (upstream tones from 6 to 63).	M
		annexi	disable <*slot-port*>	Turns off the Annex I all digital mode feature.	M
			enable <*slot-port*>	Turns on the Annex I all digital mode feature.	M
		dscarrier0	<slot-port> <m1> <m2> <m3> <m4> <m5> <m6> <m7>	Disables downstream carrier tones from 33 to 255. m1~m7: carrier tones, 0~ffffffff, '1' disables the corresponding tone.	M
		dscarrier1	<*slot-port*> <m1> <m2> <m3> <m4> <m5> <m6> <m7>	Disables downstream carrier tones from 256 to 511. m1~m7: carrier tones, 0~ffffffff, '1' disables the corresponding tone.	M
		inpmin	<*slot-port*> <*us_inp*> <*ds_inp*>	Sets the upstream and downstream Impulse Noise Protection minimum setting *us_inp*: The minimum upstream impulse noise protection setting (0~6). *ds_inp*: The minimum downstream impulse noise protection setting (0~6).	M
		optionmask	<*slot-port*> <*option_mask*>	Sets option mask attributes on a line card port.	M
		pmm	disable <*slot-port*>	Turns off the power management mode.	M
			enable <*slot-port*> [L2|L3]	Turns on the power management mode. L2: power management mode L2 L3: power management mode L2 and L3	M

Table 205 port Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
			param <*slot-port*> [l0time <*l0time*>] [l2time <*l2time*>] [l2pcb <*l2atpr*> <*l2atprt*>] [l2rate <*l2minrate*> <*l2maxrate*> <*l2threshold*>]	Sets the L0 (full power) and L2 (low power) power mode transition settings. *l0time*: Time (10~ 5535 seconds) to stay in L0 mode. *l2time*: Time (10~65535 seconds) to wait before performing another power trims in L2 mode. *l2atpr*: Maximum aggregated power reduction (APTR) per trim in dB (0~l2atprt). *l2atprt*: Maximum total aggregate power reduction in dB (0~15). *l2minrate*: Minimum rate in L2 (32~4096). *l2maxrate*: Maximum rate in L2 (minimum L2 rate ~ maximum upstream rate in kbps). *l2threshold*: Line rate threshold to stay in L2 mode. When the rate is not within the threshold, the port switches to L0 mode immediately.	M
		power	<*slot-port*> fix|power|rate <*max_us_tx*> <*max_ds_tx*> <*max_rx*>	Specifies the maximum allowed transmission power and maximum aggregate received power. fix|power|rate: PSD and power adaptivity: fix: fixed mode power: priority to power rate: priority to rate *max_us_tx*: maximum upstream transmission power (-130~200 in 0.1 dBm). *max_ds_tx*: maximum downstream transmit power (-50~200 in 0.1 dBm). *max_rx*: maximum aggregate receive power at atu-c (-255~255 in 0.1 dBm).	M
		psd	maximum [<*slot-port*> <*us-psd*> <*ds-psd*>]	Sets/displays maximum upstream/ downstream nominal PSD values. This is for testing purposes. *us-psd*: Upstream PSD (-400 ~ 40 in 0.1dBm/Hz). *ds-psd*: Downstream PSD (-400 ~ 40 in 0.1dBm/Hz).	M
		set	<*slot-port*> <*profile*> <*mode*>	Sets ADSL port(s) to use a profile created by the profile adsl set command. mode: for Annex A, choose gdmt, t1413, glite, auto, adsl2, or adsl2+. for Annex B, choose gdmt, etsi, auto, adsl2, or adsl2+.	M
		uscarrier	<*slot-port*> <m0> <m1>	Disables upstream carrier tones from 0 to 63. m0, m1: carrier tones, 0~ffffffff, '1' disables the corresponding tone.	M

Table 205 port Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	copy	<source> <destination>		Copies port settings from a source port to destination ports on the same type of line card.	M
	disable	<slot-port>		Turns off a subscriber port.	M
	enable	<slot-port>		Turns on a subscriber port.	M
	gbond	delete	<*slot*> <*bond_name*>	Removes G.bond settings from the DSL lines specified in the G.bond group. *bond_name*: The name of a DSL line group with G.bond configured on them.	M
		set	set <*slot*> <*bond_name*> <*portlist*>	Configures a G.bond group or modifies the membership of a G.bond group. *portlist*: A list of ports, for example, (1,2), (5~7). Note: G. bond on ADSL (ALC line cards) lines only supports pairs of consecutive ports (1, 2), (3, 4) and so on up to (47, 48). Note: G. bond on SHDSL lines (for example, the SLC1248G line card) supports multiple ports in any combination.	M
		show	<*slot*> [<*bond_name*>]	Shows G.bond settings on the specified port.	L
	h248	set	<*slot-port*> <*mg-name*> [<*dsp-profile*>]	Configures the DSP (Digital Sound Processing) profile for the specified subscriber port on the specified media gateway (MG). dsp-profile**:** The DSP profile name (<=32 characters).	M
		termination	<*slot-port*> <*name*>	Specify the termination name of an MG port. *name***:** MG termination name (<=32 characters).	M
	ipbpvc	arpproxy	flush all |edgerouter [<*ip-address*> <*vid*>] |interface [<*ip/mask*> <*vid*>]	Manually flushes the learned MAC addresses from the ARP table.	M
			age set <*sec*>	Sets the valid time interval for learned MAC addresses in the ARP table (10~10000 seconds)	M
			show	Displays the number of seconds a learned MAC address remains valid in the ARP table.	M
		delete	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*>	Removes the specified IP aware Bridge PVC.	M

Table 205 port Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		domain	delete <*domain-name*>	Removes the specified domain. First delete all VLANs belonging to this domain.	M
			dhcpvlan disable <*domain name*>	Disables DHCP VLAN in a domain.	M
			dhcpvlan enable <*domain name*> <*vid*>	Enables DHCP VLAN in a domain.	M
			set <*domain name*>	Creates a domain with maximum 8 domains in the system.	M
			show[<*domain name*>]	Displays domain settings.	L
			vlan <*domain name*> <*vid*> <*registration*>	Sets a VLAN to join or leave a specified domain with maximum 8 VLANs in one domain.	M
		edgerouter	delete <*ip-address*> <*vid*>	Deletes the specified edge router settings.	M
			set <*ip-address*>/<*mask*> <*vid*>	Sets the edge router.	M
			show [<*vid*>]	Displays the edge router settings.	L
		interface	delete <*ip-address*>/<*mask*> <*vid*>	Deletes an IP interface.	M
			set <*ip-address*>/<mask> <*vid*> [<*slot-port-vpi/vci*>]	Sets the interface.	M
			show all|<*ip/mask*>|<*vid*>|<*ip/mask*> <*vid*>	Displays interface settings, including IP address, subnet mask and VLAN ID settings if specified.	L
		route	delete <*domain-name*> <*ip/mask*> <*nexthop*>	Deletes a route entry from specified domain. *nexthop*: This is the IP address of the edge router or gateway device for this route.	M
			set <*domain-name*> <*ip/mask*> <*nexthop*> <*metric*> [<*priority*>]	Sets a new route to the specified edge router for a given domain. Maximum 16 routes in a domain. *nexthop*: This is the IP address of the edge router or gateway device for this route. *metric*: This is the number of hops in a route. *priority:* This is the VLAN priority tag inserted into a VLAN frame which uses this route.	M
			show [<*domain name*> | <*ip/mask*> | <*domain*> <*ip/mask*>]	Displays the current routing table for the specified domain.	L

Table 205 port Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		set	*<slot-port-vpi/vci> <profile> <vid> <priority> <type>*	Sets an IP aware Bridge PVC. *type*: The connection type. Options are llc, vc, llc_r, vc_r.	M
		show	*<slot>|<slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci>*	Displays IP aware Bridge PVC settings.	L
		vlan	*<slot-port-vpi/vci> <vid> <registration> <tag>*	Sets the VLAN attributes of a PVC.	M
	name	<slot-port> <name>		Sets a name for a subscriber port.	M
	paepvc	delete	*<slot-port-vpi/vci>*	Removes a PAE PVC (PPPoA-to-PPPoE PVC).	M
		set	*<slot-port-vpi/vci> <profile> <mux> <pvid> <priority>* [acname *<acname>*] [srvcname *<srvcname>*] [hellotime *<hellotime>*]	Configures a PVC for PAE translation. acname: The host name of the access concentrator. srvcname: A descriptive name for the service that uses this PVC. hellotime: The timeout (0~600 seconds) for the PPPoE session. Note: Make sure the VID is not already used for MVLAN or TLS PVC.	M
		show	*<slot>|<slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci>*	Displays the PAE PVC settings for the specified port and/or slot.	L
	pots	impedance	*<slot-port> <impedance>*	Specifies the impedance level on the specified subscriber port. *impedance*: 200ohm_680ohm_100nf, 220ohm_680ohm_100nf, 220ohm_820ohm_115nf, 220ohm_820ohm_120nf, 270ohm_750ohm_150nf, 300ohm_1000ohm_220nf, 370ohm_620ohm_310nf, 600ohm, 600ohm_1000nf, 900ohm, 900ohm_2160nf and DEFVAL **Note: DEFVAL impedance is set at the impedance of the country defined in the countrycode command.**	
	ppvc	delete	*<slot-port-vpi/vci>*	Removes a priority-based PVC.	M
		member	delete *<slot-port-vpi/vci> <vpi/vci>*	Removes a PVC channel from a PVC group.	M

Table 205 port Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
			set <*slot-port-vpi/vci*> <*vpi/vci*> <*atmprofile*> <*priority*>	Adds a priority-PVC into the group. *atmprofile*: Specify the ATM profile using profile atm commands.	M
		set	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*> <*mux*> <*pvid*> <*priority*>	Creates a priority-based PVC.	M
		show	<*slot*>|<*slot-port*>|<*slot-port-vpi/vci*> [*detail*]	Displays runtime configured virtual channels.	L
		vlan	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*> <*vid*> <*registration*> <*tag*>	Adds a PVC channel to a VLAN.	M
	pvc	delete	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*>	Removes a PVC (Permanent Virtual Circuit).	M
		mvlan	disable <*slot-port-vpi/vci*>	Deactivates multicast VLAN on the PVC.	M
			enable <*slot-port-vpi/vci*>	Activates the multicast VLAN in the PVC.	M
		pvlan	delete <*slot-port-vpi/vci*> <*etype*>	Deletes a protocol VLAN setting on a specified DSL port.	M
			set <*slot-port-vpi/vci*> <*etype*> <*vid*> <*priority*>	Deletes a protocol VLAN on a specified DSL port.	M
		set	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*> <*profile*> <*mux*> <*pvid*> <*priority*>	Creates or modifies a PVC setting. *profile*: The asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) profile. Specify the ATM profile using profile atm commands.	M
		show	<*slot*>|<*slot-port*>|<*slot-port-vpi/vci*> [detail]	Displays runtime configured virtual channels.	L
		usratelimit	enable <*pvc*>	Activates upstream rate limiting on the PVC.	M
			disable <*pvc*>	Deactivates upstream rate limiting on the PVC.	M
			set <*pvc*> <*rate*>	Sets the maximum upstream rate (in Kbps) the PVC is allowed to use.	M
			show <*pvc*>	Displays upstream rate limiting settings.	L
		vlan	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*> <*vid*> <*registration*> <*tag*>	Adds a PVC channel to a VLAN.	M

Table 205 port Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	shdsl	alarmprof	<*slot-port*> span|stuc|stur|* <*alarmprofile*>	Sets SHDSL ports or end point(s) to use an alarm profile. span: set alarm profile for the whole span stuc: set alarm profile at stuc end point stur: set alarm profile at stur end point *: set alarm profile at both stuc and stur	M
		pbo	<*slot-port*> normal_epl|forced_epl|forced_no_epl <*value*>	Sets power backoff for SHDSL port(s). normal_epl: Power backoff with EPL (Estimated Power Loss). forced_epl: Forced power backoff with EPL. forced_no_epl: Forced power backoff without EPL. *value*: 0~31 in dB.	M
		pmms	<*slot-port*> <*mode*>	Sets the negotiated noise margin mode of the SHDSL port(s). *mode*: The negotiated noise margin mode, options are normal or forced	M
		set	<*slot-port*> <*profile_name*>	Sets SHDSL port(s) to use a profile created by the profile shdsl set command.	M
	show	<*slot*>|<*slot-port*> [*dsl*|*pvc*|*vlan*]		Displays port settings. slot: Specifies the slot of a line card, except for MSC1000G's slot. *dsl*: Displays a port's DSL settings. *pvc*: Displays a port's PVC settings. *vlan*: Displays a port's VLAN settings.	L
	sip	set	<*slot-port*> <*sip-profile*> <*svc-profile*> [<*dsp-profile*>]	Sets a port on a VoIP line card to use the specified SIP, SVC and DSP profiles. *sip-profile*: SIP or dial plan profile name (<=32 characters). *svc-profile*: Call service profile name, (<=32 characters). *dsp-profile*: DSP profile name, (<=32 characters).	M
	tel	<slot-port> <telephone-no>		Records a port(s) subscriber's telephone number.	M
	tlspvc	delete	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*>	Removes a TLS (Transparent LAN Service) on the PVC.	M
		set	<*slot-port-vpi/vci*> <*profile*> llc|vcmux <*vid*> <*priority*>	Sets/changes TLS PVC settings.	M
		show	<*slot*>|<*slot-port*>|<*slot-port-vpi/vci*>	Displays the settings for a TLS PVC.	L
	vdsl	alarmprof	<*slot-port*> <*profile*>	Sets the VDSL port(s) to use the specified alarm profile.	M
		frametype	<*slot-port*> <all|tag>	Sets the acceptable frame type on the VDSL port(s).	M

Table 205 port Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		ipqos	<*slot-port*> <*profile*>	Configures QoS (quality of service) settings on a line card's port. *profile*: The IP QOS profile specified using the profile ipqos command.	M
		frequencyplan	<*slot-port*> <997|998>	Sets the band plan the VDSL port(s) uses.	M
		inpmin	<*slot-port*><*us-inp*> <*ds-inp*>	Configures impulse noise protection settings on a VDSL connection. *us-inp*, *ds-inp*: The upstream and downstream impulse noise protection setting. Input 0~160 to set the DMT level to 0.1 of the input value. For example, an input value of 10 sets the actual DMT value to 1. Input values 1~4 (0.1~0.4 DMT) are not valid.	M
		limitmask set	<*slot-port*> <*limitmask*	Configures the PSD (Power Spectrum Density) mask. *limitmask*: 1: VDSL2_A_NUS0 2~11: VDSL2_A_EU[32,36,40,44,48,52,56,60,64,128] 12: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M1 13: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M2 14: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M1 15: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M2 16: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M1_e 17: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M2_e 18: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M1_e 19: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M2_e 20: VDSL2_A_CT 21~36: VDSL2_B8_[1..16] 37~46: VDSL2_B7_[1..10] 47: VDSL2_BT_ANFP 48: VDSL2_C_138_b 49: VDSL2_C_276_b 50: VDSL2_C_138_co 51: VDSL2_C_276_co Four additional customer-defined PSD shapes can be configured per system.	M
		optionmask	<*slot-port*> <*option-mask*>	Sets the advanced DSL physical layer settings for optional band on a VDSL port	M
		priority	<*slot-port*> <*priority*>	Sets the VDSL port(s) VLAN priority (0~7). 0 is the lowest priority level and 7 is the highest.	M
		pvid	<*slot-port*> <*vid*>	Sets the port VID on the VDSL port(s).	M
		pvlan	delete <*slot-port*> <*etype*>	Deletes a protocol VLAN setting on a specified port.	M
			set <*slot-port*> <*etype*> <*vid*> <*priority*>	Sets the protocol VLAN settings on a specified port.	M

Table 205 port Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		rfiband	<*slot-port*> <disable|ansi|etsi|custom>	Selects an RFI band or disables this feature.	M
		rficustom	disable <*index*>	Displays the settings of a custom RFI entry.	M
			enable <*index*>	Activates the specified custom RFI entry.	M
			set <*index*> <*start_freq*> <*stop_freq*>	Sets a custom RFI entry. *index*: 1~8 *start_freq*: The start of the frequency range in kHz. *start_freq* cannot be bigger than *stop_freq*. *stop_freq*: end of the frequency range in kHz.	M
			show	Displays custom RFI settings.	L
		set	<*slot-port*> <*profile*> [vdsl2|adsl2+|auto]	Specifies the profiles and operational mode on the VDSL port(s). *profile*: VDSL profile, 8a|8b|8c|8d|12a|12b|17a	M
		tls	disable <*slot-port*>	Disables Transparent LAN Service (TLS). The system does not insert additional VLAN tags to packets.	M
			enable <*slot-port*>	Disables Transparent LAN Service (TLS) to insert additional VLAN tags to packets.	M
			set <*slot-port*> <*svid*> <*spriority*>	Sets/changes TLS settings on the VDSL port(s). *svid*: The service provider VLAN ID. *spriority*: The service provider .1p priority setting.	M
		upbo	enable	Enables the Upstream Power Back Off (UPBO) feature.	**M**
			disable	Disables the Upstream Power Back Off (UPBO) feature.	**M**
			param <*slot-port*> <a0> <b0> <a1> <b1> [<a2> <b2>	*ai*: UPBO Ai parameter for USi (-20725~-10240 in 1/256 dBm/Hz). *bi*: UPBO Bi parameter for USi (-10485~0 in 1/256 dBm/Hz).	**M**
			forceelength <*slot-port*> <*value*>	*value*: Range (0~1270 in 0.1 dB). A negative value means no electric length will be performed.	**M**
		vlan	<*slot-port*> <*vid*> <*registration*> <*tag*>	Sets the VLAN setting on the VDSL port(s).	M

29.3 port Commands

Use the `port` commands to configure the line card ports.

29.4 port adsl Commands

Use the `port adsl` commands to configure the subscriber ADSL ports.

29.4.1 port adsl alarmprof Command

Syntax:

`port adsl alarmprof <slot-port> <alarmprofile>`

where

`<alarmprofile>` = The name of an ADSL alarm profile.

This command applies (maps) an ADSL alarm profile to the subscriber port(s).

The following example sets ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7 to use the SESalarm alarm profile.

```
ras> port adsl alarmprofile 7-5 SESalarm
```

29.4.2 port adsl annexl disable Command

Syntax:

`port adsl annexl disable <slot-port>`

This command turns off the Annex L reach extended feature on the specified ADSL2 port(s).

The following example turns off the Annex L feature for port 5 on the line card in slot 75.

```
ras> port adsl annexl disable 5-7
```

29.4.3 port adsl annexl enable Command

Syntax:

`port adsl annexl enable <slot-port> [narrow]`

where

`[narrow]` = The “narrow” PSD (Power Spectral Density) mode. The narrow mode supports longer loop lengths but has lower transmission speeds.
The “wide” PSD mode is used if you do not enter “narrow”. The wide mode supports higher transmission speeds but requires shorter loop lengths.

This command turns on the Annex L reach extended feature on the specified ADSL2 port(s). Annex L can be used with Annex A (ADSL over POTS), not Annex B (ADSL over ISDN).

The following example turns on the Annex L feature for port 7 on the line card in slot 5.

```
ras> port adsl annexl enable 5-7
```

29.4.4 port adsl annexm disable Command

Syntax:

`port adsl annexm disable <slot-port>`

This command turns off the Annex M double upstream feature on the specified ADSL2/2+ port(s).

The following example turns off the Annex M feature for port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port adsl annexm disable 7-5
```

29.4.5 port adsl annexm enable Command

Syntax:

`port adsl annexm enable <slot-port>`

This command turns on the Annex M double upstream feature on the specified ADSL2/2+ port(s). This has the upstream connection use tones 6 to 63.

The following example turns on the Annex M feature for port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port adsl annexm enable 7-5
```

29.4.6 port adsl annexi disable Command

Syntax:

`port adsl annexi disable <slot-port>`

This command turns off the Annex I all digital mode feature on the specified ADSL2/2+ port(s).

The following example turns off the Annex I feature for port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port adsl annexi disable 7-5
```

29.4.7 port adsl annexi enable Command

Syntax:

`port adsl annexi enable <slot-port>`

This command turns on the Annex I all digital mode feature on the specified ADSL2/2+ port(s). With Annex I, the ADSL connection uses the full spectrum of the physical line and the user can not use POTS or ISDN service.

The following example turns on the Annex I feature for port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port adsl annexi enable 7-5
```

29.4.8 port adsl dscarrier0 Command

Syntax:

```
port adsl dscarrier0 <slot-port> <m1> <m2> <m3> <m4> <m5> <m6> <m7>
```

where

<m1> ~ <m7>	=	The downstream carrier tones to be disabled. Each <mx> can use up to 8 hexadecimal digits (0~ffffffff). Each <*mx*> represents 32 carrier tones (each hexadecimal digit represents 4 tones). *m1*: tones 32~63 *m2*: tones 64~95 *m3*: tones 96~127 *m4*: tones 128~159 *m5*: tones 160~191 *m6*: tones 192~223 *m7*: tones 224~255 The hexadecimal digit is converted to binary and a '1' disables the corresponding tone. Disabling a carrier tone turns it off so the system does not send data on it.

This command disables downstream carrier tones from 33 to 255 on the specified ADSL port(s). Use this command to have the system not use an ADSL line's tones that are known to have a high noise level.

The following example disables downstream carrier tone 89 for ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port adsl dscarrier0 7-5 0 01000000 0 0 0 0 0
```

This example disables downstream carrier tones 89 and 90 for ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port adsl dscarrier0 7-5 0 03000000 0 0 0 0 0
```

29.4.9 port adsl dscarrier1 Command

Syntax:

```
port adsl dscarrier1 <slot-port> <m0> <m1> <m2> <m3> <m4> <m5> <m6> <m7>
```

where

<m0> ~ <m7>	=	The downstream carrier tones to be disabled. Each <mx> can use up to 8 hexadecimal digits (0~ffffffff). Each <mx> represents 32 carrier tones (each hexadecimal digit represents 4 tones). *m0*: tones 256~287 *m1*: tones 288~319 *m2*: tones 320~351 *m3*: tones 352~383 *m4*: tones 384~415 *m5*: tones 416~447 *m6*: tones 448~479 *m7*: tones 480~511 The hexadecimal digit is converted to binary and a '1' disables the corresponding tone. Disabling a carrier tone turns it off so the system does not send data on it.

This command disables downstream carrier tones from 256 to 511 on the specified ADSL2+ port(s). Use this command to have the system not use an ADSL line's tones that are known to have a high noise level.

The following example disables downstream carrier tone 301 for ADSL2+ port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port adsl dscarrier1 7-5 0 00001000 0 0 0 0 0 0
```

The following example disables downstream carrier tones 301 to 304 for ADSL2+ port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port adsl dscarrier1 7-5 0 0000f000 0 0 0 0 0 0
```

29.4.10 port adsl inpmin Command

Syntax:

`port adsl inpmin <slot-port> <us_inp> <ds_inp>`

where

<us_inp>	=	Sets the minimum upstream (us) impulse noise protection setting. Use 0~6 to define a number of DMT symbols. 0 = 0, 1 = 0.5, 2 = 1, 3 = 2, 4 = 4, 5 = 8, 6 = 16 DMT symbols
<ds_inp>	=	Sets the minimum downstream (ds) impulse noise protection setting (0~6).

This command sets the minimum upstream (us) and downstream (ds) impulse noise protection setting on the specified ADSL port(s). Sudden spikes in the line's noise level (impulse noise) can cause errors and result in lost packets. Set the impulse noise protection minimum to have a buffer to protect the ADSL physical layer connection against impulse noise. This buffering causes a delay that reduces transfer speeds. It is recommended that you use a non-zero setting for real time traffic that has no error correction (like videoconferencing).

The following example sets the impulse noise protection minimum to 2 DMT symbols for upstream and 4 DMT symbols for downstream for ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port adsl inpmin 7-5 3 4
```

29.4.11 port adsl optionmask Command

Syntax:

`port adsl optionmask <slot-port> <option_mask>`

where

<option_mask> = 0x0001: Disables Trellis
Trellis encoding helps to reduce the noise in ADSL transmissions. Trellis may reduce throughput but it makes the connection more stable.
0x0002: Disables Reed-Solomon
Reed-Solomon performs transmission error correction.
0x0004: Disables upstream bitswap
0x0008: Disables downstream bit swap
Bit swapping allows the system to respond to noise on a tone by sending it's data on another tone. The subscriber (ATU-R) equipment must also support this in order for it to work.
0x0010: Disables 1-bit constellation
1-bit constellation allows the system to send individual bits over DMT tones that can only support one bit. This allows the connection to use as many of the tones as possible.
0x0020: Disables transmit windowing (ADSL2+ only)
0x0040: Disables s=0.5 support option in G.dmt.
0.5 support maps two Reed-Solomon codewords into one data frame (instead of one) to increase the maximum G.dmt transmission rate.
0x0080: Disables G.lite rate limit (G.lite only).
Disabling the G.lite rate limit allows the G.lite upstream transmission rate to be greater than 512 Kbps.

This command masks (turns off) attributes for the specified port(s). It is for advanced troubleshooting. Use an entry with a "1" instead of "0" before the "x" in order to turn the attribute back on (remove the option mask).

The following example sets ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7 to not use Trellis encoding.

```
ras> port adsl optionmask 7-5 0x0001
```

29.4.12 port adsl pmm disable Command

Syntax:

`port adsl pmm disable <slot-port>`

This command turns off the Power ManageMent (PMM) feature on the specified ADSL2/2+ port(s).

The following example sets ADSL2+ port 5 on the line card in slot 7 to not use power management.

```
ras> port adsl pmm disable 7-5
```

29.4.13 port adsl pmm enable Command

Syntax:

`port adsl pmm enable <slot-port> [L2|L3]`

where

`L2`	=	Power management mode L2. This is a power saving mode that scales back the power usage to where there is just enough to support the transmission rate that the subscriber is using.
`L3`	=	Power management mode L2 and L3. Power management mode L3 is a power saving mode that puts the ADSL connection to sleep when there is no traffic. The connection comes back up within three seconds when there is traffic.

This command turns on the Power ManageMent (PMM) feature on the specified ADSL2/2+ port(s). This reduces the amount of power used overall and reduces the instances of the connection going down. PMM increases or decreases the transmission power based on line conditions.

The following example sets ADSL2+ port 5 on the line card in slot 7 to use power management.

```
ras> port adsl pmm enable 7-5
```

29.4.14 port adsl power Command

Syntax:

`port adsl power <slot-port> fix|power|rate <max_us_txpwr> <max_ds_txpwr> <max_rxpwr>`

where

`fix|power|rate`	=	The PSD (Power Spectral Density) and power adaptivity mode. `fix`: Fixed mode sets the maximum downstream transmit power to the number you specify (`<max_ds_txpwr>`). `power`: Power mode gives the saving of transmission power priority over the transmission rate. The line card attempts to reduce its transmit power as much as possible while still maintaining the configured minimum rate. This only applies to the downstream connection and the ADSL operational mode must be G.dmt, ANSI T1.413 or G.lite. `rate`: Rate mode gives the transmission rate priority over the saving of transmission power. The line card attempts to achieve the maximum configured transmission rate before reducing the transmit power.
`<max_us_txpwr>`	=	Maximum upstream transmit power, -130~200 in 0.1 dBm.

<max_ds_txpwr>	=	Maximum downstream transmit power, -50~200 in 0.1 dBm.
<max_rxpwr>	=	Maximum aggregate receive power at atu-c, -255~255 in 0.1 dBm.This only applies to the ADSL2/2+ ADSL operational modes.

This command specifies the maximum allowed transmit power and maximum aggregate received power.

The following example sets ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7 to only use up to 10.0 dBm of power for upstream transmissions, 11.5 dBm of power for downstream transmissions and -7.0 dBm of aggregated receive power.

```
ras> port adsl power 7-5 fix 100 115 -70
```

29.4.15 port adsl psd maximum Command

Syntax:

`port adsl psd maximum <slot-port> <us-psd> <ds-psd>`

where

<us-psd>	=	Maximum upstream PSD (Power Spectrum Density) mask (between -400 to 40 in units of 0.1 dBm/Hz).
<ds-psd>	=	Maximum upstream PSD mask (between -400 to 40 in units of 0.1 dBm/Hz).

This command sets the PSD masks for the upstream and downstream channels. PSD defines the distribution of a line's power in the frequency domain. A PSD mask is a template that specifies the maximum allowable PSD for a line.

The following example sets the maximum upstream and downstream PSD masks of port 1 on the line card in slot 2 to -200 (-20 dBm/Hz) and 10 (1 dBm/Hz) respectively.

```
ras> port adsl psd maximum 2-1 -200 10
```

29.4.16 port adsl set Command

Syntax:

`port adsl set <slot-port> <profile> <mode>`

where

<*profile*>	=	The ADSL profile that will define the settings of this port.
<mode>	=	The ADSL operational mode. for Annex A: `gdmt`, `t1413`, `glite`, `auto`, `adsl2` or `adsl2+` for Annex B: `gdmt`, `etsi`, `auto`, `adsl2` or `adsl2+` When set to auto, the port follows whatever mode is set on the other end of the line.

This command assigns a specific profile to an ADSL port(s) and sets the port's ADSL mode (or standard). The profile defines the maximum and minimum upstream/downstream rates, the target upstream/downstream signal noise margins, and the maximum and minimum upstream/downstream acceptable noise margins of all the ADSL ports to which you assign the profile.

When the mode is set to `auto`, the connection rates are governed by the negotiated ADSL mode regardless of the rates configured in the profile. For example, if the profile is set to use a rate of 18000 Kbps, that speed is only supported if the negotiated ADSL mode is ADSL 2+. Any other ADSL mode will limit the rate to what is supported by the specific ADSL standard.

The following example sets ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7 to use the gold profile and adsl2+ mode.

```
ras> port adsl set 7-5 gold adsl2+
```

29.4.17 port adsl uscarrier Command

Syntax:

`port adsl uscarrier <slot-port> <m0> <m1>`

where

<m0>,<m1>	=	The upstream subcarriers to be disabled. Each <mx> can use up to 8 hexadecimal digits (0~ffffffff). Each <mx> represents 32 carrier tones (each hexadecimal digit represents 4 tones). *m0*: tones 0~31 *m1*: tones 32~63 The hexadecimal digit is converted to binary and a '1' disables the corresponding tone. Disabling a carrier tone turns it off so the system does not send data on it.

This command disables upstream carrier tones from 0 to 63 on the specified ADSL port(s). Use this command to have the system not use an ADSL line's tones that are known to have a high noise level.

The following example disables upstream carrier tone 8 for ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port adsl uscarrier 7-5 00000080 0
```

This example disables upstream carrier tones 8 and 9 for ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port adsl uscarrier 7-5 00000180 0
```

29.5 port copy Command

Syntax:

```
port copy <source> <destination>
```

where

<source>	=	The slot and port number from which you want to copy settings.
<destination>	=	The slot and port number(s) to which you want to copy settings.

This command copies the port settings from a source port to destination ports on the same type of line card.

The following example copies the settings from port 5 on the line card in slot 7 to all of the ports on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port copy 7-5 7-*
```

29.6 port disable Command

Syntax:

```
port disable <slot-port>
```

This command turns off the specified subscriber port(s).

The following example turns off port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port disable 7-5
```

29.7 port enable Command

Syntax:

```
port enable <slot-port>
```

This command turns on the specified subscriber port(s).

The following example turns on port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port enable 7-5
```

29.8 G.bond Commands

This section shows how to set up G.bond settings on your device. G.bond (also known as port bonding) allows subscribers to connect to an ISP using data streams spread over multiple DSL lines. The total available bandwidth for the subscriber then becomes the sum of the bandwidth available for each of the subscriber's line connections. As well as extra bandwidth, additional DSL lines also provide backup support.

29.8.1 port gbond set Command

Syntax:

```
port gbond set <slot> <bond_name> <portlist>
where
```

<slot>	=	The line card ID.
<bond_name>	=	A descriptive name for the gbond group of DSL lines.
<portlist>	=	The ports on a line card that connect the DSL lines on which gbond is configured.

This command sets up a gbond group on the specified group of ports on a slot. The following is an example.

```
ras> port gbond set 2 group2 3,4
```

29.8.2 port gbond show Command

Syntax:

```
port gbond show <slot> [<bond_name>]
where
```

<slot>	=	The line card ID.
<bond_name>	=	A descriptive name for the gbond group of DSL lines.

This command displays gbond settings on the specified group of ports on a slot. The following is an example.

```
ras> port gbond show 2
slot bond name
     port list
---- -----------------------------------
   2 Group1
     1,2
   2 group2
     3,4
```

29.8.3 port gbond delete Command

Syntax:

```
port gbond delete <slot> <bond_name>
where
```

<slot>	=	The line card ID.
<bond_name>	=	A descriptive name for the gbond group of DSL lines.

This command deletes the specified gbond group. The following is an example.

```
ras> port gbond delete 2 group2
ras> port gbond show 2
slot bond name
     port list
---- ---------------------------------------
   2 Group1
     1,2
```

29.9 IP Bridge Commands

These sections explain how to set up the IP bridge function in the MSC1000G.

The IP bridge function is designed for large-scale, flat, access networks, and it is ideal when the network is based on Ethernet. When the IP bridge is enabled, the MSC1000G forwards frames based on the destination IP address, instead of the destination MAC address, and it replaces the source MAC address with its own MAC address.

You can follow these steps to set up a simple IP bridge.

1. Create a domain. (Each domain is an ISP.)
2. Create one or more VLANs in the domain. (For example, one VLAN is for high-speed Internet, and another VLAN is for VoIP.)
3. Specify one or more edge routers for the domain.
4. Create routing table entries, so the MSC1000G forwards frames to the appropriate edge router.
5. Create downlink interfaces, so the MSC1000G forwards frames to the appropriate subscribers.
6. Create PVCs for the subscribers.

29.10 IP Bridge ARP Proxy Commands

Use these commands to look at and flush the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table for each domain. You can also configure how long the MSC1000G keeps entries in the ARP table.

The MSC1000G is an ARP proxy for edge routers and subscribers in an IP bridge. You can configure basic settings for this, and you can look at (and flush, in some cases) the (PVC, MAC, IP, VID) information the MSC1000G has learned using DHCP snooping and ARP.

29.10.1 port ipbpvc arpproxy age Command

Syntax:

`port ipbpvc arpproxy age <sec>`

where

`<sec>`	=	The number of seconds (10~10000) the device is to keep the Address Resolution Protocol table's entries of IP addresses in IP bridges.

This command configures how long the device stores the IP addresses of CPE devices in IP bridges in the Address Resolution Protocol table.

29.10.2 port ipbpvc arpproxy flush Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc arpproxy flush <all | edgerouter [<ip-address> <vid>] | interface
[<ip/mask> <vid>]>
```

where

`all`	=	All ARP table entries.
<ip-address>	=	IP address, in dotted decimal notation.
<mask>	=	Number of bits <1..32> in the subnet mask.
<vid>	=	The ID (<1..4094>) of the VLAN.

This command clears the specified entries in the Address Resolution Protocol table(s).

29.10.3 port ipbpvc arpproxy show Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc arpproxy show
```

This command displays how long the device stores the IP addresses of IP bridge devices in the Address Resolution Protocol table.

The following is an example.

```
ras> port ipbpvc arpproxy show
age=300 (sec)
```

29.11 IP Bridge PVC Commands

Use the `port ipbpvc delete, set` (see Section 29.16.4 on page 503) and `show` (see Section 29.16.5 on page 503) commands to set up and maintain PVCs for subscribers in an IP bridge.

IP bridge PVCs are similar to regular PVCs and are endpoints of the IP bridge. In addition, IP bridge PVCs are one of two types, IP over Ethernet or IP over ATM, depending on the underlying network.

The PVID is used to identify the domain the PVC is in, so the PVID must be in a domain.

29.12 port ipbpvc delete Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc delete <slot-port-vpi/vci>
```

where

vpi/vci = The VPI and VCI of an individual PVC.

This command deletes the specified PVC channel in an IP bridge.

The following example deletes the IP bridge PVC on ADSL port 10 with VPI 40, VCI 73.

```
ras> port ipbpvc show 1-10
pvc              type   pvid pri ipbpvctype profile
---------------- ------- ---- --- ---------- --------------------------------
--
1-10-40/73      ipb     402  2   llc        DEFVAL
ras> port ipbpvc delete 1-10-40/73
ras> port ipbpvc show 1-10
ras>
```

29.13 IP Bridge Domain Commands

Use these commands to set up and maintain domains in IP bridges.

A domain represents an ISP. Each domain is defined by (and dominates) the VLAN that are in it and has its own routing table and ARP table. As a result, two or more VLANs in different domains can use the same IP subnet, and one network can support multiple ISPs.

VLANs in IP bridges are exclusive. They can be in at most one domain. In addition, VLANs in IP bridges share the same VLAN space as regular VLANs, so VLANs in IP bridges must have different VLAN IDs than regular VLANs.

29.13.1 port ipbpvc domain delete Command

Syntax:

`port ipbpvc domain delete <domain name>`

where

<domain name> = The name of the domain.

This command deletes the specified domain.

You have to remove the VLANs that are in the domain first.

29.13.2 port ipbpvc domain dhcpvlan enable Command

Syntax:

`port ipbpvc domain dhcpvlan enable <domain name> <vid>`

where

<domain name> = The name of the domain.

<vid>	=	The ID (<1..4094>) of the VLAN.

This setting has no effect on DHCP packets that come from VLANs where the MSC1000G's DHCP relay settings are active. (See Chapter 20 on page 391. The DHCP relay settings take precedence over the IP bridge DHCP VLAN setting.)

This command specifies the VLAN where the domain's DHCP server is located. The VLAN must already be in the domain. The MSC1000G forwards subscribers' DHCP packets to the selected VLAN and changes the source MAC address to the MSC1000G's MAC address.

The MSC1000G still adds whatever Option 82 information is specified for the VLAN in the DHCP relay settings. (See Chapter 20 on page 391.)

In the following example, domain "example3" has its DHCP server in VLAN 401.

```
ras> port ipbpvc domain dhcpvlan enable example3 401
```

29.13.3 port ipbpvc domain dhcpvlan disable Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc domain dhcpvlan disable <domain name>
```

where

<domain name>	=	The name of the domain.

This setting has no effect on DHCP packets that come from VLANs where the MSC1000G's DHCP relay settings are active. (See Chapter 20 on page 391. The DHCP relay settings take precedence over the IP bridge DHCP VLAN setting.)

This command specifies that there is no DHCP server for the domain, in which case the MSC1000G does not change the source MAC address in DHCP packets.

The MSC1000G still adds whatever Option 82 information is specified for the VLAN in the DHCP relay settings. (See Chapter 20 on page 391.)

29.13.4 port ipbpvc domain set Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc domain set <domain name>
```

where

<domain name>	=	You can use 1-31 printable English keyboard characters. Spaces are not allowed.

This command creates the domain with the specified name.

An example is shown next.

```
port ipbpvc domain set example
```

29.13.5 port ipbpvc domain show Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc domain show [<domain name>]
```

where

`<domain name>`	=	The name of the domain.

This command displays the settings for the specified domain and the VLAN that are in the domain.

An example is shown next.

```
ras> port ipbpvc domain show
domain                          vid
------------------------------- ----------------------------------------
ISP1                            *101 102
example
```

The output values correspond to the input values of other IP bridge domain commands.

29.13.6 port ipbpvc domain vlan Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc domain vlan <domain name> <vid> join|leave
```

where

`<domain name>`	=	The name of the domain.
`<vid>`	=	The ID (<1..4094>) of the VLAN.
`join|leave`	=	Specifies whether you want to add the specified VLAN to (`join`) or remove the specified VLAN from (`leave`) the domain.

This command adds the specified VLAN to (`join`) or removes the specified VLAN (`leave`) from the specified domain. VLANs in IP bridges share the same VLAN space as regular VLANs, so VLANs in IP bridges must have different VLAN IDs than regular VLANs. Use the `port ipbpvc VLAN` command to configure the VLAN (see Section 29.20.10 on page 512).

You have to delete every IP bridge setting (including DHCP VLAN) that uses the selected VLAN before you can remove it from the domain.

In the following example, VLAN 402 is added to domain “example”.

```
ras> port ipbpvc domain vlan example 402 join
```

29.14 IP Bridge Edge Router Commands

Use these commands to set up and maintain edge routers in an IP bridge.

Edge routers are usually the gateways that are provided to the subscribers. They can also be gateways that are specified in static routing table entries. Each edge router, in addition to its IP address, has an associated VLAN ID. When the MSC1000G forwards a frame to an edge router, it uses this VLAN ID to replace whatever VLAN ID the subscriber specified.

29.14.1 port ipbpvc edgerouter delete Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc edgerouter delete <ip-address> <vid>
```

where

<*ip-address*>	=	IP address, in dotted decimal notation.
<*vid*>	=	The ID (<1..4094>) of the VLAN.

This command deletes the edge router with the specified IP address and VLAN ID.

The following example deletes edge router 192.168.1.244 with VID 402.

```
ras> port ipbpvc edgerouter delete 192.168.1.244 402
```

29.14.2 port ipbpvc edgerouter set Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc edgerouter set <ip/mask> <vid>
```

where

<*ip/mask*>	=	Edge router's IP address, in dotted decimal notation and number of bits <1..32> in the subnet mask.
<*vid*>	=	The ID (<1..4094>) of the VLAN.

This command creates an edge router with the specified IP address, subnet mask, and VID. The MSC1000G uses the VLAN ID when it forwards frames to the edge router. It also uses the VLAN ID to identify the domain the edge router is in.

The following example creates edge router 192.168.1.244 with subnet mask 255.255.255.0 and VID 402.

```
ras> port ipbpvc edgerouter set 192.168.1.244/24 402
```

29.14.3 port ipbpvc edgerouter show Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc edgerouter show <all | domain-name [<vid>]>
```

where

<domain name>	=	The name of the domain.
<vid>	=	The ID (<1..4094>) of the VLAN.

This command displays the edge routers for the specified VLAN or for all VLAN.

An example is shown next.

```
ras> port ipbpvc edgerouter show all
domain                          ip/mask            vid
------------------------------- ------------------ --------
ISP1                            123.23.19.249/24   102
ISP1                            123.23.19.254/24   101
example                         192.168.1.200/24   402
```

The output values correspond to the input values of other IP bridge edge router commands.

29.15 IP Bridge Interface Commands

Use these commands to set up and maintain forwarding information for downstream traffic.

Downlink interfaces provide forwarding information for downstream traffic. The MSC1000G learns some of this information by snooping DHCP packets. For static IP addresses, you should provide this information manually. In this case, specify the VLAN ID and, optionally, the PVC for a range of IP addresses. The MSC1000G uses the VLAN ID to identify the domain the downlink interface is in. Downlink interfaces in the same domain cannot have overlapping IP addresses.

29.15.1 port ipbpvc interface delete Command

Syntax:

`port ipbpvc interface delete <ip/mask> <vid>`

where

<ip/mask>	=	Downlink interface's IP address, in dotted decimal notation and number of bits <1..32> in the subnet mask.
<vid>	=	The ID (<1..4094>) of the VLAN.

This command deletes the specified downlink interface. You can only remove downlink interfaces that were added manually.

The following example removes the downlink interface for 192.168.1.200/24 in VLAN 402.

```
ras> port ipbpvc interface show 402
ip/mask            vid  slot port vpi vci
------------------ ---- ---- ---- --- ----
192.168.1.200/24     402  -    -    -   -
ras> port interface delete 192.168.1.200/24 402
ras> port ipbpvc interface show 402
ras>
```

29.15.2 port ipbpvc interface set Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc interface set <ip/mask> <vid> [<slot-port-vpi/vci>]
```

where

<ip/mask>	=	Downlink interface's IP address, in dotted decimal notation and number of bits <1..32> in the subnet mask.
<vid>	=	The ID (<1..4094>) of the VLAN.
vpi/vci	=	The VPI and VCI of an individual PVC.

This command creates the specified downlink interface. The *<ip-address>*/<mask> specifies the IP address and subnet mask of the VLAN or subscriber. If the destination IP address of a packet is in this range, the MSC1000G forwards the frame to the specified VLAN and PVC, if any.

The MSC1000G uses the specified VLAN ID when it forwards frames to the VLAN or subscriber. It also uses the VLAN ID to identify the domain the downlink interface is in.

Make sure you specify a valid IP bridge PVC. Do not specify PVCs that are not set as the IPB PVCs (see Section 29.16.4 on page 503).

The following example creates a downlink interface that forwards frames for IP addresses 192.168.3.0~192.168.3.255 to VLAN 402.

```
ras> port ipbpvc interface set 192.168.3.0/24 402
```

29.15.3 port ipbpvc interface show Command

Syntax:

```
port ipbpvc interface show show all|<ip/mask>|<vid>|<ip/mask> <vid>
```

where

ip/mask	=	Downlink interface's IP address, in dotted decimal notation and number of bits <0..32> in the subnet mask.
vid	=	The ID (<1..4094>) of the VLAN.

This command displays downlink interfaces created manually. It does not show forwarding information learned by snooping DHCP packets.

An example is shown next.

```
ras> port ipbpvc interface show 402
ip/mask            vid  slot port vpi vci
------------------ ---- ---- ---- --- ----
192.168.3.0/24     402  -    -    -   -
```

The output values correspond to the input values of other IP bridge downlink interface commands.

29.16 IP Bridge Routing Table Commands

Use these commands to set up and maintain the routing table for each domain.

Each domain has its own routing table. Each routing table contains entries that, based on the destination IP address, control where the MSC1000G forwards packets (for upstream and downstream traffic). The MSC1000G automatically creates routing table entries for each downlink interface and for each edge router in the domain. You can create additional entries by specifying the edge router to which the MSC1000G should forward traffic for a particular destination IP address or IP subnet.

29.16.1 port ipbpvc route delete Command

Syntax:

`port ipbpvc route delete <domain-name> <ip/mask> <nexthop>`

where

<domain-name>	=	The name of the domain.
<ip/mask>	=	IP address, in dotted decimal notation and number of bits <0..32> in the subnet mask.
<nexthop>	=	IP address, in dotted decimal notation.

This command deletes the specified entry from the routing table of the specified domain. You can only remove entries that were added manually.

The following example removes the entry for 123.32.37.0~123.32.37.255 for domain "example2".

```
ras> adsl ipbpvc route show example2
domain name          ip/netmask          gateway ip      metric pri
-------------------- ------------------- --------------- ------ ---
example2             0.0.0.0/0           192.168.1.252        1   0
example2             123.23.37.0/24      192.168.1.250        1   0
example2             192.168.2.0/24      192.168.1.249        1   0
ras> adsl ipbpvc route delete example2 123.23.37.0/24 192.168.1.250
ras> adsl ipbpvc route show example2
domain name          ip/netmask          gateway ip      metric pri
-------------------- ------------------- --------------- ------ ---
example2             0.0.0.0/0           192.168.1.252        1   0
example2             192.168.2.0/24      192.168.1.249        1   0
```

29.16.2 port ipbpvc route set Command

Syntax:

`port ipbpvc route set <domain-name> <ip/mask> <nexthop> <metric> [<priority>]`

where

<domain-name>	=	The name of the domain.
<ip/mask>	=	IP address, in dotted decimal notation and number of bits <0..32> in the subnet mask.
<nexthop>	=	IP address, in dotted decimal notation.
<metric>	=	The metric <1..15> represents the "cost" of transmission for routing purposes. IP routing uses hop count as the measurement of cost, with a minimum of 1 for directly-connected networks. Select the number that approximates the cost for this link The number need not be precise, but it must be between 1 and 15. In practice, 2 or 3 is usually a good number. If two entries have the same metric, the MSC1000G uses the one with the lower IP address.
<priority>	=	The IEEE 802.1p priority value <0> ~ <7>.

This command creates the specified entry in the routing table of the specified domain.

The *<ip-address>*/<mask> specifies the range of IP addresses to which this entry applies. If the destination IP address of a packet is in this range, the MSC1000G forwards the frame to the specified IP address <nexthop>. If <nexthop> corresponds to an edge router configured using the edge router commands (see Section 29.14 on page 498), the MSC1000G uses the associated VLAN ID. In addition,

- If the edge router is in the same domain as the entry, the entry is used for upstream traffic.
- If the edge router is in a different domain than the entry, the entry is used for downstream traffic.

If *<nexthop>* is not set up in the edge router screen, the MSC1000G uses the entry for downstream traffic and does not change the VLAN ID.

If the *<priority>* is not specified, the default value is zero. This is applied to incoming frames without a *<priority>* tag.

The following example creates an entry in the routing table for domain "example3". This entry forwards traffic for IP addresses 192.168.4.0~192.168.4.255 to edge router 192.168.1.244.

```
ras>  port ipbpvc route set example3 192.168.4.0/24 192.168.1.244 1
```

29.16.3 adsl ipbpvc route show Command

Syntax:

```
adsl ipbpvc route show [all|<domain-name>|<ip/mask>|<domain-name><ip-
address>/<mask>]
```

where

<domain-name>	=	The name of the domain.
<ip/mask>	=	IP address, in dotted decimal notation and number of bits <0..32> in the subnet mask.

This command displays routing table entries created manually for the specified domain and/or range of IP addresses. It does not show entries added automatically by the MSC1000G.

An example is shown next.

```
ras> port ipbpvc route show all
domain                          ip/mask            nexthop         mtrc pr
------------------------------- ------------------ --------------- ---- --
ISP1                            0.0.0.0/0          123.23.19.254   15   0
ISP1                            192.169.1.0/24     123.23.19.249   5    0
example3                        192.168.4.0/24     192.168.1.244   1    -
```

The output values correspond to the input values of other IP bridge routing table commands.

29.16.4 port ipbpvc set Command

Syntax:

`port ipbpvc set <slot-port-vpi/vci> <profile> <vid> <priority> <type>`

where

<vpi/vci>	=	The VPI setting can be 0 to 255. The VCI setting can be 32 to 65535 if the vpi is 0 or 1 to 65535 if the vpi is not 0.
profile	=	Assign an ATM profile to use for this channel's traffic shaping.
<vid>	=	The default VID (1 to 4094). Each PVC must have a unique VID since the MSC1000G forwards traffic back to the subscribers based on the VLAN ID. You must assign a default VID (1 to 4094) and IEEE 802.1p default priority (0 to 7) to normal channels. Each PVC must have a unique VID (since the MSC1000G forwards traffic back to the subscribers based on the VLAN ID).
<priority>	=	This is the priority value (0 to 7) to add to incoming frames without a (IEEE 802.1p) priority tag.
<type>	=	Specify the encapsulation type for the PVC. `llc` and `vc` are for a PVC running on Ethernet (IPoE). `llc_r` and `vc_r` are for a PVC running on ATM (IPoA).

This command allows the configuration of a PVC (permanent virtual circuit) for one or a range of ADSL ports in an IP bridge.

The following example sets a PVC on slot 1, DSL port 10 with VPI 40, VCI 73, DEFVAL profile, default VID 402 and priority 2. It uses LLC encapsulation over Ethernet.

```
ras> port ipbpvc set 1-10-40/73 DEFVAL 402 2 llc
ras> port ipbpvc show 1-10
pvc              type   pvid pri ipbpvctype profile
---------------- ------- ---- --- ---------- --------------------------------
--
1-10-40/73       ipb     402  2   llc        DEFVAL
```

29.16.5 port ipbpvc show Command

Syntax:

`port ipbpvc show <slot>|<slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci>`

where

vpi/vci = The VPI and VCI of an individual PVC.

This command allows you to display the PVCs for subscribers in an IP bridge.

An example is shown next.

```
ras> port ipbpvc show 1-10
pvc              type   pvid pri ipbpvctype profile
---------------- ------- ---- --- ---------- --------------------------------
--
1-10-40/73       ipb     402  2   llc        DEFVAL
```

The output values correspond to the input values of other IP bridge PVC commands.

29.16.6 port ipbpvc vlan Command

Syntax:

`port ipbpvc vlan <slot-port-vpi/vci> <vid> <registration> <tag>`

where

vpi/vci	=	The VPI and VCI of an individual PVC.
<*vid*>	=	The default VID (1 to 4094). Each PVC must have a unique VID since the MSC1000G forwards traffic back to the subscribers based on the VLAN ID. You must assign a default VID (1 to 4094) and IEEE 802.1p default priority (0 to 7) to normal channels. Each PVC must have a unique VID (since the MSC1000G forwards traffic back to the subscribers based on the VLAN ID).
<*registration*>	=	Use `join` to have the port be a member of the specified VLAN. Use `leave` to remove the port from the specified VLAN.
<*tag*>	=	Use `tag` to tag all frames transmitted on this PVC with the port's VID. Use `untag` to not frames transmitted on this PVC with the port's VID.

Use this command to configure a IPB PVC's VLAN settings.

The following example sets the PVC on slot 1, DSL port 10 with VPI 40, VCI 73 to be a member of VLAN 402 and not tag the frames sent to this PVC.

```
ras> port ipbpvc vlan 1-10-40/73 402 join untag
```

29.17 port name Command

Syntax:

`port name <slot-port> <name>`

where

<name>	=	A name to identify the subscriber port.

This command sets a name for the specified subscriber port(s).

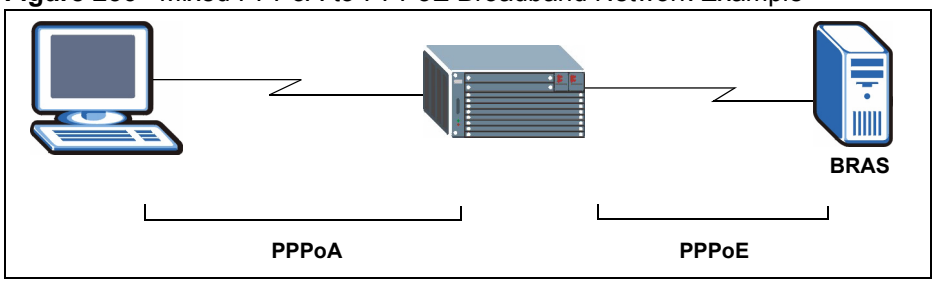
The following example sets port 5 on the line card in slot 2 to use the name Bob.

```
ras> port name 2-5 bob
```

29.18 PPPoA to PPPoE (PAE) Translation

Before migrating to an Ethernet infrastructure, a broadband network might consist of PPPoA connections between the CPE devices and the DSLAM and PPPoE connections from the DSLAM to the BRAS (Broadband Remote Access Server). The following figure shows a network example.

Figure 236 Mixed PPPoA-to-PPPoE Broadband Network Example



In order to allow communication between the end points (the CPE devices and the BRAS), you need to configure the DSLAM (the MSC1000G) to translate PPPoA frames to PPPoE packets and vise versa.

When PPPoA packets are received from the CPE, the ATM headers are removed and the MSC1000G adds PPPoE and Ethernet headers before sending the packets to the BRAS. When the MSC1000G receives PPPoE packets from the BRAS, PPPoE and Ethernet headers are stripped and necessary PVC information (such as encapsulation type) is added before forwarding to the designated CPE.

You can use the `port paepvc` command to create PVCs for PAE translation.

29.18.1 port paepvc delete Command

Syntax:

`port paepvc delete <slot-port-vpi/vci>`

This command removes a PAE PVC.

29.18.2 port paepvc set Command

Syntax:

```
port paepvc set <slot-port-vpi/vci> <profile> <mux> <pvid> <priority> [acname
<acname>] [srvcname <srvcname>] [hellotime <hellotime>]
```

where

<*profile*>	=	Name of an ATM profile.
<*mux*>	=	Encapsulation method (llc or vcmux).
<*acname*>	=	This field is optional. Specify the hostname of a remote access concentrator if there are two access concentrators (or BRAS) on the network or that you want to allow PAE translation to the specified access concentrator.
<*srvname*>	=	This field is optional. Specify the name of the service that uses this PVC. This must be a service name that you configure on the remote access concentrator.

This command creates a PPPoA-to-PPPoE PVC to allow communication between the ATM (CPE) and Ethernet network (BRAS) segments. The PVC is mapped to a PPPoE session that connects to the specified BRAS.

The following example creates a PPPoA-to-PPPoE PVC (`1/33`) for port `1` on the line card in slot `3`. The PVC uses `llc` encapsulation and the `DEFVAL` ATM profile with a priority of `1`. This configuration is for the `video` service on the `vom` access concentrator. The switch waits until the `hello time` timeout before terminating the PPPoE session.

```
ras> port paepvc set 3-1-1/33 DEFVAL llc 2 1 acname vom srvcname video
hellotime 10
```

29.18.3 port paepvc show Command

Syntax:

```
port paepvc show <slot>|<slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci>
```

This command displays the PPPoA-to-PPPoE PVC settings for the specified port and/or slot.

The following example displays the settings on the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> port paepvc show 3
pvc              type   mux   pvid  pri  htime profile/acname/srvcname
-------------- ------- ----- ------ ---- ----- -------------------------
3-1-1/33           pae  llc       2    1    10 DEFVAL/test/example
ras>
```

29.19 port ppvc Commands

Use the `port ppvc` commands to configure PPVCs and add and remove member PVCs.

29.19.1 port ppvc delete Command

Syntax:

```
port ppvc delete <slot-port-vpi/vci>
```

This command removes a PPVC. Removing a PPVC also deletes all of the member PVCs.

The following example removes a PPVC with VPI 8 and VCI 35 for port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port ppvc delete 7-5-8/35
```

29.19.2 port ppvc member delete Command

Syntax:

```
port ppvc member delete <slot-port-vpi/vci> <vpi/vci>
```

where

<slot-port-vpi/vci>	=	The slot and port(s) and VPI/VCI of the PPVC.
<vpi/vci>	=	The VPI and VCI of the individual PVC that you are removing from the PPVC.

This command removes a PVC from a PPVC.

The following example removes a PVC that uses VPI 8 and VCI 36 from a PPVC with VPI 8 and VCI 35 for port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> port ppvc member delete 7-5-8/35 8/36
```

29.19.3 port ppvc member set Command

Syntax:

```
port ppvc member set <slot-port-vpi/vci> <vpi/vci> <atmprofile> <level>
```

where

<slot-port-vpi/vci>	=	The slot and port(s) and VPI/VCI of the PPVC.
<vpi/vci>	=	The VPI and VCI of the individual PVC that you are adding to the PPVC. The VPI setting can be 0 to 255. The VCI setting can be 32 to 65535 with a VPI of 0 or 1 to 65535 if the VPI is not 0.
<atmprofile>	=	The name of an ATM profile.
<level>	=	The priority queue (0~3) to use for this PVC's traffic. 3 is the highest priority.

This command adds a member PVC to a PPVC. You must create the PPVC before you use this command to add a member.

The following example adds a PVC to a PPVC with VPI 8 and VCI 35 for port 5 on the line card in slot 7. The PVC uses VPI 8 and VCI 36, the DEFVAL ATM profile and priority queue 2.

```
ras> port ppvc member set 7-5-8/35 8/36 DEFVAL 2
```

29.19.4 port ppvc set Command

Syntax:

`port ppvc set <slot-port-vpi/vci> <mux> <pvid> <priority>`

where

<slot-port-vpi/vci>	=	The slot, port(s) and VPI/VCI of the PPVC.
<mux>	=	The type of encapsulation: `llc`, `vcmux`
<pvid>	=	Set a default VID (1 to 4094) for the channel. The channel can only forward frames with this VLAN ID. The system would drop any frames received from the subscriber that are tagged with another VLAN ID. Each PVC must have a unique VID since the system forwards traffic back to the subscribers based on the VLAN ID.
<priority>	=	Set an IEEE 802.1p default priority (0 to 7) to add to incoming frames without a (IEEE 802.1p) priority tag.

This command creates a PPVC.

The following example creates a PPVC with VPI 8 and VCI 35 for port 5 on the line card in slot 7. The PPVC uses llc encapsulation and default VID 25. Any frames received without an IEEE 802.1p priority tag will be assigned a priority of 3.

```
ras> port ppvc set 7-5-8/35 llc 25 3
```

29.19.5 port ppvc show Command

Syntax:

`port ppvc show <slot>|<slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci> [detail]`

where

<slot-port-vpi/vci>	=	The slot and port(s) and VPI/VCI of the PPVC.
<vid>	=	The VLAN ID. Valid parameter range = [1 – 4094]. This must be the VLAN ID of a VLAN that is already configured. The ports specified in this command must also be set to the fixed status in the VLAN.
`[detail]`	=	Display the PPVC's VLAN configuration in addition to the other PPVC settings.

This command displays the runtime configured PPVCs.

The following example displays the PPVCs configured on the port 5 on the line card in slot 7. It also displays VLAN information.

```
ras> port ppvc show 7-5-8/35 detail
pvc             type   mux   pvid  pri  profile
--------------- ------ ----- ------ ---- --------------------------------
7-5-8/35        prio   llc      25    3

member:
vpi/vci   level profile
--------- ----- --------------------------------
8/36      2     DEFVAL

vlans:
idx  vlanid    adv     untag
--- -------- -------- --------
  1       25      fix    untag
  2       28      fix    untag
```

29.19.6 port ppvc vlan Command

Syntax:

`port ppvc vlan <slot-port-vpi/vci> <vid> <registration> <tag>`

where

<slot-port-vpi/vci>	=	The slot and port(s) and VPI/VCI of the PPVC.
<vid>	=	The VLAN ID. Valid parameter range = [1 – 4094]. This must be the VLAN ID of a VLAN that is already configured. The ports specified in this command must also be set to the fixed status in the VLAN.
<registration>	=	The VLAN membership setting. `join`: Adds the PVC to the VLAN. `leave`: Removes the PVC from the VLAN.
<tag>	=	The VLAN tagging setting. `tag`: The specified port(s) accept only incoming Ethernet frames that have a VLAN tag. `untag`: The specified port(s) accept only incoming Ethernet frames that do not have a VLAN tag.

This command adds a PPVC to a VLAN or removes a PPVC from a VLAN. It also sets whether the PPVC accepts incoming Ethernet frames with or without a VLAN tag.

The following example adds the PPVC on ADSL port 5 in line card 7 with VPI 8 and VCI 35 to VLAN 28.

```
ras> port ppvc vlan 7-5-8/35 28 join untag
```

29.20 port pvc Commands

Use the following `port pvc` commands to configure PVCs (Permanent Virtual Circuits) on the DSL ports.

29.20.1 port pvc delete Command

Syntax:

`port pvc delete <slot-port-vpi/vci>`

This command removes the specified PVC channel.

The following example removes the PVC on DSL port 5 on the line card in slot 2 with VPI 8 and VCI 35.

```
ras> port pvc delete 2-5-8/35
```

29.20.2 port pvc mvlan disable Command

Syntax:

`port pvc mvlan disable <slot-port-vpi/vci>`

This command deactivates multicast VLAN on the PVC. No multicast traffic will be sent to this PVC.

29.20.3 port pvc mvlan enable Command

Syntax:

`port pvc mvlan enable <slot-port-vpi/vci>`

This command enables multicast VLAN on the PVC.

29.20.4 port pvc set Command

Syntax:

`port pvc set <slot-port-vpi/vci> <profile> <mux> <pvid> <priority>`

where

<slot-port-vpi/vci>	=	The slot and port(s) and VPI/VCI of the PVC.
<profile>	=	The name of an ATM profile.
<mux>	=	The type of encapsulation: `llc`, `vcmux`
<pvid>	=	Set a default VID (1 to 4094) for the channel. The channel can only forward frames with this VLAN ID. The system would drop any frames received from the subscriber that are tagged with another VLAN ID. Each PVC must have a unique VID since the system forwards traffic back to the subscribers based on the VLAN ID.
<priority>	=	Set an IEEE 802.1p default priority (0 to 7) to add to incoming frames without a (IEEE 802.1p) priority tag.

This command creates or modifies a PVC setting.

The following example sets a PVC on DSL port 5 on the line card in slot 2 with VPI 8, VCI 35, the DEFVAL profile, default VID 2 and priority 3.

```
ras> port pvc set 2-5-8/35 DEFVAL vcmux 2 3
```

29.20.5 port pvc show Command

Syntax:

`port pvc show <slot>|<slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci> [detail]`

where

<slot-port-vpi/vci>	=	The slot and port(s) and VPI/VCI of the PVC.
[detail]	=	Displays in depth information about the runtime configured virtual channels.

This command displays the runtime configured virtual channels for the specified DSL port(s).

The following example displays the virtual channels of DSL port 5 on the line card in slot 2.

```
ras> port pvc show 2-5
pvc               type   mux   pvid  pri  mvlan profile
--------------- ------- ----- ------ ---- ----- ------------
2-5-0/33        bridged  llc       1    0   -   DEFVAL
2-5-8/35        bridged vcmux      2    3   -   DEFVAL
```

29.20.6 port pvc usratelimit enable Command

Syntax:

`port pvc usratelimit enable <pvc>`

This command activates upstream rate limiting on the PVC. The following example activates upstream rate settings on the PVC (0/33 of port 1 on the line card in slot 5).

```
ras> port pvc usratelimit enable 5-1-0/33
```

29.20.7 port pvc usratelimit disable Command

Syntax:

`port pvc usratelimit disable <pvc>`

This command deactivates upstream rate limiting on the PVC.

29.20.8 port pvc usratelimit set Command

Syntax:

`port pvc usratelimit set <pvc> <rate>`

This command sets the maximum upstream rate (in Kbps) the PVC is allowed to use. The following example sets the maximum PVC upstream rate to 1000 Kbps on port 1 of the line card in slot 5.

```
ras> port pvc usratelimit enable 5-1-0/33
ras> port pvc usratelimit set 5-1-0/33 1000
ras> port pvc usratelimit show 5-1
pvc            en   rate
-------------- ---- --------------
5-1-0/33         V    1000(kbps)
```

29.20.9 port pvc usratelimit show Command

Syntax:

`port pvc usratelimit show <pvc>`

This command displays upstream rate limiting settings on a PVC. The following example shows the PVC rate settings on port 1 of the line card in slot 5.

```
ras> port pvc usratelimit show 5-1
pvc            en   rate
-------------- ---- --------------
5-1-0/33         -    1000(kbps)
```

29.20.10 port pvc vlan Command

Syntax:

`port pvc vlan <slot-port-vpi/vci> <vid> <registration> <tag>`

where

<slot-port-vpi/vci>	=	The slot and port(s) and VPI/VCI of the PVC.
<vid>	=	The VLAN ID. Valid parameter range = [1 – 4094]. This must be the VLAN ID of a VLAN that is already configured. The ports specified in this command must also be set to the fixed status in the VLAN.
<registration>	=	The VLAN membership setting. `join`: Adds the PVC to the VLAN. `leave`: Removes the PVC from the VLAN.
<tag>	=	The VLAN tagging setting. `tag`: The specified port(s) accept only incoming Ethernet frames that have a VLAN tag. `untag`: The specified port(s) accept only incoming Ethernet frames that do not have a VLAN tag.

This command adds a PVC to a VLAN or removes a PVC from a VLAN. It also sets whether the PVC sends frames with or without a VLAN tag.

The following example adds the PVC on DSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7 with VPI 8 and VCI 35 to VLAN 23.

```
ras> port pvc vlan 7-5-8/35 23 join untag
```

29.21 port shdsl Commands

Use the `port shdsl` commands to configure the subscriber SHDSL ports.

29.21.1 port shdsl alarmprof Command

Syntax:

`port shdsl alarmprof <slot-port> span|stuc|stur|* <alarmprofile>`

where

`span|stuc|stur|*`	=	`span`: Sets the alarm profile for the whole span. This is the entire connection including any SHDSL regenerators that might be located between the STU-C (SHDSL Termination Unit - Central) and STU-R (SHDSL Termination Unit - Remote) end points. An SHDSL regenerator amplifies the SHDSL signal in order to increase the connection distance. `stuc`: Sets the alarm profile at STU-C (SHDSL Termination Unit - Central) end point `stur`: Sets the alarm profile at STU-R (SHDSL Termination Unit - Remote) end point `*`: Sets alarm profile at both STU-C and STU-R
<alarmprofile>	=	The name of an SHDSL alarm profile.

This command sets the specified SHDSL port(s) or end point(s) to use an alarm profile.

The following example sets SHDSL port 8 on the line card in slot 6 to use the SESalarm alarm profile at both the STU-C and the STU-R.

```
ras> port shdsl alarmprof 6-8 * SESalarm
```

29.21.2 port shdsl pbo Command

Syntax:

`port shdsl pbo <slot-port> normal_epl|forced_epl|forced_no_epl <value>`

where

`normal_epl|forced_epl|forced_no_epl`	=	`normal_epl`: Power backoff with EPL (Estimated Power Loss). Each end calculates an EPL and uses it in determining a power backoff value for the other end to use. `forced_epl`: Forced power backoff with EPL. The STU-C calculates an EPL and uses it in determining the power backoff values for both ends. This can be used when the STU-R device does not support EPL. `forced_no_epl`: Forced power backoff without EPL. The STU-C uses the value you specify in determining the power backoff values for both ends. This can be used when you have prior knowledge about the physical line (loop).
<*value*>	=	This sets the 0~31 in dB. When using `nornal_epl` or `forced_epl`, this sets the maximum power backoff value. When using `forced_no_epl`, this sets the power backoff value.

This command sets the power backoff feature setting on the specified SHDSL port(s). Power backoff calculates how much power is needed for the connection. This allows the STU-C and STU-R to use only enough power for the port's maximum transmission rate (configured in the SHDSL profile). You can normally just leave the default setting (`normal_epl`), you only need to use this command if the STU-R does not support EPL or you need to configure the port to use a specific power backoff setting.

This example sets SHDSL port 7 on the line card in slot 6 to use 13 dB of power backoff for both downstream and upstream.

```
ras> port shdsl pbo 6-7 forced_no_epl 13
```

29.21.3 port shdsl pmms Command

Syntax:

`port shdsl pmms <slot-port> <mode>`

where

<*mode*>	=	The PMMS (Power Measurement Modulation Session) mode specifies how the target noise margin value is acquired. `normal`: Negotiated target noise margin mode. Each end of the connection determines the target noise margin to be used by the other end for the evaluation of the PMMS results. `forced`: Forced target noise margin mode. The upstream and downstream parameters are set according to the target noise margin value set in the SHDSL profile.

This command sets the PMMS (Power Measurement Modulation Session) mode of the specified SHDSL port(s).

The following example sets SHDSL port 8 on the line card in slot 6 to use the negotiated target noise margin mode.

```
ras> port shdsl pmms 6-8 normal
```

29.21.4 port shdsl set Command

Syntax:

```
port shdsl set <slot-port> <profile>
```

where

<*profile*> = The SHDSL profile that will define the settings of this port.

This command assigns a specific profile to an SHDSL port(s). The profile defines the maximum and minimum transmission rates, the regional setting, the number of wire pairs to be used, whether line-probing is enabled or disabled and the target and worst case noise margins.

The following example sets SHDSL port 8 on the line card in slot 6 to use the gold profile.

```
ras> port shdsl set 6-8 gold
```

29.22 port show Command

Syntax:

```
port show <slot>|<slot-port>
```

This command displays the settings of the specified port(s). An example is shown next.

```
ras> port show 7-5
port 7-5
  name         :
  tel. no      :
  profile      : DEFVAL
  alrm prof    : DEFVAL
  state        : enable              mode         : auto
  power mgmt   : disable             annexl       : disable
  annexm       : disable             annexi       : disable
  power adap.  : fix                 max_us_txpwr: 10.0   dBm
  max_ds_txpwr: 10.0   dBm           max_rxpower  : 10.0   dBm
  us_inpmin    : 3                   ds_inpmin    : 3
  option_mask  : 0x0000              uscarrier    : 00000000 00000000
  dscarrier (255~32) :
  00000000 00000000   00000000 00000000   00000000 00000000   00000000
  dscarrier (512~256) :
  00000000 00000000   00000000 00000000   00000000 00000000   00000000 00000000
```

29.23 port sip set Command

Syntax:

```
port sip set <slot-port> <sip-profile> <svc-profile> [<dsp-profile>]
```

where

<sip-profile>	=	The name of a SIP profile.
<svc-profile>	=	The name of a call service profile.
<dsp-profile>	=	The name of a digital signal processing profile.

This command sets a port on the VoIP line card to use the specified SIP, call service and DSP profiles. By default, the VoIP line card's ports use the profile "DEFVAL" for all three kinds of profile.

The following example sets port 5 in card 4 to use the "sip123" SIP profile and the "svc456" call service profile.

```
ras> port sip set 4-5 sip123 svc456
```

29.24 port tel Command

Syntax:

`port tel <slot-port> <telephone-no>`

where

<telephone-no>	=	The subscriber's telephone number.

This command records a subscriber's telephone number for the specified port(s). On the VOP line card, each port's telephone number is a SIP URI identity (SIP phone number) and must be unique.

The following example records a telephone number of 123456789 for port 5 on the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> port tel 3-5 123456789
```

29.25 Transparent LAN Service (TLS)

Transparent LAN Service (also known as VLAN stacking or Q-in-Q) allows a service provider to distinguish multiple customers VLANs, even those with the same (customer-assigned) VLAN ID, within its network. Refer to Section 11.8.6 on page 188 for more information.

Use the `port tlspvc` commands to configure VLAN stacking settings for the specified PVC(s).

You can NOT configure PPPoA-to-PPPoE and TLS settings on the same PVC.

29.25.1 port tlspvc delete Command

Syntax:

`port tlspvc delete <slot-port-vpi/vci>`

This command clears TLS settings for the PVC.

29.25.2 port tlspvc set Command

Syntax:

`port tlspvc set <slot-port-vpi/vci> <profile> llc|vcmux <vid> <priority>`

where

`<profile>`	=	Name of an ATM profile.
`llc|vcmux`	=	Encapsulation method (llc or vcmux).
`<vid>`	=	The VLAN ID the switch adds to the traffic on the PVC. This is the VLAN ID known in the service provider's network.

Note: Make sure this VLAN ID is not already used for MVLAN or PAE.

This command sets the second VLAN tag to add to the packets from the PVC.

The following example adds a VLAN tag (`100`) to the traffic using the `DEFVAL` ATM profile on PVC (`1/33`) on port `2` of the line card in slot `3`.

```
ras> port tlspvc set 3-2-1/33 DEFVAL llc 100 12
```

29.25.3 port tlspvc show Command

Syntax:

`port tlspvc show <slot>|<slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci>`

This command displays the TLS settings for the specified slot/port/PVC.

```
ras> port tlspvc show 3-2
pvc              type   mux   pvid  pri  profile
-------------- ------- ----- ------ ---- -------------------
3-2-1/33           tls  llc     100    1 DEFVAL
ras>
```

29.26 port vdsl Commands

Use the `port vdsl` commands to configure the subscriber VDSL ports.

29.26.1 port vdsl alarmprof Command

Syntax:

```
port vdsl alarmprof <slot-port> <profile>
```

This command sets the VDSL port(s) to use the specified alarm profile.

29.26.2 port vdsl frametype Command

Syntax:

```
port vdsl frametype <slot-port> <all|tag>
```

where

`<all|tag>`	=	Sets the selected VDSL port(s) to accept VLAN tagged and untagged Ethernet frames or only tagged.

This command sets the acceptable frame type on the VDSL port(s).

The following example sets port 5 on the VDSL card in slot 4 to accept both tagged and untagged VLAN frames.

```
ras> port vdsl frametype 4-5 all
```

29.26.3 port vdsl frequencyplan Command

Syntax:

```
port vdsl frequencyplan <slot-port> <997|998>
```

where

`<997|998>`	=	Selects a band plan to use. For symmetric connections, use `997`.[A] For asymmetric connections, enter `998`.

A. Band plan 997 is not supported at the time of writing.

This command sets the band plan the VDSL port(s) uses.

The following example shows the configuration of port 5 on the VDSL card in slot 4 for an asymmetric connection.

```
ras> port vdsl frequencyplan 4-5 998
```

29.26.4 port vdsl inpmin Command

Syntax:

```
port vdsl inpmin <slot-port> <us-inp> <ds-inp>
```

where

<us-inp> *<ds-inp>*	=	*us-inp, ds-inp*: The upstream and downstream impulse noise protection setting. Input 0~160 to set the DMT level to 0.1 of the input value. For example, an input value of 10 sets the actual DMT value to 1. Input values 1~4 (0.1~0.4 DMT) are not valid.

This command configures impulse noise protection settings on a VDSL connection.

The following example sets the upstream noise protection at 1 DMT on traffic on port 5 on the VDSL card in slot 4.

```
ras> port vdsl inpmin 4-5 us-inp 10
```

29.26.5 port vdsl ipqos Command

Syntax:

`port vdsl ipqos <slot-port> <profile>`

where

<profile>	=	The IP QOS profile specified using the `profile ipqos` command.

This command configures QoS (quality of service) settings on a line card's port.

The following example sets QoS according to settings configured in the profile named "qosprofile1" on traffic on port 5 on the VDSL card in slot 4.

```
ras> port vdsl ipqos 4-5 qosprofile1
```

29.26.6 port vdsl optionmask Command

Syntax:

`port vdsl optionmask <slot-port> <option-mask>`

where

<option-mask>	=	The PSD mask value for the option bit.

This command sets the PSD mask for the option bit on the specified port.

The following example enables Trellis coding on traffic on port 5 on the VDSL card in slot 4.

```
ras> port vdsl optionmask 4-5 0x0001
```

29.26.7 port vdsl limitmask set Command

Syntax:

`port vdsl limitmask set <slot-port> <limitmask>`

where

<*limitmask*>	=	The PSD (Power Spectrum Density) mask. *limitmask*: 1: VDSL2_A_NUS0 2~11: VDSL2_A_EU[32,36,40,44,48,52,56,60,64,128] 12: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M1 13: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M2 14: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M1 15: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M2 16: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M1_e 17: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M2_e 18: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M1_e 19: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M2_e 20: VDSL2_A_CT 21~36: VDSL2_B8_[1..16] 37~46: VDSL2_B7_[1..10] 47: VDSL2_BT_ANFP 48: VDSL2_C_138_b 49: VDSL2_C_276_b 50: VDSL2_C_138_co 51: VDSL2_C_276_co Four additional customer-defined PSD shapes can be configured per system.

This command sets the PSD mask for the option bit on the specified port.

The following example sets the PSD mask to “VDSL2_A_NUS0” on traffic on port 5 on the VDSL card in slot 4.

```
ras> port vdsl limitmask set 4-5 1
```

29.26.8 port vdsl limitmask show Command

Syntax:

```
port vdsl limitmask show <limit_mask>
```

where

<*limtmask*> = The PSD (Power Spectrum Density) mask.
limitmask:
1: VDSL2_A_NUS0
2~11: VDSL2_A_EU[32,36,40,44,48,52,56,60,64,128]
12: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M1
13: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M2
14: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M1
15: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M2
16: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M1_e
17: VDSL1_FTTEX_ANSI_M2_e
18: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M1_e
19: VDSL1_FTTCAB_ANSI_M2_e
20: VDSL2_A_CT
21~36: VDSL2_B8_[1..16]
37~46: VDSL2_B7_[1..10]
47: VDSL2_BT_ANFP
48: VDSL2_C_138_b
49: VDSL2_C_276_b
50: VDSL2_C_138_co
51: VDSL2_C_276_co
Four additional customer-defined PSD shapes can be configured per system.

The following example shows the PSD mask for "VDSL2_A_NUS0".

```
ras> port vdsl limitmask show 1
                      1 (vdsl2_a_nus0)
Upstream Band Plan
 Index             1        2        3        4
----------- -------- -------- -------- --------
Start tone       880     1981     5343
Stop tone       1196     2773     6947
Downstream Band Plan
 Index             1        2        3        4
----------- -------- -------- -------- --------
Start tone        33     1216     2793
Stop tone        859     1961     5323
Downstream Breakpoints
 Index          1       2       3       4       5       6       7       8
----------- ------- ------- ------- ------- ------- ------- ------- -------
 Bp             33      65     256     376     512     819     859    1216
 psd(dBm)    -58.0   -40.0   -40.0   -50.0   -51.5   -53.2   -58.2   -57.2

 Index          9      10      11      12
----------- ------- ------- ------- ------- ------- ------- ------- -------
 Bp          1245    1961    2793    5323
 psd(dBm)    -55.0   -55.0   -60.0   -60.0

Upstream Breakpoints
 Index          1       2       3       4       5       6
----------- ------- ------- ------- ------- ------- ------- ------- -------
 Bp           880    1196    1981    2773    5343    6947
 psd(dBm)    -53.0   -53.0   -54.0   -54.0   -60.0   -60.0
```

29.26.9 port vdsl priority Command

Syntax:

```
port vdsl priority <slot-port> <priority>
```

This command sets the VDSL port(s) VLAN priority (0 - 7).

29.26.10 port vdsl pvid Command

Syntax:

```
port vdsl pvid <slot-port> <vid>
```

This command sets the VLAN ID on the VDSL port(s).

29.26.11 port vdsl pvlan set Command

Syntax:

```
port vdsl pvlan <slot-port> <etype> <vid> <priority>
```

where

<etype>	=	The ether type in hexadecimal.
<vid>	=	The VLAN ID from 1~4094
<priority>	=	The priority setting from 0~7

This command sets a private VLAN setting on a specified DSL port. The following example sets up a private VLAN with an IPv6 Ethernet type, an ID of 1 and a priority of 1 on traffic on port 5 on the VDSL card in slot 4.

```
ras> port vdsl pvlan 4-5 86DD 1 1
```

29.26.12 port vdsl rfiband Command

Syntax:

```
port vdsl rfiband <slot-port> <disable|ansi|etsi|custom>
```

where

<disable|ansi|etsi|custom>	=	Enter ansi or etsi to use the pre-defined RFI band. Enter disable to deactivate this feature. Enter custom to use the RFI band settings configured using the port vdsl rficustom command.

Use this command to specify an RFI mode or disable this feature.

29.26.13 port vdsl rficustom Commands

Syntax:

```
port vdsl rficustom disable <index>
port vdsl rficustom enable <index>
port vdsl rficustom set <index> <start_freq> <stop_freq>
port vdsl rficustom show
```

where

<*index*>	=	This is index number (1-8) of the custom RFI entry.
<*start_freq*>	=	This is the start of the frequency range in kHz (0~2147483647). Note: <*start_freq*> cannot be bigger than <*stop_freq*>.
<*stop_freq*>	=	This is the end of the frequency range in kHz.

Use these commands to configure or display the settings of a custom RFI entry.

An example is show below:

- Creates a custom RFI entry with the frequency between 3500 and 3800 kHz.
- Activate the settings.
- Show the settings.

```
ras> port vdsl rficustom set 1 3500  3800
ras> port vdsl rficustom enable 1
ras> port vdsl rficustom show
 index   state   start_freq   stop_freq
------- ------- ------------ -----------
      1       V         3500        3800
      2       -            0           0
      3       -            0           0
      4       -            0           0
      5       -            0           0
      6       -            0           0
      7       -            0           0
      8       -            0           0
ras>
```

29.26.14 port vdsl set Command

Syntax:

```
port vdsl set <slot-port> <profile> <vdsl_profile>
```

where

<*profile*>	=	Sets the custom line profile.
<*vdsl_profile*>	=	Sets the standard band plan profile (`8a|8b|8c|8d|12a`).

Use this command to set the VDSL line and band plan profiles the port(s) use.

The following example sets port 5 on the VDSL card in slot 4 to use the `DEFVAL` line profile and the standard `8b` band plan profile.

```
ras> port vdsl set 4-1 DEFVAL 8b
```

29.26.15 port vdsl tls Commands

Syntax:

```
port vdsl tls disable <slot-port>
port vdsl tls enable <slot-port>
port vdsl tls set <slot-port> <svid> <spriority>
```

where

<svid>	=	Sets the service provider ID (from 1 to 4094) to add on frames received.
<spriority>	=	Sets the priority level (from 0 to 7) for the service provider's VLAN ID.

Use these commands to configure Transparent LAN Service (TLS) settings on the VDSL port(s).

The following shows an example.

- Enables TLS on port 5 on the VDSL line card in slot 4.
- Configures the service provider's VID to 10 and VLAN priority to 7 (highest priority).

```
ras> port vdsl tls enable 4-5
ras> port vdsl tls set 4-5 10 7
```

29.26.16 port vdsl upbo Commands

Syntax:

```
port vdsl upbo <slot-port> <on|off>
```

This command enables or disables Upstream Power Back Off (UPBO) on the VDSL port(s). UPBO allows the switch to provide better service in a network environment with telephone wiring of varying lengths.

The following example enables UPBO on all ports on VDSL line card in slot 4.

```
ras> port vdsl upbo 4-* on
```

29.26.17 port vdsl vlan Commands

Syntax:

```
port vdsl vlan <slot-port> <vid> <registration> <tag>
```

where

<vid>	=	Enter a VID (VLAN ID) to add this channel as a member. This must be the VLAN ID of a VLAN that is already configured. The port that you are configuring must also be set to the fixed status in the VLAN.
<registration>	=	Enter `join` to have the port be a member of the specified VLAN. Enter `leave` to remove the port from the specified VLAN.
<tag>	=	Enter `tag` to add a tag to all frames transmitted on this port. Enter `untag` to not add tags.

This command sets the port VLAN settings on the VDSL port(s).

The following example sets the VDSL port 5 on the line card in slot 4 to join VLAN 5. The port also adds a tag to frames.

```
ras> port vdsl vlan 4-5 5 join tag
```

30

profile Commands

This chapter shows you how to use the `profile` commands.

30.1 Profiles Overview

Profiles are groups of settings that you can assign to a port(s). This helps simplify and speed up port configuration.

30.2 General profile Command Parameters

The following table describes commonly used `profile` command parameter notation.

Table 206 General profile Command Parameters

NOTATION	DESCRIPTION
profile	The profile name, up to 31 characters. Alarm profile settings `atuc`: near end `atur`: far end *`lofs`*: The maximum time there is loss of framing (0~900 seconds). *`loss`*: The maximum time there is a loss of signal (0~900 seconds). *`lols`*: The maximum time there is a loss of link (0~900 seconds). *`lprs`*: The maximum time there is a loss of power (0~900 seconds). *`ess`*: The maximum time there is error (0~900 seconds). *`ffr`*: The maximum time there are failed fast retrains (0~900 seconds). *`sesl`*: The maximum time there are severe errors on the line (0~900 seconds). *`uasl`*: The maximum time there the line is unavailable (0~900 seconds). *`fru`*: The maximum transmission rate (0~2147483 Kbps). *`iru`*: The maximum interleave rate (0~2147483 Kbps). *`frd`*: The minimum transmission rate (0~2147483 Kbps). *`ird`*: The minimum interleave rate (0~2147483 Kbps). *`ift`*: Enables (1) or disables (0) the init failure trap.

30.3 profile Commands Summary

The following table lists the `profile` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 207 profile Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
`profile`	`acl`	`set`	*<name> <rule> <action>*	Adds or edits an ACL profile. See Section 30.4.3 on page 539 for more information.	M
		`delete`	*<profile>*	Deletes an ACL profile.	M
		`show`	*[profile]*	Displays ACL profile settings.	M
		`map`	*<profile>*	Displays which ports reference this ACL profile.	L
	`adsl`	`delete`	*<profile>*	Removes an unreferenced ADSL port settings profile.	M
		`map`	*<profile>*	Displays which ADSL ports reference this profile.	L
		`set`	*<profile> <us-max-rate> <ds-max-rate>* `[fast|delay` *<us-delay> <ds-delay>*`][`*minrate <us-min-rate> <ds-min-rate>*`] [usmgn` *<us-max-mgn> <us-min-mgn> <us-tgt-mgn>*`][dsmgn` *<ds-max-mgn> <ds-min-mgn> <ds-tgt-mgn>*`] [usra fixed|startup|runtime` *<us-us-mgn> <us-ds-mgn>*`][dsra fixed|startup|runtime` *<ds-us-mgn> <ds-ds-mgn>*`]`	Creates a profile of ADSL port settings. *us-max-rate*: Upstream maximum rate (64~4096 in Kbps). *ds-max-rate:* Downstream maximum rate (64~32000 in Kbps). *us-delay*/*ds-delay*: Upstream/ downstream delay (1~255 in ms). *us-min-rate*: Upstream minimum rate (32~4096 in Kbps). *ds-min-rate*: Downstream minimum rate (32~32000 in Kbps). *us-max-mgn*: Maximum noise margin (0~310 in 0.1 dB). *ds-min-mgn*: Minimum noise margin (0~310 in 0.1 dB). *ds-tgt-mgn*: Target noise margin (0~310 in 0.1 dB). `fixed`: no rate adaptation `startup`: rate adaptation at initialization `runtime`: rate adaptation any time *ds-us-mgn*: up shift noise margin (0~310 in 0.1 dB). *ds-ds-mgn*: us/ds down shift noise margin (0~310 in 0.1 dB).	M
		`show`	*[<profile>]*	Lists the ADSL configuration profiles or a specific profile's detailed settings.	L
	`alarmadsl`	`delete`	*<profile>*	Removes an unreferenced ADSL alarm profile.	M
		`map`	*<profile>*	Displays which ADSL ports reference this alarm profile.	L

Table 207 profile Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		set	<*profile*> atuc [lofs <*lofs*>] [loss <*loss*>] [lols <*lols*>] [lprs <*lprs*>] [ess <*ess*>] [ffr <*ffr*>] [sesl <*sesl*>] [uasl <*uasl*>] [fru <*fru*>] [iru <*iru*>] [frd <*frd*>] [ird <*ird*>] [ift <*ift*>] or <profile> atur [lofs <*lofs*>] [loss <*loss*>] [lprs <*lprs*>] [ess <*ess*>] [sesl <*sesl*>] [uasl <*uasl*>] [fru <*fru*>][iru <*iru*>][frd <*frd*>] [ird <*ird*>]	Creates a profile of ADSL alarm settings.	M
		show	[<*profile*>]	Lists the ADSL alarm profiles or a specific profile's settings.	L
	alarmshdsl	delete	<*profile*>	Removes an unreferenced SHDSL alarm profile.	M
		map	<*profile*>	Displays which SHDSL ports reference this alarm profile.	L
		set	<*profile*> [atten <*atten*>] [snrmgn <*snrmgn*>] [es <*es*>] [ses <*ses*>][crc <*crc*>] [losws <*losws*>] [uas <*uas*>]	Creates a profile of SHDSL alarm settings. *atten*: The loop attenuation threshold (0~127). *snrmgn*: The signal-to-noise (SNR) margin threshold (0~15). *es*: The maximum time for errors to occur (0~900 seconds) *ses*: The maximum time for severe errors to occur (0~900 seconds) *crc*: The maximum number (>=0) of cyclic redundancy check (CRC) anomalies. *losws*: The maximum time for sync word loss to occur (0~900 seconds). *uas*: The maximum number of unavailable seconds (0~900).	M
		show	[<*profile*>]	Lists the SHDSL alarm profiles or a specific alarm profile's settings.	L
	alarmadsl	delete	<*profile*>	Removes an unreferenced ADSL alarm profile.	M

Table 207 profile Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		map	<*profile*>	Displays which ADSL ports reference this alarm profile.	L
		set	<*profile*> atuc [lofs <*lofs*>] [loss <*loss*>] [lols <*lols*>] [lprs <*lprs*>] [ess <*ess*>] [ffr <*ffr*>] [sesl <*sesl*>] [uasl <*uasl*>] [fru <*fru*>] [iru <*iru*>] [frd <*frd*>] [ird <*ird*>] [ift <*ift*>] or <*profile*> atur [lofs <*lofs*>] [loss <*loss*>] [lprs <*lprs*>] [ess <*ess*>] [sesl <*sesl*>] [uasl <*uasl*>] [fru <*fru*>][iru <*iru*>][frd <*frd*>] [ird <*ird*>]	Creates a profile of ADSL alarm settings.	M
		show	[<*profile*>]	Lists the ADSL alarm profiles or a specific profile's settings.	L
	alarmvdsl			VDSL alarm profiles allow efficient configuration of VDSL alarm settings.	
		delete	<*profile*>	Removes an unreferenced VDSL alarm profile.	M
		map	<*profile*>	Displays which VDSL ports reference this alarm profile.	L
		set	<*profile*> [lofs <*lofs*>] [loss <*loss*>] [lols <*lols*>] [lprs <*lprs*>] [ess <*ess*>] [ffr <*ffr*>] [sesl <*sesl*>] [uasl <*uasl*>] [fru <fru>] [iru <*iru*>] [frd <*frd*>] [ird <*ird*>] [ift <*ift*>] [cv <*cv*>]	Creates a profile of VDSL alarm settings. *cv*: The maximum number of code violations (CRC errors).	M
		show	[<*profile*>]	Lists the VDSL alarm profiles or a specific profile's settings.	L

Table 207 profile Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	atm	delete	<*profile*>	Removes an unreferenced ATM traffic profile.	M
		map	<*profile*>	Displays which ports reference this ATM profile.	L
		set	<*atmprofile*> cbr|ubr <*pcr*> <*cdvt*> or <*atmprofile*> rt-vbr|nrt-vbr <*pcr*> <*cdvt*> <*scr*> <*bt*>	Creates a profile of ATM traffic settings. cbr: constant cell rate ubr: unspecified cell rate rt-vbr: real time variable bit rate nrt-vbr: non-real time variable bit rate *pcr*: peak cell rate (150~300000) *scr*: sustainable cell rate, (150~300000) *cdvt*: cell delay variation tolerance, (0~255). *bt*: burst tolerance (0~255). Note: use "*" to set *pcr*, *cdvt*, *scr* and *bt* to the default value.	M
		show	[<*profile*>]	Lists the ATM traffic profiles or a specific profile's settings.	L
	igmpfilter	delete	<*igmpfilter*>	Removes an unreferenced IGMP filter profile. IGMP filter profiles allow you to control access to IGMP multicast groups.	M
		map	<*igmpfilter*>	Displays which ports reference this IGMP filter profile.	L
		set	<*igmpfilter*> <*index*> <*startip*> <*endip*>	Creates an IGMP filter profile of ATM traffic settings. *igmpfilter*: profile name *index*: index of addresses (1~16). *startip*: start of address range *endip*: end of address range	M
		show	[*igmpprofile*]	Lists the IGMP filter profiles or a specific profile's settings.	L
	ipqos	delete	<*profile*>	Deletes a specified IPQoS profile. *profile*: The name of a QoS profile configured using the profile command.	M

Table 207 profile Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		queue	<*profile*> <*queue-id*> <*pir*> <*cir*> <*pbs*> <*cbs*>	Sets the PIR, CIR, PBS, CBS parameters for an IPQoS profile. *queue-id*: The queue index beginning at 0. For example, if you have configured 4 queues for a profile, then you can enter a *queue-id* from 0 to 3. *pir*: The peak rate (128~32768 kbps in increments of 64 kbps) *cir*: The committed rate (64~16384 kbps in increments of 64 kbps). *pbs*: The peak burst size in bytes (3072~65536 kbps in increments of 256 kbps). *cbs*: The committed burst size in bytes (3072~65536 kbps in increments of 256 kbps).	M
		set	<*profile*> <1|2|4|8>	Sets the number of priority queues for a IPQoS profile. You can set 1, 2, 4 or 8 queues.	M
		show	[*profile*]	Displays all configured IPQoS profiles or a specified profile.	L
		map	<*profile*>	Displays which ports reference this IPQoS profile.	M
	profsvr	show		Displays the current profile server setting.	L
		mode	client|server	Sets the profile server operation mode.	M
		clientlist	set <*ip-address*> <type>	Adds an entry to the profile server client list.	M
			delete <*ip-address*>	Removes an entry from the profile server client list.	M
			show	Displays the profile server client list.	L
		serverset	<*ip-address*>	Sets the target profile server IP address for synchronization.	M
		sync		Synchronizes with the profile server.	M
	shdsl	delete	<*profile*>	Removes an unreferenced SHDSL port settings profile.	M
		map	<profile>	Displays which SHDSL ports reference this profile.	L

Table 207 profile Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		set	<*profile*> <min-rate> <max-rate> [<*annex*> <*wire_pair*> <*pms*> [*margin*]]	Creates a profile of SHDSL port settings. *min-rate*: The minimum rate (192~4096 Kbps). *max-rate*: The maximum rate (192~4096 in Kbps). *annex*: The regional setting. Choose annexa|annexb: wire-pair: The number of wire pairs to be used. Choose 2wire|4wire|mpair4. *pmms*: Line probing. Options are: lp_off: Disables the line probe. lp_on_cur: Enables the line probe based on the current target SNR margin. *lp_on_wc*: Enables the line probe based on the worst case target *snr* margin. *curr-margin*: The current condition target SNR margin (-10~21 dB). *margin*: The current noise margin or worst case noise margin (-10~21 dB).	M
		show	[<*profile*>]	Lists the SHDSL port setting profiles or a specific profile's settings.	L
	vdsl	delete	<*profile*>	Removes a VDSL port settings profile.	M
		map	<*profile*>	Displays which VDSL ports reference this profile.	L

Table 207 profile Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		set	<*profile*> <*us-max-rate*> <*ds-max-rate*> [fast|delay <*us-delay*> <*ds-delay*>] [minrate <*us-min-rate*> <*ds-min-rate*>] [usmgn <*us-max-mgn*> <*us-min-mgn*> <*us-tgt-mgn*>] [dsmgn <*ds-max-mgn*> <*ds-min-mgn*> <*ds-tgt-mgn*>] [hamband <*mask*>] [custom1 <start <stop>] [custom2 <start> <stop>] [usinp <*usinp*>] [dsinp <*dsinp*>] [limitmask <*maskid*>] [option <*option*>] [upboesel <*esel*>] [epsd <<*tone*> <*psd*> […]>|<*psdid*>][esel <*esel*>] [escma <*escma*>] [escmb <*escmb*>][escmc escmc>] [mus<*mus*>][fmin <fmin>] [fmax<*fmax*>] [vdslprofile <*vdslprofile*>]	Creates a VDSL line profile. See Section 30.14.3 on page 561 for more information.	M
		show	[*profile*]	Lists the VDSL port setting profiles or a specific profile's settings.	L
	voip dsp	delete	<*name*>	Removes the specified Digital Signal Processing (DSP) profile.	M
		map	<*name*>	Displays the subscribers that reference the specified DSP profile.	L
	voip h248	delete	<*profile*>	Removes the specified H248 profile.	M
		map	[*profile*]	Displays subscribers referenced by all H248 profiles or the specified profile.	L

Table 207 profile Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		set	<*profile*> <*mgc-ip*>|<*mgc-dn*> [*mgcport* <*mgc-port*>][mgc2 off|{on <*mgc2-ip*>|<*mgc2-dn*>}] [mgc2port <*mgc2-port*>][transport udp|tcp][encode long|short][pbit <*pbit*>][dscp <*dscp*>]<*profile*>	Configures an H.248 profile. See Section 30.16.3 on page 566 for more information on this command. The default H248 profile values are: *name*: DEFVAL *mg-name*: DEFVAL *mg-port*: 2944 *mgc-ip*: 127.0.0.1 *mgc-port*: 2944 *mgc2*: off *mgc2-port*: 2944 *transport*: udp *encoding*: long *pbit*: 7 *dscp*: 48	M
		show	[*profile*]	Displays the settings of all H248 profiles or the specified one.	L
	voip sip	delete	<*name*>	Removes the specified SIP profile.	M
		dialplan delete	<*profile*>	Removes the specified dial plan profile.	M
		dialplan map	<*profile*>	Displays subscribers referenced by all dial plan profiles or by the specified one.	L
		dialplan set	<*profile*> <*index*> [<*dialplan-table*>]	Configure dial plan related settings of the specified profile. <*index*>: The index number for an entry in the dial plan table (1~32). <*dialplan-table*>: The dialplan table name (<=31 characters). Use the voip dialplan set command to set up a dialplan.	M
		dialplan show		Displays the settings of all dial plan profiles or of the specified profile.	L
		map	<*name*>	Displays which ports use the specified SIP profile.	L

Table 207 profile Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		set	<*name*> <*sip-ip*>|<*sip-dn*> <*regsvr-ip*>|<*regsvr-dn*> <*proxysvr-ip*>|<*proxysvr-dn*> [sipport <*sip-port*>] [regsvrport <*regsvr-port*>] [proxysvrport <*proxysvr-port*>] [uritype sip|tel] [pbit <*pbit*>] [dscp <*dscp*>] [keepalive off|on <*se*>] [prack on|off]	Configures the specified SIP profile. The MSC1000G supports up to 128 SIP profiles.. *sip-ip*: The SIP server's IP address. *sip-dn*: The SIP server's domain name (maximum 256 characters). *sip-port*: SIP UA port number (1025 ~ 65535). *regsvr-ip*: The SIP registrar server's IP address. *regsvr-port*: The SIP registrar server's port number (1025 ~ 65535). *proxysvr-ip*: The SIP proxy server's IP address (maximum 256 characters). *proxsvr-port*: The SIP proxy server's port number (1025 ~ 65535). uritype sip: Set the SIP profile to use the SIP URI. uritype tel: Set the SIP profile to use the TEL URI. *pbit*: The 802.1p bits for RTP and SIP packets (0 ~ 7). *dscp*: DSCP for RTP and SIP packets (0 ~63). keepalive: Enable (on) or disable (off) the SIP session keepalive. When enabled, the SIP UA periodically sends SIP session refresh requests. *se*: The minimum session expiration time (90 ~ 65535) seconds. prack: Enable (on) or disable (off) the sending of a PRACK (PRovisional ACKnowledgement) in response to a SIP INVITE request.	M
		show	[<*name*>]	Displays the current settings of the specified profile, or displays the names of all profiles if none is specified.	L
		callsvc delete	[<*name*>]	Removes the specified SIP call service profile.	M
		callsvc map	<*name*>	Displays the subscribers that reference the specified call service profile.	L
		callsvc set	<*name*> [nopassword|{password <*password*>}]	Configures a new call service profile. Once the password configuration is set, it cannot be changed. The MSC1000G supports up to 128 call service profiles. nopassword: No password is needed for SIP registration. password: A password is needed for SIP registration. *password*: The SIP registration password (maximum 32 characters).	M

Table 207 profile Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
			<*name*> [numberplan off|{on <*cc*> <*ndc*> <*numberplan-table*>}]	Configures whether or not the specified call service profile references a numbering plan and, if so, which numbering plan. numberplan: Disable (off) or enable (on) this feature *cc*: Local country code. This defines the digits the numbering plan inserts when a rule contains "\c". *ndc*: Local national destination code. This defines the digits the numbering plan inserts when a rule contains "\d". *numberplan-table*: The name of the numbering plan to use.	M
			<*name*> [callhold on|off] [callwait on|off] [calltransfer on|off] [clip on|off] [clir on|off] [dnd on|off] [dtmf {bypass|rfc2833|rfc2833like|sipinfo}] [fax {g711|t38}]	Configures the SIP call function behavior of the specified call service profile. callhold: Allows (on) or prohibits (off) call holding. callwait: Allows (on) or prohibits (off) call waiting. calltransfer: Allows (on) or prohibits (off) call transferring. clip: Allows (on) or prohibits (off) caller ID presentation. clir: Allows (on) or prohibits (off) caller ID restriction. dnd: Allows (on) or prohibits (off) the Do not Disturb feature. bypass: Sets the MSC1000G to not relay DTMF signals. rfc2833: Sets the MSC1000G to relay DTMF tones according to RFC2833. rfc2833like: Sets the MSC1000G to relay DTMF signals via SIP INFO but carrying RFC2833 payload. sipinfo: Sets the MSC1000G to relay DTMF signals via SIP INFO message. g711: Sets the MSC1000G to relay fax signals via ITU-T G.711. t38: Sets the MSC1000G to relay fax signals via ITU-T T.38.	M
		callsvc show	[<*name*>]	Displays details of the specified call service plan, or the names of all configured profiles if no name specified.	L

Table 207 profile Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		set	<*name*> [codec <*codec*>[,<*codec*>...]] [playbuffer <*min-delay*> <*maxdelay*>] [echotail <*echo-tail*>]	Configures a new DSP profile, or edits the settings of an existing profile. The MSC1000G supports up to 128 DSP profiles. *codec*: The voice coder/decoder to use. Possible values are: g711a g711mu g723 g726-16 g726-24 g726-32 g726-40 g729ab *min-delay*: The minimum time delay of the play buffer (10 ~ 500 milliseconds). This must be less than or equal to the *max-delay*. *max-delay*: The maximum time delay of the play buffer (10 ~ 500 milliseconds). This must be greater than or equal to the *min-delay*. *echo-tail*: The echo-cancellation echo tail period (8/16/32/128 milliseconds).	M
		show	[<*name*>]	Displays details of the specified DSP profile.	L

30.4 profile acl Commands

An ACL (Access Control Logic) profile allows the system to classify and perform actions on the upstream traffic.

30.4.1 profile acl delete Command

Syntax:

`profile acl delete <profile>`

This command removes the specified ACL profile.

You cannot remove the ACL profile(s) that is currently in use.

30.4.2 profile acl map Command

Syntax:

`profile acl map <profile>`

This command displays the DSL port(s) to which the specified ACL profile is applied.

The following example displays the port mapping table for the `example` ACL profile.

```
ras> profile acl map example
 port pvc
----- -----------------------------------------------------
 3- 1 0-33
```

30.4.3 profile acl set Command

Syntax:

`profile acl set <name> <rule> <action>`

where:

`<rule>` = The rule that classifies traffic flows. Ordering of the criteria is important. The system first compares the layer 2 fields first, the layer 3 fields and then the protocol type.

The following lists the set of criteria you can configure. Note that the device takes the order when matching rules.

1. `etype <0~65535> vlan <1~4094>`
2. `etype <0~65535> smac <mac-address>`
3. `etype <0~65535> dmac <mac-address>`
4. `vlan <1~4094> smac <mac-address>`
5. `vlan <1~4094> dmac <mac-address>`
6. `smac <mac-address> dmac <mac-address>`
7. `vlan <1~4094> priority <0~7>`
8. `etype <0~65535>`
9. `vlan <1~4094>`
10. `smac <mac-address>`
11. `dmac <mac-address>`
12. `priority <0~7>`
13. `protocol <protocol>`
14. `vlan <1~4094> sip <ip-address>`
15. `vlan <1~4094> dip <ip-address>`
16. `vlan <1~4094> sport tcp|udp <port>`
17. `vlan <1~4094> dport tcp|udp <port>`
18. `{srcip <ip-address>/<mask>{|dstip <ip-address>/<mask>{|tos <stos> <etos>{|srcport <sport> <eport> {|dstport <sport> <eport>}}}}}`

where

- `etype <0~65535>`: Ethernet type.
- `vlan <1~4094>`: VLAN ID.
- `smac <mac>`: Source MAC address.
- `dmac <mac>`: Destination MAC address.
- `protocol <protocol>`: Protocol type: `tcp`, `udp`, `ospf`, `igmp`, `ip`, `gre`, `icmp` or user specified (0~255).
- `dstip <ip-address>/<mask>`: Destination IP address and subnet mask (0~32).
- `srcip <ip-address>/<mask>`: Source IP address and subnet mask (0~32).
- `tos <stos> <etos>`: Sets the ToS (Type of Service) range between 0 and 255.
- `dstport <sport> <eport>`: Destination port range.
- `srcport <sport> <eport>`: Source port range.

Note:

- VLC1224G-41 does not support rule 14.
- VLC1324G-51 does not support rule 14.
- Only one rate limit through ACL per PVC or per port.

`<action>` = The action(s) to perform on the classified packets. The following lists the actions you can set.

`rate <64~40960>`: Sets the rate limit (in kbps) for the matched traffic. Set this rate in multiples of 64. For example, set it to 960 or 1024 instead of 1000.

`rvlan <1~4094>`: Replaces the VLAN ID with the specified VLAN ID.

`rpri <0~7|deny>`: Replaces the priority with the specified priority of the matched packets or drops (`deny`) the packets.

You must also specify `rpri <0~7|deny>` when you set `rvlan <1~4094>`.

This command configures an ACL rule to classify the upstream traffic and perform action(s) on the classified traffic.

The following creates an ACL rule example named `test` for traffic from VLAN 10 with a priority level of 2. This rule limits the rate on the classified traffic to 1024 kbps and changes the priority level to 7.

```
ras> profile acl set test vlan 10 priority 2 rate 1024 rpri 7
```

30.4.3.1 Configuration Guidelines

- You can apply one classifier for a protocol on a port's PVC.
- You cannot create a classifier that contains matching criteria for layer 2 and layer 3 fields. For example `profile acl set test protocol tcp vlan 15 deny` is not allowed as protocol type and VLAN do not belong to the same network layer.
- Each type of criteria can only be used once in a classifier. For example, `profile acl set test protocol tcp protocol udp deny` is not allowed. For this example, you need to create a separate classifier for each protocol and apply them to the same PVC(s).

30.4.4 profile acl show Command

Syntax:

`profile acl show [<profile>]`

This command displays the name(s) of the profile(s) you have configured.

```
ras> profile acl show
acl profile(s):
--------------
1. example
ras>
```

30.5 profile adsl Commands

Use the `profile adsl` commands to configure ADSL profiles.

30.5.1 profile adsl set Command

Syntax:

```
profile adsl set <profile> <us-max-rate> <ds-max-rate>
 [fast|delay <us-delay> <ds-delay>]
 [minrate <us-min-rate> <ds-min-rate>]
 [usmgn <us-max-mgn> <us-min-mgn> <us-tgt-mgn>]
 [dsmgn <ds-max-mgn> <ds-min-mgn> <ds-tgt-mgn>]
 [usra fixed|startup|runtime <us-us-mgn> <us-ds-mgn>]
 [dsra fixed|startup|runtime <ds-us-mgn> <ds-ds-mgn>]
```

where

<profile>	=	The descriptive name for the profile.
<us-max-rate>	=	The maximum ADSL upstream transmission rate, 64~4096 in Kbps. The upstream rate must be less than or equal to the downstream rate.
<ds-max-rate>	=	The maximum ADSL downstream transmission rate, 64~32000 in Kbps.
[fast|delay *<us-delay>* *<ds-delay>*]	=	The latency mode. With interleave, you must also define the upstream and downstream delay (1-255 ms). It is recommended that you configure the same delay for both upstream and downstream.
[minrate *<us-min-rate>* *<ds-min-rate>*]	=	The minimum ADSL upstream transmission rate (32~4096 Kbps) and the minimum ADSL downstream transmission rate (32~32000 Kbps).
[usmgn *<us-max-mgn>* *<us-min-mgn>* *<us-tgt-mgn>*]	=	The maximum, minimum and target acceptable ADSL upstream signal to noise margins (0~310 in 0.1 dB measurements).
[dsmgn *<ds-max-mgn>* *<ds-min-mgn>* *<ds-tgt-mgn>*]	=	The maximum, minimum and target acceptable ADSL downstream signal to noise margins (0~310 in 0.1 dB measurements).
usra	=	The upstream rate adaptation setting. `fixed`: no rate adaptation `startup`: rate adaptation at initialization `runtime`: rate adaptation any time
dsra	=	The downstream rate adaptation setting.
<us-us-mgn>	=	The upstream up shift noise margin (0~310 in 0.1 dB).
<us-ds-mgn>	=	The upstream down shift noise margin (0~310 in 0.1 dB).
<ds-us-mgn>	=	The downstream up shift noise margin (0~310 in 0.1 dB).
<ds-ds-mgn>	=	The downstream down shift noise margin (0~310 in 0.1 dB).

The profile is a list of ADSL line configuration settings. After you create an ADSL profile, you can assign it to any of the ADSL ports on any of the ADSL line cards.

Note that the default value will be used for any of the above fields that are omitted.

The ADSL up/down shift noise margins define the threshold that triggers rate adaptation. For example:

The target SNR is 6, and the up/down shift noise margins are 9/3

If the signal becomes better and the SNR is higher than 9, rate adaptation is triggered and the line rate becomes higher

If the signal becomes bad and the SNR is lower then 3, rate adaptation is triggered and the line rate becomes lower.

The following example creates a premium profile (named gold) for providing subscribers with very high connection speeds and no interleave delay. It uses the following settings.

- The maximum upstream rate is set to 2048 Kbps.
- The maximum downstream rate is set to 16000 Kbps.
- No interleave delay.

- The minimum upstream is set to 1024 Kbps.
- The minimum downstream is set to 3072 Kbps.
- The maximum, minimum and target acceptable ADSL upstream signal to noise margins are set to 12, 0 and 6 dB respectively.
- The maximum, minimum and target acceptable ADSL downstream signal to noise margins are also set to 12, 0 and 6 dB respectively.
- Upstream and downstream rate adaptation are both set to operate whenever the link is up.
- The upstream up/down shift noise margins are set to 9/3 dB.
- The downstream up/down shift noise margins are set to 9/3 dB.

```
ras> profile adsl set gold 2048 16000 fast minrate 1024 3072 usmgn 120 0 60
dsmgn 120 0 60 usra runtime 90 30 dsra runtime 90 30
```

This next example creates a similar premium profile (named goldi), except it sets an interleave delay of 16 ms for both upstream and downstream traffic.

```
ras> profile adsl set gold 2048 16000 delay 16 16 minrate 1024 3072 usmgn 120
0 60 dsmgn 120 0 60 usra runtime 90 30 dsra runtime 90 30
```

30.5.2 profile adsl map Command

Syntax:

`profile adsl map <profile>`

where

`<profile>` = The name of the profile.

This command displays which ADSL ports reference a specific profile.

The following example displays which ADSL ports use the gold profile.

```
ras> profile adsl map gold
```

30.5.3 profile adsl delete Command

Syntax:

`profile adsl delete <profile>`

where

`<profile>` = A profile name.

This command allows you to delete an individual ADSL profile by its name. You cannot delete a profile that is assigned to any of the ports in the MSC1000G. Assign a different profile to any ports that are using the profile that you want to delete, and then you can delete the profile.

The following example deletes the gold ADSL profile.

```
ras> adsl profile delete gold
```

30.5.4 profile adsl show Command

Syntax:

`profile adsl show [<profile>]`

where

<profile> = A profile name.

This command displays the details of the specified ADSL profile or lists all of the ADSL profiles if you do not specify one.

The following example displays the ADSL profile named gold.

```
ras> profile adsl show gold
adsl profile: gold
                        upstream  downstream
                        --------  ----------
  max rate      (Kbps):     2048       16000
  min rate      (Kbps):     1024        3072
  latency delay   (ms):     fast        fast
  max margin      (dB):     12.0        12.0
  min margin      (dB):      0.0         0.0
  target margin   (dB):      6.0         6.0
  sra mode            :  runtime     runtime
  up shift mgn    (dB):      9.0         9.0
  down shift mgn  (dB):      3.0         3.0
```

30.6 profile alarmadsl Commands

Configure alarmadsl profiles to set alarm settings and thresholds for the ADSL ports.

30.6.1 profile alarmadsl show Command

Syntax:

`profile alarmadsl show [<profile>]`

where

<profile> = The name of an alarm profile.

This command displays the details of the specified alarm ADSL profile or lists all of the alarm ADSL profiles if you do not specify one.

The following example displays the default alarm ADSL profile (DEFVAL).

```
ras> profile alarmadsl show DEFVAL
adsl alarm profile : DEFVAL
                                        atuc       atur
                                   ---------- ----------
  15MinLofs(lofs)           (sec):          0          0
  15MinLoss(loss)           (sec):          0          0
  15MinLols(lols)           (sec):          0          -
  15MinLprs(lprs)           (sec):          0          0
  15MinESs(ess)             (sec):          0          0
  15MinFailedFastR(ffr)     (sec):          0          -
  15MinSesL(sesl)           (sec):          0          0
  15MinUasL(uasl)           (sec):          0          0
  FastRateUp(fru)          (kbps):          0          0
  InterleaveRateUp(iru)    (kbps):          0          0
  FastRateDown(frd)        (kbps):          0          0
  InterleaveRateDown(ird)  (kbps):          0          0
  InitFailureTrap(ift)           :          -          -
ras>
```

30.6.2 profile alarmadsl set Command

Syntax:

`profile alarmadsl set <profile> atuc [lofs <lofs>] [loss <loss>] [lols <lols>][lprs <lprs>] [ess <ess>] [ffr <ffr>] [sesl <sesl>] [uasl <uasl>] [fru <fru>] [iru <iru>] [frd <frd>] [ird <ird>] [ift <ift>]`

`or <profile> atur [lofs <lofs>] [loss <loss>] [lprs <lprs>][ess <ess>] [sesl <sesl>] [uasl <uasl>] [fru <fru>][iru <iru>][frd <frd>] [ird <ird>]`

where

<*profile*>	=	A name for the alarm profile (up to 31 English keyboard characters).
atuc	=	Downstream. These parameters are for the connection (or traffic) going from the IES-5000 to the subscriber's device.
atur	=	Upstream. These parameters are for the connection (or traffic) coming from the subscriber's device to the IES-5000.
<*lofs*>	=	The number of Loss Of Frame Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<*loss*>	=	The number of Loss Of Signal Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<*lols*>	=	The number of Loss Of Link Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<*lprs*>	=	The Number of Loss of PoweR seconds (0~900) permitted to occur (on the ATUR) within 15 minutes.
<*ess*>	=	The number of Errored SecondS (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<*ffr*>	=	The number of Failed Fast Retrain seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<*sesl*>	=	The number of Severely Errored Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.

<uasl>	=	The number of UnAvailable Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<fru>	=	A rate in kilobits per second (Kbps). If a fast mode connection's upstream transmission rate increases by more than this number, then a trap is sent.
<iru>	=	A rate in kilobits per second (Kbps). If an interleave mode connection's upstream transmission rate increases by more than this number, then a trap is sent.
<frd>	=	A rate in kilobits per second (Kbps). If a fast mode connection's downstream transmission rate decreases by more than this number, then a trap is sent.
<ird>	=	A rate in kilobits per second (Kbps). If an interleave mode connection's downstream transmission rate decreases by more than this number, then a trap is sent.
<ift>	=	"1" sets the profile to trigger an alarm for an initialization failure trap. "0" sets the profile to not trigger an alarm for an initialization failure trap.

The `alarmprofile set` command configures ADSL port alarm thresholds. The MSC1000G sends an alarm trap and generates a syslog entry when the thresholds of the alarm profile are exceeded.

Configure `alarmadsl` profiles first and then use the `port adsl alarmprof` command to use them with specific ADSL ports.

The following example sets an alarm profile named SESalarm that has the MSC1000G send an alarm trap and generate a syslog whenever the atuc connection (from the IES-5000 to the subscriber) has more than 3 severely errored seconds within a 15 minute period.

```
ras> profile alarmadsl set SESalarm atuc ses 3
```

30.6.3 profile alarmadsl delete Command

Syntax:

`profile alarmadsl delete <profile>`

where

<profile>	=	The name of an alarm profile.

This command allows you to delete an individual ADSL alarm profile by its name. You cannot delete the DEFVAL alarm profile.

The following example deletes the SESalarm alarm profile.

```
ras> profile alarmadsl delete SESalarm
```

30.6.4 profile alarmadsl map Command

Syntax:

`profile alarmadsl map <profile>`

where

<profile> = The name of an alarm profile.

This command displays which ADSL ports are set to use the specified alarmadsl profile.

The following example displays which ADSL ports use the SESalarm alarmadsl profile.

```
ras> profile alarmadsl map SESalarm
```

30.7 profile alarmshdsl Commands

Configure alarmshdsl profiles to set alarm settings and thresholds for the SHDSL ports.

30.7.1 profile alarmshdsl show Command

Syntax:

`profile alarmshdsl show [<profile>]`

where

<profile> = A profile name.

This command displays the details of the specified alarm SHDSL profile or lists all of the alarm SHDSL profiles if you do not specify one.

The following example displays the default alarm SHDSL profile (DEFVAL).

```
ras> profile alarmshdsl show DEFVAL
shdsl alarm profile : DEFVAL
  loop attenuation(atten)   (dB):         0
  snr margin(snrmgn)        (dB):         0
  es                       (sec):         0
  ses                      (sec):         0
  crc anomalies(crc)             :         0
  losws                    (sec):         0
  uas                      (sec):         0
ras>
```

30.7.2 profile alarmshdsl set Command

Syntax:

`<profile> [atten <atten>] [snrmgn <snrmgn>] [es <es>] [ses <ses>][crc <crc>] [losws <losws>] [uas <uas>]`

where

<profile> = A name for the alarm profile (up to 31 English keyboard characters).

<atten> = The permitted loop attenuation of a port, 0~127

<snrmgn>	=	The permitted signal to noise ratio margin, 0~15.
<ess>	=	The number of Errored SecondS (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<ses>	=	The number of Severely Errored Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<crc>		The number of Cyclic Redundancy Checking anomalies that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<losws>		The number of Loss Of Sync Word Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<uas>	=	The number of UnAvailable Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.

This command configures SHDSL port alarm thresholds. The MSC1000G sends an alarm trap and generates a syslog entry when the thresholds of the alarm profile are exceeded.

Configure `alarmshdsl` profiles first and then use the `port shdsl alarmprof` command to to use them with specific SHDSL ports.

The following example sets an alarm profile named SESalarm that has the MSC1000G send an alarm trap and generate a syslog whenever the connection's number of severely errored seconds exceeds three within a 15 minute period.

```
ras> profile alarmshdsl set SESalarm ses 3
```

30.7.3 profile alarmshdsl delete Command

Syntax:

`profile alarmshdsl delete <profile>`

where

<profile>	=	The name of an alarm profile.

This command allows you to delete an individual SHDSL alarm profile by its name. You cannot delete the DEFVAL alarm profile.

The following example deletes the SESalarm alarm profile.

```
ras> profile alarmshdsl delete SESalarm
```

30.7.4 profile alarmshdsl map Command

Syntax:

`profile alarmshdsl map <profile>`

where

<profile>	=	The name of an alarm profile.

This command displays which SHDSL ports are set to use the specified alarmshdsl profile.

The following example displays which SHDSL ports use the SESalarm alarmshdsl profile.

```
ras> profile alarmshdsl map SESalarm
```

30.8 profile alarmvdsl Commands

Configure alarmvdsl profiles to set alarm settings and thresholds for the VDSL ports.

30.8.1 profile alarmvdsl show Command

Syntax:

```
profile alarmvdsl show [<profile>]
```

where

<*profile*> = The name of an alarm profile.

This command displays the details of the specified alarm VDSL profile or lists all of the alarm VDSL profiles if you do not specify one.

The following example displays the default alarm VDSL profile (DEFVAL).

```
ras> profile alarmvdsl show DEFVAL
vdsl alarm profile : DEFVAL
  initFailure(ift)              :         -
  15MinLofs(lofs)          (sec):         0
  15MinLoss(loss)          (sec):         0
  15MinLols(lols)          (sec):         0
  15MinLprs(lprs)          (sec):         0
  15MinESs(ess)            (sec):         0
  15MinSesL(sesl)          (sec):         0
  15MinUasL(uasl)          (sec):         0
ras>
```

30.8.2 profile alarmvdsl set Command

Syntax:

```
profile alarmvdsl set <profile> [lofs <lofs>] [loss <loss>] [lols <lols>]
[lprs <lprs>] [ess <ess>] [sesl <sesl>] [uasl <uasl>] [ift <ift>]
```

where

<*profile*> = A name for the alarm profile (up to 31 English keyboard characters).

<*lofs*> = The number of Loss Of Frame Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.

<*loss*> = The number of Loss Of Signal Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.

<*lols*> = The number of Loss Of Link Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.

<lprs>	=	The Number of Loss of PoweR seconds (0~900) permitted to occur (on the ATUR) within 15 minutes.
<ess>	=	The number of Errored SecondS (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<sesl>	=	The number of Severely Errored Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<uasl>	=	The number of UnAvailable Seconds (0~900) that are permitted to occur within 15 minutes.
<iru>	=	A rate in kilobits per second (Kbps). If an interleave mode connection's upstream transmission rate increases by more than this number, then a trap is sent.
<ift>	=	"1" sets the profile to trigger an alarm for an initialization failure trap. "0" sets the profile to not trigger an alarm for an initialization failure trap.

The `alarmprofile set` command configures VDSL port alarm thresholds. The MSC1000G sends an alarm trap and generates a syslog entry when the thresholds of the alarm profile are exceeded.

Configure `alarmvdsl` profiles first and then use the `port vdsl alarmprof` command to use them with specific VDSL ports.

The following example sets an alarm profile named SESalarm that has the MSC1000G send an alarm trap and generate a syslog whenever the connection (from the IES to the subscriber) has more than 3 severely errored seconds within a 15-minute period.

```
ras> profile alarmvdsl set SESalarm sesl 3
```

30.8.3 profile alarmvdsl delete Command

Syntax:

`profile alarmvdsl delete <profile>`

where

<profile>	=	The name of an alarm profile.

This command allows you to delete an individual VDSL alarm profile by its name. You cannot delete the DEFVAL alarm profile.

The following example deletes the SESalarm alarm profile.

```
ras> profile alarmvdsl delete SESalarm
```

30.8.4 profile alarmvdsl map Command

Syntax:

`profile alarmvdsl map <profile>`

where

<profile> = The name of an alarm profile.

This command displays which VDSL ports are set to use the specified alarm profile.

The following example displays which VDSL ports use the SESalarm alarm profile.

```
ras> profile alarmvdsl map SESalarm
   side                        port
-- ---- ------------------------------------------------------------------------
            1         2         3         4         5         6         7
          12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678
 2    - ------------------------
 3    - ------------------------
 4    - ------------------------------------------------
 5    - ------------------------------------------------
```

30.9 profile atm Commands

Use these commands to configure ATM traffic settings.

30.9.1 profile atm show Command

Syntax:

```
profile atm show [<profile>]
```

where

profile A profile name.

This command displays the details of the specified ATM profile or lists all of the ATM profiles if you do not specify one.

The following example displays the DEFVAL ATM profile.

```
ras> profile atm show DEFVAL
atm profile: DEFVAL
  traffic class: ubr
  pcr          : 300000
  cdvt         : 0
ras>
```

30.9.2 profile atm set Command

Syntax:

```
profile atm set <atmprofile> cbr|ubr <pcr> <cdvt>

or
profile atm set <atmprofile> rt-vbr|nrt-vbr <pcr> <cdvt> <scr> <bt>
```

where

<*atmprofile*>	The name of the ATM profile (up to 31 English keyboard characters). You cannot change the **DEFVAL** profile.
<ubr|cbr>	The ubr (unspecified bit rate) or cbr (constant bit rate) ATM traffic class.
<*pcr*>	Peak Cell Rate (150~300000), the maximum rate (cells per second) at which the sender can send cells. * sets the default value.
[*cdvt*]	Cell Delay Variation Tolerance is the accepted tolerance of the difference between a cell's transfer delay and the expected transfer delay (number of cells). 0 to 255 cells or * for the default value.
rt-vbr|nrt-vbr	The Real-Time Variable Bit Rate (vbr) or Non Real-Time Variable Bit Rate (nrt-vbr) Variable Bit Rate ATM traffic class.
<*scr*>	The Sustainable Cell Rate (150~300000) sets the average cell rate (long-term) that can be transmitted (cells per second). SCR applies with the vbr traffic class. * sets the default value.
<*bt*>	Burst Tolerance this is the maximum number of cells (0~255) that the port is guaranteed to handle without any discards. BT applies with the vbr traffic class. * sets the default value.

This command creates a profile of ATM traffic settings.

After you create an ATM profile, you can use it with the `port ppvc set` or `port pvc set` command to assign it to a virtual circuit.

The following example creates an ATM profile named gold. It uses constant bit rate and has the maximum rate (peak cell rate) set to 300,000 cells per second. The acceptable tolerance of the difference between a cell's transfer delay and the expected transfer delay (CDVT) is set to 5 cells.

```
ras> profile atm set gold cbr 300000 5
```

The following example creates an ATM profile named silver. It uses real-time variable bit rate and has the maximum rate (peak cell rate) set to 250,000 cells per second. The acceptable tolerance of the difference between a cell's transfer delay and the expected transfer delay (CDVT) is set to 5 cells. The average cell rate that can be transmitted (SCR) is set to 100,000 cells per second. The maximum number of cells that the port is guaranteed to handle without any discards (BT) is set to 200.

```
ras> profile atm set silver rt-vbr 250000 5 100000 200
```

The following example creates an ATM profile named economy. It uses unspecified bit rate and has the maximum rate (peak cell rate) set to 10,000 cells per second. The acceptable tolerance of the difference between a cell's transfer delay and the expected transfer delay (CDVT) is set to 100 cells.

```
ras> profile atm set economy ubr 10000 100
```

30.9.3 profile atm delete Command

Syntax:

```
profile atm delete <profile>
```

where

<profile> = The name of a profile.

This command allows you to delete an individual ATM profile by its name. You cannot delete the DEFVAL profile.

You cannot delete an ATM profile that is assigned to any of the PVCs or PPVCs. Assign a different profile to any PVCs or PPVCs that are using the profile that you want to delete, and then you can delete the profile.

The following example deletes the silver ATM profile.

```
ras> profile atm delete silver
```

30.9.4 profile atm map Command

Syntax:

```
profile atm map <profile>
```

where

<profile> = The name of a profile.

This command displays which PVCs or PPVCs are set to use the specified ATM profile.

The following example displays which PVCs or PPVCs use the silver profile.

```
ras> profile atm map silver
```

30.10 Profile Server

The profile server feature manages profiles on multiple IES's. You can configure profiles on one IES that you set to server mode. When you want to configure another IES, you can set it to client mode to get the profile settings from (synchronize with) the IES in server mode. If you change the profile settings on the IES in server mode, you can have it synchronize the profile settings on the clients to match.

30.11 profile ipqos Commands

Use these commands to configure the profile server feature settings.

30.11.1 profile ipqos set Command

Syntax:

`profile ipqos set <profile> <number_of_queues>`

This command adds an IPQoS profile named EXAMPLE with 8 queues.

```
ras> profile ipqos set EXAMPLE 8
```

30.11.2 profile ipqos show Command

Syntax:

`profile ipqos show [profile]`

This command displays the EXAMPLE IPQoS profile settings.

```
ras> profile ipqos show EXAMPLE
ipqos profile : EXAMPLE
queue number  : 8
idx  pir    cir    pbs    cbs
--- ------ ------ ------ ------
  0  32768  16384  65536  65536
  1  32768  16384  65536  65536
  2  32768  16384  65536  65536
  3  32768  16384  65536  65536
  4  32768  16384  65536  65536
  5  32768  16384  65536  65536
  6  32768  16384  65536  65536
  7  32768  16384  65536  65536
```

30.11.3 profile ipqos queue Command

Syntax:

`profile ipqos queue <profile> <queue_id> <pir> <cir> <pbs> <cbs>`

where

profile = An IPQoS profile name.

queue_id = 0~the number of queues-1. For example, if a profile has 8 queues, then you can set this 0~7.

pir = Peak Information Rate (PIR) is the maximum data rate allowed for the downstream traffic flowing through the MSC1000G.
Enter a number which is a multiple of 64 in the range of 128~32768 kbps.

cir = Committed Information Rate (CIR) is the guaranteed data rate for the downstream traffic flowing through the MSC1000G.
Enter a number which is a multiple of 64 in the range of 64~16384 kbps.

Note: *cir* < *pir* <= 2 x *cir*. For example, the *cir* is 1024, you should enter the *pir* equal or less than 2048 (=2 x 1024).

pbs = Peak Burst Size (PBS) is the maximum burst size allowed for the downstream traffic flowing through the MSC1000G when the burst data rate is between the predefined PIR and CIR.
Enter a number which is a multiple of 256 in the range of 3072~65536 bytes.

cbs = Committed Burst Size (CBS) is the committed burst size allowed for the downstream traffic flowing through the MSC1000G when the burst data rate is smaller than the predefined PIR.
Enter a number which is a multiple of 256 in the range of 3072~65536 bytes.

Note: *cbs* <= *pbs*

This command displays the EXAMPLE IPQoS profile settings.

```
ras> profile ipqos queue EXAMPLE 1 1088 1024 3072 3072
ipqos profile : EXAMPLE
queue number  : 8
idx  pir    cir    pbs    cbs
--- ------ ------ ------ ------
  0  32768  16384  65536  65536
  1   1088   1024   3072   3072
  2  32768  16384  65536  65536
  3  32768  16384  65536  65536
  4  32768  16384  65536  65536
  5  32768  16384  65536  65536
  6  32768  16384  65536  65536
  7  32768  16384  65536  65536
```

30.11.4 profile ipqos map Command

Syntax:

```
profile ipqos map <profile>
```

This command displays the associated ports using the specified IPQoS profile.

```
ras> profile ipqos map EXAMPLE
slot                        port
---- ------------------------------------------------------------------------
              1         2         3         4         5         6         7
     12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901
   2 -------------------------
   3 -------------------------
   4 -------------------------------------------------
   5 -------------------------------------------------
```

30.11.5 profile ipqos delete Command

Syntax:

`profile ipqos delete [`*`profile`*`]`

This command deletes the EXAMPLE IPQoS profile.

```
ras> profile ipqos delete EXAMPLE
```

30.12 profile profsvr Commands

Use these commands to configure the profile server feature settings.

30.12.1 profile profsvr show Command

Syntax:

`profile profsvr show`

This command displays the current profile server setting.

```
ras> profile profsvr show
mode     :server mode
no       Client Ip      type
----  ---------------  ------
01          1.2.3.4      0
```

30.12.2 profile profsvr mode Command

Syntax:

`profile profsvr mode client|server`

This command sets the profile server operation mode.

```
ras> profile profsvr mode server
```

30.12.3 profile profsvr clientlist set Command

Syntax:

```
profile profsvr clientlist set <ip-address> <type>
```

where

<*type*> = A profile client IES may have unused profiles on it (profiles that are not mapped to any ports).
Use 0 to leave these unused profiles on the client IES when synchronizing the profiles.
Use 1 to delete these unused profiles from the client IES when synchronizing the profiles.

This command adds an entry to the profile server client list. When the IES is in server mode, use this command to add entries to the list of client IES's.

The following example sets a profile server client entry for an IES at IP address 1.2.3.4. If there are any unused profiles on this client during the synchronization process, they will be left on the client.

```
ras> profile profsvr clientlist set 1.2.3.4 0
```

30.12.4 profile profsvr clientlist delete Command

Syntax:

```
profile profsvr clientlist delete <ip-address>
```

This command removes an entry from the profile server client list.

The following example removes a profile server client entry for an IES at IP address 1.2.3.4.

```
ras> profile profsvr clientlist delete 1.2.3.4
```

30.12.5 profile profsvr clientlist show Command

Syntax:

```
profile profsvr clientlist show <ip-address>
```

This command displays the profile server client list.

```
ras> profile profsvr clientlist show
no       Client Ip      type
----  ---------------  ------
01          1.2.3.4       0
02          1.2.3.5       0
```

30.12.6 profile profsvr serverset Command

Syntax:

```
profile profsvr serverset <ip-address>
```

This command sets the target profile server IP address for synchronization. When the IES is in client mode, use this command to specify the IP address of the IES in server mode.

The following example sets an IP address of 5.6.7.8 to use in synchronizing profile settings.

```
ras> profile profsvr serverset 5.6.7.8
```

30.12.7 profile profsvr sync Command

Syntax:

```
profile profsvr sync
```

This command has the IES synchronize it's profile settings. If the IES is in client mode, it will attempt to get profile settings from the IES in server mode. If the IES is in server mode, it will send its profile settings to the IES's in the profile server client list.

30.13 profile shdsl Commands

Use the `profile shdsl` commands to configure SHDSL profiles.

30.13.1 profile shdsl set Command

Syntax:

```
profile shdsl set <profile> <min-rate> <max-rate>
 [annexa|annexb 2wire|4wire|mpair4
 [lp_off | lp_on_cur [curr_margin] | lp_on_wc [worst_margin]]]
```

where

`<profile>`	=	The descriptive name for the profile.
`<min-rate>`	=	The minimum transmission rate in Kbps (192~4096).
`<max-rate>`	=	The maximum transmission rate in Kbps. (192~4096)
`annexa|annexb`	=	The region setting, `annexb` is the default. `annexa`: DSL over POTS. `annexb`: DSL over ISDN.
`2wire|4wire|mpair4`	=	The wire pair number. `2wire`: A normal connection using a single SHDSL port's two wires, this is the default. `4wire`: A 4-wire n-wire group (two SHDSL ports grouped together). `mpair4`: An 8-wire n-wire group (four SHDSL ports grouped together).
`lp_off`	=	Disable line probe. The SHDSL line card and subscriber modem use line probes to determine the best possible transmission rate. This is used in rate adaptation. This is the default line probe mode. If you disable line probe, the system skips the rate adaptation phase to shorten connection set up time.
`lp_on_cur`	=	Enable line probe with current target Signal to Noise Ratio margin.

`lp_on_wc`	=	Enable line probe with worst case target Signal to Noise Ratio margin.
<*curr-margin*>	=	The current condition target Signal to Noise Ratio margin, -10 ~ 21 in dB. You only configure this if you enable line probing using the current target Signal to Noise Ratio margin.
<*worst-margin*>	=	The worst case Signal to Noise Ratio margin, -10 ~ 21 in dB. You only configure this if you enable line probing using the worst case target Signal to Noise Ratio margin.

The profile is a table that contains information on SHDSL line configuration. Each entry in this table reflects a parameter defined by a manager, which can be used to configure the shdsl line. After you create an SHDSL profile, assign it to SHDSL ports on an SHDSL line card.

You must specify at least the profile's name and minimum and maximum rates. The default value will be used for any of the other fields that you omit.

The minimum transmission rate must be less than or equal to the maximum transmission rate.

When using 4 or 8-wire groups, you must apply the profile to consecutive ports. A profile for a 4-wire group can be used with ports 1,2 or 3,4 or 5,6 and so forth (the first two ports, the second two ports, the third two ports and so on). You cannot use a 4-wire group with ports 2,3 or 4,5. A profile for an 8-wire group can be used with ports 1,2,3,4 or 5,6,7,8 or 9,10,11,12 and so forth (the first four ports, the second four ports, the third four ports and so on). You cannot use an 8-wire group with ports 2,3,4,5 or 4,5,6,7.

The following example creates a premium profile (named gold) for providing subscribers with very high connection speeds. The minimum transmission rate is 2112 Kbps and the maximum transmission rate is 4096. It sets two ports to function as a 4-wire group. It uses Annex A (DSL over POTS). It turns on line probes and has them use the current condition target signal to noise ratio margin which it sets to 5 db.

```
ras> profile shdsl set gold 2112 4096 annexa 4wire lp_on_cur 5
```

30.13.2 profile shdsl map Command

Syntax:

`profile shdsl map <profile>`

where

<*profile*>	=	The name of the profile.

This command displays which SHDSL ports reference a specific profile.

The following example displays which SHDSL ports use the gold profile.

```
ras> profile shdsl map gold
```

30.13.3 profile shdsl delete Command

Syntax:

`profile shdsl delete <profile>`

where

<*profile*> = A profile name.

This command allows you to delete an individual shdsl profile by its name. You cannot delete a profile that is assigned to any of the DSL ports in the MSC1000G. Assign a different profile to any DSL ports that are using the profile that you want to delete, and then you can delete the profile.

The following example deletes the gold SHDSL profile.

```
ras> profile shdsl delete gold
```

30.13.4 profile shdsl show Command

Syntax:

`profile shdsl show [<profile>]`

where

<*profile*> = A profile name.

This command displays the details of the specified SHDSL profile or lists all of the SHDSL profiles if you do not specify one.

The following example displays the SHDSL profile named gold.

```
ras> profile shdsl show gold
shdsl profile: gold
  max rate      (Kbps): 4096
  min rate      (Kbps): 2112
  annex mode          : annexa
  wire pair           : 4wire
  line probe          : enable with current target SNR margin
  curr margin     (dB): 5
ras>
```

30.14 profile vdsl commands

Use the `profile shdsl` commands to configure VDSL profiles.

30.14.1 profile vdsl delete command

Syntax:

`profile vdsl delete <profile>`

where

<*profile*> = A profile name.

This command allows you to delete an individual shdsl profile by its name. You cannot delete a profile that is assigned to any of the DSL ports in the MSC1000G. Assign a different profile to any DSL ports that are using the profile that you want to delete, and then you can delete the profile.

The following example deletes the `standard` VDSL profile.

```
ras> profile vdsl delete standard
```

30.14.2 profile vdsl map command

Syntax:

`profile vdsl map <profile>`

This command displays which VDSL ports reference a specific profile.

The following example displays which VDSL ports use the `standard` profile.

```
ras> profile shdsl map standard
```

30.14.3 profile vdsl set command

Syntax:

`profile vdsl set <profile> <us-max-rate> <ds-max-rate> [fast|delay <us-delay> <ds-delay>] [minrate <us-min-rate> <ds-min-rate>] [usmgn <us-max-mgn> <us-min-mgn> <us-tgt-mgn>] [dsmgn <ds-max-mgn> <ds-min-mgn> <ds-tgt-mgn>]`

where

`<profile>`	=	The descriptive name for the profile. Up to 31 characters.
`<us-max-rate>`	=	The maximum VDSL upstream transmission rate, 64~45440 in Kbps. The upstream rate must be less than or equal to the downstream rate.
`<ds-max-rate>`	=	The maximum VDSL downstream transmission rate, 64~100032 in Kbps.
`[fast|delay <us-delay> <ds-delay>]`	=	The latency mode. With interleave, you must also define the upstream and downstream delay (1-255 ms). It is recommended that you configure the same delay for both upstream and downstream.
`[minrate <us-min-rate> <ds-min-rate>]`	=	The minimum VDSL upstream transmission rate (32~45440 Kbps) and the minimum ADSL downstream transmission rate (32~100032 Kbps).
`[usmgn <us-max-mgn> <us-min-mgn> <us-tgt-mgn>]`	=	The maximum, minimum and target acceptable VDSL upstream signal to noise margins (0~310 in 0.1 dB measurements).

The profile is a list of VDSL line configuration settings. After you create a VDSL profile, you can assign it to any of the VDSL ports on any of the VDSL line cards.

The system rounds the signal to noise margin settings to the nearest multiple of 0.25 dB.

The following example creates a VDSL profile (named `standard`) for providing subscribers with very high connection speeds and no interleave delay. It uses the following settings.

- The maximum upstream rate is set to 2048 Kbps.
- The maximum downstream rate is set to 16000 Kbps.
- No interleave delay.
- The minimum upstream is set to 1024 Kbps.
- The minimum downstream is set to 3072 Kbps.
- The maximum, minimum and target acceptable VDSL upstream signal to noise margins are set to 12, 0 and 6 dB respectively.
- The maximum, minimum and target acceptable VDSL downstream signal to noise margins are also set to 12, 0 and 6 dB respectively.

```
ras> profile vdsl set standard 2048 16000 fast minrate 1024 3072 usmgn 12 0
6 dsmgn 12 0 6
```

This next example creates a similar VDSL profile (named `standardB`), except it sets an interleave delay of 16 ms for both upstream and downstream traffic.

```
ras> profile vdsl set standardB 2048 16000 delay 16 16 minrate 1024 3072 us
mgn 12 0 6 dsmgn 12 0 6
```

30.14.4 profile vdsl show Command

Syntax:

`profile vdsl show [<profile>]`

where

<profile> = The descriptive name for the profile.

This command displays the VDSL profile list of the settings of a VDSL profile configured on the system.

The following example displays the profile list and the settings of the `standard` profile.

```
ras> profile vdsl show
vdsl profile(s):
----------------------
1. DEFVAL
2. standard
3. standardB

ras> profile vdsl show standard
vdsl profile: standard
                         upstream  downstream
                         --------  ----------
  max rate      (Kbps):     2048       16000
  min rate      (Kbps):     1024        3072
  latency delay   (ms):     fast        fast
  max margin      (dB):      1.2         1.2
  min margin      (dB):      0.0         0.0
  target margin   (dB):      0.6         0.6
ras>
```

30.15 profile voip dsp Commands

Use these commands to set up and manage Digital Signal Processing for the VoIP line cards. Each DSP profile specifies VoIP-related attributes, such as the voice codecs to use in a given session.

30.15.1 profile voip dsp delete Command

Syntax:

`profile voip dsp delete <`*name*`>`

This command removes the specified DSP profile. An example is shown to delete a DSP profile named “digsig1”.

```
ras> profile voip dsp delete digsig1
```

30.15.2 profile voip dsp map Command

Syntax:

`profile voip dsp map <`*name*`>`

This command displays which subscribers use the specified DSP profile. An example is shown, displaying the subscribers that use a DSP profile named “digsig3”.

```
ras> profile voip dsp map digsig3
slot                        port
---- ------------------------------------------------
              1         2         3         4
     12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
   3
   4 V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-V-----------
   5
   6
   7
   8 ------------------------
   9
  10
```

30.15.3 profile voip dsp set Command

Syntax:

`profile voip dsp set <name> [codec <codec>{,<codec>...}] [playbuffer <min-delay> <max-delay>] [echotail <echo-tail>]`

where

`<codec>`	=	Available codecs are: G.711a: `g711a` G.711µ: `g711mu` G.723: `g723` G.726 16-bit: `g726-16` 24-bit: `g726-24` 32-bit: `g726-32` 40-bit: `g726-40` G.729a & b: `g729ab`
`<min-delay>`	=	The play buffer minimum delay in milliseconds (10 ~ 500). This value should be less than or equal to the `<max-delay>`.
`<max-delay>`	=	The play buffer maximum delay in milliseconds (10 ~ 500). This value should be greater than or equal to the `<min-delay>`.
`<echo-tail>`	=	The echo cancellation echo tail period in milliseconds (8, 16, 32 or 128).

This command creates and configures a DSP (Digital Signal Processing) profile. The default profile “DEFVAL” has the following settings:

- Codec: G.711a, G.711µ
- Min-delay: 30ms
- Max-delay: 120ms
- Echo tail: 32ms

The following example shows a command configuring a DSP profile named “digsig4” with the following settings:

- Codec: G.726 (40 bits), G.726 (32 bits), G.726 (16 bits).

- Min-delay: 30ms
- Max-delay: 90ms
- Echo tail: 40ms

```
ras> profile voip dsp set digsig4 codec g726-40,g726-32,g726-16 playbuffer
30 90 echotail 40
```

30.15.4 profile voip dsp show Command

Syntax:

`profile voip dsp show [<name>]`

This command displays the settings of the specified DSP profile, or displays the names of all DSP profiles if none is specified. An example is shown next.

```
ras> profile voip dsp show
dsp profile(s)
------------------------
1. DEFVAL
2. digsig4

ras> profile voip dsp show digsig4
dsp profile       : digsig4
codec             : g726-40  g726-32  g726-16
playbuff min-delay: 30
playbuff max-delay: 90
echotail          : 16
```

30.16 profile voip h248 Commands

Use these commands to set up and manage h248 profiles. h248 profiles map to ports on the VoIP line cards, and contain the media gateway details.

30.16.1 profile voip h248 delete Command

Syntax:

`profile voip h248 delete <profile>`

This command removes the specified H248 profile. An example is shown to delete the h248 profile named “h248_profile”.

```
ras> profile voip h248 delete h248_profile
```

30.16.2 profile voip h248 map Command

Syntax:

`profile voip h248 map [profile]`

This command displays the specified h248 profile. An example is shown to display the h248 profile named “h248_profile”.

```
ras> profile voip h248 h248_profile
```

30.16.3 profile voip h248 set Command

Syntax:

```
profile voip map h248 <profile> <mgc-ip>|<mgc-dn>[mgcport <mgc-port>][mgc2
off|{on <mgc2-ip>|<mgc2-dn>}][mgc2port <mgc2-port>][transport udp|tcp][encode
long|short][pbit <pbit>][dscp <dscp>]
```

where

<*mgc-ip*> <*mgc2-ip*>	=	The primary and secondary MGC server IP address.
<*mgc-dn*> <*mgc2-dn*>	=	The primary and secondary MGC server domain name (maximum 256 characters), for example host.netdomain.
<*mgc-port*> <*mgc2-port*>	=	The primary and secondary MGC server port.
transport udp|tcp	=	Select whether to use UDP or TCP as the transport protocol.
encode long|short	=	Select whether to use the long or short h248 coding type format.
pbit	=	The 802.1p priority bit for H.248 and RTP packets (0 ~ 7).
dscp	=	The DSCP bit for H.248 and RTP packet (0 ~ 63).

This command sets up an h248 profile. An example is shown to set up an h248 profile (h248_profile), an MGC IP address (123.3.3.3), MGC port (1025), no secondary MGC, protocol (udp), long encoding, a pbit of 1 and a DHCP bit of 1.

```
ras> profile voip h248 set h248_profile 123.3.3.3 mgcport 1025 mgc2 off
transport udp encode long pbit 1 dscp 1
```

30.16.4 profile voip h248 show Command

Syntax:

```
profile voip h248 show <profile>
```

This command displays the specified h248 profile. An example is shown to displays all h248 profiles.

```
ras> profile voip h248 show
H.248 profile(s):
----------------------
1. DEFVAL
2. h248_profile
```

30.17 profile voip sip Commands

Use these commands to set up and manage SIP profiles. SIP profiles map to ports on the VoIP line cards, and contain the SIP server connection details.

30.17.1 profile voip sip delete Command

Syntax:

`profile voip sip delete <name>`

This command removes the specified SIP profile. An example is shown to delete the SIP profile named “bar”.

```
ras> profile voip sip delete bar
```

30.17.2 profile voip sip map Command

Syntax:

`profile voip sip map <name>`

This command displays which subscribers use the specified SIP profile. An example is shown, displaying the ports that map to a SIP profile named “SIP12” (ports 1 to 48 on slot 4).

```
ras> profile voip sip map SIP12
slot                        port
---- ----------------------------------------------
              1         2         3         4
     12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
   3
   4 VVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVV
   5
   6
   7
   8 ------------------------
   9
  10
```

30.17.3 profile voip sip set Command

Syntax:

`profile voip sip set <name> <sip-ip>|<sip-dn> <regsvr-ip>|<regsvr-dn> [sipport <sip-port>] [regsvrport <regsvr-port>] [proxysvrport <proxysvr-port>] [uritype sip|tel] [pbit <pbit>] [dscp <dscp>] [keepalive off|on <se>] [prack on|off]`

where

<sip-ip>	=	The SIP server IP address.
<sip-dn>	=	The SIP server domain name (maximum 256 characters).
<regsvr-ip>	=	The SIP registrar server IP address.

<regsvr-dn>	=	The SIP registrar server domain name (maximum 256 characters).
<proxysvr-ip>	=	The SIP proxy server IP address.
<proxysvr-dn>	=	The SIP proxy server domain name (maximum 256 characters).
<sip-port>	=	The SIP server port number (1025 ~ 65535).
<regsvr-port>	=	The registrar server port number (1025 ~ 65535).
<proxysvr-port>	=	The SIP proxy server port number (1025 ~ 65535).
`uritype SIP`	=	The profile uses SIP URI.
`uritype TEL`	=	The profile uses TEL URI.
<pbit>	=	The IEEE 802.1p priority tag for SIP and RTP packets (0 ~ 7).
<dscp>	=	The DiffServ Code Point for SIP and RTP packets (0 ~ 63).
`keepalive`	=	Turn SIP session keepalive off or on. When this is on, the SIP UA periodically sends SIP session refresh requests.
<se>	=	The minimum session expiration time in seconds (90 ~ 65535)
`prack`	=	The PRovisional ACKnowledgement response sent in reply to a SIP INVITE request. PRACK support can be activated (`prack on`) or deactivated (`prack off`).

This command creates and configures a SIP profile. The values of the default SIP profile "DEFVAL" are as follows:

- SIP server domain name: 0.0.0.0
- SIP registrar server domain name: 0.0.0.0
- SIP proxy server domain name: 0.0.0.0
- SIP server port number: 5060
- SIP registrar server port number: 5060
- SIP proxy server port number: 5060
- URI type: SIP
- IEEE 802.1p tag: 7
- DSCP tag: 48
- Keep alive: off
- PRACK: off

The following example shows a command configuring a SIP profile named "sip10" with the following settings:

- SIP server domain name: host1.domain1
- SIP registrar server domain name: host2.domain2
- SIP proxy server domain name: host3.domain3
- SIP server port number: 5061
- SIP registrar server port number: 5062
- SIP proxy server port number: 5063
- URI type: SIP
- IEEE 802.1p tag: 5
- DSCP tag: 36

- Keep alive: on
- SE: 1000
- PRACK: on

```
ras> profile voip sip set sip10 host1.domain1 host2.domain2 host3.domain3
sipport 5061 regsvrport 5062 proxysvrport 5063 uritype sip pbit 5 dscp 36
keepalive on 1000 prack on
```

30.17.4 profile voip sip show Command

Syntax:

`profile voip sip show [<name>]`

This command displays the settings of the specified SIP profile, or displays the names of all SIP profiles if none is specified. An example is shown next.

```
ras> profile voip sip show
sip profile(s):
---------------------
1. DEFVAL
2. sip10

ras> profile voip sip show sip10
sip profile    : sip10
sip-dn         : host1.domain1
sip port       : 5061
regsvr-dn      : host2.domain2
regsvr-port    : 5062
proxysvr-dn    : host3.domain3
proxysvr-port  : 5063
uritype        : SIP
pbit           : 5
dscp           : 36
keepalive      : on 1000
prack          : on
```

30.18 profile voip sip callsvc Commands

Use these commands to set up and manage the VoIP call service profiles. The call service profiles contain details about individual SIP accounts, as well as controlling the call services the subscribers can use.

30.18.1 profile voip sip callsvc delete Command

Syntax:

`profile voip sip callsvc delete <name>`

This command removes the specified SIP call service profile. An example is shown to delete the call service profile named “sp16”.

```
ras> profile voip sip callsvc delete sp16
```

30.18.2 profile voip sip callsvc map Command

Syntax:

`profile voip sip callsvc map <name>`

This command displays which subscribers use the specified SIP call service profile. An example is shown, displaying the ports that use a SIP call service profile named “sip-cs001” (ports 1 to 38 on slot 4).

```
ras> profile voip sip callsvc map sip-cs001
slot                        port
---- ---------------------------------------------
              1         2         3         4
     12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
   3
   4 VVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVVV----------
   5
   6
   7
   8 -------------------------
   9
  10
```

30.18.3 profile voip sip callsvc set Command

Syntax:

`profile voip sip callsvc set <name> [nopassword|{password <password>}] [numberplan off|{on <cc> <ndc> <numberplan-table>}] [callhold on|off] [callwait on|off] [calltransfer on|off] [clip on|off] [clir on|off] [dnd on|off] [dtmf bypass|rfc2833|rfc2833like|sipinfo] [fax g711|t38]`

where

`nopassword`	=	The call service profile does not require a password (default).
`password`	=	The call service profile requires a password.
`<password>`	=	The call service profile’s password.
`numberplan`	=	When this is `off`, the call service profile does not reference a configured numbering plan. When this is `on`, the call service profile references the specified numbering plan.
`<cc>`	=	The country code. This defines the digits the numbering plan inserts when a rule contains “\c”.
`<ndc>`	=	The national destination code. This defines the digits the numbering plan inserts when a rule contains “\d”.
`<numberplan-table>`	=	The numbering plan this call service set is to use.

`callhold`	=	Call holding allowed/prohibited.
`callwait`	=	Call waiting allowed/prohibited.
`calltransfer`	=	Call transferring allowed/prohibited.
`clip`	=	Caller Line Identification Presentation allowed/prohibited.
`clir`	=	Caller Line Identification Restriction allowed/prohibited.
`dnd`	=	Do not Disturb allowed/prohibited.
`dtmf bypass`	=	The MSC1000G does not relay DTMF signals.
`dtmf rfc2833`	=	The MSC1000G relays DTMF signals according to RFC 2833.
`dtmf rfc2833like`	=	The MSC1000G relays DTMF signals as SIP INFO messages, but carried as RFC 2833 payload.
`dtmf sipinfo`	=	The MSC1000G relays DTMF signals as SIP INFO messages.
`fax g711`	=	The MSC1000G relays fax signals according to ITU-T G.711.
`fax t38`	=	The MSC1000G relays fax signals according to ITU-T T-38.

This command creates and configures a SIP call service profile. The values of the default SIP call service profile are as follows:

- Password: none.
- Numbering plan: off.
- call holding: on
- call waiting: on
- call transferring: on
- CLIP: on
- CLIR: on
- DND: on
- DTMF: bypass
- fax: G.711

The following example shows a command configuring a SIP call service profile named “csp1” with the following settings:

- Password: “1959”
- Numbering plan: on
- Country code: 49
- National destination code: 40
- Numbering plan table: “plan9”
- call holding: off
- call waiting: off
- call transferring: on
- CLIP: off
- CLIR: on
- DND: on
- DTMF: SIP INFO

- Fax: T-38

```
ras> profile voip sip callsvc set csp1 password 1959 numberplan on 49 40
plan9 callhold off callwait off calltrnsfer on clip off clir on dnd on dtmf
sipinfo fax t38
```

30.18.4 profile voip sip callsvc show Command

Syntax:

`profile voip sip callsvc show [<name>]`

This command displays the settings of the specified SIP call service profile, or displays the names of all call service profiles if none is specified. An example is shown next.

```
ras> profile voip sip callsvc show
callservice profile(s):
----------------------
1. DEFVAL
2. csp1
3. csp2
4. 10ut

ras> profile voip sip callsvc show csp2
callsvc profile   : csp2
password          : 1969
dnd               : off
callhold          : off
callwait          : off
clip              : on
clir              : off
calltrnsfer       : off
fax               : g711
dtmf              : rfc2833
numberplan        : off
```

30.19 profile voip sip dialplan Commands

Use these commands to set up and manage the VoIP dial plan (or number plan) profiles. The dial plan profiles are used to configure the MSC1000G to identify specific types of phone numbers dialed by a user, and to process the number before transmission by deleting, replacing or adding digits according to the relevant rule.

30.19.1 profile voip sip dialplan delete Command

Syntax:

`profile voip sip dialplan delete <profile>`

This command removes the specified SIP dial plan profile. An example is shown to delete the call service profile named “dialplan_profile”.

```
ras> profile voip sip dialplan delete dialplan_profile
```

30.19.2 profile voip sip dialplan map Command

Syntax:

```
profile voip sip dialplan map <profile>
```

This command displays subscribers referenced by the specified one. An example is shown to display the call service profile named “dialplan_profile”.

```
ras> profile voip sip dialplan map dialplan_profile
slot                        port
---- ------------------------------------------------------------------------
--
               1         2         3         4         5         6         7

12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012
   3 ------------------------------------------------
   4 ------------------------------------------------
   5 ------------------------------------------------
   6 ------------------------
   7 ------------------------------------------------
   8
   9 ------------------------------------------------
  10 ------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

30.19.3 profile voip sip dialplan set Command

Syntax:

```
profile voip sip dialplan set <profile> <index> [<dialplan-table>]
where
```

<index>	=	The index number for an entry in the dial plan table (1~32).
<dialplan-table>	=	The dialplan table name (<=31 characters).

This command sets the specified SIP dial plan profile. An example is shown to set the dial plan profile named “dialplan_profile”.

```
ras> profile voip sip dialplan set dialplan_profile 1 dialplan1
```

30.19.4 profile voip sip dialplan show Command

Syntax:

```
profile voip sip dialplan show <profile>
```

This command shows SIP dial plan profile or the specified SIP dial plan profile. An example is shown to display all dial plan profiles.

```
ras> profile voip sip dialplan show
Dialplan Name(s):
----------------------
1. DEFVAL
2. dialplan_profile
```

31

show Commands

This chapter shows you how to use the `show` commands.

31.1 show Commands Overview

The `show` commands display runtime status information.

31.2 show Commands Summary

The following table lists the `show` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 208 show Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
`show`	`adsl`	`linedata`	*<slot-port>*	Displays an ADSL port's line bit allocation.	L
		`linegain`	*<slot-port>*	Displays the ADSL line gain.	L
		`linehlog`		Displays ADSL line channel characteristics. The format provides magnitude values in a logarithmic scale.	L
		`lineqln`		This command displays the Quiet Line Noise level on a line. This is the rms (root mean square) level of the noise present on the line for a DMT tone when no ADSL or VDSL signals are present. It is measured in dBm/Hz. The QLN can be used in analyzing crosstalk.	L
		`linetssi`		Displays the ADSL line's upstream and downstream linear TSSI (transmitter spectrum shaping) parameters.	L
	`arp`			Displays the ARP table.	L
	`atm`	*<slot-port>*|*<slot-port-vpi/vci>* [reset]		Displays ATM traffic counters.	L
	`cfm`	`mep`		Displays all MEPs (maintenance end points) on the MSC1000G.	L

Table 208 show Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	dhcp	counter	<*slot*>|<*slot-port*>	Displays port DHCP statistics.	L
		snoop	<*slot-port*>	Displays port DHCP snooping information.	L
	dot3ad			Displays the (IEEE 802.3ad) link aggregation settings.	L
	enet	<giga-port> [<*vid*>]|<*slot*>		Displays Ethernet packet counters.	L
	gbond	<*slot*> [*bond_name*]		Displays gbond settings on a line card. *bond_name*: The name of a port bonding group.	L
	igmp	info		Displays IGMP related statistics.	L
		group	[<*vid*> <*group_ip*>]	Displays the learned IGMP group settings and status.	L
		port	info <*slot-port*>	Displays IGMP related information on the port.	L
			group <*slot-port*>	Displays joint IGMP group information on the port.	L
	ip			Displays management IP settings.	L
	ipbpvc	arpproxy	all|domain [<*domain*>]|edgerouter [<*ip-address*> <*vid*>]|interface [<*ip/mask*> <*vid*>]	Displays the whole ARP table or the ARP table for a domain, an edge router or an interface. Age time information is included.	L
		interface	[<*ip/mask*>|<*vid*|<*ip/mask*> <*vid*>]	Displays runtime interfaces.	L
		route	[<*domain*>]|[<*ip/mask*>]|[<*domain*> <*ip/mask*>]]	Display runtime routing table.	L
	lineinfo	<*slot-port*>		Displays line information.	L
	lineperf	<*slot-port*>		Displays line performance statistics.	L
	linerate	<*slot-port*>		Displays line rate values.	L
	linestat	<*slot-port*>		Displays link status.	L
	mac	[<giga-port>|<*mac*>|<*slot*>|<*slot-port*>|vid <*vid1*>[-<*vid2*>]]		Displays a port's IEEE 802.1d MAC address forwarding table.	L
	monitor	<*slot*>		Displays a card's hardware monitor statistics.	L

Table 208 show Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	mstp	<*mstid*> [<*end_mstid*>]		Displays multiple tree spanning protocol information for the Ethernet ports. *mstid*: This is the multiple tree spanning protocol index number. *end_mstid*: Specify the last MTSP in a range of MTSPs to be displayed.	L
	packet	<*slot-port*>		Displays a port's packet counter.	L
	paepvc	counter	<*slot-port*>|<*slot-port-vpi/vci*>	Displays PAE PVC counter statistics.	L
		session	<*slot-port*>|<*slot-port-vpi/vci*>	Displays PAE PVC session information.	L
	performance	<*slot-port*> curr|15min|1day		Displays a DSL port's performance counters.	L
	sys			Displays the CPU utilization and memory usage status.	L
	rmon	stats|history <*giga-port*>		Displays Gigabit Ethernet interface link RMON information.	L
	user			Displays information on logged in users. * denotes your session.	L
	vdsl	linebandplane	<*slot-port*>	Displays the connected VDSL upstream/downstream line band plan.	L
		linedata	<*slot-port*>	Displays an VDSL port's line bit allocation.	L
		linegain	<*slot-port*>	Displays the VDSL line gain.	L
		linehlog	<*slot-port*>	Displays VDSL line channel characteristics. The format provides magnitude values in a logarithmic scale.	L
		lineqln	<*slot-port*>	This command displays the Quiet Line Noise level on a line. This is the rms (root mean square) level of the noise present on the line for a DMT tone when no ADSL or VDSL signals are present. It is measured in dBm/Hz. The QLN can be used in analyzing crosstalk.	L
		linetssi	<*slot-port*>	Displays the VDSL line's TSSI parameters.	L
	vlan	[<*vid*>]|[<*start-vid*> <*end-vid*>]		Displays current VLANs.	L

Table 208 show Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	voip	h248	mg <*slot*> [<*mg_name*>]	Displays the registration status of the media gateway. *mg_name*: The name of the media gateway.	L
	voip	sip	serverstate <*slot*> [<*proxysvr-ip*> | <*proxysvr-dn*>]	Displays the status of SIP proxy server while the "local call" feature is enabled. *proxysvr-ip*: The IP address of the SIP proxy server. *proxysvr-dn*: The domain address of the SIP proxy server.	L

31.3 show Commands

Use these commands to display runtime status information.

31.3.1 show adsl Commands

Use the `show adsl` commands to display the line information for an active ADSL line.

31.3.1.1 show adsl linedata Command

Syntax:

`show adsl linedata <slot-port>`

This command displays a ADSL port's line bit allocation.

Discrete Multi-Tone (DMT) modulation divides up a line's bandwidth into tones. This command displays the number of bits transmitted for each tone. This can be used to determine the quality of the connection, whether a given sub-carrier loop has sufficient margins to support ADSL transmission rates, and possibly to determine whether certain specific types of interference or line attenuation exist. Refer to the ITU-T G.992.1 recommendation for more information on DMT.

The better (or shorter) the line, the higher the number of bits transmitted for a DMT tone. The maximum number of bits that can be transmitted per DMT tone is 15.

"usBit table" displays the number (in hexadecimal format) of bits transmitted per DMT tone for the upstream channel (from the subscriber's DSL modem or router to the DSL line card).

"dsBit table" displays the number (in hexadecimal format) of bits received per DMT tone for the downstream channel (from the DSL line card) to the subscriber's DSL modem or router).

"usSnr Table" displays the upstream (from the subscriber's DSL modem or router to the DSL line card) Signal to Noise Ratio. The higher the number, the better the line quality for that tone.

The bit allocation contents are only valid when the link is up.

The following example displays the line bit allocation for DSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7. In the following example, the upstream channel is carried on tones 8 to 17 and the downstream channel is carried on tones 34 to 497 (space is left between the channels to avoid interference).

```
ras> show adsl linedata 7-5
slot-port=7-5, DSL line data
link      = link_up
savedData=true
    usBit Table
  1:00 00 00 00 00 00 00 07 08 09 0a 0b 0b 0c 0c 0d
 17:0d 0d 0d 0e 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0c 0b 0a 09 08
 33:00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
 49:00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
    dsBit Table
  1:00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
 17:00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
 33:00 09 0a 0a 0a 0b 0b 0b 0b 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0d 0d
 49:0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e
 65:00 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e 0e

---------------------------------------------- [Snip] ----------------------------------------------

433:0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d
449:0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0d 0c 0d
465:0d 0c 0d 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c
481:0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0c
497:0c 0c 0c 0c 0c 0b 0b 0b 0b 0b 0a 0a 09 08 08 05
    usSnr Table(dB)
 1~ 8:     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00    40.96
 9~16:    46.37    48.65    51.67    54.03    53.81    57.19    56.49    59.87
17~24:    59.91    59.85    59.22    61.98    59.94    59.87    59.23    58.33
25~32:    57.80    57.39    57.39    55.57    52.70    49.45    45.75    43.45
33~40:     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00
41~48:     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00
49~56:     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00
57~64:     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00     0.00
```

31.3.1.2 show adsl linegain Command

Syntax:

```
show adsl linegain <slot-port>
```

This command displays the line gain of the active ADSL line. Line gain represents the signal input required to compensate for losses in signal strength at different frequencies.

```
ras> show adsl linegain 3-1
port 3-1:
near end: (dB)
           1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8      9     10
tone    ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------
   0 :    0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.87   0.81   0.77
  10 :    0.64   0.87   0.72   0.87   0.74   0.58   0.60   0.58   0.63   0.64
  20 :    0.72   0.83   0.88   0.61   0.68   0.79   0.59   0.71   0.83   0.84
  30 :    0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
  40 :    0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
  50 :    0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
  60 :    0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
```

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 209 show adsl tssi Command Display

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
near end/far end	This shows the location of the line test. “near end” refers to upstream traffic, or traffic from the CPE device. “far end” refers to downstream traffic, or traffic from the CO device.
tone	This shows the frequency in increments of 4.3125 KHz. Single digit units on the top row are added to the units in tens on the left hand column to find the corresponding value in the table. For example, to find the line gain value for tone band 43, locate 40 in the left hand column and 3 in the top row. The intersection of the column 3 and row 40 gives a line gain value of 5.

31.3.1.3 show adsl linehlog Command

Syntax:

```
show adsl linehlog <slot-port>
```

This command displays the loop response using a logarithmic scale. These values can then be used to estimate line characteristics such as the line make-up and length.

```
ras> show adsl linehlog 3-1
port 3-1:
near end: (dB)
           1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8      9     10
tone    ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------
   0 :   -24.8     NA     NA     NA  -69.9  -29.5  -18.6   -8.3    0.3    1.4
  10 :     1.5    1.6    1.7    1.6    1.4    1.0    1.0    0.7    0.5    0.2
  20 :    -0.2   -0.5   -0.9   -1.2   -1.6   -1.9   -2.0   -2.2   -2.5   -3.1
  30 :    -6.0  -10.7     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  40 :      NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  50 :      NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  60 :      NA     NA     NA     NA
```

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 210 show adsl tssi Command Display

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
near end/far end	This shows the location of the line test. “near end” refers to upstream traffic, or traffic from the CPE device. “far end” refers to downstream traffic, or traffic from the CO device.
tone	This shows the frequency in increments of 4.3125 KHz. Single digit units on the top row are added to the units in tens on the left hand column to find the corresponding value in the table. For example, to find the Hlog value for tone band 43, locate 40 in the left hand column and 3 in the top row. The intersection of the column 3 and row 40 gives a Hlog value of 5.

31.3.1.4 show adsl lineqln Command

Syntax:

```
show adsl lineqln <slot-port>
```

This command displays the Quiet Line Noise level on a line. This is the rms (root mean square) level of the noise present on the line for a DMT tone when no ADSL or DSL signals are present. It is measured in dBm/Hz. The QLN can be used in analyzing crosstalk.

The following example shows the Quiet Noise Level on port 1 of the line ADSL line card in slot 23

```
ras> show adsl lineqln 3-1
port 3-1:
near end: (dB/Hz)
           1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8      9     10
tone    ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------
   0 :      NA  -86.5  -86.5  -85.5  -85.0  -83.5  -82.0  -78.5  -69.0  -37.0
  10 :   -67.0  -76.0  -81.5  -76.5  -86.0  -75.5  -68.0  -37.5  -67.5  -75.0
  20 :   -83.5  -75.5  -82.5  -77.0  -70.0  -40.5  -72.5  -82.5  -90.0  -87.5
  30 :   -97.5  -95.5  -97.5  -99.5 -100.5 -101.5 -102.5 -104.0 -105.0 -105.5
  40 :  -106.5 -107.0 -108.0 -109.0 -109.5 -110.0 -110.5 -111.5 -111.5 -112.0
  50 :  -112.0 -113.5 -113.0 -114.0 -115.0 -115.5 -114.5 -114.5 -115.5 -117.0
  60 :  -116.0 -116.5 -116.5 -116.0
```

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 211 show adsl lineqln Command Display

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
near end/far end	This shows the location of the line test. “near end” refers to upstream traffic, or traffic from the CPE device. “far end” refers to downstream traffic, or traffic from the CO device.
tone	This shows the frequency in increments of 4.3125 KHz. Single digit units on the top row are added to the units in tens on the left hand column to find the corresponding value in the table. For example, to find the QLN value for tone band 43, locate 40 in the left hand column and 3 in the top row. The intersection of the column 3 and row 40 gives a QLN value of 5.

31.3.1.5 show adsl linetssi Command

Syntax:

`show adsl linetssi <slot-port>`

This command displays the TSSI (Transmitter Spectrum Shape Index) of transmission on the specified DSL line. This tests the variation of the actual PSD (Power Spectrum Density) from the specified PSD.

```
ras> show adsl linetssi 3-1
port 3-1:
near end: (No unit)
         tone    ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------
   0 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  10 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  20 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  30 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  40 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  50 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  60 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000

    Press any key to continue, 'e' to exit
far end: (No unit)
           1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8      9     10
tone    ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------
   0 :  0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000
  10 :  0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1068
  20 :  0.1139 0.1216 0.1301 0.1389 0.1482 0.1581 0.1692 0.1805 0.1927 0.2062
  30 :  0.2201 0.2348 0.2513 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  40 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  50 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  60 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  70 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  80 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000

--------------------------------------[ snip ] -------------------------------

 360 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
 370 :  0.9999 0.9918 0.9811 0.9731 0.9627 0.9523 0.9446 0.9420 0.9420 0.9395
 380 :  0.9395 0.9370 0.9370 0.9370 0.9344 0.9344 0.9319 0.9319 0.9294 0.9294
 390 :  0.9268 0.9268 0.9243 0.9243 0.9218 0.9218 0.9193 0.9193 0.9169 0.9169
 400 :  0.9143 0.9143 0.9143 0.9118 0.9118 0.9094 0.9094 0.9069 0.9069 0.9045
 410 :  0.9045 0.9020 0.9020 0.8995 0.8995 0.8971 0.8971 0.8947 0.8947 0.8923
 420 :  0.8923 0.8923 0.8898 0.8898 0.8874 0.8874 0.8851 0.8851 0.8851 0.8826
 430 :  0.8826 0.8803 0.8803 0.8778 0.8778 0.8755 0.8755 0.8731 0.8731 0.8707
 440 :  0.8707 0.8684 0.8684 0.8660 0.8660 0.8636 0.8636 0.8636 0.8613 0.8613
 450 :  0.8590 0.8590 0.8567 0.8567 0.8544 0.8544 0.8520 0.8520 0.8497 0.8497
 460 :  0.8474 0.8474 0.8451 0.8451 0.8428 0.8428 0.8428 0.8405 0.8405 0.8382
 470 :  0.8382 0.8359 0.8359 0.8336 0.8336 0.8314 0.8314 0.8291 0.8291 0.8269
 480 :  0.8269 0.8246 0.8246 0.8223 0.8223 0.8201 0.8201 0.8201 0.8179 0.8179
 490 :  0.8157 0.8157 0.8135 0.8135 0.8113 0.8113 0.8090 0.8090 0.8068 0.8068
 500 :  0.8046 0.8046 0.8024 0.8024 0.8002 0.8002 0.8002 0.7980 0.7980 0.7959
 510 :  0.7959 0.7937
```

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 212 show adsl tssi Command Display

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
near end/far end	This shows the location of the line test. “near end” refers to upstream traffic, or traffic from the CPE device. “far end” refers to downstream traffic, or traffic from the CO device.
tone	This shows the frequency in increments of 4.3125 KHz. Single digit units on the top row are added to the units in tens on the left hand column to find the corresponding value in the table. For example, to find the TSSi value for tone band 43, locate 40 in the left hand column and 3 in the top row. The intersection of the column 3 and row 40 gives a TSSi value of 5.

31.3.2 show arp Command

Syntax:

```
show arp
```

This command displays the MSC1000G’s IP Address Resolution Protocol table. This is the list of IP addresses and matching MAC addresses that the MSC1000G has resolved.

An example is shown next.

```
ras> show arp
ip address       time ether address     interface
---------------- ----- ----------------- ----------
123.23.14.26       290 00:0d:60:cc:14:e9 outband
123.23.14.76       290 00:00:e8:97:70:64 outband
123.23.14.91       290 00:0a:e4:0a:76:21 outband
123.23.14.98       290 00:50:70:ff:f3:89 outband
123.23.15.97       300 08:00:46:74:0e:a5 outband
123.23.15.172      300 02:0e:a6:89:41:60 outband
123.23.15.254      300 00:04:80:9b:78:00 outband
arp entry: 7
```

31.3.3 show atm Command

Syntax:

```
show atm <slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci> [reset]
```

This command displays ATM traffic counters. It can also reset the counters.

The following example displays the ATM traffic counters for DSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> show atm 7-5
port 7-5
                       since pvc create     since last reset
                     -------------------- --------------------
rx cells           :                    0                    0
tx cells           :                    0                    0
rx rate    (byte/s):                    0                    0
tx rate    (byte/s):                    0                    0
crc errors         :                    0                    0
```

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 213 show atm Command Display

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
rx cells	This field shows the number of ATM cells received on this port.
tx cells	This field shows the number of ATM cells transmitted on this port.
rx rate	This field shows the number of kilobytes per second received on this port.
tx rate	This field shows the number of kilobytes per second transmitted on this port.
crc errors	This field shows the number of Cyclic Redundancy Check errors on this port.
since pvc create	This column displays the ATM traffic statistics that have accumulated from when the PVC was created (either via command or the building of the DSL link).
since last reset	This column displays the ATM traffic statistics that have accumulated from the most recent time that the counters were reset.

31.3.4 show cfm Command

Syntax:

```
show cfm mep
```

This command displays all CFM maintenance end point information.

The following is an example.

```
ras> show cfm mep
maintenance domain : MD_0
maintenance association : L2SW-DSLAM
MEP id status  mac               state             LastFailedOkUpTime
------ ------- ----------------- ----------------- ------------------
     1   local 00:13:49:98:23:4c connection active
```

31.3.5 show dot3ad Command

Syntax:

```
show dot3ad
```

This command displays the (IEEE 802.3ad) link aggregation settings.

The following is an example.

```
ras> show dot3ad
[aggregator info]
 tsub:
    state   : disable
    members: sub1 sub2
    links   :
    syncs   :
 tup:
    state   : disable
    members: up1 up2
    links   :
    syncs   :
```

31.3.6 show dhcp counter Command

Syntax:

```
show dhcp counter <slot>|<slot-port>
```

This command displays the number of DHCP related packets received on the port. The following displays an example (refer to Section 5.2 on page 90 for field descriptions).

```
ras> show dhcp counter 2-2
card name: <NULL>
 port discover  offer   request    ack    overflow
----- -------- -------- -------- -------- --------
 2- 2        1        2        1        1        0
ras>
```

31.3.7 show dhcp snoop Command

Syntax:

```
show dhcp snoop <slot-port>
```

This command displays the DHCP snooping table on port 2 of the line card in slot 2 (refer to Section 5.4 on page 93 for field descriptions).

```
ras> show dhcp snoop 2-2
port 2-2: overflow 0
 idx       ip               mac          vid
 --- --------------- ----------------- ------
   1     123.23.19.4 00:50:ba:2c:70:e1  1
ras>
```

31.3.8 show enet Command

Syntax:

```
show enet <enet1|enet2> [<vid>] |<slot>
```

This command displays Ethernet packet counters for the specified Ethernet interface or DSL line card.

The following example displays the Ethernet packet counters for the Ethernet connection to the line card in slot 1.

```
ras> show enet up1
slot 1:
  link status: up        rate: 1000Mbps        up time:    6:08:07:50
  data rate (Tx/Rx): 0/0 kbps  utilization (Tx/Rx): 0/0
                              Rx                  Tx
                   ------------------- --------------------
  Bytes           :           357823090            115120466
  Pkts            :              969653              1480867
  UcastPkts       :              969652               975144
  NUcastPkts      :                   1               505723
  McastPkts       :                   0                    0
  BcastPkts       :                   1               505723
  Pause           :                   0                    0
  Pkt64           :                   0
  Pkt65~127       :             2146102
  Pkt128~255      :               68655
  Pkt256~511      :               14110
  Pkt512~1023     :               19605
  Pkt1024~1518    :              202045

    Press any key to continue, 'e' to exit
                              Rx                  Tx
                   ------------------- --------------------
  OverSizPkt      :                   0
  UndSizPkt       :                   0
  FCSErr          :                   0
  AlignErr        :                   0
  Jabber          :                   0
  Fragment        :                   0
  Dropped         :                   0
  Underrun        :                                       0
  ExCollisn       :                                       0
```

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 214 show enet Command Display

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
link status	This shows whether or not the port has an active connection.
rate	This shows the connection speed for an active connection.
up time	This shows how long the connection has been active.
data rate (Tx/Rx)	This shows at what rate the port is currently sending or receiving data.
utilization (Tx/Rx): 0/0	This shows what percent the port's current data rate is out of the connection's maximum rate.
Bytes	This is the number of octets of Ethernet frames received/transmitted that are from 0 to 1518 octets in size, counting the ones in bad packets, not counting framing bits but counting FCS (Frame Check Sequence) octets. An octet is an 8-bit binary digit (byte).
Pkts	This is the number of packets received/transmitted on this port (including multicast, unicast, broadcast and bad packets).

Table 214 show enet Command Display (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UcastPkts	This is the number of good unicast frames received/transmitted.
NUcastPkts	This is the number of good non-unicast frames received/transmitted.
MCastPkts	This is the number of good multicast frames received/transmitted of 64 to 1518 octets in length (for non VLAN) or 1522 octets (for VLAN), not including Broadcast frames. Frames with range or length errors are also not taken into account.
BCastPkts	This is the number of good broadcast frames received/transmitted of 64 to 1518 octets in length (for non VLAN) or 1522 octets (for VLAN), not including multicast frames. Frames with range or length errors are also not taken into account.
Pause	This is the number of valid IEEE 802.3x Pause frames received/transmitted on this port.
Pkt64	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 64 octets or less in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Pkt65~127	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 65 to 127 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Pkt128~255	This is the number of frames received and transmitted (including bad frames) that were 128 to 255 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Pkt256~511	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 256 to 511 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Pkt512~1023	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 512 to 1023 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
Pkt1024~1518	This is the number of frames received/transmitted (including bad frames) that were 1024 to 1518 octets in length (this includes FCS octets but excludes framing bits).
OverSizPkt	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were bigger than 1518 (non VLAN) or 1522 (VLAN) octets and contained a valid FCS.
UndSizPkt	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were less than 64 octets long and contained a valid FCS.
FCSErr	This is the number of frames received/transmitted with an integral length of 64 to 1518 octets and containing a Frame Check Sequence error.
AlignErr	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were 64 to 1518 (non VLAN) or 1522 (VLAN) octets long but contained an invalid FCS and a non-integral number of octets.
Jabber	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were longer than 1518 octets (non VLAN) or 1522 octets (VLAN) and contained an invalid FCS, including alignment errors.
Fragment	This is the number of frames received/transmitted that were less than 64 octets long, and contained an invalid FCS, including non-integral and integral lengths.
Dropped	This is the number of received/transmitted frames that were received by the MSC1000G, but later dropped because of a lack of system resources.
Underrun	This is the number of outgoing frames that were less than 64 octets long.
ExCollisn	This is the number of frames for which transmission failed due to excessive collisions. Excessive collision is defined as the number of maximum collisions before the retransmission count is reset.

31.3.9 show gbond Command

Syntax:

```
show gbond <slot> [<gbond_name>]
```

This command displays G.bond settings for the card inserted into the specified slot and, if specified, a G.bond group.

The following example shows G.bond settings on the G.bond group named “gbondgroup1” configured on the line card in slot 5. The ports 1 and 2 have set in the G.bond group, upstream (`us`) and downstream (`ds`) data rates for DSL lines on these ports are zero.

```
ras> show gbond 5 gbondgroup1
slot name
     port list                                              us(kbps) ds(kbps)
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
---
   5 gbondgroup1
     1,2                                                        0        0
```

31.3.10 show igmp Commands

Use the show igmp commands to display current IGMP settings and statistics. Use `multicast igmp enable` to enable IGMP first.

31.3.10.1 show igmp info Command

Syntax:

```
show igmp info
```

This command displays the current IGMP settings and the number of IGMP-related packets received. The following figure shows an example.

```
ras> show igmp info
mode is igmpsnooping
number of queries  = 0
number of reports  = 0
number of leaves   = 0
number of unknowns = 0
number of groups   = 0
ras>
```

31.3.10.2 show igmp group Command

Syntax:

```
show igmp group [<vid> <mcast_ip>]
```

where

<mcast_ip> = The multicast IP address.

This command displays the IGMP group information that is learned on the system or from the specified VLAN.

```
ras> show igmp group
[multicast group info]
vid  multicast group port                  slot             timestamp
---- --------------- -------------------- ---------------- --------------
ras>
```

31.3.10.3 show igmp port info Command

Syntax:

`show igmp port info <slot-port>`

This command displays the current IGMP settings and the number of IGMP-related packets received. The following figure shows the IGMP packet counters for port 1 on the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> show igmp port info 3-1
 port group_cnt query_cnt  join_cnt leave_cnt
----- --------- --------- --------- ---------
 3- 1         0         0         0         0
ras>
```

31.3.10.4 show igmp port group Command

Syntax:

`show igmp port group <slot-port>`

This command displays the IGMP groups a port joins. The following figure shows an example for port 1 on the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> show igmp port group 3-1
 port  vid       mcast_ip         client ip
----- ------ ---------------- ----------------
ras>
```

31.3.11 show ip Command

Syntax:

`show ip`

This command displays the management IP settings and statistics. An example is shown next.

```
ras> show ip
               outband[enif0]   inband[swif0]
-------------- --------------- ---------------
inet          :    192.168.0.1   123.23.19.206
netmask       :  255.255.255.0   255.255.255.0
broadcast     :  192.168.0.255   123.23.19.255
mtu           :           1500            1500
vid           :              -               1
in octet      :              0        11201874
in unicast    :              0           26230
in multicast  :              0            3676
in discard    :              0             749
in error      :              0               0
in unknown    :              0             749
out octet     :              0          265141
out unicast   :              0            1646
out multicast :              0               0
out discard   :              0               0
out error     :              0               0

ras>
```

31.3.12 show ipbpvc arpproxy Command

Syntax:

```
show ipbpvc arpproxy < all | domain [<domain-name>] | edgerouter [<ip-
address> <vid>] | interface [<ip/mask> <vid>]
```

where

<domain-name>	=	The name of the domain.
<ip-address>	=	IP address, in dotted decimal notation.
<mask>	=	Number of bits <1..32> in the subnet mask.
<vid>	=	The ID (<1..4094>) of the VLAN.

This command displays the specified learned ARP table entries.

An example is shown below.

```
ras> show ipbpvc arpproxy show
Domain Name: d01
ip              mac               port vpi   vci interface           vid type
--------------- ----------------- ---- --- ----- ------------------ ---- ---
192.168.2.2     00:05:5d:03:99:3a   22   0    33 192.168.2.0/24        3   D
192.168.2.254   00:13:49:95:03:07   50   -     - 192.168.2.254         2   U
*: the ARP is learned from DHCP and can't be flushed.
```

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 215 IPB ARP Proxy Show Command Output

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Domain Name	This field displays the name of the domain which has this ARP table.
ip	This field displays the IP address assigned to the specific device.
mac	This field displays the MAC (Media Access Control) address of the device.
port	This field displays the port number to which the device is connected.
vpi/vci	This field displays the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) and Virtual Circuit Identifier (VCI) the device is using. The VPI and VCI identify a channel on this port.
interface	This field displays the name of the interface the device is using.
vid	This field displays the VLAN ID the device is using.
type	This field indicates whether this entry is used for upstream traffic (**U**, or uplink interface) or downstream traffic (**D**, or downlink interface). By default, all entries are for downstream traffic, unless the edge router is configured using the edge router commands (see Section 29.14 on page 498).

31.3.13 show ipbpvc interface Command

Syntax:

```
show ipbpvc interface [<ip/mask>|<vid>|<ip/mask> <vid>]
```

where

`<ip/mask>` = IP address, in dotted decimal notation. Number of bits <0..32> in the subnet mask.

`<vid>` = The ID (<1..4094>) of the VLAN.

This command displays the (run-time) downlink interfaces for the selected range of IP addresses and/or VLAN. This table includes all the forwarding information for downstream traffic, whether learned by snooping DHCP packets or provided manually.

An example is shown next.

```
ras> show ipbpvc interface
ip/mask            vid  slot port vpi vci
------------------ ---- ---- ---- --- ----
192.168.3.0/24     402  -    -    -   -
```

31.3.14 show ipbpvc route Command

Syntax:

```
show ipbpvc route [<domain-name>|<ip/mask>|<domain-name> <ip/mask>]
```

where

`<domain-name>` = The name of the domain.

`<ip/mask>` = IP address, in dotted decimal notation. Number of bits <1..32> in the subnet mask.

This command displays the (run-time) routing table(s) for the selected domain or range of IP addresses. This table includes all the entries, whether added automatically by the MSC1000G or provided manually.

An example is shown next.

```
ras> show ipbpvc route
domain                          ip/mask            nexthop         mtrc pr type
------------------------------- ------------------ --------------- ---- -- ---
ISP1                            0.0.0.0/0          123.23.19.254   15   0  U
ISP1                            123.23.19.249/32   -               -    -  U
ISP1                            123.23.19.254/32   -               -    -  U
ISP1                            192.169.1.0/24     123.23.19.249   5    0  U
example                         192.168.1.200/32   -               -    -  U
```

The `type` field indicates whether this entry is used for upstream traffic (**U**, or uplink interface) or downstream traffic (**D**, or downlink interface). By default, all entries are for downstream traffic, unless the **Edge Router IP** is configured in the edge router commands (see Section 29.14 on page 498).

The other output values correspond to the input values of other IP bridge routing table commands.

31.3.15 show lineinfo Command

Syntax:

`show lineinfo <slot-port>`

This command shows the line operating values of a port.

31.3.15.1 xDSL Line Card

The following example displays the line operating values for port 5 on the ADSL line card in slot 7.

```
ras> show lineinfo 7-5
slot-port=1-1, DSL line info
link                = link_up
service type        = adsl2plus_mode
coding mode         = Concatenated (trellis and RS) coding
us interleave delay = 18 ms
ds interleave delay = 6 ms
us inp              = 2.1 DMT symbol(s)
ds inp              = 0.5 DMT symbol(s)
us output power     = 9.6 dBm
ds output power     = 13.7 dBm
country code        = 0000
provider code       = 5443544e("TCTN")
```

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 216 show lineinfo Command Display

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
link	This displays the connection status of the DSL link.
service type	This is the ADSL standard that the port is using.
coding mode	Trellis coding helps to reduce the noise in ADSL transmissions. Trellis may reduce throughput but it makes the connection more stable. "RS" coding stands for Reed-Solomon error correction.
us interleave delay	This is the numbers of milliseconds of interleave delay for upstream transmissions.
ds interleave delay	This is the numbers of milliseconds of interleave delay for downstream transmissions.
us inp	This is the number of impulse noise protection DMT symbols for upstream transmissions.
ds inp	This is the number of impulse noise protection DMT symbols for downstream transmissions.
us output power	This is the power output of the subscriber's DSL modem or router. The total output power of the transceiver varies with the line length and quality.
ds output power	This is the DSP port's output power. The total output power of the transceiver varies with the length and line quality. The farther away the subscriber's ADSL modem or router is or the more interference there is on the line, the higher the power will be.
country code	This is the country code acquired from the subscriber's ADSL device during negotiation/provisioning message interchanges. The country code is from the Vendor ID (see ITU-T G.994.1).
provider code	This is the provider code acquired from the subscriber's ADSL device during negotiation/provisioning message interchanges. The provider code includes the Vendor ID and Version Number obtained from the Vendor ID.

31.3.15.2 VoIP Line Card

The following example displays the line operating values for port 8 on the VoIP line card in slot 4.

```
ras> show lineinfo 4-8
slot-port=4-8, VOP line info
sipLocalUri    : local1
sipRemoteUri   : remote1
rtpTxCodecType : G.711a
rtpRxCodecType : G.711a
rtpTxPt        : 332
rtpRxPt        : 423
rtpLocalIp     : 111.11.11.1
rtpRemoteIp    : 122.22.22.2
rtpLocalPort   : 5060
rtpRemotePort  : 5060
```

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 217 show lineinfo Command Display (VoIP)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
sipLocalUri	This shows the SIP local URI.
sipRemoteUri	This shows the SIP remote URI.
rtpTxCodecType	This shows the voice codec used for transmitting data.
rtpRxCodecType	This shows the voice codec used for receiving data.
rtpTxPt	This shows the total number of RTP packets transmitted from this port since the MSC1000G was started.
rtpRxPt	This shows the total number of RTP packets received by this port since the MSC1000G was started.
rtpLocalIp	This is the local IP address.
rtpRemoteIp	This is the remote IP address.
rtpLocalPort	This is the local port used for VoIP.
rtpRemotePort	This is the port on the remote device used for VoIP.

31.3.16 show linerate Command

Syntax:

`show linerate <slot-port>`

This command displays an ADSL port's line rate information.

The following example displays the line operating values for ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> show linerate 7-5
slot-port=7-5, DSL line rate
link                 = link_up
                       upstream   downstream
                       ---------- ----------
payload rate   (kbps)=        999      23995
actual rate    (kbps)=       1008      24004
attainable rate(kbps)=       1013      24634
noise margin     (dB)=       18.8       12.5
attenuation      (dB)=        0.8        0.0
```

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 218 Line Rate Information

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
The rate fields display the transmission rates. “Line Down” indicates that the ADSL port is not connected to a subscriber.	
up/down stream	Upstream refers to traffic coming into the DSL line card from the subscriber's ADSL modem or router. Downstream refers to traffic going out from the DSL line card to the subscriber's ADSL modem or router.
payload rate	These are the data (the payload data without transport layer protocol headers and traffic) transfer rates (in Kbps) at which the port is receiving and sending data.

Table 218 Line Rate Information (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
actual rate	These are the data transfer rates (in Kbps) at which the port is receiving and sending data.
attainable rate	These are the highest theoretically possible transfer rates (in Kbps) at which the port could receive and send data.
noise margin	These are the DSL line's noise margins. Measured in decibels (dB).
attenuation	These are the reductions in amplitude of the DSL signals. Measured in decibels (dB).

31.3.17 show linestat Command

Syntax:

`show linestat <slot-port>`

This command displays a port's link status.

The first example displays the link status for port 5 on the ADSL line card in slot 7.

```
ras> show linestat 7-5
                 usPayLoadRate dsPayLoadRate
port link            (kpbs)        (kpbs)    protocol       up time
---- ----------- ------------- ------------- -------------- --------------
   5 up                   999         23995 adsl2plus            4h58m
```

The second example displays the link status for port 8 on the VoIP line card in slot 4.

```
ras> show linestat 4-8
port linestate   phonestate
---- ----------- ------------
 4-8 off hook    conversation caller
```

31.3.18 show mac Command

Syntax:

`show mac [enet1|enet2|t1|<mac>|<slot>|<slot-port>|{vid <vid1>[-<vid2>]`

This command displays the IEEE 802.1d MAC address forwarding table. The following example displays the IEEE 802.1d MAC address forwarding table on Ethernet port 1.

```
ras> show mac enet1
vid  mac(total:   52)  port
---- ----------------- -----
   1 00:00:04:a0:00:31 enet1
   1 00:00:1c:d4:1c:f6 enet1
   1 00:00:e2:82:7d:90 enet1
   1 00:02:3f:6c:6f:0a enet1
```

31.3.19 show monitor Command

Syntax:

```
show monitor <slot>
```

This command displays a card's hardware monitor statistics.

The following example displays the hardware monitor statistics for the line card in slot 1.

```
ras> show monitor 1
'*' indicates a current alarm
voltage:
idx  volt             current  nominal  high_lmt low_lmt
---  ---------------- -------- -------- -------- --------
  1  2.5V                2.588    2.500    2.700    2.300
  2  1.25V               1.242    1.250    1.350    1.150
  3  3.3V                3.355    3.300    3.564    3.036
  4  1.3V                1.334    1.300    1.404    1.196
  5  15V                15.079   15.000   16.200   13.800
temperature:
idx  temperature      current  high_lmt low_lmt
---  ---------------- -------- -------- --------
  1  Temp1              37.500     81.0    -10.0
  2  Temp2              38.500     82.0    -10.0
  3  Temp3              33.750     78.0    -10.0
fan:
idx  fan speed        current  high_lmt low_lmt
---  ---------------- -------- -------- --------
  1 *FAN1                    0     7000     2000
  2  FAN2                 3588     7000     2000
  3  FAN3                 4005     7000     2000
cpu:
idx  cpu              current  high_lmt
---  ---------------- -------- --------
  1  CPU1                   6       70
memory:
idx  memory           current  high_lmt
---  ---------------- -------- --------
  1  MEM1                  63       85
packet buffer:
idx  packet buffer    current  high_lmt
---  ---------------- -------- --------
  1  PKTBUFF1               0       70

ras> show monitor 7
'*' indicates a current alarm
voltage:
idx  volt             current  nominal  high_lmt low_lmt
---  ---------------- -------- -------- -------- --------
  1   1.2V              1.187    1.200    1.284    1.116
  2 * 1.8V              1.976    1.800    1.926    1.674
  3   3.3V              3.263    3.300    3.531    3.069
  4  20.5V             20.596   20.500   22.550   18.450
temperature:
idx  temperature      current  high_lmt low_lmt
---  ---------------- -------- -------- --------
  1  Temp1              58.000   95.000  -50.000
  2  Temp2              54.000   90.000  -50.000
  3  Temp3              51.000   85.000  -50.000
ras>
```

This table describes labels in the example.

Table 219 show monitor Command Information

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
voltage	The power supply for each voltage has a sensor that can detect and report the voltage.
current	This is the present voltage reading.
nominal	This field displays the average voltage measured at this sensor.
high_lmt	This field displays the high voltage threshold for this sensor.
low_lmt	This field displays the low voltage threshold for this sensor.
temperature	This example displays the temperature measurements in degrees Celsius. Each temperature sensor can detect and report the temperature. Temperature sensor 1 is near the ADSL line driver. Temperature sensor 2 is near the main chipset. Temperature sensor 3 is near the central processing unit.
current	This shows the current temperature at this sensor.
high_lmt	This field displays the high temperature threshold for this sensor.
low_lmt	This field displays the low temperature threshold for this sensor.

31.3.20 show mstp Command

Syntax:

```
show mstp <mstid> [<end_mstid>]
```

where

<*mstid*> = The first MST region ID.

<*end_mstid*> = The last MST region ID.

This command displays information (such as bridge ID, topology change counter, etc.) of the specified MST region(s).

The following example displays MST region information for MST IDs 1 and 2.

```
ras> show mstp 1 2
[mstid 1]
BridgeID            : 0x8001-00a0c5da46eb
TimeSinceTopoChange :    3:08:23:03
TopoChangeCount     : 0
TopoIsChanging      : false
IntRootPortID       : 0x0000
IntRootID           : 0x8001-00a0c5da46eb
IntRootPathCost     : 0


[mstid 2]
BridgeID            : 0x8002-00a0c5da46eb
TimeSinceTopoChange :    3:08:22:54
TopoChangeCount     : 0
TopoIsChanging      : false
IntRootPortID       : 0x0000
IntRootID           : 0x8002-00a0c5da46eb
IntRootPathCost     : 0


ras>
```

31.3.21 show packet Command

Syntax:

`show packet <slot-port>`

This command displays a port's packet counter.

The following example displays the hardware monitor statistics for VDSL port 5 on the line card in slot 2.

```
ras> show packet 2-5
ifInOctets        = 66240
ifInUcastPkts     = 1029
ifInMcastPkts     = 149
ifInBcastPkts     = 202
ifInNUcastPkts    = 351
ifInDiscards      = 86
ifInErrors        = 0
ifInUnknownProtos = 0
ifOutOctets       = 2706192
ifOutUcastPkts    = 333
ifOutMcastPkts    = 55844
ifOutBcastPkts    = 111055
ifOutNUcastPkts   = 166899
ifOutDiscards     = 0
ifOutErrors       = 0
ras>
```

31.3.22 show paepvc counter Command

Syntax:

```
show paepvc counter <slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci>
```

This command displays the PAE PVC statistics. The following example displays all PAE PVC counters for port 1 on the line card in slot 2.

```
ras> show paepvc counter 2-1
pvc 2-1-1/33
                                tx               rx
                          ---------------- ----------------
 ppp lcp config-request :                -                0
 ppp lcp echo-request   :                -                0
 ppp lcp echo-reply     :                -                0
 pppoe padi             :                0                -
 pppoe pado             :                -                0
 pppoe padr             :                0                -
 pppoe pads             :                -                0
 pppoe padt             :                0                0
 pppoe srvcname error   :                -                0
 pppoe acname error     :                -                0
 pppoe generic error    :                0                0

    Press any key to continue, 'e' to exit
ras>
```

The following table describes the counters.

Table 220 show paepvc counter Command Fields

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
ppp lcp config-request	This field displays the number of PPP config-request packets received.
ppp lcp echo-request	This field displays the number of PPP echo-request packets received.
ppp lcp echo-reply	This field displays the number of PPP echo-reply packets received.
pppoe padi	This field displays the number of PPPoE Active Discovery Initialization (PADI) packets transmitted.
pppoe pado	This field displays the number of PPPoE Active Discovery Offer (PADO) packets received.
pppoe padr	This field displays the number of PPPoE Active Discovery Request (PADR) packets transmitted.
pppoe pads	This field displays the number of PPPoE Active Discovery Session-Confirmation (PADS) packets received.
pppoe padt	This field displays the number of PPPoE Active Discovery Termination (PADT) packets received/transmitted.
pppoe srvcname error	This field displays the number of errors received for which the service-name request failed.
pppoe acname error	This field displays the number of errors received when the access concentrator experienced an error performing the host request.
pppoe generic error	This field displays the number of unrecoverable errors occurred.

31.3.23 show paepvc session Command

Syntax:

```
show paepvc session <slot-port>|<slot-port-vpi/vci>
```

This command displays the PAE PVC session status. The following example displays the session status of all PAE PVC(s) on port 1 of the line card in slot 2.

```
ras> show paepvc session 2-1
pvc 2-1-1/33
session state : down
session id    : 0
session uptime: 0 secs
acname        :
srvcname      :

ras>
```

31.3.24 show performance Command

Syntax:

```
show performance <slot-port> curr|15min|1day
```

This command displays a DSL port's performance counters.

The following example displays the current performance counters for ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> show perform 7-5 curr

PhysEntry
---------
vtuc/vtur CurrSnrMgn         = 12.5/5.5 dB
vtuc/vtur CurrAtn            = 1.9/0.0 dB
vtuc/vtur CurrOutputPwr      = 13.3/12.3 dBm
vtuc/vtur CurrAttainableRate = 24989/1013 kbps

ChanEntry
---------
vtuc/vtur ChanInterleaveDelay = 5/14 ms
vtuc/vtur ChanCurrTxRate      = 22912/999 kbps
vtuc/vtur ChanPrevTxRate      = 22912/999 kbps

PerfDataEntry
-------------
vtuc/vtur PerfLofs            = 3/0
vtuc/vtur PerfLoss            = 3/0
vtuc      PerfLols            = 3
atur      PerfLprs            = 0
vtuc/vtur PerfESs             = 0/1 seconds
vtuc      PerfInits           = 4
vtuc/vtur PerfStatSesL        = 0/1 seconds
vtuc/vtur PerfStatUasL        = 0/131 seconds
ras>
```

This table describes the fields.

“vtuc” statistics are for the downstream connection (or traffic). This is the connection going from the IES to the subscriber’s device.

“atur” statistics are for the upstream connection (or traffic). This is the connection coming from the subscriber’s device to the IES.

Table 221 show performance curr

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
CurrSnrMgn	These are the ADSL line’s current downstream and upstream signal to noise margins in decibels.
CurrAtn	These are the ADSL line’s current downstream and upstream line attenuation in decibels.
CurrOutputPwr	These are the ADSL line’s current downstream and upstream output powers in decibels.
CurrAttainableRate	These are the ADSL line’s current downstream and upstream attainable rates in decibels.
ChanInterleaveDelay	These are the numbers of milliseconds of interleave delay for downstream and upstream transmissions.
ChanCurrTxRate	These are the ADSL line’s current downstream and upstream transmission rates in decibels.
ChanPrevTxRate	These are the ADSL line’s previous downstream and upstream transmission rates in decibels.
PerfLofs	These are the ADSL line’s downstream and upstream numbers of Loss of frame Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
PerfLoss	These are the ADSL line’s downstream and upstream numbers of Loss of signal Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
PerfLols	These are the ADSL line’s downstream and upstream numbers of Loss of link Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
PerfLprs	These are the ADSL line’s downstream and upstream numbers of Loss of power Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
PerfESs	These are the ADSL line’s downstream and upstream numbers of Errored Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
PerfInits	These are the ADSL line’s downstream and upstream numbers of initialization failure traps that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
PerfStatSesL	These are the ADSL line’s downstream and upstream numbers of Severely errored seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.
PerfStatUasL	These are the ADSL line’s downstream and upstream numbers of UnAvailable Seconds that have occurred within the current 15 minute period.

The following example displays the one day performance counters for ADSL port 5 on the line card in slot 7.

```
ras> show performance 7-5 1day
PerfCurr1Day
-------------
vtuc/vtur TimeElapsed         = 57163/57163 seconds
vtuc/vtur Lofs                = 0/0 seconds
vtuc/vtur Loss                = 0/0 seconds
vtuc      Lols                = 0 seconds
vtuc      Lol                 = 0
vtur      Lprs                = 0 seconds
vtur      Lpr                 = 0
vtuc/vtur ESs                 = 0/0 seconds
vtuc      Inits               = 1
vtuc/vtur SesL                = 0/0 seconds
vtuc/vtur UasL                = 0/0 seconds

ChanPerfCurr1Day
-----------------
vtuc/vtur TimeElapsed         = 57163/57163 seconds

    Press any key to continue, 'e' to exit
PerfPrev1Day
------------
vtuc/vtur MoniSecs            = 0/0 seconds
vtuc/vtur Lofs                = 0/0 seconds
vtuc/vtur Loss                = 0/0 seconds
vtuc      Lols                = 0 seconds
atuc      Lol                 = 0
vtur      Lprs                = 0 seconds
vtur      Lpr                 = 0
vtuc/vtur ESs                 = 0/0 seconds
atuc      Inits               = 0
vtuc/vtur SesL                = 0/0 seconds
vtuc/vtur UasL                = 0/0 seconds
ChanPerfPrev1Day
----------------
vtuc/vtur MoniSecs            = 0/0 seconds
ras>
```

This table describes the fields that have not already been addressed.

Table 222 show performance 1day

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
TimeElapsed	This is the number of seconds that the DSL line card has been active.
MoniSecs	This is the number of seconds that the DSL line card was active during the measured period.

31.3.25 show rmon Command

Syntax:

```
show rmon stats|history <giga-port>
```

This command displays subtending or uplink RMON MIB information. See RFC 1757 for information on the RMON MIBs.

The following example displays RMON history information for the Gigabit Ethernet uplink 1 interface.

```
ras> show rmon history up1
  historyControlInterval = 30 seconds
  Index          SampleIndex    IntervalStart  DropEvents     Octets
  Pkts           BroadcastPkts  MulticastPkts  CRCAlignErrors UndersizePkts
  OversizePkts   Fragments      Jabbers        Collisions     Utilization
  -------------- -------------- -------------- -------------- --------------
               1            227           6857              0              0
               0              0              0              0              0
               0              0              0              0              0

               1            226           6827              0              0
               0              0              0              0              0
               0              0              0              0              0

               1            225           6797              0              0
               0              0              0              0              0
               0              0              0              0              0

               1            224           6767              0              0
               0              0              0              0              0
               0              0              0              0              0

               1            223           6737              0              0
               0              0              0              0              0
               0              0              0              0              0
```

The following example displays RMON statistics for the Gigabit Ethernet uplink 1 interface.

```
ras> show rmon stats up1
  etherStatsDropEvents           = 0
  etherStatsOctets               = 0
  etherStatsPkts                 = 0
  etherStatsBroadcastPkts        = 0
  etherStatsMulticastPkts        = 0
  etherStatsCRCAlignErrors       = 0
  etherStatsUndersizePkts        = 0
  etherStatsOversizePkts         = 0
  etherStatsFragments            = 0
  etherStatsJabbers              = 0
  etherStatsCollisions           = 0
  etherStatsPkts64Octets         = 0
  etherStatsPkts65to127Octets    = 0
  etherStatsPkts128to255Octets   = 0
  etherStatsPkts256to511Octets   = 0
  etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets  = 0
  etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets = 0
```

31.3.26 show sys Command

Syntax:

```
show sys
```

This command displays the system CPU utilization for the last 60 seconds and memory usage status. The following figure shows an example.

```
ras> show sys
CPU usage status:
  baseline 1456794 ticks
 sec   ticks   util  sec   ticks   util  sec   ticks   util  sec  ticks   util
   0 1356594   6.87    1 1363056   6.43    2 1337785   8.16    3 1340022   8.01
   4 1187472  18.48    5 1366325   6.21    6 1377483   5.44    7 1153896  20.79
   8 1321237   9.30    9 1361335   6.55   10 1367923   6.10   11 1365289   6.28
  12 1354417   7.02   13 1315779   9.68   14 1366581   6.19   15 1373105   5.74
  16 1306692  10.30   17 1364969   6.30   18 1370533   5.92   19 1301424  10.66
  20 1367778   6.11   21 1378912   5.34   22 1363950   6.37   23 1360289   6.62
  24 1306006  10.35   25 1246119  14.46   26 1364775   6.31   27 1372262   5.80
  28 1359724   6.66   29 1304459  10.45   30 1377936   5.41   31 1367812   6.10
  32 1359435   6.68   33 1356803   6.86   34 1141058  21.67   35 1358068   6.77
  36 1371992   5.82   37 1188738  18.40   38 1355139   6.97   39 1326071   8.97
  40 1362797   6.45   41 1353548   7.08   42 1340872   7.95   43 1329488   8.73
  44 1313818   9.81   45 1380668   5.22   46 1294721  11.12   47 1358091   6.77
  48 1350648   7.28   49 1315303   9.71   50 1358785   6.72   51 1356484   6.88
  52 1347292   7.51   53 1325328   9.02   54 1327612   8.86   55 1245649  14.49
  56 1364073   6.36   57 1370602   5.91   58 1336428   8.26   59 1330460   8.67
  60 1377002   5.47   61 1369616   5.98   62 1355618   6.94

    Press any key to continue, 'e' to exit
Memory usage status:
------Heap status------
heap size: 42115743 bytes
Heap usage: 31954492 bytes
Heap max. available block size: 10128472
mem alloc count: 226, mem free count: 0
```

31.3.27 show user Command

Syntax:

```
show user
```

This command displays information on logged in administrators. This information includes the type of session, user name, user's IP address and what time the management session started.

The following example shows one logged in user.

```
ras> show user
[session info ('*' denotes your session)]
session    user             remote ip       login time
---------- ---------------- --------------- -------------------
*telnet    admin            123.23.19.11    13:04:46 2005/06/01
```

31.3.28 show vdsl linebandplan Command

Syntax:

```
show vdsl linebandplan <slot-port>
```

This command displays a VDSL line bandplan.

The following example shows bandplan details on the VDSL line connected to port 22 of the line card in slot 2.

```
ras> show vdsl linebandplan 2-22
port 2-22, DSL line bandplan
bandplan US: [0, 63] [880, 1196] [1981, 2751]
bandplan DS: [0, 891] [1216, 1961] [2793, 3907]
```

31.3.29 show vdsl linedata Command

Syntax:

```
show vdsl linedata <slot-port>
```

This command displays a VDSL port's line bit allocation.

The following example shows VDSL line data on port 22 on the VDSL line card in slot 2.

```
ras> show vdsl linedata 2-22
slot-port=2-22, DSL line data
link      = link_up

US0 carrier load: number of bits per symbol(tone)
---------  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --   -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
   0-  15: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 - 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
  16-  31: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 - 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
  32-  47: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 - 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
  48-  63: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 - 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
```

31.3.30 show vdsl linegain Command

Syntax:

```
show vdsl linegain <slot-port>
```

This command displays the line gain of the active VDSL line. Line gain represents the signal input required to compensate for losses in signal strength at different frquencies.

The following example shows the line gain on the VDSL line connected to port 22 on the device inserted into slot 2.

```
ras> show vdsl linegain 2-22
slot-port=2-22, DSL line gain

US0 gain measured (dB):
            1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8
tone     ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------
   0-   7:   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
   8-  15:   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
  16-  23:   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
  24-  31:   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
  32-  39:   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
  40-  47:   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
  48-  55:   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
  56-  63:   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00   0.00
```

31.3.31 show vdsl linehlog Command

Syntax:

`show vdsl linehlog <slot-port>`

This command displays the loop response using a logarithmic scale. These values can then be used to estimate line characteristics such as line make-up and length.

The following example shows hlog values on the VDSL line connected to port 22 on the line card inserted in slot 2.

```
ras> show vdsl linehlog 2-22
slot-port=2-22, DSL line hlog
US HLOG values(dB):
              1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8
---------  ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------
   0-   7:     NA   -4.0   -2.2   -1.9   -1.6     NA     NA     NA
   8-  15:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  16-  23:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  24-  31:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  32-  39:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  40-  47:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  48-  55:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  56-  63:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  64-  71:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  72-  79:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  80-  87:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  88-  95:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  96- 103:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
 104- 111:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA   -0.9   -0.9
 112- 119:   -0.9   -0.9   -1.0   -1.0   -1.0   -1.0   -1.0   -1.0
 120- 127:   -1.1   -1.1   -1.1   -1.1   -1.2   -1.2   -1.2   -1.2
 128- 135:   -1.2   -1.3   -1.3   -1.3   -1.4   -1.4   -1.4   -1.4
 136- 143:   -1.4   -1.5   -1.5   -1.5   -1.5   -1.5   -1.6   -1.6
```

31.3.32 show vdsl lineqln Command

Syntax:

```
show vdsl lineqln <slot-port>
```

This command displays the Quiet Line Noise level on a line. This is the rms (root mean square) level of the noise present on the line for a DMT tone when no ADSL or VDSL signals are present. It is measured in dBm/Hz. The QLN can be used in analyzing crosstalk.

The following example shows the Quiet Noise Level on port 22 of the line VDSL line card in slot 2.

```
ras> show vdsl lineqln 2-22
slot-port=2-22, DSL line qln
US QLN value:
              1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8
---------  ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------
   0-   7:     NA -121.0 -122.5 -126.5 -126.5     NA     NA     NA
   8-  15:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  16-  23:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  24-  31:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  32-  39:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  40-  47:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  48-  55:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  56-  63:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  64-  71:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  72-  79:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  80-  87:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  88-  95:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
  96- 103:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA
 104- 111:     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA     NA -129.0 -129.5
 112- 119: -129.5 -129.5 -129.5 -129.5 -129.5 -129.5 -129.5 -129.5
 120- 127: -130.0 -129.5 -130.0 -129.5 -129.5 -129.5 -130.5 -129.5
 128- 135: -129.5 -130.0 -130.0 -130.0 -130.0 -130.0 -130.0 -130.0
 136- 143: -130.0 -130.0 -130.0 -130.0 -130.5 -130.5 -130.5 -130.5
 144- 151: -129.5 -130.0 -130.5 -130.5 -130.0 -131.0     NA     NA
```

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 223 show vdsl lineqln Command Display

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
near end/far end	This shows the location of the line test. “near end” refers to upstream traffic, or traffic from the CPE device. “far end” refers to downstream traffic, or traffic from the CO device.
tone	This shows the frequency in increments of 4.3125 KHz. Single digit units on the top row are added to the units in tens on the left hand column to find the corresponding value in the table. For example, to find the QLN value for tone band 43, locate 40 in the left hand column and 3 in the top row. The intersection of the column 3 and row 40 gives a QLN value of 5.

31.3.33 show vdsl linetssi Command

Syntax:

`show vdsl linetssi <slot-port>`

This command displays the TSSi (Transmit Spectrum Shaping index) of transmission on the specified line. This shows the variation of the actual PSD (Power Spectrum Density) from the PSD.

The following example shows TSSi levels on port 22 of the VDSL line card in slot 2.

```
ras> show vdsl linetssi 2-22
port 2-22:
           near end: (No unit)
           1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8      9     10
tone    ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------
   0 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  10 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  20 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  30 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  40 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  50 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  60 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000

    Press any key to continue, 'e' to exit
far end: (No unit)
           1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8      9     10
tone    ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------
   0 :  0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000
  10 :  0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1000 0.1068
  20 :  0.1139 0.1216 0.1301 0.1389 0.1482 0.1581 0.1692 0.1805 0.1927 0.2062
  30 :  0.2201 0.2348 0.2513 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  40 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  50 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
  60 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000

-----------------------------------[ snip ] --------------------------------

 400 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
 410 :  1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000 1.0000
 420 :  0.9996 0.9996 0.9969 0.9969 0.9942 0.9942 0.9915 0.9915 0.9915 0.9888
 430 :  0.9888 0.9861 0.9861 0.9835 0.9835 0.9808 0.9808 0.9782 0.9782 0.9755
 440 :  0.9755 0.9729 0.9729 0.9702 0.9702 0.9676 0.9676 0.9676 0.9649 0.9649
 450 :  0.9623 0.9623 0.9597 0.9597 0.9571 0.9571 0.9545 0.9545 0.9519 0.9519
 460 :  0.9494 0.9494 0.9467 0.9467 0.9442 0.9442 0.9442 0.9416 0.9416 0.9390
 470 :  0.9390 0.9365 0.9365 0.9339 0.9339 0.9314 0.9314 0.9289 0.9289 0.9263
 480 :  0.9263 0.9238 0.9238 0.9213 0.9213 0.9188 0.9188 0.9188 0.9163 0.9163
 490 :  0.9138 0.9138 0.9113 0.9113 0.9088 0.9088 0.9064 0.9064 0.9039 0.9039
 500 :  0.9014 0.9014 0.8989 0.8989 0.8965 0.8965 0.8965 0.8940 0.8940 0.8916
 510 :  0.8916 0.8892
```

The following table describes labels in this example.

Table 224 show vdsl tssi Command Display

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
near end/far end	This shows the location of the line test. “near end” refers to upstream traffic, or traffic from the CPE device. “far end” refers to downstream traffic, or traffic from the CO device.
tone	This shows the frequency in increments of 4.3125 KHz. Single digit units on the top row are added to the units in tens on the left hand column to find the corresponding value in the table. For example, to find the TSSi value for tone band 43, locate 40 in the left hand column and 3 in the top row. The intersection of the column 3 and row 40 gives a TSSi value of 5.

31.3.34 show vlan Command

Syntax:

```
show vlan [<vid>]

or

show vlan <start-vid> <end-vid>
```

This command displays the current VLANs.

The following example shows VLAN 1. It is set to send untagged Ethernet frames to the Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

```
ras> show vlan
  vid sub1  sub2  up1   up2
---- ----- ----- ----- -----
   1   U     U     U     U
   3   -     -     -     -
   5   -     -     -     -
 101   -     -     -     -
4094   T     T     T     T
```

31.3.35 show voip h248 mg Command

Syntax:

```
show voip h248 mg <slot> [<mg_name>]
```

where

<mg_name> = The name of the media gateway.

This command displays the registration status of media gateways assigned to the line card in the specified slot.

The following example shows settings on media gateways assigned to the line card in slot.

```
ras> show voip h248 mg 4-1
MG                              state
------------------------------- --------
DEFVAL                          disable
mg1                             disable
```

31.3.36 show voip sip serverstate Command

Syntax:

`show voip sip serverstate <slot> [<proxysvr-ip> | <proxysvr-dn>]`

where

`<proxysvr-ip>` = The IP address of the SIP proxy server.

`<proxysvr-dn>]` = The domain address of the SIP proxy server.

This command displays the status of SIP proxy server assigned to the line card in the specified slot.

The following example shows settings on the SIP proxy server assigned to the line card in slot 3.

```
ras> show voip sip serverstate 3
SIP proxy server IP/domain name port state
------------------------------------------------------------- ----- -----
--
192.168.2.20 5060 alive
192.168.2.2 5062 lost
```

32

switch Commands

This chapter shows you how to use the `switch` commands.

32.1 switch Commands Overview

The `switch` commands configure switching functions and manage the Ethernet interfaces.

32.2 General switch Command Parameters

The following table describes commonly used `switch` command parameter notation.

Table 225 General switch Command Parameters

NOTATION	DESCRIPTION
profile	The profile name configured in `profile switch` (<=32 characters).
ma-name:	A maintenance association name (<=32 characters).
md-name	The name of a maintenance domain (<= 32 characters).
mep-id	The maintenance association end point identifier (1~8191).

32.3 switch Commands Summary

The following table lists the `switch` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 226 switch Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
`switch`	`bandwidth`	`disable`	*<giga-port>*	Turns off bandwidth control on the specified port(s).	M
		`enable`	*<giga-port>*	Turns on bandwidth control on the specified port(s).	M
		`set`	*<giga-port>* *<ingress-rate>* *<egress-rate>*	Sets the incoming or outgoing bandwidth control for the specified Gigabit port(s) (0~1000 Mbps). *ingress-rate*: The incoming bandwidth rate on a port. *egress-rate*: The outgoing bandwidth rate on a port.	M

Table 226 switch Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		show		Displays the bandwidth control settings.	L
	bcastctrl	show		Displays broadcast and multicast storm control settings.	L
		threshold	<*giga-port*> <*bc-limit*> <*mc-limit*> <*uu-limit*>	Sets the limitations of broadcast, multicast and unknown unicast packets, in packets per second for each trunk port (0~262143, -1 means no limit). *bc-limit*: broadcast packet limit *mc-limit*: multicast packet limit *uu-limit*: unknown unicast packet limit	M
	cfm	disable		Disables Connectivity Fault Management (CFM).	M
		enable		Enables CFM.	M
		lbr	disable <*giga-port*>|<*slot-port*>	Disables loopback testing on the specified port on a line card.	M
			enable <*giga-port*>|<*slot-port*>	Enables loopback testing on the specified port on a line card.	M
			show	Displays loopback testing settings.	L
		ma	delete <*md-name*> <*ma-name*>	Deletes a maintenance association (MA).	M
			meplist delete <*md-name*> <*ma-name*> <*ep-id*>	Deletes a list of MA end points (MEP).	M
			meplist set <*md-name*> <*ma-name*> <m*ep-id*>	Sets a list of MEP.	M
			set <*md-name*> <*ma-name*> <*primary-vlan*> [<*cci-interval*>]	Set an MA. *primary-vlan*: primary served VLAN of this association. *cci-interval*: continuity check message initiation interval, range is 4~7. 4: 1 s 5: 10 s 6: 1 min 7: 10 min	M
			vlan delete <*md-name*> <*ma-name*> <*vlan-id*>	Deletes a VLAN from an MA.	M
			vlan set <*md-name*> <*ma-name*> <*vlan-id*>	Associates a VLAN with an MA.	M
		md	delete <*md-name*>	Deletes an MD.	M
			set <*md-name*> **<***level***>**	Sets an MD and it's level. *level*: maintenance domain level, 0~7	M
		mep	delete <*md-name*> <*ma-name*> <*mep-id*>	Deletes a MEP.	M

Table 226 switch Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
			set <*md-name*> <*ma-name*> <*mep-id*> <*giga-port*>|<*slot-port*> <*direction*> <*priority*> [cci <*cci-enabled*>] [alm <*alarm-time*>] [rst <*reset-time*>] [mac <*mac*>]	Sets an endpoint in the association. *direction*: Choose up|down. This is the active SAP direction, up means CFM PDUs are sent towards relay entity and then forwarded to other bridge ports, down means CFM PDUs are sent out the bridge port to network *priority*: the priority carried in those CFM PDUs sent out from this endpoint *cci-enabled*: indicate whether to issue CCM or not, default 0 0: disabled 1: enabled *alarm-time*: The time before an alarm is issued, default 2.5 s, range is 2.5~10 s. *reset-time*: The time before an alarm state is reset, default 10 s, range is 2.5~10 s. Note: Before using this command, you must add the MEP ID in the legal MEP list of the MA using switch cfm ma meplist set command.	M
		mip	delete <*md-name*> <*ma-name*> <*giga-port*>|<*slot-port*>	Deletes a maintenance association intermediate point (MIP).	M
			set <*md-name*> <*ma-name*> <*giga-port*>|<*sid*>	Sets a MIP.	M
		show	[<*md-name*> <*ma-name*>	Displays MDs, a detailed MD or a detailed MA configuration.	L
	dot3ad	aggport	<*portlist*> t1|t2|t3|t4|none	Creates a link aggregation trunk groups.	M
		disable	[t1|t2|t3|t4]	Turns off link aggregation on the specified trunk group.	M
		enable	[t1|t2|t3|t4] [lacp]	Turns on link aggregation on the specified trunk group. lacp turns on LACP protocol.	M
		lacp	priority <*priority*>	Sets the LACP system priority (0~65535).	M
			show	Displays LACP settings.	L
			timeout short|long	Sets the time interval between exchanging LACP packets.	M
		show		Displays the link aggregation state.	L
	garptimer	join	<*join-msec*>	Sets the GARP timer's Join Timer (100~32766 milliseconds).	M
		leave	<*leave-msec*>	Sets the GARP timer's Leave Timer in (201~65534 milliseconds).	M

Table 226 switch Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		leaveall	<*leaveall-msec*>	Sets the GARP timer's Leave All Timer in (202~65535 milliseconds)	M
		set	<*join-msec*> <*leave-msec*> <*leaveall-msec*>	Sets GARP timers.	M
		show		Displays the GARP timer settings.	L
	isolation	disable		Turns off the subscriber isolation feature.	M
		enable		Turns on the subscriber isolation feature.	M
		vlan	delete <*vid*>	Deletes the specified isolation VLAN.	M
			set <*vid*>	Creates the specified isolation VLAN.	M
		show		Displays the subscriber isolation feature's current setting.	L
	mac	flush	enet|all	Clears the MAC table on the Ethernet ports or all ports (Ethernet and subscriber ports).	M
	mstp	cfgname	<*config name*>	Sets a descriptive name for the MSTP configuration.	M
		disable		Deactivates MSTP on the system.	M
		enable		Activates MSTP on the system.	M
		fwdelay	<*fwdelay-sec*>	Sets the maximum time (between 4 and 30 seconds) a switch will wait before changing states	M
		hellotime	<*hellotime-sec*>	Sets the time interval (between 1 and 10 seconds) between BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Units) configuration message generations by the root switch.	M
		maxage	<*maxage-sec*>	Sets the maximum time (between 6 and 40 seconds) a switch can wait without receiving a BPDU before attempting to reconfigure.	M
		maxhops	<*max-hops*>	Sets the number of hops (between 1 and 255) in an MSTP region before the BPDU is discarded and the port information is aged.	M
		priority	<*mstid*> <*priority*>	Sets the priority of the switch for the instance ranges. The lower the number, the more likely the switch will be chosen as the root bridge. Enter 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344 or 61440 in this field.	M
		revision	<*revision level*>	Sets the configuration version number (0 - 65535).	M
		show		Displays MSTP settings.	L
		version	rstp|mstp	Sets the spanning tree protocol version the switch uses.	M
		vlanmap	<*mstid*> <*vid*> [<*end_vid*>]	Sets the VLAN-MSTID mapping.	M

Table 226 switch Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	port	disable	<*giga-port*>	Turns off data transmission on a port.	M
		dscp	disable <*giga-port*>	Deactivates DSCP-IEEE 802.1p mappings on this port.	M
			enable <*giga-port*>	Activates DSCP-IEEE 802.1p mappings on this port.	M
			set <*giga-port*> <*srccp*> <*mapcp*> <*mappri*>	Sets DSCP-IEEE 802.1p mappings on this port. *srccp*: source code point (0~63), for example: 1,3~5,10~15. *mapcp*: code point, 0~63 *mappri*: priority, 0~7	M
			show [<*giga-port*>]	Displays DSCP-IEEE 802.1p mappings on this port.	L
		enable	<*giga-port*>	Turns on data transmission on a port.	M
		flowctrl	disable <*giga-port*>	Turns off flow control on a port.	M
			enable <*giga-port*>	Turns on flow control on a port.	M
		frametype	<*giga-port*> all|tag	Sets the port(s) to accept VLAN tagged and untagged Ethernet frames or only tagged.	M
		gvrp	disable <*giga-port*>	Turns on GVRP for a port(s).	M
			enable <*giga-port*>	Turns off GVRP for a port(s).	M
		mode	<*giga-port*> uplink|subtend	Sets a port to operate as uplink or subtending.	M
		mstp	disable <*giga-port*> <*mstid*>	Deactivates MSTP on the port in the spanning tree instance.	M
			enable <*giga-port*> <*mstid*>	Activates MSTP on the port in the spanning tree instance.	M
			pathcost <*giga-port*> <*mstid*> <*pathcost*>	Sets the path cost (0~200 000 000). Enter 0 to have the system automatically set the path cost based on the link speed.	M
			p2plink <*giga-port*> auto|enable|disable	Enables point-to-point connection.	M
			priority <*giga-port*> <*mstid*> <*priority*>	Specify the priority (0~255) of the Ethernet port in the MST region. The system automatically rounds the number to the nearest multiple of 16.	M
			show <*mstid*> [<*end_mstid*>]	Displays MSTP settings.	L
		name	<*giga-port*> <*name*>	Sets the name of a port.	M
		priority	<*giga-port*> <*priority*>	Sets a port's default ingress user priority (0~7).	M

Table 226 switch Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		pvid	<*giga-port*> <*vid*>	Sets the PVID (Port VLAN ID) (1~4094) assigned to untagged frames or priority frames (0 VID) received on this port(s).	M
		show		Displays port settings.	L
		speed	<*giga-port*> <*speed*>	Sets a port's speed and duplex mode.	M
		vlantrunk	disable <*giga-port*>	Turns off VLAN trunking on a port to have it only accept frames with registered VIDs.	M
			enable <*giga-port*>	Turns on VLAN trunking on a port to have it accept frames with any VID.	M
	qschedule	set	<*giga-port*> spq or <*giga-port*> wrr <wt0> <wt1> <wt2> <wt3> <wt4> <wt5> <wt6> <wt7>	Sets a port's queuing method and/or priority weight. *spq*: strict priority queuing algorithm *wrr*: weighted round robin queue algorithm wt0~wt7: priority weight, 0~15	M
		show		Displays the queuing settings.	L
	queuemap	set	<*priority*> <*queue*>	Sets a queue's priority.	M
		show		Displays the queues' priorities.	L

32.4 switch bandwidth Commands

Use the `switch bandwidth` commands to configure bandwidth control.

32.4.1 switch bandwidth disable Command

Syntax:

`switch bandwidth enable <giga-port>`

where

`<giga-port>` = This represents Gigabit Ethernet uplink ports, subtending ports or all ports. Use `sub1|sub2|up1|up2|all` if trunking is not enabled. Use `sub|up|all` if trunking is enabled.

This command turns on bandwidth control on the specified Gigabit Ethernet interface (or all of them).

This example turns off bandwidth control for the uplink 1 port.

```
ras>  switch bandwidth disable up1
```

32.4.2 switch bandwidth enable Command

Syntax:

`switch bandwidth enable <giga-port>`

where

<*giga-port*>	=	This represents Gigabit Ethernet uplink ports, subtending ports or all ports. Use `sub1|sub2|up1|up2|all` if trunking is not enabled. Use t`sub|tup|all` if trunking is enabled.

This command turns on bandwidth control on the specified port(s).

This example turns on bandwidth control for the subtending 2 port.

```
ras>  switch bandwidth enable sub2
```

32.4.3 switch bandwidth set Command

Syntax:

```
switch bandwidth set <giga-port> <ingress-rate> <egress-rate>
```

where

<*giga-port*>	=	This represents Gigabit Ethernet uplink ports, subtending ports or all ports. Use `sub1|sub2|up1|up2|all` if trunking is not enabled. Use `sub|up|all` if trunking is enabled.
<*ingress-rate*>	=	The maximum bandwidth allowed in megabits per second (Mbps) for the incoming traffic flow on a port. Use a number between 1 and 1000.
<*egress-rate*>	=	The maximum bandwidth allowed in megabits per second (Mbps) for the out-going traffic flow on a port. Use a number between 1 and 1000.

This command sets the incoming or outgoing bandwidth control for the specified port(s).

This example sets the subtending 2 port to only allow 128 Mbps for incoming traffic and 512 Mbps for outgoing traffic.

```
ras>  switch bandwidth set sub2 128 512
```

32.4.4 switch bandwidth show Command

Syntax:

```
switch bandwidth show
```

This command displays the bandwidth control settings on the Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

This example displays the bandwidth control settings on the Ethernet ports.

```
ras> switch bandwidth show
port  enable ingress(Mbps)  egress(Mbps)
----- ------ ------------- -------------
 sub1   -                0             0
 sub2   -                0             0
  up1   -                0             0
  up2   -                0             0
'0' = disable
```

"V" displays for ports that have bandwidth control enabled "-" displays for ports that do not.

32.5 switch bcasctrl Commands

Use the `switch bcasctrl` commands to configure broadcast storm control.

32.5.1 switch bcastctrl threshold Command

Syntax:

`switch bcasctrl threshold <giga-port> <bc-limit> <mc-limit> <uu-limit>`

where

<giga-port>	=	This represents Gigabit Ethernet uplink ports, subtending ports or all ports. Use `sub1|sub2|up1|up2|all` if trunking is not enabled. Use `sub|up|all` if trunking is enabled.
<bc-limit>	=	Sets how many broadcast packets the interface is allowed to receive per second. 0~262143, use -1 to disable.
<mc-limit>	=	Sets how many multicast packets the interface is allowed to receive per second. 0~262143, use -1 to disable.
<uu-limit>	=	Sets how many unknown unicast packets the interface is allowed to receive per second. 0~262143, use -1 to disable.

This command sets the limitations of broadcast, multicast and unknown unicast packets, in packets per second for each Gigabit Ethernet port.

This example sets the subtending 1 interface to accept up to 80,000 broadcast packets, 100,000 multicast packets and 60,000 unknown unicast packets per second.

```
ras> switch bcastctrl threshold sub1 80000 100000 60000
```

32.5.2 switch bcastctrl show Command

Syntax:

`switch bcasctrl show`

This command displays the broadcast storm control settings. The following shows an example.

```
ras> switch bcastctrl show
port broadcast(pkt/s) multicast(pkt/s) uucast(pkt/s)
---- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
sub1       80000           100000            60000
sub2        -                -                -
 up1        -                -                -
 up2        -                -                -
ras>
```

32.5.3 switch cfm Commands

32.5.3.1 switch cfm disable

Syntax:

```
switch cfm disable
```

This command disables Connectivity Fault Management (CFM).

32.5.3.2 switch cfm enable

Syntax:

```
switch cfm enable
```

This command enables CFM.

32.5.3.3 switch cfm lbr enable

Syntax:

```
switch cfm lbr enable <giga-port>|<slot-port>
```

This command enables loopback testing on the specified port on a line card. The following shows an example.

```
ras> switch cfm lbr enable 6-1
```

32.5.3.4 switch cfm lbr disable

Syntax:

```
switch cfm lbr disable <giga-port>|<slot-port>
```

This command disables loopback testing on the specified port on a line card. The following example disables loopback testing on port 2 of the line card in slot 6.

```
ras> switch cfm lbr disable 6-2
```

32.5.3.5 switch cfm lbr show

Syntax:

```
switch cfm lbr show
```

This command displays loopback testing settings. The following shows an example.

```
ras> switch cfm lbr show
Giga port
---------
    sub1: disable
    sub2: disable
     up1: disable
     up2: disable
DSL port
--------
    6-1: enable
    6-2: disable
    6-3: enable
```

32.5.3.6 switch cfm ma delete

Syntax:

```
switch cfm ma delete <md-name> <ma-name>
```

where

<*md-name*> = The maintenance domain.

<*ma-name*> = The maintenance association.

This command deletes the specified maintenance association.

32.5.3.7 switch cfm ma meplist delete

Syntax:

```
switch cfm ma meplist delete <md-name> <ma-name> <mep-id>
```

where

<*mep-id*> = The end point identifier.

This command deletes a list of maintenance association end points. The following example deletes the end point identifier “2” from the list of end point identifiers for the maintenance association “ma1” in the maintenance domain “md1”.

```
ras> switch cfm meplist delete md1 ma1 2
```

32.5.3.8 switch cfm ma meplist set

Syntax:

```
switch cfm enable <md-name> <ma-name> <mep-id>
```

This command sets a list of maintenance association end points. The following example sets the end point identifier “2” in the list of end point identifiers for the maintenance association “ma1” in the maintenance domain “md1”.

```
ras> switch cfm ma meplist set md1 ma1 2
```

32.5.3.9 switch cfm ma set

Syntax:

```
switch cfm ma set <md-name> <ma-name> <primary-vlan> [<cci-interval>]
```

where

<primary-vlan>	=	The primary served VLAN of this association.
<cci-interval>	=	The continuity check message initiation interval. The range is 4~7 where: 4: 1 s 5: 10 s 6: 1 min 7: 10 min

This command sets a maintenance association. The following sets up the maintenance association “ma1” with the primary VLAN identified by 2 and a CCI interval of 7 (10 minutes).

```
ras> switch cfm ma set md1 ma2 2 7
```

32.5.3.10 switch cfm ma vlan delete

Syntax:

`switch cfm ma vlan delete <md-name> <ma-name> <vlan-id>`

This command deletes a VLAN from a maintenance association. The following example deletes the VLAN identified by 3 from the maintenance association “ma1”.

```
ras> switch cfm ma vlan delete md1 ma1 3
```

32.5.3.11 switch cfm ma vlan set

Syntax:

`switch cfm ma vlan set <md-name> <ma-name> <vlan-id>`

This command adds a VLAN into a maintenance association. The following example sets the VLAN identified by 3 in the maintenance association “ma1”.

```
ras> switch cfm ma vlan set md1 ma1 3
```

32.5.3.12 switch cfm md delete

Syntax:

`switch cfm md delete <md-name>`

This command deletes a maintenance domain.

32.5.3.13 switch cfm md set

Syntax:

`switch cfm md set <md-name> **<level>**`

This command sets a maintenance domain and it’s level. The following example configures the maintenance domain “md1” with a level of 2.

```
ras> switch cfm md set md1 2
```

32.5.3.14 switch cfm mep delete

Syntax:

`switch cfm delete <md-name> <ma-name> <mep-id>`

This command deletes an endpoint in the maintenance association. The following shows an example.

```
ras> switch cfm md delete
```

32.5.3.15 switch cfm mep set

Syntax:

`switch cfm mep set <md-name> <ma-name> <mep-id> <giga-port>|<slot-port> <direction> <priority> [cci <cci-enabled>] [alm <alarm-time>] [rst <reset-time>] [mac <mac>]`

where

re

<mep-id>		The maintenance end point identifier.
<direction>	=	Choose `up|down`. Specify whether to send CCMs (Connectivity Check Messages) from the specified end point (`down`) or from (`up`). Select `up` only when the link of the specified end point is down.
<priority>	=	Specifies the priority of the CCMs sent from this CFM end point.
<cci-enabled>	=	Indicates whether to issue CCM or not (default is 0). 0: disabled 1: enabled
<alarm-time>	=	This is the number of seconds (2.5~10) the MSC1000G waits to send a local alarm after three times of CFM_ERROR detected. The default is 2.5 seconds.
<reset-time>	=	This is the number of seconds (2.5~10) the MSC1000G waits to remove a local alarm after CFM_ERROR has been resolved and no other alarms occurred. The default is 10 seconds.

This command configures a maintenance end point (MEP).

The example identifies the port 22 in the slot 2 using the MEP ID 22 and the port will send CCMs with priority 7.

```
ras> switch cfm mep set MD1 MA1 22 2-22 down 7 cci on
ras> switch cfm show MD1 MA1
maintenance association : MA1
cci interval            : 5
primary vlan            : 100
no. of maintenance ep   : 1
maintenance ep list     : 22
vlan list               : 100

MEP id slot-port direction Priority cciEnabled
------ --------- --------- -------- ----------
    22      2-22      down        7    enabled
mip:
```

32.5.3.16 switch cfm mip delete

Syntax:

`switch cfm mip delete <md-name> <ma-name> <giga-port>|<slot-port>`

This command deletes a maintenance association intermediate point. The following shows an example.

```
ras> switch cfm mip delete
```

32.5.3.17 switch cfm mip set

Syntax:

`switch cfm mip set <md-name> <ma-name> <giga-port>|<sid>`

This command sets a maintenance association intermediate point. The following shows an example.

```
ras> switch cfm mip set
```

32.5.3.18 switch cfm show

Syntax:

`switch cfm show [<md-name> <ma-name>]`

This command displays MDs, a detailed MD or a detailed MA information.

Three examples (show all MDs, a specified MD's detail, a specified MA's detail) are shown next.

```
ras> switch cfm show
status                    : enabled
no. of maintenance domain : 2

md name                          level no. of ma
-------------------------------- ----- ---------
MD_0                                 0         1
MD_1                                 7         0
ras>
ras> switch cfm show MD_0
maintenance domain             : MD_0
level                          : 0
no. of maintenance association : 1

ma name          cciInterval primary vlan no. of MEP
---------------- ----------- ------------ ----------
L2SW-DSLAM                 4            1          1
ras>
ras> switch cfm show MD_0 L2SW-DSLAM
maintenance association : L2SW-DSLAM
cci interval            : 4
primary vlan            : 1
no. of maintenance ep   : 1
maintenance ep list     : 1 2 1001
vlan list               : 1

MEP id slot-port direction Priority cciEnabled
------ --------- --------- -------- ----------
     1     enet1      down        7    enabled
mip:    2-22
```

32.6 switch dot3ad Commands

Use the `switch dot31d` commands to configure static and dynamic (LACP) port trunking.

32.6.1 switch dot3ad lacp priority Command

Syntax:

`switch dot3ad lacp priority <priority>`

where

`<priority>` = LACP system priority is a number between 1 and 65,535. The switch with the lowest system priority (and lowest port number if system priority is the same) becomes the LACP "server". The LACP "server" controls the operation of LACP setup. Enter a number to set the priority of an active port using Link Aggregate Control Protocol (LACP). The smaller the number, the higher the priority level.

This command sets the LACP system priority.

This example sets the MSC1000G's priority to 1000.

```
ras> switch dot3ad lacp priority 1000
```

32.6.2 switch dot3ad lacp timeout Command

Syntax:

```
switch dot3ad lacp priority timeout short|long
```

where

`timeout short|long`	=	Timeout is the time interval between the individual port exchanges of LACP packets in order to check that the peer port in the trunk group is still up. If a port does not respond after three tries, then it is deemed to be "down" and is removed from the trunk. Set a short timeout (one second) for busy trunked links to ensure that disabled ports are removed from the trunk group as soon as possible. Select either short (1 second) or long (30 seconds).

This command sets the time interval between exchanging LACP packets.

This example sets the MSC1000G's to exchange LACP packets with the peer every second

```
ras> switch dot3ad lacp timeout short
```

32.6.3 switch dot3ad lacp show Command

Syntax:

```
switch dot3ad lacp show
```

This command displays the MSC1000G's LACP settings. The following shows an example.

```
ras> switch dot3ad lacp show
priority : 1000
time out : short (1 sec)
ras>
```

32.6.4 switch dot3ad enable Command

Syntax:

```
switch dot3ad enable sub|up [lacp]
```

where

`sub`	=	The subtending ports
`up`	=	The uplink ports.
`[lacp}`	=	Turns on LACP protocol.

This command turns on link aggregation on subtending or uplink ports.

This example sets the MSC to use link aggregation on the subtending ports. This also copies the configuration of subtending port one to subtending port two. The system asks you to confirm if this is what you want to do.

```
ras> switch dot3ad enable sub
Enabling sub trunking will copy configurations of port sub1 to port sub2
Configurations of port sub2 will be lost!
Do you wish to continue? ('y' to continue)
```

32.6.5 switch dot3ad disable Command

Syntax:

`switch dot3ad disable sub|up`

where

`sub` = The subtending ports

`up` = The uplink ports.

This command turns off link aggregation on subtending or uplink ports.

This example sets the MSC to not use link aggregation on the uplink ports.

```
ras> switch dot3ad disable up
```

32.6.6 switch dot3ad show Command

Syntax:

`switch dot3ad show`

This command displays the link aggregation state of the trunk groups.

This command displays the link aggregation state of the subtending and uplink ports.

Here is an example.

```
ras> switch dot3ad show
agg  enable  type  port
---- ------ ------ -----------------------------------------------
tsub   -    static sub1 sub2
tup    -    static up1 up2
```

“V” displays for trunking groups that have link aggregation enabled “-” displays for ports that do not.

32.7 switch garptimer Commands

Use the `switch garptimer` commands to configure GARP timeout periods.

32.7.1 switch garptimer show Command

Syntax:

```
switch garptimer show
```

This command displays the MSC1000G's GARP timer settings, including the join, leave and leave-all timers. An example is shown next.

```
ras> switch garptimer show
join time     (ms): 200
leave time    (ms): 600
leaveall time (ms): 10000
ras>
```

32.7.2 switch garptimer join Command

Syntax:

```
switch garptimer join <join msec>
```

where

<join msec>	=	This sets the duration of the Join Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a Join Period timer. The allowed Join Time range is between 100 and 32767 milliseconds; the default is 200 milliseconds.

This command sets the MSC1000G's join period timer for GVRP in milliseconds.

Switches join VLANs by making a declaration. A declaration is made by issuing a Join message using GARP. GARP timers set declaration timeout values.

The following example sets the Join Timer to 300 milliseconds.

```
ras> switch garptimer join 300
```

32.7.3 switch garptimer leave Command

Syntax:

```
switch garptimer leave <leave msec>
```

where

<leave msec>	=	This sets the duration of the Leave Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a single Leave Period timer. Leave Time must be two times larger than Join Timer; the default is 600 milliseconds. The allowed Leave Time range is between 201 and 65534 milliseconds; the default is 600 milliseconds.

This command sets the MSC1000G's leave period timer for GVRP in milliseconds.

Switches join VLANs by making a declaration. Declarations are withdrawn by issuing a Leave message. GARP timers set declaration timeout values.

The following example sets the Leave Timer to 800 milliseconds.

```
ras> switch garptimer leave 800
```

32.7.4 switch garptimer leaveall Command

Syntax:

`switch garptimer leaveall <leaveall msec>`

where

<leaveall msec>	=	This sets the duration of the Leave All Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a single Leave All Period timer. Leave All Timer must be larger than Leave Timer. The allowed Leave Time range is between 201 and 65535 milliseconds; the default is 10000 milliseconds.

This command sets the MSC1000G's leave all period timer for GVRP in milliseconds.

Switches join VLANs by making a declaration. A declaration is made by issuing a Join message using GARP. A Leave All message terminates all registrations. GARP timers set declaration timeout values.

The following example sets the Leave All Timer to 11000 milliseconds.

```
ras> switch garptimer leaveall 11000
```

32.7.5 switch garptimer set Command

Syntax:

`switch garptimer set <join-msec> <leave-msec> <leaveall-msec>`

where

<join msec>	=	This sets the duration of the Join Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a Join Period timer. The allowed Join Time range is between 100 and 32767 milliseconds; the default is 200 milliseconds.
<leave msec>	=	This sets the duration of the Leave Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a single Leave Period timer. Leave Time must be two times larger than Join Timer; the default is 600 milliseconds. The allowed Leave Time range is between 201 and 65534 milliseconds; the default is 600 milliseconds.
<leaveall msec>	=	This sets the duration of the Leave All Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a single Leave All Period timer. Leave All Timer must be larger than Leave Timer. The allowed Leave Time range is between 201 and 65535 milliseconds; the default is 10000 milliseconds.

This command sets the MSC1000G's Join, Leave and Leave All timers.

The following example sets the Join Timer to 300 milliseconds, the Leave Timer to 900 milliseconds and the Leave All Timer to 12000 milliseconds.

```
ras> switch garptimer join 300 900 12000
```

32.8 switch isolation Commands

Use the `switch isolation` commands to configure the subscriber isolation feature. Use subscriber isolation to block communications between subscriber ports. When you enable subscriber isolation you do not need to configure the VLAN to isolate subscribers.

Turn on VLAN isolation to block communications between subscribers in different VLANs if you do not block communications between subscriber ports. For example, you might want to isolate some VLANs (for example, high-speed Internet) and not isolate other VLANs (for example, VoIP).

32.8.1 switch isolation show Command

Syntax:

`switch isolation show`

This command displays the MSC1000G's subscriber isolation and VLAN isolation settings. An example is shown next.

```
ras> switch isolation show
port isolation :disabled
isolated vlan list:
----
5
938
```

32.8.2 switch isolation enable Command

Syntax:

`switch isolation enable`

This command turns on the MSC1000G's subscriber isolation setting. An example is shown next.

```
ras> switch isolation enable
port isolation :enabled
ras>
```

32.8.3 switch isolation disable Command

Syntax:

`switch isolation disable`

This command turns off the MSC1000G's subscriber isolation setting. An example is shown next.

```
ras> switch isolation disable
port isolation :enabled
ras>
```

32.8.4 switch isolation vlan delete Command

Syntax:

`switch isolation vlan delete <vid>`

where

`<vid>` = The VLAN ID [1 – 4094].

This command turns off per-VLAN isolation for the specified VLAN.

Per-VLAN isolation only works when the regular switch isolation feature is disabled (see Section 32.8.3 on page 631).

The following example turns off per-VLAN isolation for VLAN 5.

```
ras> switch isolation vlan delete 5
ras> switch isolation show
port isolation :disabled
isolated vlan list:
----
938
```

32.8.5 switch isolation vlan set Command

Syntax:

`switch isolation vlan set <vid>`

where

`<vid>` = The VLAN ID [1 – 4094].

This command turns on per-VLAN isolation for the specified VLAN.

Per-VLAN isolation only works when the regular switch isolation feature is disabled (see Section 32.8.3 on page 631).

The following example turns on per-VLAN isolation for VLAN 5.

```
ras> switch isolation vlan set 5
ras> switch isolation show
port isolation :disabled
isolated vlan list:
----
5
938
```

32.9 switch mstp Commands

Use the `switch mstp` commands to configure multiple spanning tree settings on the system.

32.9.1 switch mstp cfgname Command

Syntax:

`switch mstp cfgname <config name>`

where

`<config name>` = A unique name (up to 31 characters) that identifies an MST region.

This command sets the switch to belong to the specified MST region.

The following example sets the switch to be a member of the `test` MST region.

```
ras> switch mstp cfgname test
```

32.9.2 switch mstp disable Command

Syntax:

`switch mstp disable`

This command deactivates the MSTP feature on the switch.

32.9.3 switch mstp enable Command

Syntax:

`switch mstp enable`

This command activates the MSTP feature on the system.

32.9.4 switch mstp fwdelay Command

Syntax:

`switch mstp fwdelay <fwdelay-sec>`

This command sets the forward delay period (between 4 and 30 seconds) the switch waits before changing states.

The following example sets the forward delay time to 15 seconds.

```
ras> switch mstp fwdelay 15
```

32.9.5 switch mstp hellotime Command

Syntax:

`switch mstp hellotime <hellotime-sec>`

This command sets the time interval (between 1 and 10 seconds) between BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Units) configuration message generations by the root switch.

The following example sets the hello time to 5 seconds.

```
ras> switch mstp hellotime 5
```

32.9.6 switch mstp maxage Command

Syntax:

`switch mstp maxage <maxage-sec>`

This command sets the maximum time (between 6 and 40 seconds) a switch can wait without receiving a BPDU before attempting to reconfigure.

The following example sets the maximum age to 20 seconds.

```
ras> switch mstp maxage 20
```

32.9.7 switch mstp maxhops Command

Syntax:

`switch mstp maxhops <max-hops>`

This command sets the number of hops (between 1 and 255) in an MSTP region before the BPDU is discarded and the port information is aged.

The following example sets the maximum hop count to 20. After 20 hops (or passing through 20 devices), a BPDU is dropped.

```
ras> switch mstp maxhops 20
```

32.9.8 switch mstp priority Command

Syntax:

`switch mstp priority <mstid> <priority>`

where

<mstid>	=	Index number (between 0-16) to identify a spanning tree instance. For CIST, enter 0. To identify an MSTI, enter a number between 1 and 16.
<priority>	=	Priority level (0 ~ 61440) in increments of 4096. The system automatically rounds the number to the nearest multiples of 4096.

This command sets the priority of the switch for the specific spanning tree instance. The lower the number, the more likely the switch will be chosen as the root bridge within the spanning tree instance.

The following example sets the priority of the switch to 24576 in the spanning tree instance 10.

```
ras> switch mstp priority 10 24576
```

32.9.9 switch mstp revision Command

Syntax:

`switch mstp revision <revision>`

This command sets a number to identify a region's configuration. Devices must have the same revision level to belong to the same region.

The following example sets the revision number of the switch to 1.

```
ras> switch mstp revision 1
```

32.9.10 switch mstp show Command

Syntax:

`switch mstp show`

This command displays the general MSTP settings on the switch. The following figure shows an example.

```
ras> switch mstp show
config name      : test
revision level   : 1
status           : disabled
priority         : 32768
hello time    (s): 5
max age       (s): 20
forward delay (s): 15
force version    : mstp
max hops         : 20

msti  priority
----- -----------------------------------------------
 1- 8 32768 32768 32768 32768 32768 32768 32768 32768
 9-16 32768 24576 32768 32768 32768 32768 32768 32768

mstid vid
----- -----------------------------------------------
    0 1,11-4094
    1 2
    2 3-10

vid       mstid
--------- -----
        1     0
        2     1
   3-  10     2
  11-4094     0

ras>
```

32.9.11 switch mstp version Command

Syntax:

```
switch mstp version <rstp|mstp>
```

This command sets the system to use and send BPDUs for the specified spanning tree protocol.

The following example sets the spanning tree protocol to RSTP.

```
ras> switch mstp version rstp
```

32.9.12 switch mstp vlanmap Command

Syntax:

```
switch mstp vlanmap <mstid> <start_vid> <end_vid>
```

where

<mstid>	=	Index number (between 0-16) to identify a spanning tree instance. For CIST, enter 0. To identify an MSTI, enter a number between 1 and 16.
<start_vid>	=	Start of the VLAN range.
<end_vid>	=	End of the VLAN range.

This command creates a mapping of the specified VLAN range and spanning tree instance. You can map multiple VLANs to the same spanning tree instance. You cannot map a VLAN to multiple spanning tree instances. Devices in the same MST region must have the same VLAN-to-MST instance mapping(s).

Make sure the VLAN(s) is not already configured for multicasting or VLAN stacking.

The following example maps VLAN 2 to instance 1 and the VLAN range (3~10) to instance 2.

```
ras> switch mstp vlanmap 1 2 2
ras> switch mstp vlanmap 2 3 10
```

32.10 switch port Commands

Use these commands to manage the MSC1000G's Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

32.10.1 switch port disable Command

Syntax:

`switch port disable <giga-port>`

This command turns off data transmission on a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

The following example turns off the subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface.

```
ras> switch port disable sub1
```

32.10.2 DSCP Overview

DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) is a field used for packet classification on DiffServ networks. The higher the value, the higher the priority. Lower-priority packets may be dropped if the total traffic exceeds the capacity of the network.

32.10.3 switch port dscp Commands

Use the `switch port DSCP` commands to show and configure the DSCP mapping and DSCP to IEEE 802.1p mapping for the Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

32.10.3.1 switch port dscp disable Command

Syntax:

`switch port dscp disable <giga-port>`

This command turns off DSCP to DSCP mapping and DSCP to IEEE 802.1p mapping on a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

The following example turns off DSCP to DSCP mapping and DSCP to IEEE 802.1p mapping on the subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface.

```
ras> switch port dscp disable sub1
```

32.10.3.2 switch port dscp enable Command

Syntax:

`switch port dscp enable <giga-port>`

This command turns on DSCP to DSCP mapping and DSCP to IEEE 802.1p mapping on a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

The following example turns on DSCP to DSCP mapping and DSCP to IEEE 802.1p mapping on the subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface.

```
ras> switch port dscp enable sub1
```

32.10.3.3 switch port dscp set Command

Syntax:

`switch port dscp set <giga-port> <srccp> <mapcp> <mappri>`

where

<srccp>	Specify a source DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) or points, 0~63. For example: `1,3~5,10~15`
<mapcp>	Specify the DSCP (0~63) to which you want to map the source DSCP (or DSCPs).
<mappri>	Specify the IEEE 802.1p priority (0~7) to which you would like to map the source DSCP (or DSCPs).

This command configures DSCP to DSCP mapping and DSCP to IEEE 802.1p mapping on a Gigabit Ethernet interface. You can change the DSCP of received (IEEE 802.1p tagged) packets to a different DSCP. You can also map it to a specific IEEE 802.1p priority.

The following example sets subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface to map packets with a source DSCP of 7 to a DSCP of 5 and a IEEE 802.1p priority of 1.

```
ras> switch port dscp set sub1 7 5 1
```

32.10.3.4 switch port dscp show Command

Syntax:

```
switch port dscp show [<giga-port>]
```

This command displays the DSCP to DSCP mapping and DSCP to IEEE 802.1p mapping settings on a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

The following example displays the subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface's DSCP to DSCP mapping and DSCP to IEEE 802.1p mapping settings.

```
ras> switch port dscp show sub1

sub1 dscp mapping(codepoint/priority): disabled
     00   01   02   03   04   05   06   07   08   09
   ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ----
00  0/0  1/0  2/0  3/0  4/0  5/0  6/0  5/1  8/1  9/1
10 10/1 11/1 12/1 13/1 14/1 15/1 16/2 17/2 18/2 19/2
20 20/2 21/2 22/2 23/2 24/3 25/3 26/3 27/3 28/3 29/3
30 30/3 31/3 32/4 33/4 34/4 35/4 36/4 37/4 38/4 39/4
40 40/5 41/5 42/5 43/5 44/5 45/5 46/5 47/5 48/6 49/6
50 50/6 51/6 52/6 53/6 54/6 55/6 56/7 57/7 58/7 59/7
60 60/7 61/7 62/7 63/7
```

The top row and first column identify the source DSCP. The other rows identify the DSCP to which the source DSCP is mapped followed by the IEEE 802.1p priority to which it is mapped. The bolded section in this example shows that packets received with a DSCP of 7 get their code point changed to 5 and are given an IEEE 802.1p priority of 1.

32.10.4 switch port enable Command

Syntax:

```
switch port enable <giga-port>
```

This command turns on data transmission on a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

The following example turns on the subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface.

```
ras> switch port enable sub1
```

32.10.5 switch port flowctrl disable Command

Syntax:

```
switch port flowctrl disable <giga-port>
```

This command turns off flow control on a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

The following example turns off the flow control on the subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface.

```
ras> switch port flowctrl disable sub1
```

32.10.6 switch port flowctrl enable Command

Syntax:

`switch port flowctrl enable <giga-port>`

This command turns on flow control on a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

The following example turns on the flow control on the subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface.

```
ras> switch port flowctrl enable sub1
```

32.10.7 switch port frametype Command

Syntax:

`switch port frametype <giga-port> all|tag`

where

`all|tag =` Specifies all Ethernet frames (tagged and untagged) or only tagged Ethernet frames.

This command sets the specified port to accept all Ethernet frames or only those with an IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tag.

The following example sets ports the subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface to accept only tagged frames.

```
ras switch port frametype sub1 tag
```

32.10.8 switch port gvrp Commands

Use the `switch port gvrp` commands to configure GVRP settings for the Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

32.10.8.1 switch port gvrp disable Command

Syntax:

`switch port gvrp disable <giga-port>`

This command turns off GVRP on a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) is a registration protocol that defines a way for switches to register necessary VLAN members on ports across the network. Disable GVRP to have the MSC1000G not propagate VLAN information to other devices.

The following example turns off GVRP on the subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface.

```
ras> switch port gvrp disable sub1
```

32.10.8.2 switch port gvrp enable Command

Syntax:

```
switch port gvrp enable <giga-port>
```

This command turns on GVRP on a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) is a registration protocol that defines a way for switches to register necessary VLAN members on ports across the network. The MSC1000G propagates VLAN information to other devices when you enable GVRP.

The following example turns on GVRP on the subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface.

```
ras> switch port gvrp enable sub1
```

32.10.9 switch port mode Command

Syntax:

```
switch port mode sub1|sub2|up1|up2 <uplink|subtend>
```

This command sets a Gigabit Ethernet interface to function as uplink or subtending.

The following example sets the subtending 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface to uplink mode.

```
ras> switch port mode sub1 uplink
```

32.10.10 switch port mstp Commands

Use the `switch port mstp` commands to configure multiple spanning tree settings for the Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

32.10.10.1 switch port mstp disable Command

Syntax:

```
switch port mstp disable sub1|sub2|up1|up2|all <mstid>
```

where

<mstid>	=	A unique number to identify an MST region. Enter 0 to for CIST. For MSTI, enter a number between 1 and 16.

This command disables MSTP on the specified Gigabit Ethernet interface port (or all of them) in the specified spanning tree instance. All MSTP packets to/from the specified spanning tree instance will be dropped on the port.

The following example disables MSTP on unlink port 1 in spanning tree instance 2.

```
ras> switch port mstp disable up1 2
```

32.10.10.2 switch port mstp edgeport Command

Syntax:

```
switch port mstp edgeport <giga-port> <mstid> <enable|disable>
```

This command enables or disables the specified Gigabit Ethernet interface as an edge port that connects to a non-SPT device (such as a computer or hub).

The following example sets subtending port 2 as an edge port.

```
ras> switch port mstp edgeport sub2 enable
```

32.10.10.3 switch port mstp enable Command

Syntax:

`switch port mstp enable sub1|sub2|up1|up2|all <mstid>`

This command sets the specified Gigabit Ethernet interface to participate in the spanning tree instance.

The following example activates MSTP on all Gigabit Ethernet interfaces in the spanning tree instance 3.

```
ras> switch port mstp enable all 3
```

32.10.10.4 switch port mstp p2plink Command

Syntax:

`switch port mstp p2plink <giga-port> auto|enable|disable`

where

`auto`	=	The switch automatically determines if the link is point-to-point based on the port's duplex mode setting.
`enable`	=	Activates this feature on a full-duplex port that is connected directly to another switch port.
`disable`	=	Deactivates this feature on the port that is in half-duplex mode.

Enable a point-to-point link between Gigabit Ethernet interfaces to increase the speed of convergence by allowing the network to determine the designated port faster. The port must be connected directly to another switch port.

The following example activates point-to-point link on uplink port 2.

```
ras> switch port mstp p2plink up2 enable
```

32.10.10.5 switch port mstp pathcost Command

Syntax:

`switch port mstp pathcost <giga-port> <mstid> <cost>`

This command sets the path cost of the specified Gigabit Ethernet interface in the spanning tree. The path cost can be between 0 and 200000000. A smaller number means a lower path cost. For paths with the same priority, the switch will select the one on lower interface number first. 0 sets the system automatically determines the path cost based on the line speed.

The following example sets the path cost of uplink interface 1 to 200 in spanning tree 10.

```
ras> switch port mstp pathcost up1 10 200
```

32.10.10.6 switch port mstp priority Command

Syntax:

`switch port mstp priority <giga-port> |all <mstid> <priority>`

This command sets the priority (between 0 and 255 in multiples of 16) of the Gigabit Ethernet interface in the specified spanning tree. When a loop occurs and two root ports have the same cost, the port with higher priority (lower numerical value) becomes the root port and the other port becomes an alternate port. For ports with the same priority, the switch will select the one on lower interface number first.

The following example sets the port priority of uplink interface 1 to 16 in spanning tree 10.

```
ras> switch port mstp priority up1 10 16
```

32.10.10.7 switch port mstp show Command

Syntax:

`switch port mstp show <mstid> [<end_mstid>]`

This command displays the specified MSTP's settings on each Gigabit Ethernet interface. The following example displays the port MSTP setting for spanning tree 10.

```
ras> switch port mstp show 10
[msti 10]
port  en  prio pathcost
---- ---- ---- ---------
sub1  -   128          0
sub2  -   128          0
 up1  V   128         16
 up2  -   128          0
```

32.10.11 switch port name Command

Syntax:

`switch port name <giga-port> <name>`

where

`<name>` = A name to identify the port.

This command sets the name of a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

The following example sets the name of uplink interface 1 to `xyz`.

```
ras>  switch port name up1 xyz
```

32.10.12 switch port priority Command

Syntax:

```
switch port priority <giga-port> <priority>
```

where

<priority>	=	The default ingress priority (0~7).

This command sets the default ingress user priority of a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

The following example sets the default priority of uplink interface 1 to 3.

```
ras> switch port priority up1 3
```

32.10.13 switch port pvid Command

Syntax:

```
switch port pvid <giga-port> <vid>
```

where

<pvid>	=	The default Port VLAN ID (PVID) assigned to untagged frames or priority-tagged frames received on this port. 1~4094.

This command sets the Port VLAN ID assigned to untagged frames or priority frames (0 VID) received on this port(s).

The following example sets the PVID of uplink interface 1 to 76.

```
ras>  switch port pvid up1 76
```

32.10.14 switch port show Command

Syntax:

```
switch port show
```

This command displays the settings for the MSC1000G's Gigabit Ethernet interfaces. An example is shown next.

```
ras> switch port show
port       name        en  mode speed   fc  pvid prio gvrp ftype  vt  dscp
----- --------------- ---- ---- ------ ---- ---- ---- ---- ----- ---- ----
 sub1 Subtend1         V    up  auto    -   1    0     -   all    -    -
 sub2 Subtend2         V    up  auto    -   1    0     -   all    -    -
  up1 Uplink1          V    up  auto    -   1    0     -   all    -    -
  up2 Uplink2          V    up  auto    -   1    0     -   all    -    -
```

32.10.15 switch port speed Command

Syntax:

```
switch port speed <giga-port> <speed>
```

where

<giga-port>	=	This represents 1000BaseT uplink ports. The port speed is fixed for subtending ports and/or SFP slots that use a fiber-optic interface. Use `up1|up2|all` if trunking is not enabled. Use `tup|all` if trunking is enabled.
<speed>	=	The port's speed and duplex mode. Use `auto|1000F|100F|100H`. Auto or 1000 (Mbps) or 100 (Mbps) is to match the port speed of the WAN switch to which this port is to connect. F is for full duplex communications or H for half duplex communications.

This command sets the port speed and duplex of a 1000BaseT uplink port(s).

The following example sets the speed of the uplink 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface to 1000 Mbps and the duplex to full.

```
ras>  switch port speed up1 1000F
```

32.11 switch port vlantrunk Commands

Use these commands to turn VLAN trunking on or off for the Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

32.11.1 switch port vlantrunk enable Command

Syntax:

```
switch port vlantrunk enable <giga-port>
```

where

<giga-port>	=	This represents Gigabit Ethernet uplink ports, subtending ports or all ports. Use `sub1|sub2|up1|up2|all` if trunking is not enabled. Use `tsub|tup|all` if trunking is enabled.

This command sets a Gigabit Ethernet interface(s) to use VLAN trunking in order to accept frames with any VID.

The following example sets the subtending 1Gigabit Ethernet interface to use VLAN trunking.

```
ras>  switch port vlantrunk enable sub1
```

32.11.2 switch port vlantrunk disable Command

Syntax:

```
switch port vlantrunk disable <giga-port>
```

where

<*giga-port*>	=	This represents Gigabit Ethernet uplink ports, subtending ports or all ports. Use `sub1|sub2|up1|up2|all` if trunking is not enabled. Use `tsub|tup|all` if trunking is enabled.

This command sets a Gigabit Ethernet interface(s) to not use VLAN trunking so the port only accepts frames with registered VIDs.

The following example sets the subtending 1Gigabit Ethernet interface to not use VLAN trunking.

```
ras>  switch port vlantrunk disable sub1
```

32.12 switch qschedule Commands

Use these commands to set a port's queuing method and/or priority weight.

32.12.1 switch qschedule set Command

Syntax:

```
switch qschedule set <giga-port> spq
```

or

```
<giga-port> wrr <wt0> <wt1> <wt2> <wt3> <wt4> <wt5> <wt6> <wt7>
```

where

`spq`	=	Strict Priority Queuing (SPQ) services queues based on priority only. When the highest priority queue empties, traffic on the next highest-priority queue begins.
`wrr`	=	Weighted Round Robin services queues based on their priority and queue weight. WRR is activated only when a port has more traffic than it can handle.

`<wt0> <wt1>`
`<wt2> <wt3>`
`<wt4> <wt5>`
`<wt6> <wt7>`
	=	The priority weight for each queue, 0~15.

This command sets a Gigabit Ethernet interface's queuing method and/or priority weight.

The following example sets the subtending interface 1 to use strict priority queuing.

```
ras>  switch qschedule set sub1 spq
```

32.12.2 switch qschedule show Command

Syntax:

```
switch qschedule show
```

This command shows the queuing methods and/or priority weights of the Gigabit Ethernet interfaces. This is an example.

```
ras> switch qschedule show
port  algo_type wt0 wt1 wt2 wt3 wt4 wt5 wt6 wt7
----- --------- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- ---
 sub1 spq         -   -   -   -   -   -   -   -
 sub2 spq         -   -   -   -   -   -   -   -
  up1 spq         -   -   -   -   -   -   -   -
  up2 spq         -   -   -   -   -   -   -   -
```

32.13 switch queuemap Commands

Use these commands to set the priorities of the individual queues.

32.13.1 switch queuemap set Command

Syntax:

```
switch queuemap set <priority> <queue>
```

where

<*priority*> = The IEEE 802.1p priority for each queue, 0~7.

<*queue*> = A physical queue in the MSC1000G, 0~7.

This command sets the MSC1000G to use a particular queue for traffic of a specific IEEE 802.1p priority.

The following example sets the MSC1000G to use queue 3 for traffic with priority 3.

```
ras>  switch queuemap set 3 3
```

32.13.2 switch queuemap show Command

Syntax:

```
switch queuemap show
```

This command shows which queue the MSC1000G uses for traffic of each priority. The following is an example.

```
ras> switch queuemap show
priority queue
-------- -----
       0     2
       1     0
       2     1
       3     3
       4     4
       5     5
       6     6
       7     7
ras>
```

33

sys Commands

This chapter shows you how to use the `sys` commands.

33.1 sys Commands Overview

The `sys` commands are for system management and maintenance.

33.2 sys Commands Summary

The following table lists the `sys` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 227 sys Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
sys	baud	set 9600|19200|38400|57600|115200		Sets the console port speed.	M
		show		Displays the console port speed.	L
	chsh	[engsh|stdsh]		Changes to normal or privileged command shell.	H
	client	disable	<*index*>	Turns off a secured client set.	M
		enable	<*index*>	Turns on a secured client set.	M
		set	<*index*> <*start-ip*> <*end-ip*> [telnet] [ftp] [web] [icmp] [ssh] [snmp]	Sets a group of trusted computers from which you can manage the switch.	M
		show		Displays the secured client sets.	L
	date	set	<*yyyy*> <*mm*> <*dd*>	Sets the system date.	M
		show		Displays the current system date.	L
	info	chassis	<*chassis*>	Sets the system chassis number (1~64).	M
		contact	<*contact*>	Sets contact person information.	M
		frame	<*frame*>	Sets the system frame number.	M
		hostname	<*hostname*>	Sets the system name.	M

Table 227 sys Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		location	<*location*>	Sets the geographic location of the system.	M
		show		Displays general system and MSC1000G information.	L
	monitor	set	<*slot*> <*volt*|*temp*|*fan*|*cpu*|*mem*|*pbuf*> <*index*> <*high-limit*> <*low-limit*>	Sets hardware monitor alarm thresholds. *volt*: Voltage *index*: 1~5 1: 2.5V, 2300~2700 mV 2: 1.25V, 1150~1350 mV 3: 3.3V, 3036~3564 mV 4: 1.3V, 1196~1404 mV *temp*: temperature *index*: 1~3 1: Temp1~3, -10~65 degree C fan: for IES-5005M's FAN, *index*: 1~3 1~3: FAN1~3, 2000~6500 rpm cpu: CPU mem: Memory pbuf: Packet buffer for transmission and receiving. VLC1324G-61: For voltage, <index>: 1..5 1: 1.3V, 1196~1404 mV 2: 2.5V, 2300~2700 mV 3: 3.3V, 3036~3564 mV 4: 3.3V, 3036~3564 mV 5: 5.0V, 4600~5400 mV For temperature, *index*: 1~3 1: Temp1, -10~95 degree C 2: Temp2, -10~95 degree C 3: Temp3, -10~120 degree C	M
		show	<*slot*>	Displays the hardware monitor threshold settings of a slot.	L
	multilogin	disable		Turns off multiple concurrent logins.	M
		enable		Turns on multiple concurrent logins.	M
		show		Displays the multiple login setting.	L
	reboot			Restarts the system.	H
		[show]		Displays the reboot schedule.	H
		<sec>		Sets the number of seconds (1~2147483647) before the system reboots. If there is no time specified, the system reboots immediately.	H
		[cancel]		Aborts the scheduled system rebooting.	H

Table 227 sys Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	server	enable	telnet|ssh|ftp|web|icmp|snmp	Turns on service access to the switch.	M
		disable	telnet|ssh|ftp|web|icmp|snmp	Turns off service access to the switch.	M
		port	telnet|ftp|web|snmp|ssh <*port*>	Sets a port for a service.	M
		show		Displays service access control settings.	L
	snmp	getcommunity	<*community*>	Sets the SNMP GetRequest community.	M
		setcommunity	<*community*>	Sets the SNMP SetRequest community.	M
		show		Displays SNMP settings.	L
		trapcommunity	<*community*>	Sets the SNMP Trap community.	M
		trapdst	<*index*> <*destination*> [<*port*>] [v1|v2c|v3] [<*name*>]	Sets the IP addresses and listening ports for up to four SNMP trap server IP addresses and listening ports. Set 0.0.0.0 to not send any SNMP traps. *name*: username to be included in trap packets. Only applicable for V3.	M
		user	<*name*> noauth|auth|priv md5|sha des|aes	Sets SNMPv3 user name and security settings. noauth: disables user authentication and data encryption. auth: enables user authentication. pri: enables user authentication and data encryption. md5|sha: authentication method. des|aes: encryption method.	M
		version	v2c|v3|v3v2c	Sets the system to use the specified SNMP version and access. v2c: SNMPv2 read/write v3: SNMPv3 read/write v3v2c: SNMPv3 read/write and SNMPv2 read-only.	M
	syslog	disable		Turns off syslog logging.	M
		enable		Turns on syslog logging.	M
		server	<*fac*> <*ip-address*>	Sets the log facility (local1~local7) to log the syslog messages to a specific file in the syslog server. See your syslog program's documentation for details. Sets the syslog server IP address.	M
		show		Displays the syslog settings.	L
	time	set	<*hh*> [<*mm*> [<*ss*>]]	Sets the system time.	M
		show		Displays the current system time.	L
	timeserver	set	none	Clears the time server settings.	M

Table 227 sys Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
			daytime <*ip-address*> [*sync*] or time|ntp <*ip-address*> <utc[<+|->0100~1200]> [sync]	Sets the time service protocol and IP address of a time server. sync: Gets the time and date.	M
		show		Displays the time server settings.	L
		sync		Gets the time and date from a predefined time server.	M
	user	auth	<*mode*>	Selects which database the switch uses to authenticate a user. 1= local, 2 = radius, 3 = local then radius.	H
		delete	<*name*>	Removes a user account.	H
		disable	<*name*>	Stops a user from logging in.	H
		enable	<*name*>	Allows a user to log in.	H
		online		Displays information about online users that are logged into the switch. * denotes your session.	L
		server	<*ip-address*> <port> <*secret*> [high|middle|low|deny]	Sets a RADIUS server's IP address and port number and the password to access the server. low: assigns the login accounts a low privilege level if the received service type is "login". medium: assigns the login accounts a medium privilege level if the received service type is "nas-prompt". high: assign the login accounts a high privilege level if the received service type is "admin". deny: block access from this login account if no service type is received.	H
		set	<*username*> <*password*> high|middle|low	Sets a user account and its level of access privileges.	H
		show		Displays authentication settings and user accounts.	L
	version			Displays the MSC1000G's general information such as the model name and firmware version.	L

33.3 sys Commands

Use these commands for system management and maintenance.

33.3.1 sys version Command

Syntax:

```
sys version
```

This command displays general information about the MSC1000G such as the model name and firmware version. This is an example.

```
ras> sys version

[master card version info]
product model   : MSC1000G
system up time  :    1:00:13:39
f/w version     : V3.70(LU.0) | 11/29/2006
bootbase version: VLU1.02 | 04/01/2005
database version : 09:16:57 2006/12/14
```

33.3.2 sys baud set Command

Syntax:

```
sys baud set 9600|19200|38400|57600|115200
```

This command sets the console port speed in bps.

The following example sets the console port speed to 115200 bps.

```
ras>  sys baud set 115200
```

33.3.3 sys baud show Command

Syntax:

```
sys baud show
```

This command displays the console port speed. This is an example.

```
ras> sys baud show
current baud rate is: 115200
ras>
```

33.3.4 sys client set Command

Syntax:

```
sys client set <index> <start-ip> <end-ip> [telnet] [ftp] [web] [icmp] [ssh]
[snmp]
```

This command configures a secured client entry consisting of an IP address range of trusted computers that may manage the IES and the services that they can use.[5]

5. Web-based management was not available at the time of writing.

The following example creates a client set for IP addresses 192.138.1.7 to 192.168.1.35 to use FTP to manage the MSC1000G.

```
ras> sys client set 1 192.168.1.7 192.168.1.35 ftp
```

33.3.5 sys client enable Command

Syntax:

`sys client enable <index>`

This command turns on a secured client set.

The following example turns on secured client set 1.

```
ras> sys client enable 1
```

33.3.6 sys client disable Command

Syntax:

`sys client disable <index>`

This command turns off a secured client set.

The following example turns off secured client set 1.

```
ras> sys client disable 1
```

33.3.7 sys client show Command

Syntax:

`sys client show`

This command displays the secured client settings. These are the IP addresses of trusted computers that can manage the MSC1000G and the services that they can use.

An example is shown next. A “V” in a column means that the secured client set is activated or the services can be used for managing the MSC1000G.

```
ras> sys client show

secured client:
idx enable start ip        end ip          telnet ftp web icmp ssh snmp
--- ------ --------------- --------------- ------ --- --- ---- --- ----
  1   yes  0.0.0.0         0.0.0.0            V    V   V    V   V    V
  2   no   0.0.0.0         0.0.0.0            -    -   -    -   -    -
  3   no   0.0.0.0         0.0.0.0            -    -   -    -   -    -
  4   no   0.0.0.0         0.0.0.0            -    -   -    -   -    -
ras>
```

33.3.8 sys time show Command

Syntax:

```
sys time show
```

This command displays the system's current time. An example is shown next.

```
ras> sys time show
current time is 17:57:01
ras>
```

33.3.9 sys time set Command

Syntax:

```
sys time set <hh> [<mm> [<ss>]]
```

This command sets the system's time. An example is shown next.

```
ras> sys time set 10 01 45
```

33.3.10 sys date show Command

Syntax:

```
sys date show
```

This command displays the system's current date. An example is shown next.

```
ras> sys date show
current date is Wed 2006/01/25
ras>
```

33.3.11 sys date set Command

Syntax:

```
sys date set <yyyy> <mm> <dd>
```

This command sets the system's date. An example is shown next.

```
ras> sys date set 2006 01 27
```

33.3.12 sys timeserver show Command

Syntax:

```
sys timeserver show
```

This command displays the system's time server settings. An example is shown next.

```
ras> sys timeserver show
protocol: none
server  : 0.0.0.0
timezone: utc
ras>
```

33.3.13 sys timeserver set Command

Syntax:

```
sys timeserver none
sys timeserver daytime <ip-address> [sync]
sys timeserver time|ntp <ip-address> <utc[<+|->0100~1200]> [sync]
```

where

`none`	=	Sets the system to not use a time server.
`daytime`	=	The Daytime time service protocol (RFC 867). When you select this format, the switch displays the day, month, year and time with no time zone adjustment. When you use this format it is recommended that you use a Daytime timeserver within your geographical time zone.
`time|ntp`	=	The time service protocol. `time`: Time (RFC 868) format displays a 4-byte integer giving the total number of seconds since 1970/1/1 at 0:0:0. `ntp`: NTP Network Time Protocol (RFC 1305) is similar to Time (RFC 868).
`<ip-address>`	=	The IP address of the time server.
`<utc[<+|-> 0100~1200]>`	=	The time difference between UTC (Universal Time Coordinated, formerly known as GMT, Greenwich Mean Time) and your time zone.
`[sync]`	=	This sets the system to synchronize with the time server.

This command sets the MSC1000G to use a time server.

The following example sets the MSC1000G to use NTP protocol to access a time server at IP address 140.112.2.189 and sets the MSC1000G's time zone to eight hours ahead of UTC. It also has the system synchronize the time with the time server.

```
ras> sys timeserver set ntp 140.112.2.189 utc +0800 sync
sync with time server...success
ras>
```

33.3.14 sys timeserver sync Command

Syntax:

```
sys timeserver sync
```

This command has the MSC1000G get the time and date from the time server. An example is shown next.

```
ras> sys timeserver sync
sync with time server...success
ras>
```

33.3.15 sys info chassis Command

Syntax:

`sys info chassis <chassis>`

where

<chassis>	=	The chassis number (an integer from 1 to 64). The chassis number helps to keep track of this individual unit in a multiple unit application.

This command sets the system chassis number.

The following example sets the system's chassis number to 3.

```
ras> sys info chassis 3
```

33.3.16 sys info contact Command

Syntax:

`sys info contact <contact>`

where

<contact>	=	The name (up to 31 characters) and contact information of the person in charge of this device.

This command sets the system contact person information.

The following example sets Bob_ext1234 as the system's contact person information.

```
ras> sys info contact Bob_ext1234
```

33.3.17 sys info frame Command

Syntax:

`sys info frame <frame>`

where

<frame>	=	Number (an integer from 1 to 65535) of the frame (rack) where the system is installed.

This command sets the system's frame number.

The following example sets 12345 as the system's frame number.

```
ras> sys info frame 12345
```

33.3.18 sys info hostname Command

Syntax:

`sys info hostname <hostname>`

where

`<hostname>` = A descriptive name for identification purposes. This name can be up to 30 alphanumeric characters long.

This command sets the system name.

The following example sets "OurSystem" as the system's name.

```
ras> sys info hostname OurSystem
```

33.3.19 sys info location Command

Syntax:

`sys info location <location>`

where

`<location>` = The geographic location (up to 31 characters) of your device.

This command sets the geographic location of the system.

The following example sets Taiwan as the system's geographic location.

```
ras> sys info location Taiwan
```

33.3.20 sys info show Command

Syntax:

`sys info show`

This command shows general system information, such as the RAS code, firmware version, system uptime and bootbase version. An example is shown next.

```
ras> sys info show

[system info]
hostname        :
location        :
contact         :
frame           :
chassis         :

[master card version info]
product model   : MSC1000G
system up time  : 01:28:29
f/w version     : V3.70(AIN.0)b6 | 11/16/2006
bootbase version: VAIN(1.02) | 07/25/2006
database version : 18:28:38 2006/11/13ras>
```

33.3.21 sys monitor set Command

Syntax:

`sys monitor set <slot> volt|temp|fan|cpu <index> <high-limit> <low-limit>`

where

<slot>	=	The main chassis slot where the card is located. Use the slot number of the MSC1000G when you configure the fan limits.
volt|*temp*|*fan*|*cpu*	=	*volt*: Set the voltage tolerance range. *temp*: Set the temperature tolerance range. *fan*: Set the rotations per minute (RPM) tolerance range for a fan. *cpu*: Set the threshold for CPU usage.
<index>	=	The index number of the sensor. The power supply for each voltage has a sensor that is capable of detecting and reporting if the voltage falls out of the tolerance range. The card voltage sensors are as follows. MSC1000G: 1 = 2.5 V, 2 = 1.25 V, 3 = 3.3 V, 4 = 1.3 V, 5 = 15 V ADSL line card: 1 = 1.2 V, 2 = 1.8 V, 3 = 3.3 V, 4 = 20.5 V SHDSL line card: 1 = 1.8 V, 2 = 3.3 V, 3 = 15.0 V The management switch card has temperature sensors that are capable of detecting and reporting if the temperature rises above the threshold. Each card has three temperature sensors (1~3). Each fan has a sensor that is capable of detecting and reporting if the fan speed falls below the threshold of 2000 RPM. The system has six fans (1~6).

<high-limit>	=	A sensor's maximum voltage, temperature or fan RPM limit. The maximum voltage for each voltage sensor must be within the following ranges. Measured in millivolts (mV). MSC1000G: 1 = 2575~2750, 2 = 1287~1375, 3 = 3399~3630, 4 = 1339~1430, 5 = 15450~16500 ADSL line card: 1 = 1236~1320, 2 = 1854~1980, 3 = 3399~3630, 4 = 21115~22550 SHDSL line card 1 = 1854~1980, 2 = 3399~3630, 3 = 15450~16500 The maximum temperature for each temperature sensor must be within 50~100 (degrees centigrade). The maximum RPM for each fan must be within 1000~8000.
<low-limit>	=	A sensor's minimum voltage, temperature or fan RPM limit. The minimum voltage for each voltage sensor must be within the following ranges. Measured in millivolts (mV). MSC1000G:1= 2250~2425, 2 = 1125~1212, 3 = 2970~3201, 4 = 1170~1261, 5 = 13500~14550. ADSL line card: 1= 1080~1164, 2 = 1620~1746, 3 = 2970~3201, 4 = 18450~19885 SHDSL line card: 1 = 1620~1746, 2 = 2970~3201, 3 = 13500~14550 The minimum temperature for each temperature sensor must be within -50~10 (degrees centigrade). The minimum RPM for each fan must be within 1000~8000.

This commands sets the hardware monitor high and low thresholds.

The following example sets fan 1's maximum RPM threshold to 7500 and minimum RPM threshold to 5000. The MSC1000G is in slot 2.

```
ras> sys monitor set 2 fan 1 7500 5000
```

33.3.22 sys monitor show command

Syntax:

`sys monitor show <slot>`

where

<slot>	=	The main chassis slot where the card is located. The fan statistics are included with the MSC1000G statistics.

This command displays the hardware monitor's statistics.

The following example shows the MSC1000G statistics.

```
ras> sys monitor show 2
'*' indicates a current alarm
voltage:
idx  volt             current  nominal  high_lmt low_lmt
---  ---------------- -------- -------- -------- --------
  1  2.5V                2.582    2.500    2.700    2.300
  2  1.25V               1.236    1.250    1.350    1.150
  3  3.3V                3.338    3.300    3.564    3.036
  4  1.3V                1.341    1.300    1.404    1.196
  5  15V                15.159   15.000   16.200   13.800
temperature:
idx  temperature      current  high_lmt low_lmt
---  ---------------- -------- -------- --------
  1  Temp1              43.000   65.000  -10.000
  2  Temp2              48.750   65.000  -10.000
  3  Temp3              53.000   65.000  -10.000
fan:
idx  fan speed        current  high_lmt low_lmt
---  ---------------- -------- -------- --------
  1 *FAN1                    0     6500     2000
  2 *FAN2                    0     6500     2000
  3 *FAN3                    0     6500     2000
  4 *FAN4                    0     6500     2000
  5 *FAN5                    0     6500     2000
  6 *FAN6                    0     6500     2000
ras>
```

33.3.23 sys multilogin enable Command

Syntax:

```
sys multilogin enable
```

This command turns on multiple login. Multiple login allows multiple administrators to be logged into the system at the same time. The following table describes how many sessions can be used at the same time.

Table 228 Multiple Login Overview

Console Port	SSH	Telnet	Web (HTTP)	FTP/SFTP	SNMP	ICMP
One session.	SSH and Telnet share four sessions. SSH has priority. Multiple users can login using the same user name and password.		Three sessions (one session per user account)	One session	No limit	No limit

The following is an example.

```
ras> sys multilogin enable
```

33.3.24 sys multilogin disable Command

Syntax:

```
sys multilogin disable
```

This command turns off multiple login. The following is an example.

```
ras> sys multilogin disable
```

33.3.25 sys multilogin show Command

Syntax:

```
sys multilogin show
```

This command displays the multiple login setting. The following is an example.

```
ras> sys multilogin show
multilogin is enabled
ras>
```

33.3.26 sys reboot Command

Syntax:

```
sys reboot [show] <sec> [cancel]
```

where

`[show]`	=	Displays the reboot schedule.
<sec>	=	The number of seconds (1~2147483647) before the system reboots. If there is no time specified, the system reboots immediately.
`[cancel]`	=	Aborts the scheduled system rebooting.

This command restarts the system.

The following example shows the administrator at IP address 123.23.19.11 ordering a reboot to occur after 1200 seconds, displaying the reboot `schedule and then canceling the reboot`.

```
ras> sys reboot 1200

telnet-1(123.23.19.11) has initiated reboot, system reboot in 1200 seconds!

ras> sys reboot show

issued by                  remaining time issue time
-------------------------- -------------- ------------------------
telnet-1(123.23.19.11)               1196 Wed Jun  8 15:26:54 2005

ras> sys reboot cancel

telnet-1(123.23.19.11) has cancelled system reboot!
```

33.3.27 sys server port Command

Syntax:

```
sys server port telnet|ftp|web|snmp|ssh <port>
```

This command changes the port for a service on the MSC1000G.

The following example sets the MSC1000G to use port 24 for Telnet sessions.

```
ras> sys server port telnet 24
```

33.3.28 sys server disable Command

Syntax:

```
sys server enable telnet|ftp|web|snmp|ssh
```

This command turns off access for a service on the MSC1000G.

The following example sets the MSC1000G to block Telnet sessions.

```
ras> sys server disable telnet
```

33.3.29 sys server enable Command

Syntax:

```
sys server enable telnet|ftp|web|snmp|ssh
```

This command turns on access for a service on the MSC1000G.

The following example sets the MSC1000G to allow Telnet sessions.

```
ras> sys server enable telnet
```

33.3.30 sys server show Command

Syntax:

```
sys server show
```

This command displays the MSC1000G's service access control settings. The following is an example.

```
ras> sys server show

server status  port
------ ------ -----
telnet   V       23
ftp      V       21
web      V       80
icmp     V       -
snmp     V      161
ssh      V       22
ras>
```

33.4 sys snmp Commands

Use these commands to configure the MSC1000G's SNMP settings.

33.4.1 sys snmp getcommunity Command

Syntax:

```
sys snmp getcommunity <community>
```

where

`<community>` = The password for the incoming Get- and GetNext- requests from the management station.

Enter this command with the community to set the password.

The following example sets the password for incoming Get- and GetNext requests to "Get123".

```
ras> sys snmp getcommunity Get123
```

33.4.2 sys snmp setcommunity Command

Syntax:

```
sys snmp setcommunity <community>
```

where

`<community>` = The password for the incoming Set- requests from the management station.

Enter this command with the community to set the password.

The following example sets the password for incoming Set- requests to "Set123".

```
ras> sys snmp setcommunity Set123
```

33.4.3 sys snmp trapcommunity Command

Syntax:

```
sys snmp trapcommunity <community>
```

where

`<community>` = The password sent with each trap to the SNMP manager.

Enter this command with the community to set the password.

The following example sets the MSC1000G to send a password of "public" with the traps it sends to the SNMP manager.

```
ras> sys snmp trapcommunity public
```

33.4.4 sys snmp trapdst Command

Syntax:

```
sys snmp trapdst <index> <ip-address> [<port>] [v1|v2|v3] [<name>]
```

where

<*index*>	=	The number of the trap server (1~4).
<*ip-address*>	=	The IP address of the trap server.
[<*port*>]	=	The port number upon which the trap server listens for SNMP traps. The MSC1000G uses the default of 162 if you do not specify a trap port.
[v1|v2c|v3]	=	Format of the SNMP trap PDU (Protocol Data Unit) to be sent. The default is `v2c`.
[<*name*>]	=	The username to be included in the trap PDUs. This is only applicable for SNMPv3.

Use this command to specify the IP address (and port number) of a trap server to which the MSC1000G sends SNMP traps. If you leave the trap destination set to 0.0.0.0 (default), the MSC1000G will not send any SNMP traps.

The following example sets the MSC1000G to send traps to a server at IP address 192.168.1.36. The traps are sent using SNMP v3 and include the user name `example`.

```
ras> sys snmp trapdst 1 192.168.1.36 v3 example
```

33.4.5 sys snmp show Command

Syntax:

```
sys snmp show
```

This command displays the current SNMP get community, set community, trap community and trap destination settings. The following is an example.

```
ras> sys snmp show

[community]
get community : Get123
set community : Set123
trap community: public

[trap destination]
1: 192.168.1.36:162
2: 0.0.0.0:0
3: 0.0.0.0:0
4: 0.0.0.0:0
ras>
```

33.4.6 sys snmp user Command

Syntax:

```
sys snmp user <name> noauth|auth|priv md5|sha des|aes
```

where

`<name>`	=	User name for SNMPv3 authentication.
`noauth`	=	Disables (`noauth`) SNMPv3 user authentication and encryption for SNMP communication.
`auth`	=	Enables SNMPv3 user authentication.
`priv`	=	Enables SNMPv3 user authentication and encryption for SNMP communication using a private key generated from the password.
`md5|sha`	=	Authentication method. MD5 (Message Digest 5) produces a 128-bit digest to authenticate packet data. SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm) produces a 160-bit digest to authenticate packet data. Use `md5` for minimal security and `sha` for maximum security.
`des|aes`	=	Encryption method. Data Encryption Standard (DES) is a widely used method of data encryption using a secret key. DES applies a 56-bit key to each 64-bit block of data. Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) is a newer method of data encryption that also uses a secret key. AES is more secure than DES.

This command sets the user authentication and data encryption settings for SNMPv3. The following example enables SNMPv3 SHA user authentication with AES data encryption.

```
ras> sys snmp user example auth sha aes
```

33.4.7 sys snmp version Command

Syntax:

```
sys snmp version v2c|v3|v3v2c
```

where

`v2c|v3|v3v2c`	=	Sets the SNMP version and access mode. `v2c`: SNMPv2 read/write `v3`: SNMPv3 read/write with additional user authentication and data encryption options. `v3v2c`: SNMPv3 read/write and SNMPv2 read-only.

This command sets the system to use the specified SNMP version and access mode.

The following example configures the system to use SNMPv3 with read-only access for SNMPv2.

```
ras> sys snmp version v3v2c
```

33.5 sys syslog Commands

Use these commands to configure the MSC1000G's syslog settings.

33.5.1 sys syslog server Command

Syntax:

```
sys syslog server <fac> <ip-address>
```

where

<*fac*>	=	Sets the log facility (local1~local7) to log the syslog messages to a specific file in the syslog server. See your syslog program's documentation for details. Sets the syslog server IP address.
<*ip-address*>	=	The IP address of the syslog server.

This command sets the syslog server's IP address and log facility.

The following example sets a syslog server log facility of 3 and IP address of 192.168.1.43.

```
ras> sys syslog server local3 192.168.1.43
```

33.5.2 sys syslog enable Command

Syntax:

```
sys syslog enable
```

This command sets the MSC1000G to send logs to an external syslog server. An example is shown next.

```
ras> sys syslog enable
```

33.5.3 sys syslog disable Command

Syntax:

```
sys syslog disable
```

This command sets the MSC1000G to not send logs to an external syslog server. An example is shown next.

```
ras> sys syslog disable
```

33.5.4 sys syslog show Command

Syntax:

```
sys syslog show
```

This command displays the syslog settings. An example is shown next.

```
ras> sys syslog show
status   : disabled
facility server ip
-------- ---------------
local1   0.0.0.0
local2   0.0.0.0
local3   192.168.1.43
local4   0.0.0.0
local5   0.0.0.0
local6   0.0.0.0
local7   0.0.0.0
ras>
```

33.6 sys user Commands

Use these commands to configure the MSC1000G's administrator account and authentication settings.

33.6.1 sys user auth Command

Syntax:

`sys user auth <mode>`

where

`<mode>` = Sets which database the switch uses to authenticate a user.
4:tacacs+, 5:local then tacacs+
1: local
2: radius
3: local first and then radius
4: TACACS+
5: local first then TACACS+

This command sets which database the MSC1000G uses to authenticate a user.

The following example sets the MSC1000G to check a user's username and password against the local database.

```
ras> sys user auth 1
```

33.6.2 sys user server Command

Syntax:

`sys user server <ip-address> <port> <secret> [high|middle|low|deny]`

where

<*ip-address*>	=	The IP address of the RADIUS server.
<*port*>	=	The RADIUS server's listening port number. The MSC1000G uses the default of 1812 if you do not specify a port.
<*secret*>	=	The password for the RADIUS server.
[high|middle|low|deny]	=	The default account privilege assignment if the RADIUS server does not send the service type information after user authentication is successful. low: Assigns the login accounts a low privilege level. medium: Assigns the login accounts a medium privilege level. high: Assigns the login accounts a high privilege level. deny: Blocks access from this login account.

This command sets a RADIUS server's IP address, port number and the password to access the server. This command also sets the default account privilege assignment if the RADIUS server does not send the service type information after user authentication is successful.

You will be blocked access to the system for remote management if you enter deny and the system uses only RADIUS authentication with no system type information. In this case, you can only access and manage the device through the console port.

The following example sets a RADIUS server IP address of 192.168.1.77, port number of 1813 and password of "pwd1234". The account is assigned a medium privilege if no service type information is received from the RADIUS server.

```
ras> sys user server 192.168.1.77 1813 pwd1234 medium
```

33.6.3 sys user set Command

Syntax:

sys user set <*username*> <*password*> high|middle|low

where

<*username*>	=	The user name for the account
<*password*>	=	The password for the account.
high|middle|low	=	The user account's level of access privileges. high: Can use all commands. middle: Can use middle or low privilege commands. Middle privilege commands include things like general feature configuration. low: Can only use low privilege commands. Low privilege commands are read only and consist of displaying feature settings or configuration.

This command sets a local user administrator account and its level of access privileges.

The following example sets an administrator account with a user name of “bob” password of “smith” and middle level access privileges.

```
ras> sys user set bob smith middle
```

33.6.4 sys user delete Command

Syntax:

`sys user delete <name>`

where

`<name>` = The user name for the account.

This command removes a local user administrator account.

The following example removes the “fred” administrator account.

```
ras> sys user delete fred
```

33.6.5 sys user enable Command

Syntax:

`sys user enable <name>`

where

`<name>` = The user name for the account

This command turns on an administrator account.

The following example turns on the “bob” administrator account.

```
ras> sys user enable bob
```

33.6.6 sys user disable Command

Syntax:

`sys user disable <name>`

where

`<name>` = The user name for the account

This command turns off an administrator account.

The following example turns off the “bob” administrator account.

```
ras> sys user disable bob
```

33.6.7 sys user show Command

Syntax:

```
sys user show
```

This command displays authentication settings and user accounts. The following is an example.

```
ras> sys user show
auth mode: local then radius
radius server ip: 0.0.0.0  port: 1812  secret: 1234
index en name             privilege
----- -- ---------------- ---------
    1 V  admin              high
ras>
```

33.6.8 sys user online Command

Syntax:

```
sys user online
```

This command displays information administrators that are logged into the switch.

The following is an example. * denotes your session.

```
ras> sys user online
[session info ('*' denotes your session)]
session    user             remote ip       login time
---------- ---------------- --------------- -------------------
*telnet    admin            123.23.19.11    13:08:27 2005/06/09
ras>
```

34

vlan Commands

This chapter shows you how to use the `vlan` commands.

34.1 vlan Commands Overview

The `vlan` commands are for static VLAN management.

34.2 vlan Commands Summary

The following table lists the `vlan` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 229 vlan Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
`vlan`	`delete`	`<vid>`		Removes a static VLAN.	M
	`disable`	`<vid>`		Turns off a VLAN.	M
	`enable`	`<vid>`		Turns on a VLAN.	M
	`name`	`<vid> <name>`		Sets the name of a VLAN.	M
	`set`	`<vid> <giga-port> fix|forbid|normal tag|untag`		Adds a static VLAN.	M
	`show`	`[<vid>]|[<start-vid> <end-vid>]`		Displays all VLANs' settings, a specified VLAN's settings or a range of static VLANs' settings.	L

34.3 vlan Commands

Use the `vlan` commands to configure static VLANs (SVLANs).

34.3.1 vlan delete Command

Syntax:

`vlan delete <vid>`

This command removes a static VLAN.

The following example removes static VLAN entry 27.

```
ras> vlan delete 27
```

34.3.2 vlan disable Command

Syntax:

`vlan disable <vid>`

This command turns off the static VLAN.

The following example turns off static VLAN entry 27.

```
ras> vlan disable 27
```

34.3.3 vlan enable Command

Syntax:

`vlan enable <vid>`

This command turns on the static VLAN.

The following example turns on static VLAN entry 27.

```
ras> vlan enable 27
```

34.3.4 vlan name Command

Syntax:

`vlan name <vid> <name>`

where

<vid>	=	The VLAN ID [1 – 4094].
<name>	=	A name to identify the SVLAN entry.

This command sets the name for an entry in the static VLAN table.

The following example names static VLAN entry 27 “sub1”.

```
ras> vlan name 27 sub1
```

34.3.5 vlan set Command

Syntax:

`vlan set <vid> <giga-port> <fix|forbid|normal> <tag|untag>`

where

<*vid*>	=	The VLAN ID [1 – 4094].
<*giga-port*>	=	This represents Gigabit Ethernet uplink ports, subtending ports or all ports. Use `sub1|sub2|up1|up2|all` if trunking is not enabled. Use `sub|up|all` if trunking is enabled.
`fix|forbid|normal`	=	`fix`: Makes the port a permanent member of this VLAN group. `forbid`: Prohibits the port from joining this VLAN group. `normal`: The port can dynamically join this VLAN group using GVRP. This is available for the Ethernet ports. You cannot change a port from the fixed state to another state if the port's PVID is set to this VLAN. The VLAN must have at least one port set to the fixed status if the VLAN is the CPU (management) VLAN.
`tag|untag`	=	`tag`: Add an IEEE 802.1Q tag to frames going out through this port(s). `untag`: Send frames out through this port(s) without an IEEE 802.1Q tag.

This command adds or modifies an entry in the static VLAN table.

The following example creates a static VLAN entry for VLAN 27 with the subtending 1 port as a fixed member and it tags all frames going out through the port.

```
ras> vlan set 27 sub1 fix tag
```

34.3.6 vlan show Command

Syntax:

```
vlan show [<vid>]|[<start-vid> <end-vid>]
```

where

`[<vid>]|[<start-vid> <end-vid>]`	=	You can specify a single VID: <1>, or a range of VIDs: <6> <10>.

This command shows information about the specified VLAN's settings. It displays the settings of all of the VLANs if you do not specify a VLAN.

The following example shows the settings for all VIDs.

```
ras> vlan show
                                        1         2         3         4
idx  name       vid  en  slot
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678
---- ---------- ---- --- ---- ----------------------------------------------
--
   1 1             1  V     2 FFFF
                              UUUU
                           3 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                           4 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                           5 FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
                           6 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                           7 FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
                           8 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
                           9 FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
                          10 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

    Press any key to continue, 'e' to exit
```

35

voip Commands

This chapter describes the Voice over IP management commands.

35.1 voip Commands Summary

The following table lists the `voip` commands. The **P** column on the right indicates the administrator privilege level needed to use the command (**H** for high, **M** for middle or **L** for low).

Table 230 voip Commands

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
`voip`	`arp`	`flush`	*<slot>*	Delete all ARP entries in the specified slot.	M
		`show`	*<slot>*	Display all ARP entries in the specified slot.	L
	`countrycode`	`set`	*<country>*|*<countrycode>*	Set the country code for VoIP services. See the `countrycode set` example for a list of *<country>* and *<countrycode>* values: Use the `lc lo` *<slot>* and `show` *countrycode* commands to see details of currently-configured country-specific attributes, such as impedance, codec type and ring parameters.	M
		`show`		Display the currently configured country code.	L
	`h248 mg`	`delete`	*<slot> <mg-name>*	Removes the specified MG.	M
		`disable`	*<slot> <mg-name>*	Disables the specified MG. The MG is not visible to the MGC.	M
		`enable`	*<slot> <mg-name>*	Enables the specified MG.	M
		`map`	*<slot> <mg-name>*	Displays the settings of the specified MG.	L

Table 230 voip Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
		set	*<slot> <mg-name> <h248-profile> [<mg-port>]*	Configures the MG port number of the specified slot with the specified H 248 profile. *h248-profile*: H.248 profile name (<=32 characters) *mg-port*: The MG port number (1025 ~ 65535). Note: Each MG must use a different MG port.	M
		show	*<mg-name>*	Displays MG-related information.	L
	sip dialplan	delete	*<name>*	Removes the specified dial plan table. *name*: The dial plan table name (<32 characters).	M
		map	*[<name>]*	Displays the SIP protocol profile(s) that refer to the specified dial plan table.	L
		set	*<name> <pattern> <number-of-prefix-cut> <sip-server> [<prefix-add-digits> <number-of-digits> <interdigit-timeout>]*	Configures dialplan-related settings. See Section 35.7.3 on page 687 for more information on this command.	M
		show	*[<name>]*	Displays the contents of the specified dial plan table.	L
	sip localhelp	delete	*<name>*	Removes the specified local help table.	M
		map	*[<name>]*	Displays the SIP call service profile(s) that refer(s) to the specified local help table. *name*: The local help table name (<=32 characters).	L
		set	*<name> <index> [<tel-number>]*	Configures the telephone number of the specified index in the specified local help table. *name*: The emergency table name (<=32 characters). *index*: The index number of an entry in the emergency table (1~16). *tel-number*: The telephone number (<=16 digits).	M
		show	*[<name>]*	Displays contents of the specified local help table. *name*: The local help name (<=32 characters).	L

Table 230 voip Commands (continued)

COMMAND				DESCRIPTION	P
	ip	set	<*slot*> <*ip-address*>[/<*netmask*>] <*vid*>	Sets the IP address and VLAN ID of the specified slot.	M
		dns	<*slot*> <*dns-ip*>	Sets the DNS server IP address for the specified slot.	M
		show	<*slot*>	Shows the IP address, VLAN ID and DNS server details for the specified slot.	L
	route	delete	<*slot*> default |<*ip-address*>[/<*netmask*>] [*gateway*]	Removes the specified route entry of the specified slot.	M
		set	<slot> default |{<*ip-address*>[/<*netmask*>]} <*gateway-ip*> [<*metric*>]	Configures a routing entry for the specified slot. Each slot may have up to 16 routing entries. *ip-address*: The route IP address. *network mask*: 0 ~ 32 (default is 32) *gateway-ip:* The gateway IP *metric*: The metric number of the *route*: 1 ~ 15 *name*: The name of the route.	M
		show	<*slot*>	Displays the routing table for the specified slot.	L
	sip numberplan	delete	<*name*>	Removes the specified numberplan table.	M
		map	[<*name*>]	Displays the SIP call service profile(s) that refer to the specified numbering plan.	L
		set	<*name*> <*index*> [<*pattern*> <*rule*>]	Configures the numbering plan of the specified entry in the specified payphone charging table. *index*: The entry number (1~16). *pattern*: The dialed number (1~16 digits, asterisk "*" and at most one pair of parentheses "(“and “)"). *rule*:1 ~ 16 characters; "\c" = country code, "\d" = national destination (region) code, "\1" = value matching the parenthesis pair, "deny" = specified pattern is not allowed.	M
		show	[<*name*>]	Displays the entries in the specified numbering plan table.	L

35.2 voip arp Commands

Use these commands to control ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) on the VoIP line cards.

35.2.1 voip arp flush Command

Syntax:

`voip arp flush <slot>`

This command removes all ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) table entries stored in the specified VoIP line card.

The following example deletes all ARP table entries from slot 4.

```
ras> voip arp flush 4
```

35.2.2 voip arp show Command

Syntax:

`voip arp show <slot>`

This command displays all ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) table entries stored in the specified VoIP line card.

The following example displays all ARP table entries in slot 4.

```
ras> voip arp show 4
slot ip mac timer
---- --------------- ----------------- -----
3 192.168.2.2 00:0f:ea:7b:cb:a1 280
3 192.168.2.4 00:0f:ea:79:01:c3 30
3 192.168.2.11 00:08:02:da:6b:97 270
3 192.168.2.20 00:0f:ea:79:01:d3 270
3 192.168.2.52 00:05:5d:96:ea:78 40
3 192.168.2.136 00:13:49:24:b0:78 300
3 192.168.2.159 00:13:49:24:b0:77 300
```

35.3 voip countrycode Commands

Use these commands to set the country of operation, or the country with the same configuration as the country of operation. The following lists the variables affected by the selected country code.

- AC impedance
- PCM companding law
- Cadence ring
- Flash time
- Pulse dial interval
- Pay-signal type

35.3.1 voip countrycode set Command

Syntax:

```
ras> voip countrycode set <country>|<countrycode>
```

where

<country>	<countrycode>	<country>	<countrycode>
usa	0	uk	22
japan	1	germany	23
taiwan	2	greece	24
austria	3	australia	25
belgium	4	new zealand	26
bulgaria	5	hong kong	27
czech	6	singapore	28
denmark	7	morocco	29
finland	8	ireland	30
france	9	malaysia	31
hungary	10	russia	32
iceland	11	thailand	33
italy	12	israel	34
luxembourg	13	uae	35
netherlands	14	china	36
norway	15	ukraine	37
poland	16	south_africa	38
portugal	17	south_korea	39
slovakia	18	philippines	40
spain	19	india	41
sweden	20	turkey	42
switzerland	21	vietnam	43
		brazil	44

Use this command to configure regional settings for VoIP parameters. By default the VoIP line card is configured for use in the USA (countrycode 0).

The following example configures the VoIP line card for use in the Czech Republic.

```
ras> voip countrycode set 6
```

35.3.2 voip countrycode show Command

Syntax:

```
voip countrycode show
```

This command displays the region for which the VoIP line card is currently configured. An example is shown next.

```
ras> voip countrycode show
<country, countrycode> = <australia, 25>
```

35.4 voip h248 mg Commands

Use these commands to manage media gateways on the VoIP line cards.

35.4.1 voip h248 mg set Command

Syntax:

```
voip h248 mg set <slot> <mg-name> <h248-profile> [<mg-port>]
where:
```

<h248-profile>	=	The H.248 profile name (<=32 characters)
<mg-port>	=	The MG port number (1025 ~ 65535).

Use this command to set up a media gateway on a line card with the specified h248 profile.

The following example sets the VoIP line card in slot 4 to use media gateway named “mg1” on port 1025. The MG is assigned the h.248 profile “h248profile”.

```
ras> voip h248 mg set 4 mg1 h248profile
```

35.4.2 voip h248 mg enable Command

Syntax:

```
voip h248 enable <slot> <mg-name>
```

Use this command to enable the specified media gateway.

The following example enables the media gateway “mg1” on the line card in slot 4.

```
ras> voip h248 mg enable 4 mg1
```

35.4.3 voip h248 map Command

Syntax:

```
voip h248 mg <slot> <mg-name>
```

Use this command to display the settings of the specified MG.

The following example displays the settings of the media gateway on the VoIP line card in slot 4.

```
ras> voip h248 mg 4 mg1
MG name                         Termination Name
------------------------------- --------------------------------
DEFVAL                          term1
DEFVAL                          term2
```

35.4.4 voip h248 show Command

Syntax:

`voip h248 mg show <mg-name>`

Use this command to display MG-related information.

The following example displays media gateway settings on the line card in slot 4.

```
ras> voip h248 mg show 4
Mg Name(s):
----------------------
1. DEFVAL
2. mg1
```

35.4.5 voip h248 disable Command

Syntax:

`voip h248 disable <mg-name>`

Use this command to disable the media gateway on the specified VoIP line card. The MG is not visible to the MGC.

The following example disables the VoIP line card in slot 4.

```
ras> voip h248 disable 4 mg1
```

35.4.6 voip h248 delete Command

Syntax:

`voip h248 mg delete <slot> <mg-name>`

Use this command to remove a media gateway from the specified VoIP line card.

The following example removes a media gateway from the VoIP line card in slot 4.

```
ras> voip h248 mg delete 4 mg1
```

35.5 Voip ip Commands

Use these commands to manage the IP address, VLAN and DNS details of the VoIP line cards.

35.5.1 voip ip set Command

Syntax:

```
voip ip set <slot> <ip-address>[/<netmask>] <vid>
```

Use this command to configure the IP address, netmask and VLAN ID of the specified voIP line card.

The following example sets the VoIP line card in slot 4 to use the IP address 111.11.11.1 with a 24-bit subnet mask (255.255.255.0) and VLAN ID 22.

```
ras> voip ip set 4 111.11.11.1/24 22
```

35.5.2 voip ip dns Command

Syntax:

```
voip ip dns <slot> <dns-ip>
```

where

<dns-ip> = The IP address of the DNS server.

This command sets the DNS (Domain Name Service) server IP address for the specified VoIP line card.

The following example sets the VoIP line card in slot 4 to use the DNS server at 123.44.55.66.

```
ras> voip ip dns 4 123.44.55.66
```

35.5.3 voip ip show Command

Syntax:

```
voip ip show <slot>
```

This command shows the IP address, VLAN ID and DNS server IP address used by the specified VoIP line card.

The following example shows the information for the VoIP line card in slot 4.

```
ras> voip ip show 4
slot ip/mask            vid dns
==== ================== === ===============
   4 111.11.11.1    /24  22 123.44.55.66
```

35.6 voip route Commands

Use these commands to manage static routes for VoIP traffic.

35.6.1 voip route delete Command

Syntax:

```
voip route delete <slot> default|<ip-address>[/<netmask>] [<gateway>]
```

where

<*ip-address*>	=	The destination IP address of packets to which this static route applies.
<*netmask*>	=	The destination subnet mask of packets to which this static route applies.
<*gateway*>	=	The IP address of the gateway through which the packets are sent.

This command removes a static, IP forwarding route for VoIP traffic.

The following example removes a static route for destination IP address 192.23.19.233 through a gateway at IP address 192.23.15.253 from slot 4.

```
ras> voip route delete 4 192.23.19.233 192.23.15.253
```

35.6.2 voip route set Command

Syntax:

```
voip route set <slot> default|{<ip-address>[/<netmask>]} <gateway-ip>
[<metric>]
```

where

<*ip-address*>	=	The destination IP address of packets that this static route is to route.
<*netmask*>	=	The destination subnet mask of packets that this static route is to route.
<*gateway-ip*>	=	The IP address of the gateway that you want to send the packets through.
[<*metric*>]	=	The metric (hop count) of this static route.

This command defines a new, static IP forwarding route for VoIP traffic on the specified slot, or edits an existing one.

The following example creates a static route to send VoIP traffic on slot 4 to destination IP address 192.23.19.233 through a gateway at IP address 192.23.15.253.

```
ras> voip route set 4 192.23.19.233 192.23.15.253 5
```

35.6.3 voip route show Command

Syntax:

```
voip route show <slot>
```

This command displays the routing table for the specified slot. An example is shown next.

```
ras> voip route show 4
ip/mask            gateway         metric
------------------ --------------- ------
192.23.15.0    /24 192.23.15.86         1
192.23.19.233  /32 192.23.15.253        5
192.168.1.0    /24 192.168.1.2          1
```

35.7 voip sip dialplan

Use these commands to configure the SIP server to which a call goes.

35.7.1 voip sip dialplan delete Command

Syntax:

`voip sip dialplan delete <name>`

where

`<name>` = The dial plan table name (<32 characters).

This command removes the specified dial plan table.

35.7.2 voip sip dialplan map Command

Syntax:

`voip sip dialplan map [<name>]`

This command displays settings for all SIP profiles configured on this line card, or settings for the SIP protocol profile(s) that refer to specified dial plan table. An example is shown next.

```
ras> voip sip dialplan map dialplan1
Dial plan profile(s) list that refer to "dialplan1" dial plan table:
name
--------------------------------
dialplan_profile

name : dialplan1
slot                        port
---- ------------------------------------------------------------------------
-
               1         2         3         4         5         6         7

12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012
   3 ------------------------------------------------
   4 ------------------------------------------------
   5 ------------------------------------------------
   6 ------------------------
   7 ------------------------------------------------
   8
   9 ------------------------------------------------
  10 ------------------------------------------------------------------------
-
```

35.7.3 voip sip dialplan set Command

Syntax:

```
voip sip dialplan set <name> <pattern> <number-of-prefix-cut> <sip-server>
[<prefix-add-digits> <number-of-digits> <interdigit-timeout>]
```

where

<name>	=	The dial plan table name (<32 characters).
<pattern>	=	The pattern of dialed digits to which this dialplan refers: The pattern must be 64 characters or fewer in length. Allowed telephone characters are: digits 0~9, “*” and “#”. Allowed function characters are: “x”, “.”, “|”, “!”, “~”, “,” and brackets “[ ]”. “x” represents a single digit of any value (0~9). For example, the pattern “0800xxxxxx” represents any dialed number starting “0800” with six subsequent digits. A period “.” represents zero or more repetitions of the character or range that precedes it. For example, “01.” represents “01” (zero repetitions), “011” (one repetition), “0111” (two repetitions) and so on; “[1~5].” represents any number of subsequent digits 1 to 5. “.” cannot be used in brackets (since brackets define possible values for a single digit). A pipe “|” represents “or”. For example "1|2" means 1 or 2. An exclamation mark “!” indicates that the preceding pattern is not allowed. For example, “900xxxxxx!” means that all dialed numbers beginning “900” with six subsequent digits are not allowed. Brackets (“[”,“]”) are used when describing a permitted value for a single digit, for example “[0~5,7,9]”. A tilde “~” is used within brackets to describe a range of possible values; for example, “[0~3]” represents 0,1,2, or 3. “~” is used in brackets only. A comma “,” is used within brackets to separate possible values (an “or” function). For example, “[1,4,8]” represents 1, 4 or 8.
<*number-of-prefix-cut*>	=	The number of digits to be removed from the beginning of the dialed number (0~8).
<*sip-server***>**	=	The SIP profile name (<32 characters).
*<prefix-add-digits***>**	=	The digits to be inserted at the beginning of the dial number after the specified digits are first deleted (<=16 digits).
*<number-of-digits***>**	=	The number of permitted digits (1~15). This value is used when the final character of the pattern is “.”.
<interdigit-timeout>	=	**T**he maximum time in which a user can dial another digit. If the user does not dial another digit in this time, any dialplan that corresponds to the dialed number is applied. (1~10 seconds).

This command configures dialplan-related settings. An example is shown next.

```
ras> voip sip dialplan set dialplan1 0033334444 2 SIPprofile1 "" 10 5
```

35.7.4 voip sip dialplan show Command

Syntax:

```
voip sip dialplan show [<name>]
```

This command displays the dial plans configured on this line card when no dialplan is specified, and the contents of a dial plan table when specified. An example is shown next.

```
ras> voip sip dialplan show
Dialplan Name(s):
----------------------
1. DEFVAL
2. dialplan1
ras> voip sip dialplan show dialplan1
dialplan name      : dialplan1
pattern            : 0033334444
num-of-prefix-cut  : 2
sip-server         : SIPprofile1
prefix-add-digits  :
number-of-digits   : 10
interdigit-timeout : 5
```

35.8 voip sip keypattern Commands

Use this screen to configure the key pattern feature in the VoIP line card. A key pattern profile is a set of telephone key-presses that allow users to access a variety of features such as call hold, call transfer, and so on.

35.8.1 voip sip keypattern set Command

Syntax:

`voip sip keypattern set <name> <service-type> <pattern>`

where

<name>	=	The name of the keypattern profile (<=32 characters).
<service type>	=	`callreturn | calltransfer | callwaitdisconn| callwaitoff | callwaiton | callwaitonhold | callwaitreject|clir | dndoff | dndon`
<pattern>	=	The pattern describes the telephone keys a user presses to access a particular service. Use up to 7 characters including numerals 0~9, the pound (#) and asterisk (*).

This command allows users to enable the “do not disturb” VoIP feature by pressing “#100”.

```
ras> voip sip keypattern set keypattern1 dndon #100
```

35.8.2 voip sip keypattern show Command

Syntax:

`voip sip keypattern show [name]`

where

[*name*]	=	The name of the keypattern profile (<=32 characters).

If a keypattern profile is not specified, this commands lists configured keypattern profiles. When a profile is specified this command shows the settings of the specified profile, in this case the default keypattern profile “DEFVAL”.

```
ras> voip sip keypattern show
KeyPattern Name(s):
----------------------
1. DEFVAL
2. keypattern1
ras> voip sip keypattern show DEFVAL
keyPattern name : DEFVAL
service type          pattern
--------------- ----------------
callreturn       *97#
calltransfer     *98#
callwaitdisconn  1
callwaitoff      #43#
callwaiton       *43#
callwaitonhold   2
callwaitreject   0
clir             ##
dndoff           #99#
dndon            *99#
```

The following table describes the settings of a keypattern profile.

keyPattern name		The name of the keypattern profile (<=32 characters).
service type	=	This describes the feature configured in this keypattern profile.
pattern	=	The pattern describes the telephone keys a user presses to access a particular service. Characters are limited to the numerals 0~9, the pound (#) and asterisk (*).
callreturn	=	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to dial the phone number of the last incoming call (1~7 characters).
calltransfer	=	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to enable a call transfer (1~7 characters).
callwaitdisconn	=	Enter the key the user presses to disconnect a current call and accept a waiting call (one character only).
callwaitoff	=	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to turn call waiting off (1~7 characters).
callwaiton	=	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to enable call waiting (1~7 characters).
callwaitonhold	=	Enter the key the user presses to place a current call on hold and accept a waiting call (one character only).
callwaitreject	=	Enter the key the user presses to reject a waiting call (one character only).
clir	=	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to restrict his/her phone number by not sending caller ID information (1~7 characters).

`dndoff`	=	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to turn off Do Not Disturb (1~7 characters).
`dndon`	=	Enter the sequence of keys the user presses to turn on Do Not Disturb (1~7 characters).

35.9 voip sip localhelp Commands

Use these commands to manage the local help feature used by the VoIP line cards. Local help lets you configure which local subscribers are called instead of public emergency (or other) numbers in the event that the link to the VoIP provider is not available.

35.9.1 voip sip localhelp delete Command

Syntax:

`voip sip localhelp delete <name>`

where

`<name>`	=	The local help table name (<=32 characters).

This command removes the specified local help table. An example is shown to delete the local help table named “localhelp_table”.

```
ras> voip sip localhelp delete localhelp_table
```

35.9.2 voip sip localhelp map Command

Syntax:

`voip sip localhelp map [<name>]`

This command displays the SIP call service profile(s) that refer(s) to the specified local help table.

An example is shown using the local help table named “localhelp_table”.

```
ras> voip sip localhelp map localhelp_table
```

35.9.3 voip sip localhelp set Command

Syntax:

`voip sip localhelp set <name> <index> [<tel-number>]`

where

`<name>`	=	The local help table name (<=32 characters).
`<index>`	=	The index number of an entry in the emergency table (1~16).
`<tel-number>`	=	The telephone number entry (<=16 digits).

This command configures the telephone number of the specified index in the specified local help table. An example is shown to delete the local help table named “localhelp_table”.

```
ras> voip sip localhelp set localhelp_table 1 33334444
```

35.9.4 voip sip localhelp show Command

Syntax:

`voip sip localhelp show [<name>]`

This command displays contents of the specified local help table. An example is shown to display the local help table named “local help_table”.

```
ras> voip sip localhelp show localhelp_table
localhelp name : localhelp_table
index tel-number
----- ----------------
1     33334444
2
```

35.10 voip sip numberplan Commands

Use these commands to manage the numbering plans used by the VoIP line cards. The numbering plans translate dialed numbers according to the rules you set.

35.10.1 voip sip numberplan delete Command

Syntax:

`voip sip numberplan delete <name>`

This command removes the specified SIP numbering plan table. An example is shown to delete the numbering plan table named “numplan_table”.

```
ras> voip sip numberplan delete numplan_table
```

35.10.2 voip sip numberplan map Command

Syntax:

`voip sip numberplan map [<name>]`

This command displays which SIP call service profiles refer to the specified SIP numbering plan table. An example is shown, displaying the SIP call service profiles that map to a numbering plan table named “numplan_table”.

```
ras> voip sip numberplan map numplan_table
index name
----- --------------------------------
1    . grilp
2    . sw
```

35.10.3 voip sip numberplan set Command

Syntax:

```
voip sip numberplan set <name> <index> [<pattern> <rule>]
```

where

<index>	=	The entry number (1 ~ 16) in the numberplan table.
<pattern>	=	The dialed number for which this rule applies. Allowed characters are: the numerals “0” ~ “9”, asterisks “*”, and a maximum of one pair of parentheses “(” and “)”. For example: “002(1*)”
<rule>	=	The value with which the pattern is to be replaced. “\c” = countrycode “\d” = national destination (region) code “\1” = the numbers enclosed by the parentheses in the <pattern> “deny” = the <pattern> is not allowed.

This command replaces the <pattern> (the dialed number) with the specified <rule>. The VoIP line card applies the rules in numerical order, from 1 ~ 16, so ordering is important.

The following example shows a command defining a rule (number 1 in the numberplan “cx”) that replaces the dialed number “002(*)” with the numbers enclosed by the parentheses. In this example, a dialed number “0024401473123456” would be translated to “4401473123456”.

```
ras> voip sip numberplan set cx 1 002(*) \1
```

36

Firmware and Configuration File Maintenance

This chapter tells you how to upload a new firmware file and how to upload and download configuration files.

36.1 Firmware and Configuration File Maintenance Overview

The MSC1000G's built-in FTP (and SFTP) servers allow you to use any FTP (or SFTP) client (for example, ftp.exe in Windows) to upgrade MSC1000G or MSC1000G firmware or configuration files. The firmware or configuration file upgrade is done during operation (run-time).

Do not interrupt the file transfer process, as it may permanently damage your MSC1000G.

When you upload the MSC1000G's firmware, the MSC1000G automatically restarts when the upgrade process is complete.

36.2 Filename Conventions

The configuration file contains the whole system settings in the menus such as password, IP address, VLANs and so on. The configuration file is called "config.dat" when you obtain it from ZyXEL and "config-0" in the system.

ZyNOS (ZyXEL Network Operating System) is the system firmware. It has a "bin" filename extension when you get it from ZyXEL and is called "ras" in the system. With many FTP and SFTP clients, the filenames are similar to those shown next.

```
ftp> put firmware.bin ras
```

This is a sample from a FTP session to transfer the computer file `firmware.bin` to the MSC1000G.

```
ftp> get config-0 config.dat
```

This is a sample from a FTP session to transfer the MSC1000G's current configuration file (including the configuration files of all the line cards) to the computer file `config.dat`.

If your FTP or SFTP client does not allow you to have a destination filename different than the source, you will need to rename them as the MSC1000G only recognizes "config-0" and "ras". Be sure you keep unaltered copies of the files for later use.

The following table is a summary. Please note that the internal filename refers to the filename on the MSC1000G and the external filename refers to the filename not on the MSC1000G, that is, on your computer, local network or FTP site and so the name (but not the extension) may vary. After uploading new firmware, use the `sys version` command to confirm that you have uploaded the correct firmware version.

Table 231 File Name Conventions

FILE TYPE	INTERNAL NAME	EXTERNAL NAME	DESCRIPTION
Configuration File	config-0	*.dat	This is the configuration filename for the MSC1000G.
Firmware	ras	*.bin	This is the generic name for the ZyNOS firmware on the MSC1000G.

36.3 Editable Configuration File

The configuration file can be downloaded as a plain-text (English keyboard characters) file. Edits to the configuration can be made to this file before it is uploaded again to the IES.

You can change the ".dat" file to a ".txt" file and still upload it to the IES as long as you rename it to "config-0" when you upload it to the IES.

36.3.1 Editable Configuration File Backup

Configure your system, and then use FTP or SFTP to backup the plain-text configuration file onto your computer. Do the following to backup the configuration file:

Use an FTP or SFTP client to connect to the IES.

```
C:\> ftp <IES IP address>
```

Type your user name and press [ENTER].

```
User (123.23.15.86:(none)): admin
```

Enter the management password (1234 by default).

```
Password: 1234
230 Logged in
```

Use `get` to transfer the configuration file to the computer. The configuration file on the system (that you want to backup to the computer) is named `config-0`.

```
ftp> get config-0 config.dat
```

Quit FTP.

```
ftp> quit
```

36.3.2 Edit Configuration File

Open the `config.dat` file via a text editor (see the following example) and edit to the desired configuration.

Ensure that any changes you make to the commands in the configuration file correspond to the commands documented in this User's Guide. The system user password is encrypted and you cannot edit it in a text editor.

```
$$ system configuration file
[version]
1.00

$$ msc configuration
[confuser]
sys user auth 3
sys user set admin d4:88:dd:79:63:7c:78:11:87:92:cb:3b:c5:41:0c:21 high
sys user enable admin
sys user server 0.0.0.0 1812 1234
[confsyslog]
sys syslog disable
sys syslog server local1 0.0.0.0
sys syslog server local2 0.0.0.0
sys syslog server local3 0.0.0.0
sys syslog server local4 0.0.0.0
sys syslog server local5 0.0.0.0
sys syslog server local6 0.0.0.0
sys syslog server local7 0.0.0.0
[msc]
sys info hostname TGE1
sys snmp getcommunity public
sys snmp setcommunity public
sys snmp trapcommunity public
sys server port telnet 23
```

36.3.3 Editable Configuration File Upload

You can upload the configuration file by following the steps below.

Use an FTP or SFTP client to connect to the IES.

```
C:\> ftp <IES IP address>
```

Type your user name and press [ENTER].

```
User (123.23.15.86:(none)): admin
```

Enter the management password (1234 by default).

```
Password: 1234
230 Logged in
ftp> put xxx.dat config-0
```

Quit FTP.

```
ftp> quit
```

Wait for the update to finish. The system restarts automatically.

36.4 Firmware File Upgrade

Use the following procedure to upload firmware to the management switch card or DSL line card(s).

Use an FTP or SFTP client to connect to the management switch card.

```
C:\> ftp <IES IP address>
```

Type your user name and press [ENTER].

```
User (123.23.15.86:(none)): admin
```

Enter the management password (1234 by default).

```
Password: 1234
230 Logged in
```

Use the `ls` FTP command to list the files that you can work with on the IES. The following is an example. Use entries from the list to transfer the firmware file to the management switch card, line card or all the line cards of a certain model.

```
ftp> ls
200 Port command okay
150 Opening data connection for LIST
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group         3570592 Jul 01 12:00 ras
-rw-rw-rw-   1 owner    group           16106 Jul 01 12:00 config-0
-r--r--r--   1 owner    group           47813 Jul 01 12:00 almhis
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-ALC1248G-51
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-ALC1248G-53
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-SLC1248G-22
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-VLC1224G-41
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-ALC1272G-51
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-3
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-4
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-5
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-6
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-7
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-8
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-9
--w--w--w-   1 owner    group               0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-10
226 File sent OK
ftp: 1096 bytes received in 0.19Seconds 5.86Kbytes/sec.
```

In this example, the firmware file on your computer (that you want to put onto a card or cards) is named `firmware.bin`.

- Use this command to transfer the firmware file to the management switch card that you are using (the internal firmware file is named `ras`).

```
ftp> put firmware.bin ras
```

- Use this command to transfer the firmware file to a line card or the management switch card that you are not currently using. Use "fw-" followed by the number of the slot.

```
ftp> put firmware.bin fw-3
```

- Use this command to transfer the firmware file to all of the IES line cards of the same type. Use "fw-" followed by ALC1248G-51, ALC1248G-53, ALC1272G-51, SLC1248G-22, VLC1224G-41 or VOP1248G-61. The following example uploads firmware to all of the ALC1248G-51 line cards in the IES.

```
ftp> put firmware.bin fw-ALC1248G-51
```

36.5 Configuration File Upgrade

Use an FTP or SFTP client to connect to the IES.

```
C:\> ftp <IES IP address>
```

Type your user name and press [ENTER].

```
User (123.23.15.86:(none)): admin
```

Enter the management password (1234 by default).

```
Password: 1234
230 Logged in
```

Transfer the configuration file to the management switch card. The configuration file on your computer (that you want to put onto the management switch card) is named `config.dat`. The internal configuration file on the management switch card is named `config-0`.

```
ftp> put config.dat config-0
```

Quit FTP.

```
ftp> quit
```

Wait for the update to finish. The system restarts automatically.

PART IV
Troubleshooting and Product Specifications

Troubleshooting (703)
Product Specifications (711)

37

Troubleshooting

This chapter offers some suggestions to solve problems you might encounter. The potential problems are divided into the following categories. See Chapter 38 on page 711 for default settings.

37.1 Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs

The MSC1000G does not turn on. None of the LEDs turn on.

Make sure the MSC1000G is properly installed in the slot and the system power is properly connected and turned on.

Refer to the IES-5000 Series User's Guide for directions and safety warnings on installing the management switch card and power connections for the IES-5000.

The **ALM** LED is on.

An alarm has been detected on the MSC1000G, the Integrated Ethernet Switch fan or the **INPUT ALARM** terminals. Examples of an alarm on the MSC1000G are when the MSC1000G's voltage or temperature is outside of the normal range.

Check the logs to see the cause of the alarm. Take appropriate measures to remove the cause of the alarm. For example, you may need to change the fan module if the fans are not operating normally (see the IES-5000 Series User's Guide for directions).

One of the LEDs does not behave as expected.

1. Make sure you understand the normal behavior of the LED. See Section 2.2 on page 61.
2. Check the hardware connections. See Section 2.3 on page 62.
3. Inspect your cables for damage. Replace any damaged cables.
4. If the problem continues, contact the vendor.

A Gigabit Ethernet interface's LEDs are not on.

1. Make sure the interface is enabled.
2. Make sure that the interface's connection speed is set to match that of the port on the peer Ethernet device.
3. Check the copper or fiber optic Ethernet cable and connections between the interface and the Ethernet switch or router.
4. If the interface is an SFP slot, check the transceiver.
5. Make sure that the peer Ethernet device is functioning properly.
6. If the Ethernet cable and peer Ethernet device are both OK and the LEDs stay off, there may be a problem with the interface. Contact the distributor.

A SFP slot's **LNK** LED turns on and off intermittently.

1. Check the copper or fiber optic Ethernet cable and connections between the uplink or subtending interface and the Ethernet switch or router.
2. Make sure that the peer Ethernet device is functioning properly.
3. If the Ethernet cable and peer Ethernet device are both OK and the **LNK** LED keeps turning off and on, there may be a problem with the port. Contact the distributor.

37.2 MSC1000G Access and Login

I forgot the IP address for the MSC1000G.

1. If you forgot the IP address of the in-band management port, try to log into the out-of-band management port. If you were using the out-of-band management port, try the in-band management port.
1. The default in-band IP address is **192.168.1.1**. The default out-of-band IP address is **192.168.0.1**.
2. Use the console port to log in to the MSC1000G.

I forgot the password.

1. The default password is **1234**.
2. Contact customer support for how to reset your device to the factory defaults if you have forgotten the password.

I cannot see or access the **Login** screen in the web configurator.

1. Make sure you are using the correct IP address.
   - The default in-band IP address is **192.168.1.1**. The default out-of-band IP address is **192.168.0.1**
   - If you changed the IP address, use the new IP address.
   - If you changed the IP address and have forgotten it, see the troubleshooting suggestions for I forgot the IP address for the MSC1000G.
2. Check the hardware connections, and make sure the LEDs are behaving as expected. See IES-5000 Series User's Guide and Chapter 2 on page 61.
3. Make sure your Internet browser does not block pop-up windows and has JavaScripts and Java enabled.
4. Make sure your computer is in the same subnet as the MSC1000G. (If you know that there are routers between your computer and the MSC1000G, skip this step.)
5. Reset the device to its factory defaults, and try to access the MSC1000G with the default IP address. See Section 37.7 on page 708.
6. If the problem continues, contact the network administrator or vendor, or try one of the following.

- Try to access the MSC1000G using another service, such as Telnet. If you can access the MSC1000G, use the `sys client show`, `sys user show`, and `sys server show` commands to find out why the MSC1000G does not respond to HTTP.
- If you are using in-band management, try connecting to the out-of-band management port or the console port.

I can see the **Login** screen, but I cannot log in to the MSC1000G.

1. Make sure you have entered the user name and password correctly. The default user name is **admin**, and the default password is **1234**. These fields are case-sensitive, so make sure [Caps Lock] is not on.
2. If this does not work, you have to reset the device to its factory defaults. See Section 37.7 on page 708.

I cannot use FTP to upload / download the configuration file. / I cannot use FTP to upload new firmware. (edit as needed)

See the troubleshooting suggestions for I cannot see or access the Login screen in the web configurator. Ignore the suggestions about your browser.

The SNMP manager server cannot get information from the MSC1000G.

1. Ping the MSC1000G from the SNMP server. If you cannot, check the cable, connections and IP configuration.
2. Check to see that the community (or trusted host) in the MSC1000G matches the SNMP server's community.
3. Make sure that your computer's IP address matches a configured trusted host IP address (if configured).

I cannot telnet into the MSC1000G.

1. Make sure that a telnet session(s) is not already operating. The MSC1000G only accepts one telnet session at a time (or a total of four Telnet and SSH sessions with multiple login enabled).
2. Make sure that your computer's IP address matches a configured secured client IP address (if configured). The MSC1000G immediately disconnects the telnet session if secured host IP addresses are configured and your computer's IP address does not match one of them.
3. Make sure that you have not disabled the Telnet service or changed the server port number that the MSC1000G uses for Telnet.
4. Ping the MSC1000G from your computer.
5. If you are able to ping the MSC1000G but are still unable to telnet, contact the distributor.
6. If you cannot ping the MSC1000G, check the cable, connections and IP configuration.
7. See the troubleshooting suggestions for I cannot see or access the Login screen in the web configurator. Ignore the suggestions about your browser.

I cannot use the console port to access the MSC1000G.

Make sure you use terminal emulation software with the correct settings (default VT100 terminal emulation, 9600 bps, No parity, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no flow control).

37.3 Data Transmission

The Gigabit Ethernet interface's LED is on, but data cannot be transmitted.

1. Make sure that the port has the appropriate uplink or subtending mode setting.
2. Make sure that the IP settings are properly configured.
3. Check the VLAN configuration.
4. Ping the MSC1000G from a computer behind the peer Ethernet device.
5. If you cannot ping, check the Ethernet cable and connections between the uplink or subtending port and the Ethernet switch or router.

37.4 Redundant Management Switch Cards

I cannot get a redundant (second) management switch card to work as a standby.

1. Make sure that the management switch cards are in slots 1 and 2 of the IES-5000 main chassis. The two management switch cards must have the same types of uplink and subtending connections.
2. Make sure that the management switch cards both have firmware version V3.50(LU.1) or later. Earlier firmware versions do not support the use of a redundant management switch card.

37.5 Management Lockout

You could lock yourself (and all others) out from the MSC1000G by:

1. Misconfiguring the text configuration file.
2. Forgetting the password.

Be careful not to lock yourself and others out of the MSC1000G.

37.6 A Line Card Does Not Become Active

A line card is stuck in the inactive state.

It is normal for a line card to be in the inactive state when it is starting up or the firmware is being upgraded. If neither of these is the case, the line card may be malfunctioning. Try the following.

1. The MSC1000G can automatically restart a line card that it is managing. If the line card is unresponsive, use the `lcman reset` command to perform a hardware reset on the line card.
2. Try removing the line card from the slot and re-installing it.
3. If neither of these steps work, use the `lcman disable` command. Then connect to the line card's console port and recover the firmware. The procedure to recover the line card firmware is similar to the procedure for recovering the MSC1000G firmware (see Section 37.7.2 on page 709).
4. After you have recovered the line card's firmware, use the `lcman enable` command to turn the MSC1000G's management of the line card back on.

37.7 Resetting the Defaults

You can upload the factory-default configuration file to reset the MSC1000G to the default settings. This means that you will lose all previous configurations and the speed of the console port will be reset to the default of 9600 bps with 8 data bit, no parity, one stop bit and flow control set to none. The user name and password will also be reset to "admin" and "1234". The default in-band IP address is 192.168.1.1. The default out-of-band IP address is 192.168.0.1.

If you forget your password or cannot access the MSC1000G, contact customer support for how to reset your device to the factory defaults.

37.7.1 Resetting the Defaults Via CLI Command

If you know the password, you can reload the factory-default configuration file via Command Line Interface (CLI) command. Use the following procedure.

1. Connect to the console port using a computer with terminal emulation software. See the chapter on hardware connections for details.
2. Enter your password.
3. Type `config default`.
4. Type `y` at the question "`reset configuration to factory default needs system restart! proceed(y/n)? >)?`"
5. After restarting, the MSC1000G is re-initialized with a default configuration file the default user name of "admin" and password of "1234".

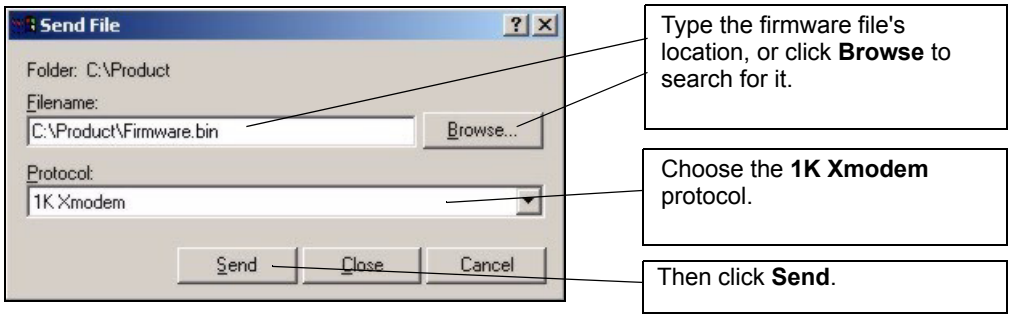
37.7.2 Recovering the Firmware

Usually you should use FTP or the console port to upload the MSC1000G's firmware. If the MSC1000G will not start up, the firmware may be lost or corrupted. Use the following procedure to upload firmware to the MSC1000G only when you are unable to use another method to upload firmware.

This procedure is for emergency situations only.

1. Obtain the firmware file, unzip it and save it in a folder on your computer.
2. Connect your computer to the console port and use terminal emulation software configured to the following parameters:
   - VT100 terminal emulation
   - No parity, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit
   - 9600 bps
   - No flow control
3. Turn off the IES-5000 and turn it back on to restart it and begin a session.
4. When you see the `Press any key to enter Debug Mode within 3 seconds` message, press a key to enter debug mode.
5. Type `atba5` after the `Enter Debug Mode` message (this changes the console port speed to 115200 bps).
6. Change the configuration of your terminal emulation software to use 115200 bps and reconnect to the MSC1000G.
7. Type `atur` after the `Enter Debug Mode` message.
8. Wait for the `Starting XMODEM upload` message before activating XMODEM upload on your terminal.
9. This is an example Xmodem configuration upload using HyperTerminal. Click **Transfer**, then **Send File** to display the following screen.

Figure 237 Example Xmodem Upload



10. After a successful firmware upload, type `atgo` to restart the MSC1000G. The console port speed automatically changes back to 9600 bps when the MSC1000G restarts.

38

Product Specifications

This appendix gives details about the IES-5000 default settings and MSC1000G hardware and features.

38.1 IES-5000 Default Settings

This table lists major default settings.

Table 232 Default Settings

Default In-band IP Address	192.168.1.1	
Default In-band Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0 (24 bits)	
Default Out-of-band IP Address	192.168.0.1	
Default Out-of-band Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0 (24 bits)	
Default User Name	admin	
Default Password	1234	
Default Console Port Settings	VT100 terminal emulation, 9600 bps, No parity, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no flow control	
VLAN Default Settings One VLAN is created (this is also the management VLAN).		
VID	1	
Registration	Fixed for the Ethernet and ADSL ports	
Tagging	Untagged for all ports	
STP Default Settings		
Enable/Disable State	Disabled	
STP Version	MSTP	
Operational Mode:	auto	
ADSL Profile Default Settings		
Name:	DEFVAL	
Latency Mode	Interleave	
	Upstream ADSL Settings:	Downstream ADSL Settings:
Maximum Rate	1000 Kbps	24000 Kbps
Minimum Rate	32 Kbps	64 Kbps
Interleave Delay	20 ms	20 ms
Maximum Signal to Noise Ratio	31 db	31 db
Minimum Signal to Noise Ratio	6 db	6 db

Table 232 Default Settings

Target Signal to Noise Ratio	12 db	12 db
Rate Adaptation Mode	Startup	Startup
Up Shift Margin	15 db	15 db
Down Shift Margin	9 db	9 db
SHDSL Profile Default Settings		
Name:	DEFVAL	
Maximum Rate	2304 Kbps	
Minimum Rate	192 Kbps	
Annex Mode	annex b	
Wire Pair	2wire	
Line Probe	disable	
VDSL General Settings		
State	Disable	
Upstream Power Back-off	Off	
Frequency Plan	998	
VDSL Profile Plan	12a	
RFI Band	Disable	
RFI Custom	Disable, all customized entries are 0~0	
VDSL Profile Default Settings		
Name:	DEFVAL	
Latency Mode	Interleave	
	Upstream Settings:	Downstream Settings:
Maximum Rate	45440 kbps	100032 kbps
Minimum Rate	64 Kbps	64 Kbps
Interleave Delay	8 ms	8 ms
Maximum Signal to Noise Ratio	31 db	31 db
Minimum Signal to Noise Ratio	0 db	0 db
Target Signal to Noise Ratio	9 db	9 db
Rate Adaptation Mode	Startup	Startup
Up Shift Margin	15 db	15 db
Down Shift Margin	9 db	9 db
VoIP SIP Profile Default Settings		
Name	DEFVAL	
SIP server domain name	0.0.0.0	
SIP registrar server domain name	0.0.0.0	
SIP proxy server domain name	0.0.0.0	
SIP server port number:	5060	
SIP registrar server port number	5060	
SIP proxy server port number	5060	

Table 232 Default Settings

URI type	SIP
IEEE 802.1p tag	7
DSCP tag	48
Keep alive	off
PRACK	off
VoIP DSP Profile Default Settings	
Name	DEFVAL
Codec	G.711a, G.711µ
Min-delay	30ms
Max-delay	120ms
Echo tail	32ms
VoIP SIP Call Service Profile	
Name	DEFVAL
Password	none
Numbering plan	off
Call holding	on
Call waiting	on
Call transferring	on
CLIP	on
CLIR	on
DND	on
DTMF	bypass
fax	G.711
Local call	off
VoIP Default Regional Settings	
Countrycode	USA (0)
Default ATM Profile Settings	
Name:	DEFVAL
Traffic Class:	UBR
PCR:	300000 cell/sec.
CDVT:	0
Virtual Channel Default Settings[A]	
VPI:	0
VCI:	33
Multiplexing:	LLC-based
PVID:	1
Priority	0

Table 232 Default Settings

ATM Profile:	DEFVAL
Default IGMP Filter Profile Settings The **DEFVAL** IGMP filter profile is assigned to all of the ADSL ports by default. It allows a port to join all multicast IP addresses (224.0.0.0~239.255.255.255).	

A. The ADSL ports' PVCs use ATM Adaptation Layer (AAL) 5. They also use RFC 1483 encapsulation.

38.2 Specifications

Table 233 MSC1000G Specifications

Dimensions	267.4mm(w) x 231.0mm(D) x 37.55mm(H)
Device Weight	1 Kg
Management Interfaces	In-band Ethernet management One 100 Mbps Fast Ethernet RJ-45 port for out of band management One RS-232 (DB-9 type) console port for local management
Power Specification	Power Rating: 1A MAX Power Consumption: 20 W
Switching	Switching fabric capability: 24Gbps, non-blocking full duplex Forwards IEEE 802.3, IEEE 802.1Q, Ethernet II frames Prevents the forwarding of corrupted packets Operates at L2 switch mode Supports 16K MAC entries Supports 4K VLAN entries
Standards Compliance	IEEE 802.1p, 802.1Q IEEE 802.3u/3z/3x/3ab SFF committee INF-8074i Specification SFP (Small Form factor Pluggable) transceiver rev.1.0
Operating Environment	-40 ~ 65 degrees C 10% ~ 90% RH (non-condensing)

Table 233 MSC1000G Specifications

Storage Environment	-40 ~ 70 degrees C 10% ~ 95% RH (non-condensing)
Certifications	CE Conformity FCC ITU-T K.20 Safety IEC 60950-1 EN 60950-1 CSA 60950-1 UL 60950-1 NEBS Level 3 EMC EN 300386 EN 55022 EN 61000-3-2 EN 61000-3-3 EN 55024 NEBS Level 3

38.3 Features

This section introduces the IES-5000 features.

Table 234 IES-5000 Features

Basic Function	Power-On System Test (POST) LED display (SYS/ST/ALM) Uplink Interface Gigabit Ethernet Thermal cutoff protection Temperature and voltage monitoring and threshold setting
Management Interfaces	In-band Ethernet management External alarm inputs interface One 100 Mbps Fast Ethernet RJ-45 port for out of band management One RS-232 (DB-9 type) console port for local management

Table 234 IES-5000 Features (continued)

Management Features	Command Line Interface (CLI) DSL profile function for managing DSL line card connections Firmware upgrade through FTP or SFTP and serial console port Telnet or SSH management (up to 4 concurrent sessions) IEEE 802.1X port-based authentication RADIUS client support for user's name and password Text-based configuration file via FTP or SFTP UNIX syslog SSH version 2 SFTP (secure FTP) NTP IP ping and traceroute functions SNMP Firmware download Database backup/restore Fault and alarm management Programmable alarm filters (threshold) Configuration management Performance counters Performance statistics (15m/24h) Access control Event log Internal trace and debug
Security Features	Detection of DOS attacks*
SNMP Management	SNMPv1/v2 SNMPv3 with optional SNMPv2c read-only SNMP Trap v1/v2/v3 SNMP agent
MIBs	RFC1213 MIBII (system, interface, …) ADSL line MIB ADSL extension line MIB SHDSL line MIB Bridge MIB Bridge MIB Extension RMON MIB
VLAN	VLAN cross-connect VLAN cross-connect: map DSL line (VPI/VCI) to one VLAN (maximum 4K VLAN) Residential bridging: user to user traffic can be blocked VLAN Tag-based Transparent LAN Service (TLS) or Q-in-Q/VLAN stacking Number of VLAN IDs: 4096 MAX number of VLAN + MAC per ADSL port: 256 UI Isolation ADSL2/2+, SHDSL: accept untagged frame from CPE

Table 234 IES-5000 Features (continued)

Quality of Service	IEEE 802.1p IEEE 802.1p for QoS function at VLAN level Minimum of priority queues SPQ and WRR support for the queues Mapping of priority to a queue by a configurable table PVC default priority DSCP-IEEE 802.1p mapping
Priority queuing	The priority queues are configurable based on the PVC: ATM QoS to IEEE 802.1p priority mapping The priority queues shall be configurable based on the PVC ATM service types (UBR/ CBR /rt-VBR/nrt-VBR) to 802.1p priority mapping
Layer 2 Bridging	LLC and VC MUX bridging (RFC2684) MAC address table: Up to 16K entries MAC addresses per port: Up to 128 IEEE 802.1d transparent bridging IEEE 802.1w rapid spanning tree protocol for network interface ports Auto MAC address learning MAC aging-out time IEEE 802.1p priority queue mapping (static mapping) Limiting number of MAC per port Static MAC address filtering Port Isolation (per system) DHCP relay option 82 (globally, per VLAN) Port-based VLAN tagging on subtending network interface port Broadcast storm control
Multicast Features	IP multicast forwarding IGMP Proxy IGMP snooping v1&v2 (port based) VLAN-aware IGMP snooping IGMP multicast channel limiting by group count or bandwidth usage Static multicast addresses 128 Broadcast methodology IGMP membership reports All video group address are configured in the system Tracking MAC address with IGMP Multicast VLAN (16 VLANs)
ACL/Filtering	L2 frame filtering, such as based on source MAC address, port etc. PPPoE filtering Layer 3 filtering based on IP header: source addresses, destination addresses, protocol ID, UDP/TCP port number ARP broadcast filtering NetBIOS filtering DHCP broadcast filtering IGMP filtering Rate limiting Rate limiting per XDSL port Rate limiting per XDSL VC Rate limiting per Ethernet port (MSC1000G ports in subtending mode)

Table 234 IES-5000 Features (continued)

Per DSL Port Provisioning	Per port limitations: Number of ACL Profile: 8 Number of DHCP snooping table entries: 32 Number of static DHCP snooping table entries: 3 Number of MAC filters: 10 Number of MVLAN: 4 Number of OUI Filter: 10 Number of PVCs (PVC, PPVC member, TLS PVC, PAEPVC): 8 Number of PPVCs: 2 Number of VLANs: 16
System-wide Provisioning	Number of VLANs: 4094 ADSL profiles: 128 SHDSL profiles: 128 ATM profiles: 128 IGMP filter profiles: 128 ALARMADSL profiles: 128 ALARMSHDSL profiles: 128 DHCP relay servers: 32 IP routes: 16 Static multicast addresses: 128 MAC filters: 512 MVLAN: 16 Multicast groups per MVLAN: 16 Multicast bandwidth control groups: 96 IGMP groups: 16 VLANs, 256 groups per linecard User (administrator) accounts: 16

Table 235 Supported Standards

STANDARD	DESCRIPTION
RFC 867 RFC 868 RFC 1305	Daytime protocol Time protocol Network Time Protocol (NTP)
RFC 1112 RFC 2236 RFC 3376	Internet Group Multicast Protocol (IGMP)
RFC 1213 RFC 1573 RFC 1757 RFC 2662 RFC 2665 RFC 2674 RFC 2863 RFC 3440 RFC 3635 RFC 3636	Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)
RFC 1483	Multiprotocol Encapsulation over ATM Adaptation Layer 5
RFC 2131 RFC 2132 RFC 3046	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)

Table 235 Supported Standards (continued)

STANDARD	DESCRIPTION
RFC 2138 RFC 2139	Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS)
RFC 2486	Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP)
RFC 2684	LLC and VC MUX Bridging
IEEE 802.1D IEEE 802.1w IEEE 802.1s	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
IEEE 802.1d	Transparent Bridging
IEEE 802.1p	Layer 2 Traffic Prioritization
IEEE 802.1Q	Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN)
IEEE 802.1x	Network Authentication
IEEE 802.3ab	1000Base-T
IEEE 802.3ad	Link Aggregate Control Protocol (LACP)
IEEE 802.3u	100Base-T
IEEE 802.3x	Flow Control, Fast Ethernet
IEEE 802.3z	1000Base-X
ANSI T1.413 issue 2	ADSL Operational Mode

38.4 Firmware Naming Conventions

A firmware version includes the model code and release number as shown in the following example.

Firmware Version: V3.70(LU.0)

"LU" is the model code.

"0" is this firmware's release number. This varies as new firmware is released. Your firmware's release number may not match what is displayed in this User's Guide.

38.5 Console Port Pin Assignments

In a serial communications connection, generally a computer is DTE (Data Terminal Equipment) and a modem is DCE (Data Circuit-terminating Equipment). The MSC1000G is DCE when you connect a computer to the console port.

Figure 238 Console Port Pin Layout

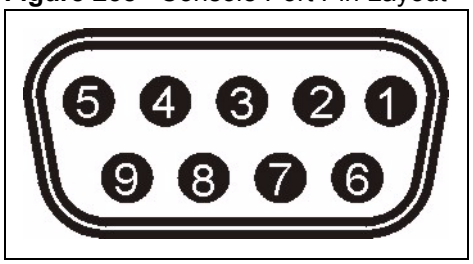


Table 236 Console Port Pin Assignments

CONSOLE PORT RS – 232 (FEMALE) DB-9F
Pin 1 = NON Pin 2 = DCE-TXD Pin 3 = DCE –RXD Pin 4 = DCE –DSR Pin 5 = GND Pin 6 = DCE –DTR Pin 7 = DCE –CTS Pin 8 = DCE –RTS PIN 9 = NON
The CON/AUX port also has these pin assignments. The CON/AUX switch changes the setting in the firmware only and does not change the CON/AUX port's pin assignments.

38.6 ALARM Connector Pin Assignments

The ALARM connector is a DB15F connector.

Figure 239 ALARM Connector Pin Layout

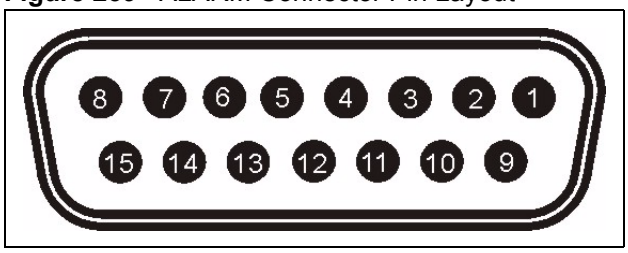


Table 237 ALARM Connector Pin Assignments

PIN	DESCRIPTION
1	Common pin for alarm input 1
2	Common pin for alarm input 2
3	Common pin for alarm input 3
4	Normal close for minor alarm output
5	Normal open for minor alarm output
6	Common pin for major alarm output
7	Normal close for critical alarm output

Table 237 ALARM Connector Pin Assignments

PIN	DESCRIPTION
8	Normal open for critical alarm output
9	Normal close for alarm input 1
10	Normal close for alarm input 2
11	Normal close for alarm input 3
12	Common pin for minor alarm output
13	Normal close for major alarm output
14	Normal open for major alarm output
15	Common contact for critical alarm output

PART V
Appendices and Index

Legal Information (725)
Customer Support (729)
Index (735)

A

Legal Information

Copyright

Copyright © 2008 by ZyXEL Communications Corporation.

The contents of this publication may not be reproduced in any part or as a whole, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, translated into any language, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, magnetic, optical, chemical, photocopying, manual, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of ZyXEL Communications Corporation.

Published by ZyXEL Communications Corporation. All rights reserved.

Disclaimer

ZyXEL does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any products, or software described herein. Neither does it convey any license under its patent rights nor the patent rights of others. ZyXEL further reserves the right to make changes in any products described herein without notice. This publication is subject to change without notice.

Trademarks

ZyNOS (ZyXEL Network Operating System) is a registered trademark of ZyXEL Communications, Inc. Other trademarks mentioned in this publication are used for identification purposes only and may be properties of their respective owners.

Certifications

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Interference Statement

This device complies with Part 15 of FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operations.

FCC Warning

This device has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital switch, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a commercial environment. This device generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this device in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

CE Mark Warning:

This is a class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Taiwanese BSMI (Bureau of Standards, Metrology and Inspection) A Warning:

警告使用者
這是甲類的資訊產品，在居住的環境使用時，
可能造成射頻干擾，在這種情況下，
使用者會被要求採取某些適當的對策.

Notices

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT

APPAREIL A LASER DE CLASS 1

PRODUCT COMPLIES WITH 21 CFR 1040.10 AND 1040.11.

PRODUIT CONFORME SELON 21 CFR 1040.10 ET 1040.11.

Viewing Certifications

1. Go to http://www.zyxel.com.
2. Select your product on the ZyXEL home page to go to that product's page.
3. Select the certification you wish to view from this page.

ZyXEL Limited Warranty

ZyXEL warrants to the original end user (purchaser) that this product is free from any defects in materials or workmanship for a period of up to two years from the date of purchase. During the warranty period, and upon proof of purchase, should the product have indications of failure due to faulty workmanship and/or materials, ZyXEL will, at its discretion, repair or replace the defective products or components without charge for either parts or labor, and to whatever extent it shall deem necessary to restore the product or components to proper operating

condition. Any replacement will consist of a new or re-manufactured functionally equivalent product of equal or higher value, and will be solely at the discretion of ZyXEL. This warranty shall not apply if the product has been modified, misused, tampered with, damaged by an act of God, or subjected to abnormal working conditions.

Note

Repair or replacement, as provided under this warranty, is the exclusive remedy of the purchaser. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, including any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular use or purpose. ZyXEL shall in no event be held liable for indirect or consequential damages of any kind to the purchaser.

To obtain the services of this warranty, contact your vendor. You may also refer to the warranty policy for the region in which you bought the device at http://www.zyxel.com/web/support_warranty_info.php.

Registration

Register your product online to receive e-mail notices of firmware upgrades and information at www.zyxel.com for global products, or at www.us.zyxel.com for North American products.

B

Customer Support

In the event of problems that cannot be solved by using this manual, you should contact your vendor. If you cannot contact your vendor, then contact a ZyXEL office for the region in which you bought the device. Regional offices are listed below (see also http://www.zyxel.com/web/contact_us.php). Please have the following information ready when you contact an office.

Required Information

- Product model and serial number.
- Warranty Information.
- Date that you received your device.
- Brief description of the problem and the steps you took to solve it.

"+" is the (prefix) number you dial to make an international telephone call.

Corporate Headquarters (Worldwide)

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.com.tw
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.com.tw
- Telephone: +886-3-578-3942
- Fax: +886-3-578-2439
- Web: www.zyxel.com
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Communications Corp., 6 Innovation Road II, Science Park, Hsinchu 300, Taiwan

China - ZyXEL Communications (Beijing) Corp.

- Support E-mail: cso.zycn@zyxel.cn
- Sales Email: sales@zyxel.cn
- Telephone: +86-010-82800646
- Fax: +86-010-82800587
- Address: 902, Unit B, Horizon Building, No.6, Zhichun Str, Haidian District, Beijing
- Web: http://www.zyxel.cn

China - ZyXEL Communications (Shanghai) Corp.

- Support E-mail: cso.zycn@zyxel.cn
- Sales Email: sales@zyxel.cn
- Telephone: +86-021-61199055
- Fax: +86-021-52069033

- Address: 1005F, ShengGao International Tower, No.137 XianXia Rd, Shanghai
- Web: http://www.zyxel.cn

Costa Rica

- Support E-mail: soporte@zyxel.co.cr
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.co.cr
- Telephone: +506-2017878
- Fax: +506-2015098
- Web: www.zyxel.co.cr
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Costa Rica, Plaza Roble Escazú, Etapa El Patio, Tercer Piso, San José, Costa Rica

Czech Republic

- E-mail: info@cz.zyxel.com
- Telephone: +420-241-091-350
- Fax: +420-241-091-359
- Web: www.zyxel.cz
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Communications, Czech s.r.o., Modranská 621, 143 01 Praha 4 - Modrany, Ceská Republika

Denmark

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.dk
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.dk
- Telephone: +45-39-55-07-00
- Fax: +45-39-55-07-07
- Web: www.zyxel.dk
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Communications A/S, Columbusvej, 2860 Soeborg, Denmark

Finland

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.fi
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.fi
- Telephone: +358-9-4780-8411
- Fax: +358-9-4780-8448
- Web: www.zyxel.fi
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Communications Oy, Malminkaari 10, 00700 Helsinki, Finland

France

- E-mail: info@zyxel.fr
- Telephone: +33-4-72-52-97-97
- Fax: +33-4-72-52-19-20
- Web: www.zyxel.fr
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL France, 1 rue des Vergers, Bat. 1 / C, 69760 Limonest, France

Germany

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.de
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.de
- Telephone: +49-2405-6909-69
- Fax: +49-2405-6909-99
- Web: www.zyxel.de
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Deutschland GmbH., Adenauerstr. 20/A2 D-52146, Wuerselen, Germany

Hungary

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.hu
- Sales E-mail: info@zyxel.hu
- Telephone: +36-1-3361649
- Fax: +36-1-3259100
- Web: www.zyxel.hu
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Hungary, 48, Zoldlomb Str., H-1025, Budapest, Hungary

India

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.in
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.in
- Telephone: +91-11-30888144 to +91-11-30888153
- Fax: +91-11-30888149, +91-11-26810715
- Web: http://www.zyxel.in
- Regular Mail: India - ZyXEL Technology India Pvt Ltd., II-Floor, F2/9 Okhla Phase -1, New Delhi 110020, India

Japan

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.co.jp
- Sales E-mail: zyp@zyxel.co.jp
- Telephone: +81-3-6847-3700
- Fax: +81-3-6847-3705
- Web: www.zyxel.co.jp
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Japan, 3F, Office T&U, 1-10-10 Higashi-Gotanda, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141-0022, Japan

Kazakhstan

- Support: http://zyxel.kz/support
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.kz
- Telephone: +7-3272-590-698
- Fax: +7-3272-590-689
- Web: www.zyxel.kz
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Kazakhstan, 43 Dostyk Ave., Office 414, Dostyk Business Centre, 050010 Almaty, Republic of Kazakhstan

Malaysia

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.com.my
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.com.my
- Telephone: +603-8076-9933
- Fax: +603-8076-9833
- Web: http://www.zyxel.com.my
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Malaysia Sdn Bhd., 1-02 & 1-03, Jalan Kenari 17F, Bandar Puchong Jaya, 47100 Puchong, Selangor Darul Ehsan, Malaysia

North America

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.com
- Support Telephone: +1-800-978-7222
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.com
- Sales Telephone: +1-714-632-0882
- Fax: +1-714-632-0858
- Web: www.zyxel.com
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Communications Inc., 1130 N. Miller St., Anaheim, CA 92806-2001, U.S.A.

Norway

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.no
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.no
- Telephone: +47-22-80-61-80
- Fax: +47-22-80-61-81
- Web: www.zyxel.no
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Communications A/S, Nils Hansens vei 13, 0667 Oslo, Norway

Poland

- E-mail: info@pl.zyxel.com
- Telephone: +48-22-333 8250
- Fax: +48-22-333 8251
- Web: www.pl.zyxel.com
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Communications, ul. Okrzei 1A, 03-715 Warszawa, Poland

Russia

- Support: http://zyxel.ru/support
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.ru
- Telephone: +7-095-542-89-29
- Fax: +7-095-542-89-25
- Web: www.zyxel.ru
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Russia, Ostrovityanova 37a Str., Moscow 117279, Russia

Singapore

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.com.sg
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.com.sg
- Telephone: +65-6899-6678
- Fax: +65-6899-8887
- Web: http://www.zyxel.com.sg
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Singapore Pte Ltd., No. 2 International Business Park, The Strategy #03-28, Singapore 609930

Spain

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.es
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.es
- Telephone: +34-902-195-420
- Fax: +34-913-005-345
- Web: www.zyxel.es
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Communications, Arte, 21 5ª planta, 28033 Madrid, Spain

Sweden

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.se
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.se
- Telephone: +46-31-744-7700
- Fax: +46-31-744-7701
- Web: www.zyxel.se
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Communications A/S, Sjöporten 4, 41764 Göteborg, Sweden

Taiwan

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.com.tw
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.com.tw
- Telephone: +886-2-27399889
- Fax: +886-2-27353220
- Web: http://www.zyxel.com.tw
- Address: Room B, 21F., No.333, Sec. 2, Dunhua S. Rd., Da-an District, Taipei

Thailand

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.co.th
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.co.th
- Telephone: +662-831-5315
- Fax: +662-831-5395
- Web: http://www.zyxel.co.th
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Thailand Co., Ltd., 1/1 Moo 2, Ratchaphruk Road, Bangrak-Noi, Muang, Nonthaburi 11000, Thailand.

Turkey

- Support E-mail: cso@zyxel.com.tr
- Telephone: +90 212 222 55 22
- Fax: +90-212-220-2526
- Web: http:www.zyxel.com.tr
- Address: Kaptanpasa Mahallesi Piyalepasa Bulvari Ortadogu Plaza N:14/13 K:6 Okmeydani/Sisli Istanbul/Turkey

Ukraine

- Support E-mail: support@ua.zyxel.com
- Sales E-mail: sales@ua.zyxel.com
- Telephone: +380-44-247-69-78
- Fax: +380-44-494-49-32
- Web: www.ua.zyxel.com
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Ukraine, 13, Pimonenko Str., Kiev 04050, Ukraine

United Kingdom

- Support E-mail: support@zyxel.co.uk
- Sales E-mail: sales@zyxel.co.uk
- Telephone: +44-1344-303044, 0845 122 0301 (UK only)
- Fax: +44-1344-303034
- Web: www.zyxel.co.uk
- Regular Mail: ZyXEL Communications UK Ltd., 11 The Courtyard, Eastern Road, Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 2XB, United Kingdom (UK)

Index

Numerics

1000/100 Ethernet ports 63
1000Base-T 63
100Base-Tx 2 63
1-bit constellation 174, 186
802.1X PNAC 113
8-wire 244

A

abbreviating commands 387
AbS 364
acceptable frame type 347
access control 336
Access Control List 87
  commands 391
ACL 87
acl commands 391
acl dhcprelay82 commands 397
acl macfilter commands 409
acl ouifilter commands 411
acl rule commands 416, 418
ACO 62
ACT LED 62
Address Resolution Protocol 368
Address Resolution Protocol, See ARP 267, 413, 448
administrator account 668, 670
ADSL
  advanced port setup 170
  alarm profile 250, 544
  disable features 174, 185
  downstream rate 240
  Extension Line MIB (RFC 3440) 334
  Line MIB (RFC 2662) 334
  loopback 141, 443
  operational mode 489
  port setup 166, 169
  profile 238, 541
  rate 239, 240
  rates 238
  upstream rate 239
adsl commands 483
ADSL standards 161
ADSL2/2+ features 172
age 318
ALARM 62
alarm 130
  ADSL profile 250
  command parameters 419
  commands 419, 421
  descriptions 126
  history 120
  input 63
  management 119
  port 121
  profile 544, 547, 549
  screens 119
  severity assignment 124
  SHDSL profile 254
  VDSL profile 252
alarm connections 63
Alarm Cut Off button 62
alarm profile 166
  span 197
  Stuc 197
  Stur 198
all digital mode 172, 484
analysis-by-synthesis 364
annex A 245
annex B 245
Annex I 172, 484
Annex L 483
Annex M 172, 484
annex mode 245
anti-IP address spoofing 55, 93
applications 53
ARP 110, 267, 413, 448
  filter 110
Asynchronous Transfer Mode, See ATM. 199
ATM 199
  profile 199, 249, 551
  QoS 246
  traffic classes 247
  traffic counters 583
  traffic settings 551
authentication
  mode 344
  settings 668
available commands 388

B

back pressure flow control 323
bandwidth control 323, 618
bit number 389
bitswap 174, 186
BPDUs 313
BRIDGE Extension MIB (RFC 2674) 334
BRIDGE MIB (RFC 1573) 334
Bridge Protocol Data Units, See BPDUs. 313
broadcast storm control 57, 323, 620
BT 248
Burst Tolerance, See BT. 248

C

cable dust covers 65
Canonical Format Indicator, See CFI. 345
carrier setup 173
carrier tones 173, 485, 490
CBR 247
CDVT 248
cell counter 286
Cell Delay Variation Tolerance, See CDVT. 248
certifications 725
  notices 726
  viewing 726
CFM 137, 584
  Connectivity Check (CC) 137
  Connectivity Fault 137
  Link trace test 138
  Loopback test 138
  MA 137
  MD 137
  MEP 137
  MIP 137
CFM,how it works 137
chassis 657
  number 339
  slot 389
CI commands 387
circuit-switched telephone networks 353
CIST 316
Class of Service (CoS) 58
classifier 56
clear 130
  alarm 130
  commands 427
CLI 387
clicks 365
client server
  SIP 354
client-server protocol 354
cluster
  commands 429
  disable command 430
  enable manager command 430
  enable member command 430
  login command 431
  management disable 430
  manager 131
  member 131
  member candidate flush command 431
  member candidate show command 431
  member delete command 431
  member set command 432
  member show command 432
  show command 432
  vlan command 434
cluster management 55, 131
  and switch passwords 134, 135
  cluster manager 131
  cluster member 131, 134
  cluster member firmware upgrade 434
  member candidate flush 431
  member candidate show 431
  member delete 431
  member set 432
  member show 432
  network example 131
  setup 133
  show 432
  specification 131
  status 132
  switch models 131
  VID 134
  vlan 434
  web configurator 135
codec 364
coder/decoder 364
command
  abbreviation 387
  acl 391
  bit number parameter 389
  common notation 389
  config save 390
  conventions 387
  details 388
  help 388
  high privilege 390
  IP address parameter 389
  list 388
  low privilege 390
  MAC address parameter 389
  middle privilege 390
  notation 389
  parameters 389
  port parameter 389

privilege levels 390
slot parameter 389
subnet mask parameter 389
summary 390
UDP or TCP port number 389
VCI parameter 389
VLAN ID parameter 389
VPI parameter 389
Command Line Interface, See CLI. 387
commands
acl dhcosnoop pool delete 402
acl dhcprelay82 397
acl dhcprelay82 clearinfo 397
acl dhcprelay82 enable 397
acl dhcprelay82 info 398
acl dhcprelay82 optionmode 398
acl dhcprelay82 relaymode 398
acl dhcprelay82 server active 399
acl dhcprelay82 server delete 399
acl dhcprelay82 server set 399
acl dhcprelay82 set 400
acl dhcprelay82 show 400
acl dhcpsnoop disable 402
acl dhcpsnoop enable 402
acl dhcpsnoop flush 402
acl dhcpsnoop pool set 402
acl dhcpsnoop show 403
acl dot1x disable 403
acl dot1x enable 403
acl dot1x port control 403
acl dot1x port disable 404
acl dot1x port enable 404
acl dot1x port period 404
acl dot1x port reauth 404
acl dot1x port show 404
acl dot1x radius ip 405
acl dot1x radius port 405
acl dot1x radius secret 405
acl dot1x show 406
acl dscp 406
acl dscp show 406, 407
acl maccount disable 407
acl maccount enable 408
acl maccount set 408
acl maccount show 408
acl macfilter delete 409
acl macfilter disable 410
acl macfilter enable 410
acl macfilter mode 410
acl macfilter set 410
acl macfilter show 411
acl ouifilter disable 411
acl ouifilter enable 411
acl ouifilter mode 412
acl ouifilter set 412
acl ouifilter show 412
acl pktfilter set 413
acl pktfilter show 414
acl pppoeagent clearinfo 414
acl pppoeagent delete 415
acl pppoeagent disable 415
acl pppoeagent enable 414
acl pppoeagent info 415
acl pppoeagent relaymode 415
acl pppoeagent set 416
acl pppoeagent show 416
acl rule delete 416
acl rule set 417
acl rule show 417
adsl ipbpvc route show 502
alarm clear 421
alarm cutoff 421
alarm edit 421
alarm history clear 421
alarm history show 422
alarm port set 422
alarm port show 422
alarm show 423
alarm tablelist 424
alarm xedit 425
cluster disable 430
cluster enable manager 430
cluster enable member 430
cluster login 431
cluster member candidate flush 431
cluster member candidate show 431
cluster member delete 431
cluster member set 432
cluster member show 432
cluster show 432
cluster vlan 434
config default 435
config save 435
config show 436
diagnostic ldm show 440, 441, 443
diagnostic ldm test 442
diagnostic loopback f5 443
diagnostic mlt relay set 444, 445
diagnostic mlt show 444
diagnostic mlt test 444
diagnostic selt show 445
diagnostic selt test 445
dprofile voip sip callsvc show 572
ip arp flush 448
ip arp show 448
ip gateway 448
ip ping 449
ip route delete 449
ip route set 449
ip route show 450
ip set 450
ip show 450
ip tracert 452
lcman disable 453
lcman enable 453
lcman reset 454
lcman show 454

multicast bandwidth default 460
multicast bandwidth delete 460
multicast bandwidth port disable 461
multicast bandwidth port enable 461
multicast bandwidth port set 461
multicast bandwidth port show 462
multicast bandwidth set 460
multicast igmp disable 462, 463
multicast igmp enable 463
multicast igmp qryvid delete 463
multicast igmp qryvid set 463
multicast igmp qryvid show 464
multicast igmp show 464
multicast igmpcount disable 464
multicast igmpcount enable 465
multicast igmpcount set 465
multicast igmpcount show 465
multicast igmpfilter set 466
multicast igmpfilter show 466
multicast mvlan delete 467, 468
multicast mvlan disable 468
multicast mvlan enable 469
multicast mvlan group delete 469
multicast mvlan group set 469
multicast mvlan name 469
multicast mvlan set 470
multicast mvlan show 470
multicast smcast delete 470
multicast smcast set 471
multicast smcast show 471
port adsl alarmprof 483
port adsl annexi disable 484
port adsl annexi enable 484
port adsl annexl disable 483
port adsl annexl enable 483
port adsl annexm disable 484
port adsl annexm enable 484
port adsl dscarrier0 485
port adsl dscarrier1 485
port adsl inpmin 486
port adsl optionmask 487
port adsl pmm disable 487
port adsl pmm enable 488
port adsl power 488
port adsl psd maximum 489
port adsl set 489
port adsl uscarrier 490
port copy 491
port disable 491
port enable 491
port ipbpvc arpproxy age 492, 493
port ipbpvc arpproxy flush 494
port ipbpvc arpproxy show 494
port ipbpvc delete 494
port ipbpvc domain delete 495
port ipbpvc domain dhcpvlan disable 496
port ipbpvc domain dhcpvlan enable 495
port ipbpvc domain set 496
port ipbpvc domain show 497
port ipbpvc domain vlan 497
port ipbpvc route delete 501
port ipbpvc route set 501
port ipbpvc set 503
port ipbpvc show 503
port ipbpvc vlan 504
port name 504
port paepvc delete 505
port paepvc set 506
port paepvc show 506
port ppvc delete 507
port ppvc member delete 507
port ppvc member set 507
port ppvc set 508
port ppvc show 508
port ppvc vlan 509
port pvc delete 510
port pvc mvlan disable 510
port pvc mvlan enable 510
port pvc set 510
port pvc show 511
port pvc usratelimit disable 511
port pvc usratelimit enable 511
port pvc usratelimit set 511
port pvc usratelimit show 512
port pvc vlan 512
port shdsl alarmprof 513
port shdsl pbo 513
port shdsl pmms 514
port shdsl set 515
port show 515
port sip set 515
port tel 516
port tlspvc delete 517
port tlspvc show 517
profile acl delete 538
profile acl set 539
profile acl show 541
profile adsl delete 543
profile adsl map 543
profile adsl set 541
profile adsl show 544
profile alarmadsl delete 546
profile alarmadsl map 546
profile alarmadsl set 545
profile alarmadsl show 544
profile alarmshdsl delete 548
profile alarmshdsl map 548
profile alarmshdsl set 547
profile alarmshdsl show 547
profile alarmvdsl delete 550
profile alarmvdsl map 550
profile alarmvdsl set 549
profile alarmvdsl show 549
profile atm delete 553
profile atm map 553
profile atm set 551
profile atm show 551
profile ipqos delete 556

profile ipqos map 555
profile ipqos set 554
profile ipqos show 554
profile profsvr clientlist delete 557
profile profsvr clientlist set 557
profile profsvr clientlist show 557
profile profsvr mode 556
profile profsvr serverset 557
profile profsvr show 556
profile profsvr sync 558
profile shdsl delete 559
profile shdsl map 559
profile shdsl set 558
profile shdsl show 560
profile voip dsp delete 563
profile voip dsp map 563
profile voip dsp set 564
profile voip dsp show 565
profile voip sip callsvc delete 569, 572, 573
profile voip sip callsvc map 570
profile voip sip callsvc set 570
profile voip sip delete 565, 566, 567
profile voip sip map 567
profile voip sip set 567
show adsl 578
show adsl linedata 578
show adsl linegain 579
show adsl linehlog 580
show adsl lineqln 580
show adsl linetssi 581
show arp 583
show atm 583
show cfm 584
show dhcp counter 585
show dhcp snoop 585
show dot3ad 584
show enet 585
show igmp 588
show igmp group 588
show igmp info 588
show igmp port group 589
show igmp port info 589
show ip 589
show lineinfo 592
show linerate 594
show linestat 595
show mac 595
show monitor 596
show mstp 598
show packet 599
show paepvc counter 600
show paepvc session 601
show performance 601
show rmon 603
show sys 605
show user 605
show vdsl linebandplan 606
show vlan 610, 611
switch bandwidth disable 618
switch bandwidth enable 618
switch bandwidth set 619
switch bandwidth show 619
switch bcastctrl show 620, 621
switch bcastctrl threshold 620
switch dot3ad disable 628
switch dot3ad enable 627
switch dot3ad lacp priority 626
switch dot3ad lacp show 627
switch dot3ad lacp timeout 627
switch dot3ad show 628
switch garptimer join 629
switch garptimer leave 629
switch garptimer leaveall 630
switch garptimer set 630
switch garptimer show 629
switch isolation disable 631
switch isolation enable 631
switch isolation show 631
switch isolation vlan delete 632
switch isolation vlan set 632
switch mstp cfgname 633
switch mstp disable 633
switch mstp fwdelay 633
switch mstp hellotime 634
switch mstp maxage 634
switch mstp maxhops 634
switch mstp priority 634
switch mstp revision 635
switch mstp show 635
switch mstp version 636
switch mstp vlanmap 636
switch port disable 637
switch port dscp 638
switch port dscp disable 638
switch port dscp enable 638
switch port dscp set 638
switch port dscp show 639
switch port enable 639
switch port flowctrl disable 639
switch port flowctrl enable 640
switch port frametype 640
switch port gvrp 640
switch port gvrp disable 640
switch port gvrp enable 641
switch port mode 641
switch port mstp disable 641
switch port mstp edgeport 641
switch port mstp enable 642
switch port mstp p2plink 642
switch port mstp pathcost 642
switch port mstp priority 643
switch port mstp show 643
switch port name 643
switch port priority 644
switch port pvid 644
switch port show 644
switch port speed 645
switch port vlantrunk disable 646

switch port vlantrunk enable 645
switch qschedule set 646
switch qschedule show 647
switch queuemap set 647
switch queuemap show 647
sys baud set 653
sys baud show 653
sys client disable 654
sys client enable 654
sys client set 653
sys client show 654
sys date set 655
sys date show 655
sys info chassis 657
sys info contact 657
sys info frame 657
sys info hostname 658
sys info location 658
sys info show 658
sys monitor set 659
sys monitor show 660
sys multilogin disable 661
sys multilogin enable 661
sys multilogin show 662
sys reboot 662
sys server disable 663
sys server enable 663
sys server port 663
sys server show 663
sys snmp getcommunity 664
sys snmp setcommunity 664
sys snmp show 665
sys snmp trapcommunity 664
sys snmp trapdst 665
sys snmp user 666
sys snmp version 666
sys syslog disable 667
sys syslog enable 667
sys syslog server 667
sys syslog show 667
sys time set 655
sys time show 655
sys timeserver set 656
sys timeserver show 655
sys timeserver sync 656
sys user auth 668
sys user delete 670
sys user disable 670
sys user enable 670
sys user online 671
sys user server 668
sys user set 669
sys user show 671
sys version 653
vlan delete 673
vlan disable 674
vlan enable 674
vlan name 674
vlan set 674
vlan show 675
voip arp flush 680
voip arp show 680
voip countrycode set 681
voip countrycode show 682, 683, 684
voip ip dns 684
voip ip show 684
voip route delete 685
voip sip numberplan delete 689, 691, 692
voip sip numberplan map 692
voip sip numberplan set 693
Common and Internal Spanning Tree, See CIST. 316
config commands 435
Config Save 76
config save command 390, 435
configurable alarms 57
configuration backup 147
configuration digest 318
configuration file 696
backup 147, 696
edit 697
reset 148
restore 147
connection rates 490
CONSOLE 63
console port 54, 66, 661, 709
pin assignments 719
Constant Bit Rate, See CBR. 247
contact information 729
contact person 657
contact person's name 338
copy port settings 205
copyright 725
CRC 548
critical alarm 63
customer support 729
Cyclic Redundancy Checking, See CRC 548

D

damage 695
database version 339
date 655
decoder 364
default configuration 435
default settings 711
DELT 138
detailed command information 388
DHCP 54, 110, 413
filter 110

relay commands 397
statistics 268
DHCP relay 87
DHCP relay agent information 87
DHCP relay agent82 54
DHCP snooping 55, 92, 401
anti-IP address spoofing 55, 93
diagnostic 137
commands 438
port test 141
DiffServ
DSCP 58
DSCP-to-IEEE 802.1p mapping 58
disable
ADSL features 174, 185
carrier tones 173
disclaimer 725
Discrete Multi-Tone 163
Discrete Multi-Tone, See DMT 578
DMT 163, 578
dot1x commands 403
Dot3 MIB (RFC 2665) 334
Dot3ad 294
dot3ad commands 626
double upstream 484
double upstream mode 172
double-tagged frames 56, 189
down-shift noise margin 240, 542
downstream 166
carrier tones 485
rates 240
transmit power 172
Downstream Power Back Off 164
DPBO 164
Electrical Length 164
DSCP
DSCP-to-IEEE 802.1p mapping 58
dscp Commands 638
DSL profile 166
DTMF 364
Dual End Loop Test, See DELT 138
dual-tone multi-frequency
see DTMF
duplex 324
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, See DHCP 54, 87, 110, 413
dynamic link aggregation 305
dynamic query VID 154
dynamic VLAN 347

E

EAP 110, 413
EAPoL 413
filter 110
edge 319
electrical Ethernet interface 63
EPL 198, 514
error log 57
errored seconds 251, 253, 548
ES 251, 253
Estimated Power Loss, See EPL 198, 514
Ethernet port
statistics 277, 278
trunking 305
Ethernet port setup 324
bandwidth 325
broadcast 326, 327
IEEE 802.1p 325, 328, 330
IEEE 802.1Q 325, 328, 330
Ethernet ports 64
explicit tagging 345
Extensible Authentication Protocol, See EAP. 110

F

F5 141, 443
F5 loopback 140
facility 341
factory defaults 148
failed fast retrain 252, 253
fan 659
fast mode 237
fast rate 252
FCC interference statement 725
features 715
file upload 697
filename conventions 695
filter
ARP 110
DHCP 110
EAPoL 110
IGMP 110, 255
MAC 409
NetBIOS 110
PPPoE 110
filtering
VLAN ingress 347
firmware
recovery 709

upgrade 149
upload to line card 699
fix 675
fixed mode 488
fixed registration 347
flow control 58, 322
back pressure 323
IEEE 802.3x 323
forbid 675
forbidden registration 347
force version 318
forwarding
delay 318
tagged frames 347
untagged frames 347
frame number 338, 657
frequency pairs 365
front panel 61
FTP 661
to cluster member 434

G

G.711 364
G.723 364
G.726 364
G.729 364
G.991.2 244
G.992.1 578
G.992.3 139
G.lite rate limit 174
GARP 346
GARP timer 308, 346
GARP VLAN Registration Protocol, See GVRP. 347
garptimer commands 628
general IP commands 448
general system setup 338
Generic Attribute Registration Protocol, See GARP. 346
Get 334
GetNext 334
Gigabit Ethernet 389
Gigabit Ethernet interface 64
management 637
Gigabit Ethernet port setup 324
bandwidth 325
broadcast 326, 327
IEEE 802.1p 325, 328, 330
IEEE 802.1Q 325, 328, 330
Gigabit interface
interface 3 389
interface 4 389
GMT 656
Greenwich Mean Time, See GMT 656
GVRP 347
gvrp commands 640

H

hello time 318
help facility 388
high privilege 390
hops 318
host name 338
HTTP 661
hybrid waveform codec 364

I

ICMP 661
IEEE 802.1p priority 56
IEEE 802.1Q 347
terminology 347
IEEE 802.1Q tagged VLAN 55, 345
IEEE 802.1Q VLAN 365
IEEE 802.1x 56, 112, 113
IEEE 802.3 58
IEEE 802.3ad 294, 305, 584
IEEE 802.3x 323
ies5000 MIB 334
ifXTable MIB (RFC 2863) 334
IGMP 110, 151, 413
count 57, 464
filter 110, 154
filter profile 255, 466
proxy 57, 151
query VLAN ID 463
setup 153
snooping 57, 151
status 271
v2 151, 152
v3 151, 152
igmpcount commands 464
implicit tagging 345
Impulse Noise Protection 163
impulse noise protection 173, 486
in-band management 340, 451
info show command 657

ingress filtering 347
initialization failure 252, 253
INP 163
interleave delay 237, 239, 242, 288, 593
interleave rate 252
Internet Group Multicast Protocol, See IGMP. 110, 151
Internet Protocol 413
Internet telephony service provider 353
introduction 51
IP 413
IP address 389
IP address spoofing 55, 93
IP bridge
  ARP proxy commands 493
  domain commands 495
  PVC commands 494
ip commands 447
IP multicast addresses 151
IP setup 339
IP statistics 301, 302
ISDN 245
isolation 55, 310
  commands 631
ITSP 353

J

join timer 629

L

LACP 305, 309
  aggregation ID 306
  system priority 622, 623, 624, 626
latch 65
latency mode 239, 242
lcman commands 453
LDM 138
  test 138
leave all timer 630
leave timer 630
LEDs 61
level of access privileges 669
limit MAC addresses 100, 407
Limit PSD Mask 161
line
  diagnostics 443
  performance 289
  probing 246
line card 699
  firmware upload 699
  statistics 283
  status 78
line detail 287
Link Aggregate Control Protocol, See LACP. 305
link aggregation 55, 294, 584
  dynamic 305
  ID 306
  ID information 306
Link trace 138
LLC 199
LNK LED 62
lockout 707
LOF 251, 253
log 57
log facility 667
login 69
logout 77
LOL 251, 253
Loop Diagnostic Mode, See LDM 138
loop diagnostics 443
Loopback 138
loopback 141, 443
LOS 251, 253
Loss Of Frame, See LOF 251
Loss Of Link, See LOL. 251
Loss of Power, See LPR. 251
Loss Of Signal, See LOS. 251
loss of sync word seconds 548
low privilege 390
LPR 251, 253

M

MA 137
MAC 267
  address 389
  count 100, 407
  count filter 57
  filter 57, 103, 104, 106, 409
  table 269, 270
MAC count 100
maccount command 407
machine address 267
maintenance 147
Maintenance Association 137

Maintenance Domain 137
major alarm 63
Management Information Base, See MIB. 334
management VLAN 451
managing the device
  good habits 53
  using FTP. See FTP.
  using Telnet. See command interface.
  using the command interface. See command interface.
mask carrier tones 173
max
  age 318
  hops 318
Maximum Burst Size, See MBS. 248
MBS 248
MD 137
Media Access Control, See MAC. 267
memory 390
MEP 137
MGMT 63
MGMT LEDs 62
MIB 334
middle privilege 390
mini GBIC ports 64
  connection speed 64
  connector type 64
minimum impulse noise protection 173
minor alarm 63
MIP 137
MLT 144, 145
mpair4 244
MSA (MultiSource Agreement) 64
MST ID 315
MST Instance, See MSTI. 315
MST region 315
MSTI 315
MSTP 56, 312, 314
  bridge setup 316
  CIST statistics 296, 298
  MSTI statistics 299
  path cost 312
  port setup 319
  setup 316
  statistics 296
MTU 345
multicast 151
  bandwidth commands 460
  bandwidth port commands 461
  commands 457
  igmp commands 463
  igmpcount commands 464
  igmpfilter commands 466
  IP address 471
  mvlan commands 468
  smcast commands 470
Multicast VLAN, See MVLAN 56, 468
multimedia 353
multiple login 661
Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol, See MSTP. 312, 314
Multiple STP, See MSTP 56
Multi-Tenant Unit, See MTU. 345
MVLAN 56, 468

N

navigation panel 70
negotiated noise margin mode 198
NetBIOS 110, 413
  filter 110
Network Basic Input/Output System, See NetBIOS 110, 413
Network Time Protocol, See NTP 656
noise 173, 198, 239, 240, 242, 246, 486, 542, 581, 608
non real-time Variable Bit Rate 247
nonvolatile memory 390
normal registration 347
nrt-VBR 247
NTP 656
n-wire mode 244

O

OAMF5 141, 443
OAMF5 loopback 141, 443
OK response 357
online users 276
operational mode 443, 489
Operational, Administration and Maintenance Function 5 test, See OAMF5. 141, 443
option 82 enable command 398
option mask 172, 174, 185
Organizationally Unique Identifier, See OUI 106
OSPF 158
OUI 106
  filter 106
out-of-band management 340, 451

P

P2P 319
packet
  counter 284
  filter 109
PAE 56, 505
path cost 312, 319
PBX services 353
PCM 364
PCR 247
Peak Cell Rate, See PCR. 247
Permanent Virtual Circuit, See PVC. 198, 389
permanent VLAN 347
physical machine address 267
physical queues 306
ping 141, 449
pktfilter commands 413
PMM 488
PMMS 514
PNAC 113
Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet, See PPPoE. 413
policy 56
port 389
  adsl commands 483
  ADSL setup 166, 169, 170
  alarm setup 121
  commands 474
  copy 205
  number 389
  ppvc commands 506
  pvc commands 510
  redundancy 305
  shdsl commands 513
  states 313
  statistics 276
  trunking 305
  VID 347
  VLAN trunking 323
port-based authentication 56
Port-based Network Access Control, See PNAC. 113
POTS 245
power 172
power backoff 198, 514
power management mode 172
Power Management, See PMM 488
Power Measurement Modulation Session, See PMMS 514
power mode 172, 488
Power Spectral Density See PSD
Power Spectral Density, See PSD 165, 483
PPPoA-to-PPPoE PVC 56
PPPoE 413
  agent information 414
  filter 110
  intermediate agent information 56
PPVC 58
ppvc commands 506
priority 56
Priority-based PVC, See PPVC 58
private MIB 334
privilege levels 390
product
  model 339
product registration 727
profile 237
  acl commands 538
  ADSL 238
  ADSL alarm 544
  adsl commands 541
  alarm 166
  alarm ADSL 250
  alarm SHDSL 254
  alarm VDSL 252
  alarmadsl commands 544
  alarmshdsl commands 547
  alarmvdsl commands 549
  ATM 199, 249, 551
  atm commands 551
  commands 528
  DSL 166
  ipqos commands 553
  profsvr commands 556
  server 57, 553
  SHDSL 245, 558
  SHDSL alarm 547
  shdsl commands 558
  span alarm 197
  Stuc alarm 197
  Stur alarm 198
  VDSL alarm 549
proxy 151
proxy server
  SIP 355
PSD 161, 165, 483, 488, 489
PSTN 364
Public Switched Telephone Network 364
pulse code modulation 364
pulse dialing 365
PVC 198, 389
  setup 199
pvc commands 510

Q

Q-in-Q 188, 191, 516
QoS 246
qschedule commands 646
Quality of Service, See QoS 246
query 463
  VID 154
  VLAN ID 463
queue
  physical 306
  priority 646
  weight 307
queuemap commands 647
queuing 55, 306
  algorithm 306
quiet line noise 442, 581, 608

R

Radio Frequency Interference, See RFI. 165, 180
RADIUS 112, 113
  server 669
Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol, See RSTP. 312
Rapid STP, See RSTP. 56
rate 239, 240, 242
rate adaptation 240, 243
rate adaption 165
rate mode 488
rates 238, 244
  configured versus actual 238, 244
reach extended ADSL2 172
real-time transport protocol 364
real-time Variable Bit Rate 247
reboot 150
receive power 172
recovering firmware 709
redundancy 305
Reed Solomon 174, 186
region setting 245
register server
  SIP 355
registration
  fixed 347
  forbidden 347
  normal 347
  product 727
related documentation 3
Remote Authentication Dial In User Service, See RADIUS. 112
removing a transceiver 65
required bandwidth 364
reset 148
resetting the defaults 708
revision level 317
RFC 1213 334
RFC 1305 339, 656
RFC 1573 334
RFC 1757 334, 604
RFC 1889 364
RFC 2131 54, 87
RFC 2132 54, 87
RFC 2138 112
RFC 2139 112
RFC 2486 110, 413
RFC 2662 334
RFC 2665 334
RFC 2674 334
RFC 2863 334
RFC 3046 87
RFC 3440 334
RFC 3635 334
RFC 3636 334
RFC 867 339
RFC 868 339, 656
RFI 165, 180
RIP 158
RMON
  history details 283
  history statistics 282
  MIB (RFC 1757) 334
  MIBs 604
  statistics 280
Rotations Per Minute, See RPM 659
round robin scheduling 307
routing protocols 158
RPM 659
RSTP 56, 312
  path cost 312
  port states 313
RTP 364
rt-VBR 247
run time memory 390

S

S=0.5 support 174, 186
safety warnings 6
saving configuration 76, 390, 435

SCR 248
screen summary 74
secured client 57, 337
security 58
SELT 445
sensor 659
Service Provider Tag Protocol Identifier, See SP TPID. 189
Service Provider's Network, See SPN 189
session initiation protocol
see SIP
Set 334
severely errored seconds 252, 253, 548
severity assignment 124
SFP Slot 1 389
SFP slot 2 389
SFP slots 63, 64
SFTP 661, 695
shared secret 117
SHDSL
advanced port setup 197
alarm profile 254, 547
line probing 246
port setup 192
profile 245, 558
rate 244, 245
rates 244
shielded Ethernet cable 63
shift noise margin 542
show commands 575
signal to noise margin 239, 240, 242, 246
Signal to Noise Ratio, See SNR. 239, 240, 242, 246, 442
Signal-to-Noise Ratio Margin 140
Signal-to-Noise Ratio See SNR
Simple Network Management Protocol, See SNMP 333
Single End Loop Test, See SELT 445
SIP 353
SIP account 354
SIP call progression 355
SIP client 354
SIP client server 354
SIP identities 354
SIP INVITE request 356
SIP number 354
SIP OK response 357
SIP proxy server 355
SIP register server 355
SIP servers 354
SIP service domain 354
SIP URI 354
SIP user agent 355
slot 389
SNMP 333, 661, 664
MIB II (RFC 1213) 334
snmp commands 664
SNR 165, 239, 240, 242, 246, 442
sound quality 364
SP TPID 189
span alarm profile 197
Spanning Tree Protocol, See STP. 56, 312
specifications 714
speed 324
SPN 189
spoof 55, 93
SPQ 307
SRA mode 240
SSH 661
standby ports 305
static multicast 57, 158
group 470, 471
Static Multicast Group 471
static query VID 154
statistics 267
15Min line performance 292
1day line performance 293
ARP table 267
cell counter 286
detailed Ethernet port 278
DHCP 268
Dot3ad 294
Ethernet port 277
IGMP port statistics 272
IGMP status 271
IP 301, 302
line card 283
line detail 287
line performance 289
MAC table 269, 270
MSTP 296
MSTP CIST 296
MSTP CIST port details 298
MSTP MSTI 299
online users 276
packet counter 284
port 276
RMON 280
RMON history 282
RMON history details 283
VLAN 295
VLAN port 296
status
line card 78
STP 56, 312

designated ports 313
force version 318
forwarding delay 318
hello time 318
max age 318
max hops 318
path cost 312
port states 313
root ports 313
Strict Priority Queuing, See SPQ. 307
Stuc alarm profile 197
Stur alarm profile 198
subnet mask 389
subtending mode 322
subtending port 1 389
subtending port 2 389
subtending ports 64
summary of commands 390
Sustained Cell Rate, See SCR. 248
switch bandwidth commands 618
switch bcasctrl commands 620
switch commands 613
switch dot3ad commands 626
switch garptimer commands 628
switch isolation commands 631
switch lockout 707
switch mstp commands 633
switch port commands 637
switch port mstp commands 641
switch port setup 324
bandwidth 325
broadcast 326, 327
IEEE 802.1p 325, 328, 330
IEEE 802.1Q 325, 328, 330
switch port vlantrunk commands 645
switch qschedule commands 646
switch queuemap commands 647
switch setup
Dot3ad 308
general 307
isolation 310
queuing 310
syntax conventions 4
sys commands 649
sys snmp commands 664
sys syslog commands 667
sys user commands 668
syslog 667
server 667
setup 340
syslog commands 667
system
date 655
error log 57
location 658
name 658
reboot 150
time 655
system information 77

T

tag 675
control 347
Tag Control Information. See TCI. 345
Tag Protocol Identifier, See TPID. 345
tagged 347
frames 346, 347
VLAN 345
tagged VLAN
terminology 347
TAT 248
TCI 345
TCP port number 389
telephone keys 365
Telnet 661
temperature 659
terminal emulation 709
Theoretical Arrival Time, See TAT. 248
time 655
server 339, 656
TLS 56, 188, 516
tones 173, 485, 490, 578
Touch Tone® 365
TPID 345
traceroute 141, 452
trademarks 725
traffic
classes 247
parameters 247
shaping 246
transceiver installation 65
transceiver removal 65
transmit
power 172
windowing 174, 186
Transparent LAN Service, See TLS. 56, 188
Trap 334
trap server 665
Trellis 174, 186
trunking 55, 305, 323

U

UBR 247
UDP port number 389
unavailable seconds 252, 253, 548
uniform resource identifier 354
Universal Time Coordinated, See UTC 656
Unspecified Bit Rate, See UBR. 247
untag 675
untagged 347
  frames 346
untagged frames 347
UPBO 163, 165
upgrading firmware 149
uplink mode 322
uplink port 1 389
uplink port 2 389
up-shift noise margin 240, 542
upstream 166
  carrier tones 490
  rates 239, 242
  transmit power 172
Upstream Power Back Off See UPBO
Upstream Power Back Off, See UPBO. 165
user account 341
  authentication 343
user agent, SIP 355
user commands 668
user priority 346
  VLAN 346
UTC 656

V

Variable Bit Rate, See VBR. 247
VBR 247
  nrt 247
  rt 247
VC Mux 199
VCI 389
VDSL
  alarm profile 252, 549
  interleave delay 242
  latency mode 242
  Limit PSD Mask 162
  rate 242
  upstream rate 242
VDSL port setup 177
  advanced 178
VID 190, 345
  number of possible VIDs 346
  priority frame 346
Virtual Channel Indicator, See VCI. 389
virtual local area network
  see VLAN
Virtual Local Area Network, See VLAN. 345
Virtual Path Indicator, See VPI. 389
VLAN 345, 365, 673, 707
  acceptable frame type 347
  administrative control 347
  automatic registration 346
  CFI 345
  dynamic 347
  explicit tagging 345
  fixed registration 347
  forbidden registration 347
  forwarding tagged frames 347
  forwarding untagged frames 347
  GARP 346
  GVRP 347
  ID 345, 389
  IEEE 802.1Q terminology 347
  IGMP 463
  implicit tagging 345
  ingress filtering 347
  normal registration 347
  number of possible VIDs 346
  permanent 347
  port 347
  port statistics 296
  priority frame 346
  registration fixed 347
  registration forbidden 347
  registration normal 347
  setup 348
  stacking 56, 188, 191, 516
  statistics 295
  tag control 347
  tagged 345, 347
  tagged frames 346
  TCI 345
  TPID 345
  trunking 323
  untagged 347
  untagged frames 346
vlan commands 673
VLAN group 365
VLAN ID 365
VLAN ID tags 365
VLAN tags 365
vlantrunk commands 645
voice coding 364
voice mail 353
Voice over IP 677
  commands 677
voice over IP

see VoIP
VoIP 353
voip commands 677
volatile memory 390
voltage 659
VPI 389
VT100 709

W

warranty 726
note 727
waveform codec 364
web configurator
login 69
logout 77
navigation panel 70
save configuration 76
screen summary 74
Weighted Round Robin Scheduling, See WRR. 307
WRR 307

X

XMODEM upload 709

Z

ZyNOS 695
ZyXEL Network Operating System, See ZyNOS 695